

Bazilica Chymica, & Praxis Chymiatricæ

OR

Royal and Practical CHYMISTRY

In Three Treatises

WHEREIN

All those excellent Medicines and Chymical Preparations are fully discovered, from whence all our modern Chymists have drawn their choicest remedies.

BEING

A Translation of *Oswald Crollius* his *Royal Chymistry*, augmented and enlarged by *John Hartman*.

To which is added his Treatise of *Signatures of Internal things*, or a true and lively Anatomy of the greater and lesser
WORLD.

AS ALSO

The Practice of Chymistry of *John Hartman M. D.* augmented and enlarged by his Son.

All faithfully Englished by a Lover of Chymistry.

LONDON,

Printed for *John Starkey* at the Mitre in Fleetstreet near
Temple-Bar, and *Thomas Passinger* at the Three Bibles
on London-Bridge 1670.



T O T H E
R E A D E R.

THat Arts, and all things have their Vicissitude, Alienation, Death, and Renovation, dayly experience, and the Testimony of our Fore-fathers, cleerly evidence. Their vicissitude, by time, and our unconstancy; their alienation, by our improvidence, and neglect; and their Death, by our corruptibility: but their renovation from God, and Nature, in raising up, and qualifying one, or more, singular Man, or Men, who restore and renovate, what the unconstancy, neglect, and corruptibility of their Ancestors, have altered, perverted, and obliterated. If the uncertainty of mundane things be such; it is no wonder, that what in one Age is highly esteemed, in another becomes nauseous, contemptible, and at length totally obscured. For usually, as soon, as any Science is invented, and put in Practice, it, as we, immediatly tends to change, depravedness, and annihilation. Thus hath it happ'ned to the Spagyrick Art, which for Antiquity is scarcely inferior to any, and for its use and benefit in the Medicinal part, most worthy of esteem: yet because Alchimy, and true Medicine (like *Pylades* and *Orestes*) were inseparable, without the dissolution of either, so soon as the Hermetick Science expired in the primitive Physitians, that Medicine by a like Fate was extinct also. For, when Impostors assumed these Arts, and converted the true, and genuine use of them into abuse, they successively declined, and thence forth were enervated, and forgot, so, as both the one, and the other remained as dead, and if in the World, were not known, or discovered for many Ages, until that incomparably guifted Naturalist *Theophrastus*, presented both in their pristine beauty to the World. But at first sight neither could find acceptance, especially among the Learned, who with Tradition were so egregiously blinded, as between their judgement, and the vulgar censure (which decries all for monstrous, that it self hath no knowledge of) was little or no difference. Yet, in success of time, by the indefatigable Industry of their *Patron*, they were admitted by

To the Reader.

some : afterward, the necessity of that time gave being to experience, whereby, what was before censured, and condemned by all, was then approved, and received by many. Nevertheless, as it hath happ'ned in all Ages, so, at that time also evil, and corruption intruded, and mixed themselves with these most noble Sciences: and even in that very Age, the contemporaries with *PARACELSVS* were Pseudochimists, and egregious Apostates from the true light by him discovered: the cause of their Apostacy, (as he himself declares) was filthy lucre; which hath been the utter ruine of all necessary disciplines, unto this very day. Notwithstanding this, of his Disciples not a few, with great diligence followed their Masters footsteps, and although they could not arrive to so great, an height of knowledge, in the unutterable Mysteries of God in Nature, as he did; yet with sincerity, and uprightness, they pressed after so exact an imitation of him, as by God and Nature was permitted to them; especially in the Medicinal part of his Doctrine. In which, they could in no wise proceed aright, without the knowledge, and experimental understanding of *ALCHIMY* in its manual Practice; therefore, they first set their hands to the work, as *PARACELSVS* himself did; and afterward practised Medicine to the glory of God, and for the good of their needy Neighbour. Among these, our Author here was not the least, as by the subsequent Work is evident; who although a man undoubtedly of as good literature, and consequently as well educated, as any in his time, disdained not to foul his fingers; but, in his younger years, studiously laboured in Pyrotechny first; and so, from a Chymical Laborator, ascended to the degree of a Physitian; not forsaking his wonted diligence, and usual observance of the wonders of Nature, discovered by Vulcanick Operations. Nor was he unmindful to take a View of Natur's own Work, in her signating individuals of her own producing; as is evident by his subsequent Book of *Signatures*. Thus, in this *Author* you have his *Royal Chymistry*, which is the operation of Art, vegetated by humane industry; and his *Signature* of things, which is Natur's own Artifice, by Man observed.

Wherefore, if a disposition in Nature, and the desire of doing good, prompt any Man, to seek after the knowledge of this necessary Science; and his Genius dictate, that the true entrance thereinto is by Industry, and manual Labour: for a guidance in this, he now hath the *Tyrodinium* of *Beguinus* in the English Tongue; which opens a gate for any ingenious intellect, with great facility to
enter

To the Reader.

enter into Alchimy. And for an introduction into Medicine, here is presented this Author *Oswaldus Crollius*, &c. and at the end of his Books, the *Practical Chymistry* of Dr. *Hartmannus*, a Man of no lesse experience in preparing, and adhibiting *Spagirick Remedies*, then himself, as appears by his Learned commentations on the present Work. Both together seem to make an intire System of *Chimical Medicine*. The annotations are all printed in a Roman Letter and what is of the Authors, is easily distinguished by the Interposition of Letters, thus (a) Alphabetically, directing to the peculiar Notes thereupon. After the Annotations, and among them, you have several experiments of the *Animadverter* pertinently interwoven, and inserted. By which the present Work is not (as hath happened to many) obscured, and made worse, but illucidated, enlarged, and rendred more plain, and better to be understood.

Therefore candidly accept of these; time may bring to light more necessary Books of this Kind. In the mean while, if these be ingeniously used, no Man (I hope) will have cause to repent the imploying of his time therein. *Farewell.*

A

A P O S T S C R I P T
T O T H E
R E A D E R.

READER, for thy better understanding of the Ensuing Work, I thought it expedient to advertise thee of these few things.

1. Where the Commentator Dr. Hartmannus refers to his Practical Chymistry, which in most places (according to the Latin Idiom) is called Practica Chymiatrica; there his own Work hereunto annexed, is intended.

2. Where he saith: See my notes set forth by Gluckradius, or my notes on Tyrocinium Chemicum, or my notes on Beguinus, there, all one and the same is intended, viz: the Tyrocinium (now in English) on which the sayd Dr. Hartman did animadvert, and those his animadversions, together with preparations of his own interwoven, were once set forth by Gluckradius, &c.

3. Whereas the number of Pages, quoted by the animadverter, directing to particulars in his Practical Chymistry, are here omitted in the printing; you having these two Authors in one Volumne, I conceive the omission thereof will in no wise be injurious: for since both Books were Printed at one time, the Figures could not possibly be inserted.

4. Note. At the end of this Authors-Book of Royal Chymistry, followes his Treatise of Signatures, at the end of which I have added a Compendious Table of that Treatise. After this you have the Book of Practical Chymistry at the end thereof I subjoyn a Particular Table or Catalogue of Deseases, in the same series, and order, as they are comprised in the sayd Practical Chymistry. Then followes a general Table of the Remedies, and Preparations contained in both Authors.

The most Material Errata's in the Royal Chymistry are thus corrected.

	P.	L.	
	7	10	
	49	30	
	62	46	
For Wild-Alexander	76	9	read, Stone-parfly.
	84	42	
	144	33	
	145	22	
	13	2	
For Verveini	44	46	read, Speedwell.
	84	49	
	45	7, 17	
	134	42	
For Coltsfoot.	142	36, 38	read, Asarabacca.
	147	31	

Page 13. line 15. for Angelina, read, Angelica, ibid. for Goats-eare, read Goates-Rue, p. 15, l. 22, Scena, r. Sena. p. 17. l. 15. *Blot out* Faculty p. 22. l. 31. for Poure off, r. Poure of. p. 24, l. 16, for Coper, r. Copper. p. 27, l. 10. for For in, r. For, also. p. 29, l. 5, Adde is to be put, l. 6, for, From the uppar covering, r. Below the Lowerhole. p. 30, l. 21, for Take levigated, r. Talk-levigated. p. 33, l. 34, for Begore, r. Before. p. 40, for Drosie, r. Dropsy. p. 38, l. 4, for Power r. Powder. p. 43, l. 33, for Magna's, r. Magma's. p. 44, l. 41, for Cidron r. Citron. p. 45, l. 13, for Benzonie, r. Benzoin. p. 48, l. 41, for mixt, r. mix. p. 49, l. 35, for Horfe-tayle, r. Mullein. p. 57, l. 35, for apples, r. Fruit. p. 72, l. 22, for Hamorchagia, r. Hæmorrhagia. p. 73, l. 46, for Nelissa, r. Melissa, or Baume. p. 111. l. 17. for Wine, r. Vine. p. 112. l. 5. *Blot out*, it. p. 113, l. 29, for, and, r. end. p. 121, l. 3, and 4, for, and with its body rendred gratefull, r. again into Body. p. 140, l. 28, for, Daudanum, r. Laudanum. p. 141, l. 32, for, Hearts-blood. r. Harts-blood. p. 145, l. 39, for, Hogline, r. Hog-lice, p. 147, l. 19, for, Drosie, r. Dropsy, p. 149, l. 17, for, Strigenlis, r. Strigenlis, p. 161 l. 1, for Longwort, r. Mullein. p. 173, l. 20. for Lotomes, r. Loton's.

Errata's in the Treatise of Signatures. Item sd

Page 2, line 22, for Thiapsia, read Thapsia, p. 2, l. 25, for Coltsfoot, r. Asarabacca. l. 34, for Aconitum, r. Salutory Aconitum. p. 3, l. 26, for Horsetongue, r. Throatwort. p. 9, l. 22, for Small Bone, r. Suture. p. 11, l. 32, and 40, for longwort, r. Mullein. p. 12, l. 1, for Michoachan, r. Mochoacan. p. 35, l. 4, for conceived. r. convicted.

	Page							
	28	}	for	{	Aroth	{	Azoth	
In the Margent	32				The		read	These
	33				Tcarry			Starry



Royal ^(a) Chymistry.



THE Curation of all Diseases (*b*) pertinently to use the Significant Expressions of *P. Severinus* is two fold, *viz.* Universal and Particular.

UNIVERSAL, Is that which exterminates the Roots of Diseases, howsoever implanted in Humane Bodies, whether Hereditary from the Parents seed; or afterwards generated from evil use of aliment, or otherwise caused by External Impressions.

This is performed by the Natural Balsome of remedies, consentaneous to Humane Nature, (*d*) by Resolving, Consuming, and Dissipating the seminary Tinctures of Impurities; but Corroborating, Consolidating, and Preserving the Innate Balsome; for (according to *Paracelsus*) as long as the Radical Humor is not diminished, no Disease is perceived. And whilst every kind of Malady, is removed by one and the same Medicine, Pluralities, Particularities, and Orders of Indications, have no place.

*There is one common Mummy of all men, *viz.* the spirit of life. The Medicine therefore may also be one. For the Disease in mans Body is nothing else but an Affect whereby the Mummy, or operation of the Spirit of life in man is hindered.*

This is proved by various examples, as of the Sun, Salt, Food, Poison, Air, and Fire, with which all men are indifferently affected. If the greatest of these Affects be curable, then the least may certainly be healed.

Not without cause therefore *Lully* saith, that one Supreme and Universal Medicament, to which all particular Medicines are reduced, may be administered to Humane Bodies, without the knowledge of the Distemper; because prudent Nature by her own instinct hath given to it, Virtues of curing all natural Infirmities, and of rectifying her self. There are four principal (*e*) kinds of Diseases, exalted (*f*) and confirmed, which absolutely need Universal Curation, (*viz.* Epilepsy, Gout, Dropsy, Leprousy) to which stock, all other inferiour Diseases, as to Fountains and Principals are deduced. This Universal Cure is to be desired: but very few (*g*) are worthy of this Divine Gift. *Raymund Lully* diligently and faithfully advised Physicians to strive for perfection, and seek after the Universal Medicine, which is the only Sanative of every Infirmity, (*h*) and the perfect Confortative of Spiritual Virtues, since that in it, as in one proper Subject is made a real and Universal Conjunction, Congregation, and Collection of all operative Virtues, of the whole Medicine in the course of Nature; which Virtues are distributed by three natural familiar means, (*i*) otherwise particularly, or without Order. Who so hath (*k*) an Antidote for all Diseases in this World, the same hath the Gift of God, which is an Everlasting, Incomparable, and Innumerable Treasure.

What Infirmity soever is not by the administration of this natural competent Auxiliary

liary cured, (where this help is denied, we must consider it, as the finger of God;) the evil notwithstanding is rendered more tolerable, till it shall please the Almighty to grant deliverance.

PARTICULAR, is, which doth not always extirpate the Roots themselves, (1) or Seminal Tinctures, but very often manifests its virtue in mitigating Dolours, Symptomes, and Paroxysms, prohibiting their growth, not suffering them to come to Exaltation, appointing Evacuations of Excrements; and comforting debilitate Nature, with corroborating Remedies, consentaneous to the natural Spirits, often varied according to diversity of Distempers. Nevertheless, this particular cure, is not to be condemned; for it often, in most grievous Diseases, performs the Office of the Universal; because God by his great mercy hath manifested certain particular and general secrets, some which in themselves, contain the nature of the whole Heavens, (m) others of the whole Air, (n) and others also of the whole Earth, (o) by which, Diseases are easily known and cured: for Specifick and Appropriate Remedies made Spiritual, do often emulate the Universal Medicine, destroy the Roots of Impurities, and confirm the Virtue of the Natural Balsome. So as we shall be happy in defect of the Universal, if we may attain to particular, subalternate, specifick and individual Species of Curations. Thus far *Severinus*.

Material Diseases are (p) expel'd in a particular way.

First, By Universal Emunctuaries, through which, by the help of Remedies, (q) Nature is wont to repress and expel the Sickly matter, in the seven following ways, viz.

Vomatives.
Catharticks.
Diureticks.
By Diaphoreticks.
Confortatives.
Anodynes.
Odorificks.

Secondly, In a particular way, Diseases are removed by appropriate and Specifick Remedies, (r) such as these,

Of the principal Members of Mans Body.
Capital, viz. { Epileptick.
 { Apoplectick.
Ophthalmick.
Odontalgick.
Pectoral.
Cordial.
Stomachal.
Specifick Uterine.
 Febrile.
 Pestilential.
 Podagrical.
 Nephritical.
 Hydropical.
 Dysenterical.
 Venereal.
 Venenate.
 Vulnerary, Ulcerous, Pustulous.

3

(d) Remedies ought to be like the Natural Balsome, this is a principal Axiom of Physicians, declared by Hippocrates in his Introduction to the Method of Healing, lib. 2. de flatibus & 2. aph. 23. By Contraries, contraries are Remedied; Opposite to this seems the saying of Hermeticks, like are cured by their like; but here is no appearance of Contrariety, if both be rightly understood. For Medicines ought to be like to Nature, or the Balsome and native heat, which, in expelling the Disease, they should help, but to the Disease it self, they must be contrary.

1. Leprosy with which
of Affinity are all Di-
seases of the Skin, as

The four Simple Diseases, to which all other Diseases are refer'd. Viz.

2. The Gout is accom-
panied with

Schollicks, Gravel in the Reins, all Dolours of the
Teeth, Arthrites, Dolorous fluxions, Pains of
the Head, and such like.

3. Dropsy, of Affinity therewith, are

Fevers.
 Imposthumes of the Womb,
 Jaundies.
 Charhexies of every kind.

4. Epilepsy, to which are
referr'd Diseases of the
head and others, as

Chararrhs, Paralyſſy, Palvitation of the Heart,
Cramp, Vertigo, Melancholy, Apoplexy,
Suffocation of the Womb.

Mixt and transplant-
ed, whence

Podagrical Chatarrhs.
Paralysys.
Leprousfness,
Arthritick Fevers.

New Diseases,

The French Sickness,
or Lues Venerea,
English Sweats,
Petechia, Prunella,
Dysentery, Pleurisy.

Or,

Or, Diseases are { First, or only { Epilepsy.
Gout.
Dropfy,
Leprousy.
Secondary, and all depending.

B 2

(f) The

(f) Therefore are also called *Astrale*.

(g) Arguments of such as deny the *Universal Medicine*, may be seen described by Doringius, in lib. de *Medicina & Medicis*.

(h) Yet Experience teaches, that if in too great a Dose it be exhibited, it causeth death, though most pleasantly. Therefore it most certainly takes away all sense of pain.

(i) *Vegetables, Minerals, and Animals*.

(k) Arnoldus Villanovus is reported to have had it, and Basilus the Monk, who concealing its name, called it *Ala-Phalaja*, as if he had called it *acquiescent*, that is, *Security*. Paracelsus, and others, also Crollius confesses that he saw, and tasted it, with Michael Sandivogius of Polonia.

(l) Sometimes the Roots and Seminal Tinctures are removed by this particular Cure.

(m) As Gold hath the Signature of the Celestial Sun.

(n) As May Dew.

(o) Ros Solis.

(p) Which are joyned with the Impurities, and Tartar within the body.

(A universal and perfect ablation of all Impurities,

or Roots of Diseases, by an unnecessary comix-
tion placed in the natural Body, which is per-
formed by the Natural Balsome of Remedies,

consentaneous to humane Nature, by resolving,
consuming, and dissipating the Tinctures of
Seminary Impurities, but strengthening, consoli-
dating, and preserving the Innate Balsome of the
Microcosm: and this is required in Diseases.

Hereditary and which are come to
perfection.

Perfected as { Epilepsy,
Gout,
Dropsey,
Leprousy.

Another Cure is

(q) A particular, which doth not always Extirpate the Roots themselves, or Seminal Tinctures; but very often manifests its virtue, in mitigating Dolours, Symptoms, and Paroxysms, prohibiting their increase, not suffering them to come to Exaltation, appointing Evacuations of Excrements, and comforting debilitate Nature, with Corroborating Remedies. This hath place in the Diseases hereafter named, which as yet are not come to perfection, and in such as are either of the same kind, or of affinity to them.

1. Universal Curation, is made by Ablation, Resolution, and Annihilation, also process must be made as in the Particular.

Ablations, Resolutions, and Annihilations
are made by

1. Vomitories.
2. Catharticks.
3. Diureticks.
4. Diaphoreticks.

2. The Universal Cure is performed, by Corroborating the natural Balsome, by Consolidations, Regenerations, Refections of natural vigour, Humectations, and by such things as remove the Malignity.

All these are performed
Particularly by { Confortatives,
Anodynes,
With addition of
Sweet Odours

{ Moistning things allay-
ing heat.
Things quenching thirst.
Opening a Vein.

Particular Curation is only made by Specificks. But these Specificks have always Universal properties for they take away, resolve, and consume; they are also particular, and singular, in all and every individual part.

(r) Remedies Chymical, and Specifick.

First, they must be rightly prepared. Secondly, being rightly prepared, they must be exhibited in convenient Vehicles. Thirdly, These also must be given in a just dose and quantity.

Also these Specificks, or more special Remedies are so ordained, as that they are not administered with happy success, unless by the Physician who is well instructed in the Method of Healing.

ing; whence, as Crollius argues, it is no wonder, if Empericks, without discretion applying these Notable Medicaments, attain not the desired end.

I.

Universal Digestives or Maturative Medicaments.

IN Diseases, (a) which consist of moveable, (b) superficial Impurities, which have not fixed roots, (c) nor are come (d) to difficult Coagulations, known by the signatures of the Dolours, (e) and inconstant and suddain violence of Symptomes, such are, very many (f) Fevers, Catarrhs, Coughs, Hoarsness, and such like Affects, which need not the help of Digestives, but may safely, and suddainly be removed by purging, and cleansing Remedies. But high Feverish (g) Impurities, and Inflammations, which have more difficult Tinctures, difficultly resolvable, because the resolutions, and coagulations of the Vapours are fixed, (which are very often latent in parts (b) suspected, and consentaneous to the Miners of such Distempers,) are most safely and conveniently cured, by the Digestion of Hippocrates, Mitigation of Paracelsus, or Epicrasin of Galen, for these curative indications are of like virtues and have not the crude faculties of common-purging Medicaments, which, acting with their crude and corporeal spirits, exasperate the fervent heats of diseased spiritual Impurities. After the fervency is abated, and the resolved matter admits of a suitable coagulation, because the spirits are at liberty, Purgations easily operate.

In Chronical Diseases, (i) as Epilepsies, Quartanes, Cholicks, Gravel in the Reins, Gouts, and all Tartarous affects, Dropsy, and all Leprous-affects with their Radical Impurities, are by Resolution, not Digestion, properly and principally cured. For here signs of Digestion are in vain (k) expected: the cure must be instituted, with Resolution, Consumption, Destruction, and Ablation; which, with Mitigation annexed, will more (l) happily be effected. But many species of the aforesaid Diseases, (m) by reason of the violence of Symptomes, and Inflammations, require Indications of concoction and (n) contemperation: and in this case Hippocrates prescription is of force, viz. Digestives (o) are only to be used, where increase of the Disease requires.

(a) Presently purge in distempers, which consist of moveable superficial Impurities, known by Signatures of the dolours, and inconstant, and suddain violence of Symptomes. But where there are more dangerous and inflammatory Impurities, first use Concoction.

(b) Such as are easily removed.

(c) Which are not venenated.

(d) Obstructions.

(e) By Impressions and Tinctures.

(f) As of the Stomack, Reins, and Ephemera.

(g) Quotidians, and Quartanes.

(h) Which were before obnoxious to these Distempers, and in whom, already part of the evil causing the disease abides, which from any other external Consentaneous cause, easily recovers strength, and is thereby rendred more powerfully evil.

(i) Viz. Beginning.

(k) From the beginning, or at first.

(l) If digesting be added.

(m) All Symptomes, and Accidents.

(n) Diseases that are called Chronical, of themselves need not these Digestions, but with respect to their Symptomes they may. Also in Ungarick and malignant Fevers, Concoction is not to be expected.

(o) Cere

(c) Certain Diseases do not want Concotion, which conf.

1. *In moveable Impurities.*

2. *In Superficiarij.*

3. Having fixed } Fevers of the Ventricle.
Roots, as } Catarrhs.
 } Coughs, Hoarseness.

4. In sharp diseases, or such as are more dangerous, in which the impurities are movable, by resolving.

5. In such as easily yield to Medicine, and are not come }
to difficult Coagulations, }
Sharp Fevers.
Imposthumations.

Such as they not the crude faculties of
Purging Medicines, want digestion, such are

1. These that have most hard Tinctures, which have fixed coagulated Vapours difficultly resoluble.
2. Chronical Diseases of themselves want not, but, with respect to their Symptoms they do. These therefore

Concoction is Treated of by Hippocrates, in lib. de veteri Medicina. Concoctions are performed by contemperation, mixtion and mutual digestion of things permixed.

Vitriolate Tartar (a).

R. Salt (*b*) of Tartar most white, dissolved, filtred and coagulated often, according to the Chymical Art, with water of Agrimony; (*c*) for Example thus: R. Zij of this dissolve it, in a Cellar, upon a Marble (or *Beneficio manica*) into an Oyl. *Resolve.* Having this Oyl pure, R. Oyl of Vitriol (*d*) exceedingly well rectified Zij , and in a large Glass instill it drop by drop (*e*) upon the Oyl of Tartar: then make a most white Coagulum, draw off the supernating humidity, with gentle heat, to the consistency of a Salt, so thou hast fixt, white, Vitriolate, Tartar (*f*).

If too small a quantity of Oyl of Vitriol be poured on, it makes it vomitive only.

OBSERVATIONS.

1. A mean must be observed in pouring the Oyl of Vitriol, least the tast of the re-
percussive Salt, be too sharp, but it must be rather somewhat nauseous: for if too much
Oyl of Vitriol be poured in, it purges not out all; otherwise, it operates by the four Emun-
ctuories, as by Vomiting, by the (g) Excrements, (if mixed (h) with Purging
Medicaments) also by Urine and Sweat.

2 It is absolutely necessary, by a Glass with a very (i) streight neck, to pour on the Oyl of Vitriol, so as by certain Artifice, it may very leisurely, and successively, instill upon the Oyl of Tartar, hereby you will find, that the good Spirits will be retained, which otherwise, by the mutual heat of an hasty mixture, by Evaporation, elevate themselves, and vanish.

3. The Glafs by the conjunction of thefe two Fires, waxeth hot above-measure. (k) By the like mutual heat, it is obferved, the Epilepfy is generated, viz. when the fpirit of Life in the Microcofm, is difturbed with Heterogeneous heats, the like boyling is perceived (l).

4. Whoſo would add, to two (*m*) parts of Oyl of Tartar, one part of Salt, or Liquer of Coralls, muſt add it, before the Oyl of Vitriol be inſtil'd thereon.

A Digestive of this Vitriolate Tartar may be prepared, after the following manner; which in urgent necessity, must precede (*n*) purging Medicaments.

R. Vitriolate Tartar ʒj. Dissolve it in two (o) small measures of Wine, adding of the Decoction of Raisins, and Cinamon, according to pleasure.

Of this mixture, give two or three dayes, (p) if need be, in the morning after the taking a rere Egg, one (q) draught, at dinner, another, and the third about the Evening. Afterward a Cathartick of Panchymagogen may be exhibited. In all Fevers, and also in the Quartane, it is wonderful excellent, for it most Powerfully resolves the Tartar (r) in mans body.

Virtues of the Vitriolate Tartar.

1. In Hemicrania, Jaundies, and all Obstructions of the Bowels, it must be exhibited to the sick for certain dayes together in the mornings, in * Wine, or other * White Wine. (f) appropriate Liquor, and if need be, the Dose encreased.
2. In the Stone, it is given in Water of Wild-Alexander, or Pellitory of the Wall, or White-wine (t).
3. It is a most efficacious Dioppilative of the Reines, Diss. of it, (u) with Julipe of Roses ℥ij, and water of Cinamon ℥ss, (w) being mixed and applyed.
4. In Contractures and Obstructions of the Veines, taking their beginning from Tartar, this is excellent being certain times exhibited in water of the Decoction of Raisons and Cinamon. Dose (x) 6 or 8 granes.
5. It provokes Sweat in Water of Cardu-Bened. or White-wine.
6. In the Dropsy, (y) gross and Whey-like Humours are hereby expelled, thus: R. ℥j. and mix it with ℥ss. of Solutive Honey of Roses, of Wine essencified with Elecampane (z.) ℥ij. Give this (aa.)
7. In suppression of the Menfes (bb.)
R. ℥j. Give it in Syrrup of * Motherwort, or Betony, or mix it in Honey of * Read Mugwort
Roses dissolved in Peneroyal-water.
8. Also it may be profitably exhibited in Fevers (cc.)
9. It purgeth by the inferiour parts, and removes all Obstructions, if mixed with Catharticks, or exhibited in Solutive Syrrup of Roses, or Violets, or with Solutive Honey of Roses.
10. In Melancholy, (dd) and hardness of the Spleen, it is given in appropriate waters. (ee) Dose from Diss. to the full Dose. (ff.) In Metheglin for amending the taste, it is most commodiously exhibited.

(a) Salt of Tartar, Vitriolate, or essencified fixed Salt of Tartar.

(b) Salt of Tartar is made, by Calcination to a whiteness, from the Caput Mortuum, after distillation of Spirit of Tartar, which is afterward by being placed in a Cellar, or other moist place dissolved into an Oyl per deliquium. Some, instead of Salt of Tartar, take Cream of Tartar, according, to the Prescript of Quercetanus, and others.

(c) Or other expedient water, as of Succory, Endive, &c.

(d) Or common, or of Copper, and Iron, touching which we treat below, in the Stomachal Specifick.

(e) By reason of their great heat; for if they be hastily and unconsiderately mixt, these Contraries do so fight among themselves, that by reason of the great boyling, occasioned by their exceeding heat, a large Glass is very much shaken, or broke thereby. Whilst you hear no noise in the Vessel, you may pour in the Oyl of Vitriol.

(f) Also it may be thus prepared: R. Tartar calcined, extract a Salt with distill'd Rain water: of this Liquor R. ℥ij. Spirit of Vitriol without Oyl and Phlegm ℥iij instill this into the Liquor of Tartar leisurely; no Coagulum will precipitate the bottom, but abstract a part, and Evaporate it, then what remains in the bottom will be like little stones. Or, to rectified Salt of Tartar pour Spirit of Vitriol, abstract it, only drawing off the Phlegme; repeat

peat this so long, untill the Spirit of Vitriol, after distillation be intires and wholly freed from all its Acrimony. Note: If Salts of Vegetables exceedingly well cleansed and purged from all Impurities, be dissolved in proper distill'd water, and afterward joyned with the best Spirit of Vitriol, and in the preparation process made; as is even now declared, an excellent digesting, yea almost a proper purging Powder may be prepared, which in Fevers, and other Diseases will be most profitable.

(g) Seldom by Vomiting, unless the Ventricle abound with corrupt Humours.

(h) If with Extraction or Rosin of Scammony it be mixed, or impregnated with Tincture of the same. See Praxi of our Edition.

(i) This is usefess, the drops can scarcely be so retained.

(k) Viz. Of Nature and Potentials.

(l) See Libavius synt. tom. 1. page 353. where he with vehemency instances this place, to uph'ld his own custome thereby.

(m) This observation is not necessary.

(n) In Chronical, and Diuturnal Diseases.

(o) Rather in one.

(p) Or more, and sometimes to 14 dayes.

(q) It needs not.

(r) By the Tartar is understood a certain obstruction, for where obstruction is, there also is Tartar, as some think, others think the contrary.

(s) R. Of Hen-broth 10 spoonfulls, heat it in a Porringer over a gentle fire, add a convenient Dose of Vitriolate Tartar, and with a Silver Spoon continue stirring it till it be dissolved, and the Broth be made sharp. Also to render it more pleasant, add a little Oyl of Cinamon.

To this universal Digestive of equal virtue is Cream, or Chrystalls of Tartar, which formerly by Quercetanus was called by this name. Beguinus in Tyrocinio calls it essential Salt of Tartar. The Manner of preparing it, is thus: The most white crude Tartar, grossly bruised, and very well wash'd in simple water, untill all the Impurities be removed, and the Powder remain very white without any filth; must afterward be put in a large Earthen Pan, and covered a hands breadth with clear Fountain water, and boiled a little, till it seem to be covered all over with a Skin, then it must be removed from the fire, and set in a cool place, where the Chrystals leisurely will appear, which must afterward be removed and collected, together with the little stones, which under the water cleave to the sides of the Pan, these, when dried, must all be reduced to powder: (this Cream is very profitable for such, as with difficulty purge by the inferiour parts.) This boiling and collection of the Skin and Chrystals must be repeated often, till a sufficient quantity be gathered. This is a Principal Deopillative, for, by the Tartars acting in the Spleen, and Mesentery Veins, the Belly is kept soluble, the Dose must be often repeated. In all other Virtues, it is equivalent to Vitriolate Tartar.

Outwardly Unctions must be adhibited thus: R. Oyl of Capers ʒj, Oyl of Violets ʒij. Powder of Harts-tongue, and Binde-weed of each ʒj, Saffron ʒij, white Wax a convenient quantity. Make the Unguent. But if the Obstruction be Contumacious, a Plaister made of Ammoniack, dissolved in Vinegar of Squills, and spread upon Leather, must be applied. For these do wonderfully dissolve Obstructions, and help the diseased. See Praxin of our Edition, page—

(t) Of Onions, Strawberies, or Saxifrage.

(u) Or ʒj.

(w) Or ʒiij.

(x) By repeating it Morning, Noon, and Evening, for many days together, the Cure is happily effected, Especially if ʒj of Spirit of Tartar be added. See below of Spirit of Tartar Tit. 5. of Diaphoreticks.

(y) Viz.

(y) Viz. Confirmed.

(z) Of the Root, which is of Excellent use in the Dropsy.

(aa) It must be often repeated, till the Disease decline.

(bb) At the precise time, according to the Versicle.

Luna vetus veteres, Juvenes nova Luna repurgat.

(cc) Especial in tedious Fevers, and in the Cachexy, and such distempers as incline to the Dropsy. Also in Melancholy and Phlegmatick Fevers it may be given with Oximel, or Burrage water. It is not judged convenient for Cholerick persons.

(dd) Viz. Hypochondriack.

(ee) Of Harts-tongue, Binde-weed, and Flowers of Linum. It will be very properly mixt with Leaves of Galyopsis. Galyopsis is a Specifick in affects of the Spleen: I believe it to be Milzatella, or yellow Archangel. See Praxin of our Edition, page

ff Dose rather from ℥j. to ℥ij.

II.

Vomitories.

TO incite Vomiting, Antimonial, Vitriolate, and Helleborine (a) Faculties are of singular use, for these leave no depraved matter in the Ventricle, but all (b) impurities do eradicate (c).

A most Excellent Vomitory of Hellebore, is described by the Famous Physician *Conradinus*, in lib. of *Ungarick Fevers*: In this place we treat of Vitriol; and a little after follow the preparations of Antimony.

(a) White Hellebore.

(b) That is, all Humours.

(c) The process of *Conradinus* his Vomitory is thus; For in the said Book it is found imperfect. R. Root of Bryony, and Sow-bread, of each ℥ij, white Hellebore ℥j. These Roots being first very well wash'd, and afterward dryed in the shade, reduce to Powder, pour upon it Spirit of Wine, to cover it 2 or 3 fingers. Set it in Balneo for certain days in Digestion, then distill it by Alembick with gentle heat; this being done, take out the Feces, dry them, and reduce to Powder, upon which again pour the Spirit of Wine before distill'd off, and leave it for some time in a hot place, the Glass being exceedingly well closed, and afterward filter it. This is the true Vomitory of *Conradinus*. Its use is thus. Cut off the extremes of 2 or 3 Feathers, which moisten in this water for a little time, these, thus imbibed, immerge in a draught of Malmsey, or other rich Wine. Afterward give the sick to drink of the Wine, the Feathers being first wrung out into it, and he will vomit freely.

Gilla (a) of Theophrastus,
or, Salt of Vitriol.

Crystals of Vitriol, prepared of Copper or Iron (as a little after is described in the Stomachal Specifick) resolved in the acid Phlegme (b) which first comes off in the Distillation of Common Vitriol, and together circulated for 8 dayes. Of this circulate Liquor is given from ℥j to ℥ss. or ℥ij (c).

This Liquor far more Efficacious, and Commodiously operates, than the Salt of common Vitriol, or Gossariensis, by what means soever (d) extracted from the *Caput Mortuum*.

C

(a) This

(a) This is called Gilla by Paracelsus in lib. of Natural things, Chap. 8. where he Treats of the Faculties of Crude Vitriol, and Colcotharis, (otherwise it is called **Der roth Peintz**.) Grilla rather than Gilla, this seems to be a name secretly given to Vitriol: But the Liquor of Vitriol, which is so excellent in those great Affects of the Brain, as Vertigo, Phrensy, Mania, &c. In 3 and 4. Chap. 2. he calls an Arcanum, which is Extracted of Gilla. Whether it be called, by this, or the other name, it matters not: For, without doubt, Paracelsus, in the former place understood Crude Vitriol, because another different Species may be made of Mars and Venus. Also the Dose by him prescribed, is only 6 Corns, that is, 3 Drops, which perhaps make 1 grane and $\frac{1}{2}$, which he saith must be repeated, if Vomiting be not procured by the former. Therefore this Dose of our Author is too great, and is only proper for Crude Vitriol often washed, and exhibited in water of the lesser Century, which chiefly hath Emetick operations: but in Vitriol dissolved, and ChrySTALLISED, the same Dose must be used as is prescribed by Paracelsus.

Sharp Phlegme of Vitriol.

(b) Acid and Aromatick Phlegme of Vitriol: That which is in the following manner prepared, is best.

Rx. Of the best blew Vitriol a convenient quantity, distill of the Phlegme by Alembick in Ashes, so as none of the Spirits may ascend with it: the same Phlegme again pour upon the Caput Mortuum, often cohobate it, and the seventh time urge it a little more strongly. This water acquires to it self a delightful Odour, especially if after the last distillation, it be for some time circulated with moderate heat.

It is otherwise an Arcanum, in pain of the Head, and Epilepsy, if half a spoonful be taken in the morning fasting, and late at night, by it self: It also kindly opens the Belly.

With this Phlegm, Gilla of Paracelsus, and Vomitive Vitriol, may more rightly be administered.

Note: In exhibiting Vitriolate Vomitorys, care must be taken not to give it in the Asthma, and other Affects of the Breast. For Crude Vitriol is venomous, causing the Asthma, and oftentimes by Suffocation Death it self.

Such as use Crude Vitriol for recovering hoarse Speech, are at length afflicted with grievous Diseases caused thereby.

(c) It is seldom given above ʒj.

(d) For these extracted Salts are rarely efficacious.

But the Salt of Vitriol, which is extracted only from the Caput Mortuum, out of which flowers of Sulphur by Sublimation are elevated, of which we hereafter treat, in the Pestilential Specifick, exhibited with Fennel-water, or Wine, from 6. granes to 8. or 10. doth very easily procure Vomiting, sometimes purges downwards, and sometimes by Sweat.

White (a) Vomitive Vitriol.

Or, Dissolve white Vitriol in Rain-water, and Evaporate it, till it (b) appear all over crusted, afterwards set it for four dayes in a cold place, and it will begin to ChrySTALLISE (c), gather the ChrySTALLS, and again evaporate the Water as before: this labor, by Coagulating, and Dissolving, must be repeated the third time exactly: Lastly, proceed three times in the same manner with Rose-water. Which being done, drye the ChrySTALLS over a gentle heat, and they will spontaneously become a white powder. This is a Lenitive Vomitory, and a kindly (d) purger of the Brain.

Use and Dose of Gilla and Salt of Vitriol.

If of *Gilla*, ℥j. must be taken (e) with Wine, this doth (f) speedily procure Vomiting, whereby the Stomach is unburthened, and the natural Vigour preserved, and no detriment at all procured thereby (g). In Fevers (h). In Maw-worms (i).

In all kinds of Infirmities of the Ventricle (k).

In Salt Defluxions.

In Synovia : here ʒj. may be exhibited in a (l) Draught of Beer.

In the Pest. (m). In Dolours of the Back, ʒss. in hot Wine (n).

It helps in cure of green-Wounds, if continually (o) for four mornings together, ʒss. be taken in hot Beer.

Dose of either from ℥j. to ℥ij. with respect to Sex (p), and Complexion.

The Salt may be mixt with *Sugar-Candy*, and (q) afterward dissolved in *Fennel-water*, and given hot.

Also it may be given in *Flesh-broath*, in a draught of Beer, or (r) Wine, in Water mixt with Honey, or in conserve of *Roses*.

In Children for the Worms, 4, 5, or 8. granes, may be exhibited in a spoonful of *Malmsey-Wine*.

This Medicament operates variously, viz. (s) by Vomiting, by Siedge, also sometimes it procures Sweats, and causes Sleep.

(a) By the Germanes it is called *Salitzstein oder Augenstein*, from its use in Affects of the Eyes.

(b) Swimming a top.

(c) This is difficultly done.

(d) Because it purges all Fluxions.

(e) Rich-wine, a little rectified with infusion of *Galangal*, or *Nutmegs*.

(f) Not alwayes because Natures are diverse.

(g) This is very much to be doubted, for, Experience proves, that this *Gilla*, or *Vomitory*, doth exceedingly hurt the sight, yea so, as in some, who have very often used it, their sight hath been plainly lost.

(h) With Water of the lesser Century, *Cardu. Bened.* and *Endive*.

(i) With Water of *St. Johns-wort*, *Tansy*, and a Decoction of *Harts-horn*.

(k) In Water of *Majoran*, *Betony*, and *Melissa*.

(l) Wine is hurtful in Synovia, but Beer, by reason of the Hops and Barley, (the Decoction whereof, may also be outwardly applyed,) by a Specifick property, is very beneficial.

(m) With Water of *Cardu. Bened.* and *Meadow-sweet*; a Suffumigation of *Vitriol* very much corrects the Air.

(n) Wine is not very convenient, by reason of the Fever, which for the most part is wont to attend Dolours of the Reins, from whence Dolours of the Back are occasioned : But if no Fever be, it may be given in Wine, otherwise in *Fennel-water*.

(o) If so be the bones be not also hurt.

(p) This Dose, in urgent necessity, may in eight or ten days be doubled or trebled. Also it may be as often repeated.

(q) Such is a Penotum, thus made R. Salt of *Vitriol* ʒss. dissolve it in Convenient water, add a sufficient quantity of *Sugar-Candy*, filter it, and give it the sick blood-worms, it will cause Vomiting without Dolour.

(r) In the Epilepsy, it must be given in water of Flowers of *Peony* or *Mistletoe*. In Suffocation of the Matrix in Water of *Mug-wort*, or *Bugloss-wine*; for by its sharpness, it repels

pells the putrilaginous vapours of the Matrix. In Poisons, it is given in Water of St. Johns. wort impregnated with tincture of Saffron.

(s) Not with respect to the Medicament, but by reason of the disparity of Subjects.

Aqua Benedicta.

Martin Ruland the Father, in his Century of Emperical Curations, very often mentions his Aqua Benedicta, which he also calls Vomitory and Ruptory, and in Century 5. Curat. 5. 95. he saith, it is compounded of Crocus of Metals; of which the quantity of a Pea, being macerated in Water, Wine, Beer, or Methegline; of which infusion afterward; or else boild in these Liquors) being streined is given to drink from ʒi. to ʒij. What this Crocus of Metals is, or how prepared, very many have eagerly desired to know, even to this day; whence Commentaries made by divers, have been extant thereabout, who have also been of Different Opinions. See Josephus Quercetanus in Pharmacopœa Chap. 7. in the end de Aquis. Also in Alexicacum Tyrocinium Chymicum Chap. 12. lib. 2. which is published with my Notes communicated to Dr. Beguinus. Also Libavius in either Treatise, and others. This is certain, it is prepared of Antimony, or Stibium, (which Quercetanus calls Saturnine Magnesia) but how, or in what manner, they do not all agree. Libavius in his second Treatise, sets down a manual Description of Ruland's Crocus of Metals, but it is lame and unprofitable for Aqua Benedicta, and therefore less useful for Libavius himself, that great Chymical Practitioner. It is true there was a process of Ruland's the Son, taken out of [his] seventh Disputation, which was in my custody, and (being by theft obtained) was afterward by Libavius vended for the Fathers invention. Among the many forms, or methods of operating, most exquisite of all, is this which follows, being very often approved by use, but it requires an expert Artificer and diligent Preparer

Preparation of Crocus of Metals.

Take Pure Nitre, well cleansed from all impurities a pound or two: Of Antimony a like quantity: First, with very gentle heat make the Nitre flow in an Iron Pan, but so, as the Pan be not vehement hot, or any wayes red; remove it from the fire, and add the Antimony exceedingly well reduced to Powder. If they suffer themselves to mix without inflammation and noise, it will be very well. If otherwise, forbear a little, till the Nitre be come to a convenient coolness, at first pour on the Powder very leisurely, afterward it will abide a more hasty commixtion; but you must be sure to stir these very well with an Iron Spattle continually. When all these are exactly mixed, set fire of the whole with a live Coal, or rather red hot Iron; when it makes a noise the Crocus of Metals is prepared. The Antimony thus elaborated, is left very like to a Crocus.

Use of Crocus of Metals.

The Use, and Dose is general, from six granes to twelve, macerated, and in urgent necessity boiled, with Water, Wine, Beer, Methegline, or any other Liquor, which may be convenient for the Disease, whereto it is applied: of which Solution, or Decoction, may be taken from ʒi. to ʒij. either hot or cold. It is called Aqua Benedicta, because with the greatest safety it may be given to the Sick, even in Diseases uncureable, either by it self, or mixt with other Liquors, as is declared by Ruland himself, and verified by daily Experience.

1. It is given, in Dolours of the head, often occasioned by Impurities of the Ventricle, with Water of Buglosse, Verveine and Betony.
2. In the Epilepsy, with Water of Peony, Flowers of Tilia, black Cherryes, and conserve of Lavender.
3. In the Bastard, and Real Pleurisy, with Water of Carduus Maria, Cardu. Bened. and Rhœados.
4. In Inveterate Coughs, Asthma, Inflammation of the Lungs, and Quinsy, with Water of Violets, Coltsfoot, and Hyssop.
5. In Hypochondriack Melancholy, with Water of Maiden-hair, or a Decoction of Ceterach.
6. In all Affects of the Ventricle, with Water of Mint, and Wormwood.
7. In all Fevers, especially Quotidians, and intermitting Tertians, with Water of Century Minor, Cardu. Bened. Succory and Sow-thistle.
8. In the Pest, where from the begining Vomits are necessary, with Water of Meadow-sweet, Cardu. Bened. Ash-leaves, Angelina, Scorzonera, Goats-ear.
9. In preservation from the Gout, and all its Species, with Water of wild Betony.
10. In all coagulation of blood, in what part soever of Mans Body, if not *Before Suppuration.* Suppurated, with Water of Chervill and the lesser Comfry.

These Vomitorys ought to be given in the begining of a Disease. Moreover, the use of this is excellent in Clysters: For if ʒss. or ʒj. of Crocus of Metals, be macerated, or boiled in appropriate Water, or Wine, and this, when streined, be mixed with a sufficient quantity of Decoction of emollient Simples to make a Clyster, it will be very commodious. See *Quercetanus*, chap. 7. Lastly, of Crocus of Metals may be prepared a famous Ophthalmick Water; of which see *Quercetanus* in the same place.

Dr. Hartmanus his Aqua Benedicta.

In Medicinal use, where Vomitorys are chiefly necessary, the Water, which, according to *Rulana's* institution, I call blessed, is of singular use; of which, in his *Physical Centurys* he makes such frequent mention. The preparation of which I described the last Summer, in *Tyrocinium Chymicum* (set forth by *Gluckradius*) explained by me, in the twelfth Chapter, intituled *Of Liver of Antimony*. Here therefore the same may properly be transferred. I have also used this in my *Physical Practice*, and ingeniously confess, in Diseases requiring the use hereof, nothing hath been more familiarly used by me; moreover, praised be God for his Divine Benediction, which, I may truly say, hath alwayes attended me in exhibiting this most noble Medicine.

Yet of equal Virtue to this, is a Simple infusion of Glass of Antimony by it self, without any other addition, either of Fluor, or Borax, or any other thing whatsoever, prepared in white Rhenish wine. Briefly thus R ʒj. or ʒij. of Glass of Antimony, infuse it in 3. lib. or 4. lib. of Wine, in a Glass firmly closed, set it for a certain time in the Sun, untill the Liquor be tinged with a Citrine colour: afterwards filter it, and keep it in a Glass exactly stoppt. The use of this is from ʒj. to ʒiij. or ʒv. at most, given in distill'd appropriate Water; this is usually given to provoke Vomiting with very good success, especially in Diseases which, neither will, nor can, be otherwise cured, than by Vomiting: Such are Coughs, Pleurisy, Quinsys, want of Appetite, inordinate Belchings, and infinite others, which are harboured in the first Region of the Belly. Moreover, this is wonderful, in infusing of Glass of Antimony with Wine, that the repeating the infusion once or twice, doth not exhaust its emetick Virtue, but it may be infused again, and again, almost *ad infinitum*, and still applied

What kinds of Diseases are cured by Vomiting.

An admirable property in Glass of Antimony.

Where its
Cathartick
force consists.

as at first, for it is not plainly discernable, at least very little, to loose of its former Virtue. Whence it is sufficiently manifest, that its Cathartick property, is more especially placed in the Spiritual Substantiality, than in the Corporality: The Spirits being the Administrators, and Effecters of these Operations. When as this powder of Glass of Antimony shall, by very often Infusing, be rendred more slow in Operation, if it be dryed and again melted into Glass, it afresh, by infusion, recovers its pristine virtue, and so may perpetually be of use. Which I thought good to signifie to the Ingenious.

A Caution But I require, as indeed I always did, that as these things are diligently and exquisitely prepared, they also with Prudence, and great Circumspection may be Administred; because they are evident and swift in Operation, therefore they require the greater knowledg in exhibiting. Moreover, there is also a Syrup confected of Aqua Bened. in like cases familiarly used by me: its preparation is thus.

Dr. Hartman's Vomitive Syrup.

R. Glass of Antimony, or Crocus of Antimony (for either of them will serve, being of like virtue,) impregnated with a tincture, as is shewed above, ʒvj. of odorous Rose-water ʒss. Powder of Cinamon ʒij. Leave these for four and twenty hours in a hot place, afterward strein it, in which, when streined, dissolve of most white Sugar ʒviij. Boyl it to a convenient Consistency, and according to Art make a

Dose Syrup. Dose from ʒj. to ʒij. or ʒiij. If need be a spoonful, with a little Hen-broath, or other Flesh-broath, boiled with a piece of Bread, and supt up a little after the taking it; this should also be done in exhibiting the former Aqua Bened.

Use With this Dose of Syrup, Dolours of the Colick tending to a Paresin, are happily removed; by the same means, Suffocative Catarrhs, which for the most part descend to the Heart, and Lungs, are wonderfully exterminated: Especially if, after this, with respect to the Constitution, the Flux of the head be stopped and the Brain Comforted.

Observation Note: That either of these Medicaments in divers Bodies, variously operates; yet for the most part it purges by the Superiour parts, sometimes also in the same Body by the Inferiour, or else onely by Siedge, without vomiting; Sometimes Sweats are provoked, together with other purgings, and sometimes alone.

Cautions in exhibiting Aqua Benedicta, and others in this place exceeding necessary.

1. There are two sorts that need relief by Vomiting, which are not alike able to bear it: Some who easily vomit, having a strong Stomach, whose passages of the Breast are large and wide, their Head sound, accustomed to Vomiting, and in whom the sickly matter easily comes upward.

There are others, Streight Breasted, who by Physicians are called *πλεγματικοί*, weak and wanting strength, and who very difficultly Vomit; also such as are obnoxious to Cephalalgia, Hamorrhagia, Suffusion of the Eyes, Diseases of the Lungs, Swounings, and Suffocation of the Matrix; such must not rashly be provoked to Vomit; which Pleno-chymists and Empericks, too often do; and audaciously and wickedly sport themselves in others ruine.

3. When the Physician is about to exhibit Aqua Benedicta, and other Vomitorys, he should accurately consider circumstances; that he give not too much or too little; that it be seasonably administred; that, that be not first done which should be last, &c.

4. The most convenient time to exhibit Vomitorys, is in the increase of the Moon : for then the humours ripen and swell, which safely and easily are excluded by Vomiting.

5. The Sick in time of Vomiting must keep himself very warm, and foment his Vitals with hot cloths : Lastly, by taking cold, gaping in the Guts, is procured.

6. Beer must not be given presently after taking the Vomitor, but after the sick hath vomited once or twice, it may. For otherwise the Vomitory force is hindered, not encreased.

7. When the evil is pretty well come up, and bitter matter doth also come forth : Beer may more largely be given, and toward the end to wash the stomach, and that the remaining evil may the better be expell'd.

8. But the Beer must be blood-warm, for so it causes nauseousness ; not hot because therein the stomach takes delight : neither must Wine be given.

9. A draught of sharp Broath is very beneficial, if it be very seasonably exhibited. For sharp things cause the Reliques of evil to precipitate the inferiour parts, and are afterward expell'd thereby.

10. In Cholerick Natures, the Choler being last vomited, must not be suddainly stoppt, nor permitted to abide, and gather again in the stomach, but daily part thereof must be expell'd, either by repeating the Vomitory, or by exhibiting precipitating Purges, or Diureticks, not Volatile, or Spirituous, but such as are sharp and salt, as Wormwood-wine, Infusion of Wormwood, Binde-weed, Carduus Bened. Scena, Rubarb, Century.

11. In the use of Vomitorys, the sick must not sleep too soon, especially in such Bodies as abound with Choler, lest by sleep the Choler ascend to the Brain. Yet when the sick have sufficiently vomited, sleep may commodiously be used.

12. When strength is decayed by Vomiting, hot Wine, as a confortative may safely be given ; with some drops of Oyl of Cloves applyed warm with a Linnen-cloth to the bottom of the stomach.

13. After Vomiting Confortatives are required, especially such as be sharp. In this case excellent is Coral fermented, and mixt with Conserve of Roses.

14. The sick, by intervals, may eat a piece of the upper crust of Bread toasted, and macerated for a quarter of an hour in Wine, or Beer, or any other Broath, and in case of abundance of Choler, it will be best to sprinkle Nutmeg, and Cinnamon upon the Toast.

15. If Vomiting, after the exhibiting these, be too inordinate, the present remedy is a draught of Milk boiled with Bread, or a spoonful of Syrup of Mastick, with Spirit of the same, or else old Treacle ; Or apply a plaister of a crust of Bread to the stomach, or a Cataplasme of Ferment and Mint. If these be not sufficiently efficacious, the present and infallible remedy is, to give a Dose of Laudanum Opiate. Other Vomitories see *Practica Chymiatrica* of our Edition, Page

III.

A Resolving Mundefying Cathartick of greater virtue, than such as are of Scammony and Coloquintida (a).

Observations.

1. **E**Very Laxative, according to *Paracelsus*, hath three principal properties, viz. it frees wearied Nature, by Evacuation, and comforts it when debilitated, also it mitigates (b).
2. Purgations, which infer dangerous Symptoms, from the venomous Reliques (c) of Proprieties, and cause dejection of natural Vigour, must always be avoided.
3. In the true method of Purging, (in which we esteem not the number of dejections or abundance; power and excellency of faculties, but rather respect the removing the Roots, and Impurities of Diseases, by remitting Symptoms and strengthening Nature) we judge Remedies have performed their Office, when either by absolute (d) Consumption, or sensible Excretion they take away Impurities, whether Urine, Dolours, or Dejection be moved thereby.
4. Catharticks, operate not according to the force of the quality, (e) viz. of Heat, Cold, Driness, and Moisture, but by an occult Propriety, and Specifick form; namely a propriety of the whole substance, which by the impulse of heat, and incitement of the Coelestial power, expells the humour familiar, and affinity to it self, by Excretion.
5. In Diseases Chronical, (f) Critical and of long continuance, not Purgations, but Arcanums (g) must be used, for these are not cured, but by Spagirik degrees (h).
6. In Chronical Diseases, if Purgations be instituted, they must be done slowly, leisurely, and with time.
7. Although strong, and violent Medicaments, must not rashly be used, nor the Body be inconsiderately moved, as *Plato* advises in *Timæum*, (i) and long before him *Hippocrates*, who refused to cure *Democritus* his Friend and Familiar, with Hellebore, and such like, affirming, that no Medicament was solutive, that did not in some measure participate of the force and substance of humane Bodies: And for this cause *Avicenna* rightly saith, Medicines (k), although they be not venomous, yet (l), to take them, may be troublesome to Nature: Nevertheless the now fixed roots of Diseases require Antimonial, Vitriolate, and Mercurial Purgations; we should do well (m) to abstain from these, unless a better and more harmless (n) way of preparing them were found out, were it not by the Intemperance of this present Age, which despise our Forefathers Frugality, we are compelled, and also invited to the use thereof.

Intemperance
the Nurse of
Physicians.

(a) *Mercurials and Antimonials rather, but Purgations of Scammony, and Coloquintida, are useful.*

(b) *Both Disease and Symptoms.*

(c) *Or, not removed, or not corrected.*

(d) *Universal.*

(e) *The only quality of the Cathartick is not communicated by the Liquor of Infusion, but is resident, and settled in a certain peculiar Substance, which accompanies the purging property, and every Operation. 1. It may be questioned, touching the subject of the purging faculty, wherein it consists?*

Not

Not in the quality alone, because that moves the faculty, and is in separated Elements : So are the Elements of Wine, burning Fire, or fiery Air, Phlegmatick water, and Terrestrial Salt of Tartar, of which conjoynd the Substance of the Wine consists, by the propriety of temperament it is moderately hot, viz. it heats, but inflames not. But this fire is in the Spirit or separated Air, wherein is no temperateness, but is a pure quality; such as is found in fire it self. Therefore this faculty is not at all in a Temperament : for Temperament is a connexion of many Contraries. It therefore is in some Hypothetical principle or in Salt, Sulphur, and Mercury : it is rather in Mercurial Salt, than in others, this appears in purging Extracts made with Spirit of Vinegar. For these do not equally purge with extracts otherwise made, for example, Sulphur when extracted with Spirit of Vinegar, hath a remaining Salt : but the Diaphoretick force of Sulphur must be extracted with Spirit of Wine.

Where the Subject of the purging faculty consists.

2. It may be also questioned, how these purging Medicaments operate ?
1. * *quodlibet res idae isolas*, they attract the humors according the Sentence of Galen. 2. They excite the expulsive faculty. 3. By reason of Similitude of Substance, they do either in quantity, or quality, augment the humors, with which, Nature being overburthened, endeavours expulsion. 4. Or else Solution, with its Mercurial Virtues, attended with Arsenical, Antimonial Spirits, is appointed to perform this office.

* *quodlibet res*.

How these purging Medicines operate.

(f) In which, Purgations are of no force.

(g) Specifick Medicaments, Spagirically prepared.

(h) Operations.

(i) Almost at the end of its *οὐρυγενοας*.

(k) To wit, more strong purgations.

(l) In the total.

(m) Viz. From such as are Crude and not rightly prepared.

(n) Chymical.

Mineral Turbith (a).

Because, among sundry most excellent purging Medicaments, of which we in this place treat, we have first pitcht our intentions upon Mercury, the impurities of which although they be very deeply (b) mixt, yet by an ingenuous preparation may be removed (c); we shall proceed in describing the use thereof.

It is hitherto vulgarly thought the Hermetick Philosophers, only used this Mercury as a Servant, (d) and fugitive Slave : neither can it be judged, that any one doth understand by their Philosophical Writings, that they without any detriment would drink this Mercury. The true Philosophick, and most noble Lympha, rarely discovers her self to many, nor will she attend upon any but true Philosophers. Although she be sought of many, yet very few there be that find her. In Cabalistical Philosophy, this is denoted by the Virgin Mary (as our Saviour is denoted by the Ferment of Medicine), because they affirm that she, before, in, and after the Birth, was alwayes a pure Virgin. But to our Medicinal Institution.

This Vulgar (e) Mercury in a certain preparation, dose, and mixture, becomes a divine (f) Medicine, and in very many Diseases, far more efficaciously operates, (if it may be believed to be the same,) than that purified Panacea of former times, (g) which is prepared of powder of native Cinnabar, (h) most finely beaten, with Saffron, and Shell-fishes mixt; in the trial of which, by applying a small part to the fire, I have very many times found, the crude Mercury to ascend in a fume, which hath whitened a piece of Gold Coin.

In preparing Mercury, divers wayes have been experimented by Chymical Practitioners :

tioners : Some of which (and not evilly) have endeavoured to perform it by Spirit of common Salt Aqua-fortis, and Oyl of Vitriol, others by it self, or with Flints, which is done in (i) length of time.

(a) Every purging Medicament which is made of Mercury, With many Chymists Turbith, or Turpetum is nothing else, but precipitate Mercury.

(b) More opinion, than really so in it self.

(c) By a dexterous hand joyned with legitimate Operation ; these are the words of Severinus in Idea Medicinæ.

(d) Because it is used for preparation of Gold.

(e) That which is brought from Spain, or Hungaria is best. There is some brought from Poland, which is too watrish, and is far inferiour to the Spanish. The best A Trial of the best Mercury. Mercury is thus known, put ʒj. of it in a pure Silver Spoon, and over Coals let it evaporate, if it leave a yellow or white spot in the Spoon, it is certainly good : but that which blacks the Spoon, ought to be purged, before it be applied to medicinal use.

Caution. (f) It cannot commodiously be mixed with Conserve, because without some chewing it can hardly be taken ; all precipitates chewed hurt the Teeth.

Panacea of Anwaldinus. (g) Anwaldinus had the true Panacea, which he exhibited, it was indeed made by another, of whom he received it, and brought it with him out of Italy, and with the same he cured many grievous Diseases.

Afterward, that at length the true Panacea might not be wholly lost, he compounded another Medicine, which Crollius speaks of, and to it added a small part of the true Panacea, by which means the said Medicine is said to participate of the virtues of the true Panacea.

(h) Minium.

(i) The precipitation of Mercury with Flints, is with ʒij. or ʒiij. at most, with almost 2^{lb}. of small Stones like Beans, which must be so long reteined in a fire of Sand, untill by its often Circulations, it at length be plainly precipitated, and stick to the Flints, from which the Mercury may be separated, by shaking the stones together. Dose from four granes to six.

In Precipitating Mercury, there is not a more secure and commodious way, than this following.

Precipitate Mercury.

R Mercury well purified $\frac{1}{2}$ lb (a) upon it pour rectified Oyl of Sulphur, (b) per Campanæ, (for this Oyl, before all other corrosive Oyls, and far more powerfully, than Oyl of Vitriol, (c) precipitates and coagulates it, so as it will endure the stronger (d) fire) this Composition for two dayes digest in Sand, afterward by Retort fortified with Luting (e) leisurely distill (f) it, the Liquor that comes off, again pour on, and repeat this the third time.

The fourth time there may be again poured on a little fresh Oyl of Sulphur, (g) and about the end, encrease the fire that the Retort may wax hot, and in distilling so abstract it, as by the Distillation the Mercury may be (h) precipitated into a white Mass. Afterward break the Vessel, (i) and take out the matter, and upon a Marble grinde it very well, then with distill'd Rain-water hot, wash away its Saltness diligently in a Gla's with a wide mouth : work it very well for four hours together, see it be all well under the water, before you pour it off : This edulcoration must be so often repeated, till no saltness be perceived in the water poured on, and the Mercury remain converted to a most yellow-powder, (k) which afterward, being first dried, put it to a Phil with a long neck which must be closed with Bombace, and placed over a most vehement

vehement (l) fire in Sand to digest for eight dayes, if it happen any of the Mercury be not sufficiently precipitate, it will spontaneously sublime it self in the neck of the Glasse, which afterward, with an Iron Ring heat red hot, break off, and the upper part in which the affixt crude Mercury sticks, warily and gently take off, but the mass remaining in the bottom take out, and upon it thrice burn Spirit of Wine, afterward carefully put it up for use. Thus prepared it may securely be inwardly given.

I have sometimes precipitated Amalgams of Gold and Silver, apart, for two years, and although it was reduced to a perfect red Powder, yet it was not at all duly fixt, nor could it, without further preparation, be safely applyed to medicinal use.

Who so would prepare a precipitate of this kind, by Amalgamations, in three or four Months, with the adhibiting of due proportion of fire, (m) he will see fair shoots, like unto Cypress growing in the Glasse, (n) and by often taking out the matter and grinding it, he will have by the violence of the Fire an Earthy-matter, (o) which afterward by Oyl of Sulphur, as abovesaid, may be precipitated, (p) and fixed, into a yellow powder.

Observations.

1. A sign that it is well precipitated is, if it be strongly (q) stirred with Gold, and the Gold be not at all made white thereby, as is wont to be when it is only touched with crude Mercury.

2. It is not needful that it be altogether fixt, (r) for so it looses its purging Virtue.

3. There is no precipitate which may not be reduced, (s) if it be plainly fixt, it cannot operate in mans Body, (t) by reason of its Crudity, (u) it performs its Operations.

Virtues.

Mercury (v) is the Ballance of Nature, in which is an incarnative virtue, whereby it wonderfully restores and purifies the microcosmick Body (x) infected with Lues venerea: for when the whole mass of blood all over the body is corrupted and infected with Seminaries of many Diseases, then these Metallicks, (y) rarified like fire, acquire such force of penetrating, that they pass through the whole habit of the Body.

1. It is a Remedy against Infirmities caused by putrefaction of humors, and in desperate Diseases, (z) there is not any found that more speedily yields relief.

2. It drives out all vicious humors and defluxions (aa) of the Brain.

3. It purifies the blood in the Veins, and the marrow (bb) in the Bones.

4. In the Dropsy, it is an appropriate Remedy, for it hath an Expulsive virtue (cc).

5. In the Gout, it is given with Pills of Ruffus, (dd) and Oyl of Honey.

6. In the Pleurisy, with a specifick Vehicle (ee).

7. It is excellent against Poisons and Scabs (ff).

8. In all Fevers, continual, and intermitting, with Pills of Ruffus, alwayes adding four or five drops of Oyl of Vitriol.

9. It is a general Remedy in Lues venerea, (gg) which of the most grievous Lues is worthily called the only Cancer: for it heals, and eradicates all venereal Ulcers, and such like Defluxions, by re-iterating the Dose.

10. In the Jaundies (hh) nothing more excellent.

11. It is also given in the Pest, with Pestilential Pills of Ruffus.

12. In Malignant, (ii) and Ferid Ulcers, mixt with purging Oynments.

Paracelsus in curing Lues venerea, exhibited it with Electuary of juyce of Roses,

and Phædro with Spirit of Tartar, most happily removed Venereal tumors.

Henserus p. m. (kk) affirmed to me, that he, in his most frequent exhibiting thereof, never found any detriment to ensue, unless sometimes in Cholerick vomirings the sick have complained of Dolour, and sometimes of some heat in the throat, and mouth, which presently by applying a Gargarisme, (*ll*) or if in the throat, by the use of Terra Sigillata, was removed.

Dose and Use.

From 3, 4, 5, to 6. granes especially in strong bodies.

It is given with appropriate Pills (*mm*).

In Dolours of the Head, with Pills of Cochium.

In Dolours of the Arms, with Pills of Hermodactyls (*nn*).

Or mixed with purging Extracts.

It better operates in Juycce of Liquorish, than in Treacle : It is also given in Conserve of Roses, (*oo*) or Sugar of Roses, or it may be swallowed in a piece of white Bread, with a little Wine, drunk after the swallowing it.

(a) *Purification of Mercury is described below, in Arcanum corallinum. The same may be done with a Lixivium of Calcevole, and Asbes of Harts-case, or else a Lixivium of Asbes of Sope-wort. The like is performed by distill'd Vinegar, and common Salt, by often stirring the Mercury in them, and often washing it from its filth, by changing the Liquors. See my Notes in Tyrocinium Chymicum of Beguinus, set forth by Gluckradius, lib. 2. cap. 13. Yet better, and more convenient is the instituted Purgations following.*

A most excellent Purgation of Mercury.

R Crude Mercury, what quantity you please, in a long Glas no part cut off, pour on the best Spirit of Wine, that it may cover it two fingers; afterwards between your hands shake it very well together, diligently minding to keep the Orifice of the Glas well stopp'd, with your thumb; and you will see all the Mercutial blackness, separated in the Spirit of Wine, and to the sides of the Vessel; the Spirit of Wine, infected with this foulness, pour off, and pour on fresh Spirit of Wine, and as before by shaking separate the remaining blackness. Repeat the operation till the blackness be wholly removed, which in some Mercurys, (which are very foul) is almost a fourth part of their weight: Draw off the Spirit of Wine, by distillation in Balneo, leaving the blackness in the bottom. This Spirit of Wine, as also others thus used, carefully keep. By this purgation, the Mercury as a witness of its purity; famously discovers it self, in a most bright and perfect Celestial Colour. But the blackness must not be wholly thrown away, for it is useful in killing Lice and Worms, and may be used in a Girdle to that purpose, or as shall be otherwise thought fit.

(b) *How Oyl of Sulphur per Campana is made, is described in Tyrocinium Chymicum, &c. lib. 2. cap. 4. Intituled, Spirit of Sulphur.*

(c) *For Sulphur, seems to have more apt Spirits for precipitation, which is a certain kind of fixation. Yet equally sufficient is Spirit of Vitriol, for it wants not power of fixing. Therefore Spirit of Vitriol and Spirit of Sulphur are almost one, and the same: for from the same sharp principle, Mercurial Vitriols are derived.*

(d) *After absolute precipitation.*

(e) *That needs not.*

(f) *With*

- (f) *With gentle heat.*
- (g) *In a new and excellently well luted Retort.*
- (h) *May be left.*
- (i) *With an Iron ring red hot, or with Sulphureal threads*
- (k) *It will presently wax yellow, where the Water is poured on.*
- (l) *Not very vehement, lest it again flow.*
- (m) *As is taught in Tyrocinium Chymicum, &c. cap. 19. lib. 2. Intituled, Another precipitation of Mercury.*
- (n) *Viz. from the Amalgama it self.*
- (o) *Remaining in the bottom.*
- (p) *Other and various precipitates may hereto be transferred from Tyrocinium, &c. lib. 2. cap. 13. Also there is a famous precipitate described in Disputa. Chymicotechn. by Rhenan in Lib. Solis è puteo emergentis, &c. Thefi. 120. page 34 and 35. of the same Book. Here in this place we shall also set down excellent Precipitates, and of great virtue.*

A famous Precipitation of Mercury.

First make an Aquafortis, of Nitre 2 ℥. Vitriol 1 ℥. Allum not calcined 3vj. Common Salt 3vj. mix them. Distill it, and in the usual manner make a Water, as is described in *Tyrocinium lib. 3. cap. 2.* R Mercury purified what quantity you will, dissolve it with the Water as much as you can, (Note, that the Mercury must be dissolved with the Water as much as possibly it can be, otherwise it will not freely be precipited,) the Mercury being thus dissolved, pour upon it of cold fountain Water 3ij. or 3iij. and leave it in a still place without fire for certain hours, that the Mercury may spontaneously be precipited. When the Mercury hath thus precipited it self, pour on good store of cold Water, leave it to settle for a time, then power off the Water, and pour on more, and leave it again as before, this do so long, as till no Acrimony in the precipitate Mercury can at all be perceived. Then take it out, and in a Bolt-head with a large Orifice without an Alembek, digest it with most gentle fire, untill it be dry. The dried powder take out, and to one part of this precipitate, add four parts of most sharp distill'd Vinegar, put it in a Cucurbit well closed, and digest it for one day or two in Balneo, afterward without distillation of the Vinegar, in a Bolt-head with a large Orifice, dry it as before, which when dried keep for use. Dose from one grane to five or six. If necessity require one grane may be given to Infants, that have obstructions of the Belly. No less famous is the Precipitation following, though compounded, yet it is of singular virtue.

Solar precipitate Mercury.

R of pure Gold, excellently well purified 3℥. reduce it into thin small pieces, and in the usual manner dissolve it in Aqua Regis, with common Salt, not Ammoniack, for that renders the Mercury volatile; Glas of Antimony 3℥. and Mercury well cleansed 3iij. Dissolve these in Aquafortis apart, and in several Glasses, and so as all the Solutions may be very clear, and transparent. All these waters mix, and by Alembek abstract the Water, and pour on fresh Aqua Regis, draw it off again and again, and so continue repeating the Operation, till the Precipitate, being put upon an Iron plate red hot, yield no fume at all. Which sign appearing, diligently in a Crucible calcine the whole Precipitate; for so all the Spirits of Aqua Regis, will be expell'd and dissipated. Afterward with it six times distill Spirit of Wine, that the Mercury may be wholly fixt. Lastly gently calcine it.

- Use.* 1. In the French Sickness it is a principal cleansing Remedy. For it cleanses the blood in the veins, the marrow in the Bones, and whatsoever impurity lyes hid in the flesh, nerves, and under the skin, it purges out.
2. In the Dropsy it is a great Comforter, because it expells the Water, and dries up the Fountain.
3. It helps such as are afflicted with the Falling-sickness.
4. It resists the Cholick.
5. It mitigates the Quartane.
6. It is proper for the Jaundies.
7. Ecthiomen, Cancer, Fistula's, and other Ulcers it cures.
8. In the Pestilence, and Poisons it is helpful.

Aurum-vita.

R Aqua-fortis made of Vitriol, Nitre and Allum ℥iij . Salt Ammoniack ℥j . mix it, and distill it by Alembick in Sand, as Aqua-regis is made. In ℥ij . of this dissolve of fine Gold ℥ss . keep the Solution in a hot place : then in ℔ lib. of common Aqua-fortis, dissolve of crude Mercury well cleansed ℥vj . Afterward mix the Solutions of Gold and Mercury together, and in a little time all will appear very black, then by Alembick in Sand distill it with gentle heat, encrease the fire gradually, till what is in the bottom begins to be red, and the Spirits are seen to evaporate, afterward augment the heat, that the Cucurbit in the bottom may be very hot. Take it out, and the powder that shall happen to be sublimed, if any be, mix with it, by stirring it with an Iron rod, and in a Crucible calcine it till the Spirits be well separated : Then with sweet Water remove all its Saltiness ; Lastly, after corrected Spirit of Wine hath been distill'd with it, by often cohobating, keep the powder of Aurum-vitæ for use. Which is famous in the Pestilences, and other Diseases very many.

Yellow Diaphoretick Precipitate.

Mercury by common Salt and Vitriol sublimed, as is described in *Tyrocinium Chymicum*, &c. lib. 2. cap. 18. Intituled *Sublimate Mercury*. R of this Sublimate Mercury, what quantity you please, boyl it in fountain Water, with very gentle fire : then in this Solution being very clear, and pure, (*viz.* separated from its feces; either by inclination, or by filtering,) leisurely pour off Oyl of Tartar made of its own Salt *per deliquium*, a sufficient quantity, and presently the Mercury will precipitate the bottom, like powder of a yellow Colour. Draw off the Water by Inclination, and colourate the powder by often washing it in distill'd rain, or fountain Water, or untill the Water, with which it is washt, retain no more savour of sharpness ; lastly, diligently, and with very gentle heat dry the powder, and keep it for use.

Dose and Use. The virtue of this is only Diaphoretick, Dose from 5, or, 6, to 7. granes, in Treacle or Mithridate, or the extract of either of them, it must be taken in a morning fasting twice or thrice a week. It wonderfully dissolves all obstructions, especially in the Jaundies, therefore may safely be used instead of a digestive, being exceeding profitable and necessary for to open stoppages of the interior bowels, and very often in opening obstructions of the most grievous Evil. Moreover, against Venoms it is a powerful Remedy. But how this Precipitate, with Sublimate Mercury should be transferred to a Sweetness, and afterward to a purging property, shall be shewn a little after, when we treat of *Panchymaggon dulce*. After these forms, may be made a Precipitate more proper to Lues-veneræ, of which I have made mention in my Notes on *Tyrocinium Chymicum*, &c. lib. 2. cap. 13. The genuine descri-

ption wereof may be found in *Theſibus Medico-chymicis*, &c. Which here alſo follows,

Anti-venereal Precipitate Mercury.

R Mercury well cleaned 1 *lib.* Diſſolve it in a ſufficient quantity of Aqua-fortis, made with Vitriol 3 *lib.* and Salt Peter 2 *lib.* Afterward diſtill it by Alembick in Sand leiſurely, that the Water and Spirit may come forth. But as ſoon as you perceive the Spirit to ariſe, encrease the fire, that the glaſs may be a little hot, and appear ſomewhat rediſh; for, ſo in the Alembick, and to the ſides of the Cucurbit, the unprofitable yellow, and duſkiſh flowers will elevate themſelves from the Mercury. Cool the Veſſel, and take out the matter; break the Cucurbit, and rejeſting the unprofitable flowers ſublimed to the ſides, you will find in the bottom a red powder, which in an Earthen Platter, waſh ſo long with hot Water, as till no ſharpeſs at all remain. To this powder, when dried, pour Oyl of Salt of Tartar, till it be covered two fingers, abſtract the Phlegme by diſtillation in Sand thrice, but the third time encrease the fire, that the Cucurbit may with the heat be ſomewhat red, and by this means, a ſmall portion of the Mercury, crude or living will aſcend, which from the reſidue muſt be diligently ſeparated. The matter remaining in the bottom take out, and beat it groſſly to Powder, and with ſweet Water hot, waſh it often, till no Saltneſs or any other Impurity do remain, and the powder be left red and clear, which dry, and in a Cucurbit imbibe it with Water of Eggs, and ſeven times abſtract the ſame Water from it by Alembick in Sand. What is left in the bottom, again waſh often with hot Water, and pour upon it ſeven times, rectified Spirit of Wine, then diſtill it, repeating the Cohobations as often. This being done, take out the Powder, and pour on *Alcohol* of Wine, that it may be well moiſtened therewith, then ſet *Red Alcohol*, fire to it, and keep it ſtirring with an Iron rod, untill by burning the *Alcohol* be wholly conſumed.

Dose of this Precipitate three or five granes. To which for a while may be added of prepared Scammony, the Preparation of which I deſcribe below, of Purging Medicaments, or of my Panchymagogon, as much as ſhall be ſufficient to make it up into Pills. Alſo it may be mixt with juyce of Liquoriſh. This precipitate in the Dropſy is a principal help if exhibited (as was firſt by me) in 3 or 5 granes of Diagridium. It is neceſſary in this Diſeaſe firſt to exhibit Turbith, afterward Diureticks may be applyed. For this is alwayes minded by the ſkilful *Caution*. Phyſician, firſt he carefully endeavours to expell the Water by the Excrements, in exhibiting a Cathartick three or four times, certain days together, or by intermiſſion, afterward by Urine: otherwiſe the whey-like humor is devolved to the Reins, and paſſages of the Bladder; from whence afterward, moſt pertinacious Symptoms are wont to ariſe very often. Of all which, we treat below in the *Hydropical Specifick*. But how ſome Precipitates are wont to be made, which are of various Colours, I think good in this place to ſet down their Way of Preparation.

1. *Mercurius Gryſeus: only purging.*

R Common precipitate Mercury, yellow, or white, waſh it often with Roſe-water, then dry it; afterward imbibe it with the beſt Spirit of Wine, and add equal parts of Camphire diſſolved in Spirit of Wine, joyn the Solutions, and with gentle heat, by diſtillation draw off the Spirit of Wine, to a dryneſs: and ſo you will have Mercurius Gryſeus. Dose of this from three granes to ſix, mixt with Extract of Treacle, and exhibited ſix hours before the coming of the Fit, doth wonderfully repell all Fevers, operating only downward. Alſo in the Peſt, and other Epidemical Diſeaſes, eſpecially in the Engliſh Sweating Sickneſs, it is a precious Antidote.

2. *Incar.*

2. *Incarnative precipitate Mercury.*

Dissolve ʒj. of Quick-silver well cleansed, in ʒij. of Aqua-fortis, to the Solution add of common water hot ʒiij. And afterward pour on so much of the fresh Urine of a sound Man, as may be sufficient to moisten the Mercury. And the Mercury will be precipitated Incarnate. Which must be often edulcorated with Water; it only works downward. Dose from 6. to 11. granes.

3. *Yellow Precipitate.*

In like manner pour common Water, upon Mercury which hath been first dissolved in common Aqua-fortis, afterward leisurely add corrected Oyl of Tartar, (drop by drop) and the Mercury will be precipitate, of a dark yellow Colour like Lome; which must by simple Water be well edulcorated from its corrosives: this also operates in the Body only by expelling the impurities through the inferiour parts. Dose from 6. to 10. granes.

4. *Green Precipitate.*

Dissolve Quick-silver well cleansed in common Aqua-fortis, ʒiij. Also dissolve ʒss. of Coper in the same. Joyn the Solutions, and in Sand distill off the Aqua-fortis, toward the end, urge the Fire somewhat more vehemently, that the greatest parts of the Spirits may be removed. What is left in the bottom, dry and digest with Spirit of Vinegar, for one day and night. Lastly, boyl it that the most powerful part of the Mercury may be dissolved in the Vinegar: the Vinegar impregnated gently distill in Balneo, and the green Precipitate will remain in the bottom. This must not be washed, but exactly dried. It is a Specifick in the virulent Gonorrhea, even in that which is declining to Lues-venerea. Dose from 2, 3, to 8. granes. Although the Gonorrhea be seen to cease, yet by the exhibiting this Specifick it returns. Therefore convenient Doses must for certain days be re-iterated, untill all the flux cease, and be perfectly removed: for, this Medicine, both moves the Gonorrhea, and also takes it away. See *Practica Chymiatrica* of our Edition, page. Of *Lues-venerea*.

Note: *This Caution of Mercury and Antimony.*

Caution. Mercury hurts Cholerick persons, because very much it attracts the Humidities to it self, which is plainly seen in Ulcers, and Affects of the Internal parts. So as when this Medicine is removed, the Choler more violently afflicts. But what Mercury doth in Cholerick persons, the same doth Antimony in Phlegmatick; therefore these Medicaments, can seldom or never answer the end, if unadvisedly exhibited.

(q) For by this means the Mercury looses nothing of its pristine nature, it had with Gold. The precipitate is therefore bitter, and may more securely be inwardly taken into the Body.

(r) That it may abide a vehement burning.

(s) To its former shape, to volatility.

(t) By purging.

(u) Not of the total, and natural crudity, but somewhat diminished, the Salt Spirits, by which it is either precipitated, or sublimed, do effect the same.

(w) Rightly prepared.

(x) Espe-

(x) Especially.

(y) And of the Salts co-operat^{ing}.

(z) Viz. That is either Purging or Resolving.

(aa) Which it also causeth, being unseasonably exhibited; especially if it provoke Salivations, where they are not required. For, unless in the Venereal Disease, all Salivations are Enemies to the Brain.

(bb) And purgeth out the latent evil in the Muscles, Skin, and under the Skin.

(cc) The Whey or Water.

(dd) Rather in Pills of *Hermodyctyles*. Pills of *Ruffus* out of *Egineta* lib. 2. cap. 36.

Rx. *Aloes*, *Ammoniack*, of each $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. *Myrrh* $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. with juice of Lemmons make it up into a Mass.

(ee) With Water of Flowers of Corn Poppy, *Carduus Bened.* and *Carduus Maria*. Mercury precipitate with Gold, is chiefly conducible to the Pleurisy and Asthma. In strong Constitutions the Dose is 2. granes the first day, the second day 4. and the third day 6. in Extract or Pills of *Agarick*, as much as shall be convenient to make them up into Pills. Also in Infants that are afflicted with Coughs, and Shortness of breath, or fulness of the Precordia's, (*Hertzgespan*) this is wonderful profitable: if the first day be exhibited half a grane, the second day a grane, the third day a grane and half, in some Peccoral Syrup.

(ff) And the Pestilence.

(gg) The Virtue of this consists not in Anointing, or Fumigation, as is usual with the Italians.

(hh) Yet the yellow Diaphoretick Precipitate, of which above, doth in the Jaundies wonderfully help.

(ii) This Precipitate in Malignant and fetid Ulcers, is better mixed with common Oyl, than with purging Unguents; and that may be thus done: Rx common Oyl, or Oyl of Roses lib. Mercury precipitate $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. boyl them in an Iron Pan, with gentle heat, untill the Oyl be of an obscure dark colour, afterward strain it, and keep it for use in a convenient Glass. This Oyl mixt with Unguents, or else by it self in Fistulas, and other Ulcerous places, admirably heals.

(kk) John Heuserus Physician to the Elector of Colen, who published Paracelsus his Works.

(ll) With Sage, flowers of *Prunella*, *Cervicaria*, and other Astringents.

(mm) It may best be exhibited with Rosin of Scammony rightly prepared, of which below.

(nn) Such is Vegetable Panchymagogen, described below.

(oo) Not well, because they must be chewed in the mouth, and so may cause Salivation.

Arcanum Corallinum of Paracelsus, (a) or red Sublimate Mercury not corrosive.

Rx Mercury 1 lib. purge it six or seven times with a (b) Lixivium of Calxvive, and Ashes of Harts-case; afterward with Salt and Vinegar, continue washing it, till it have a Celestial Colour, and so it will be fit for Sublimation.

Rx of this thus purged 1 lib. Of Salt-Peter (which must be diligently purified, (c) and separated from all vulgar Salt, (d) otherwise the sublimate powder will be above measure corrosive: a trial whether the salt be duly separated, is thus made, if the Salt-Peter be put upon an Iron plate red hot, and it all burn up and fly away, leaving no sign of Salt remaining) and of Vitriol calcined to a redness, (e) of each (f), 2 lib. pulverisate all these and mix them, and upon them sprinkle most sharp distill'd Vinegar, and with a wooden Pestil incorporate them well together, till the Mercury (g) seem to be mortified: afterward put the whole Mass into a conveniently large (h) Cucurbit, the sides of the Cucurbit being not spotted, (i) or first wiped clean, begin

the Distillation in sand *(k)*, at first with moderate fire one night, that the phlegm may come forth; afterward by gradual encreasing and continuing the fire for 24. *(l)* hours, sublime the matter; the crude Mercury will ascend to the head of the Alembick, *(m)*, with a very dark Colour, in the middle of the Alembick the powder will be of a yellow Colour, a little above the matter *(n)* of a red Colour; the Glass being first broke, gather all the sublimate powder, as well the red as the yellow; and take of Salt-Peter, and of Calcined Allum, *(o)* of each 1 *lib.* (the calcination of Allum is made in a Crucible, after the common manner, not with too vehement fire, least the spirits vanish) beat these together, and incorporate them as before, moistening them with the phlegm of the former distill'd Vinegar, then sublime them in a new Alembick as before: in continuing the fire the space of 12. hours *(p)*, the Operation is effected; and the powder will ascend, below of a most red colour, a little above that yellow, and in the top black: After the Vessel and matter are cooled, break the Glass, and warily take all out; that which is red, and sticks to the sides of the Glass a little above the *Caput Mortuum*, is pure and fit for use *(q)*, this keep apart, and Edulcorate it with Cordial-waters *(r)*; Lastly, upon it often burn Spirit of Wine. The yellow also gather apart, and in a Crucible with moderate heat calcine it, that it may be red, and afterward in the same manner *(s)* edulcorate it.

The black feces in the top, and the *Caput Mortuum* in the bottom *(t)* throw away.

This great Secret was Invented by *Paracelsus*. *Heuserus* prepared this Sublimate of Turbith, and in many desperate Diseases most happily used it.

Use and Dose.

In the Dropsy, French-Sckness, *(u)* The Gout.

Dose from 3. granes to 5. in Treacle, Juycce of Roses, and Pills of Catholicon *(w)*!

Moreover, there are two most secret Ways of *(x)* preparing Mercury to be medicinal for Mans Body.

In the first, Mercury without any addition, with certain Instruments, *per se*, is reduced to a most red Cinnaber.

In the second, the corrosive spirits of Vitriol, and Salt, are mortified in sublimate Mercury, from which strange, yet homogeneal, and simple Artifice, is made a Crystalline powder plainly insipid: this is one of the most excellent Catharricks in medicinal use, radically expelling all noxious humors from the Body of Man. This seems not strange to them, who know Mercury to be the Balsom of Nature, in which is an incarnative and regenerative Virtue, wonderfully renewing, and purging from all Impurities.

(a) *Libavius* in the latter Tome of Chymical Arcanums, (evilly put together) this Arcanum Corallinum, attributed to our Author *Paracelsus*, he denies to be his; but asserts that either *Crollius*, or *Heuserus* was the Inventor thereof, because in *Paracelsus* his Works it is not so extant, and he himself makes mention of another Coralline, in lib. 3. de malè curatis ægris restituendis, cap. 25. The relation of either of these is no Argument. Although in the publick Writings and Works of *Paracelsus* it be not extant, nor doth agree with the Description of that Coralline, which *Paracelsus* sets down in the aforesaid lib. 3. de malè curatis, &c. Yet the Treatise declares him to be the Author; which he by writing sent to a certain friend of his, to whom he was willing to communicate, the key and manuduction unto his Books; but by none hath hitherto been published, yet hath layn hid among some few, as especially with *Heuserus*, who set forth *Paracelsus* his Works, but of late by *Rhenan* in lib. Solis è puteo, &c. it was in part divulged. Indeed in the beginning, and end of the same Description in his Chirurgy, he commends it to the Reader,

Reader, where treating of the Coralline Arcanum, he discovers its most excellent Virtues, but so where hath set down its genuine preparation, unless in that place above alledged of the other Coralline, which little or nothing answers the Description of this. Therefore it is a question whether Libavius saw Paracelsus his Key, or at least whether he read Geber's Book of Fornaces, or the ninth Chapter of the same, and whether he understood, and perfectly knew how Mercury with Salt-Peter is sublimed red, and splendid.

- (b) How rightly to purge Mercury, see above of precipitate Mercury.
- (c) If you would prove the goodness of Nitre, put the Nitre upon a burning Coal, if it all fly away, it is good : but if any part remains, it is evil.
- (d) Foreign.
- (e) That is, Colcotharis.
- (f) Vitriol either of Copper, or Iron.
- (g) That it appear not at all.
- (h) Earthen.
- (i) The matter to be put in must be immaculate.
- (k) Or in a naked, or open fire.
- (l) Or more.
- (m) Of the Cucurbit.
- (n) Not to the sides.
- (o) This must be thoroughly and warily done, lest if too lightly calcined the Mercury revive, and if too strongly, the Spirits vanish.
- (p) If in the last two hours the bottom of the Cucurbit be very hot.
- (q) Because the Mercury hath acquired a Coralline Colour.
- (r) Of Melissa, Burrage, Buglosse, Rosemary blossoms, Roses, Violets, and such like.
- (s) Or which is better, put the red, and yellow flower, mixt together in a Phiol, and set them in fire of Sand for certain dayes and they will be red.
- (t) Yet they may be kept, for from thence Mercury may be revived.

A more Compendious way of preparing the Coralline Arcanum.

The ingenious Sagacity of some hath found out another way of preparing the Coralline Arcanum, much more easie and excellent than is described by our Author. It is after this manner :

R The Caput Mortuum of the Aqua-fortis, which is made of Vitriol and a like quantity of Nitre, what quantity you please, and from it with hot fountain-Water extract a Salt. Of this Salt very well dried **R.** 3vj. of crude Mercury well purged 3ij. Nitre purified 3ij. Mix them and grinde them well together, imbibing them with Vinegar, untill in those Salts the Mercury be quite consumed. Then in a Cucurbit with Alembick, after the usual manner sublime it, and at first some part of the crude Mercury will be sublimed, some part will be white, other will be yellowish but very dusky ; other of it will ascend of the colour of Saffron, but some will be most red, without any corrosiveness : gather the Saffron-colour and red, rejecting the rest, and when mixt put them in a Phiol or Bolthead, and in sand extream hot, or otherwise per se sublime it, that all may be very red, afterward wash, or edulcorate it and upon it burn Spirit of Wine. Dose as of the former. It takes away Scabs, Ulcers, Cancers, Fistula's, &c. It is the true Treacle of Metals. Paracelsus calls it Mercurial, or Metallick Landanum.

A most Compendious way of preparing the Coralline Arcanum.

R of Mercury excellently well washt and purged 3iiij. the best rectified Spirit of Nitre

Nitre as much, dissolve the washt Mercury perfectly and wholly in it, so as none remain undissolved; The solution in a convenient Phiol, that hath a long Neck, boyl in a fire of Sand, and the spirit it self will come forth partly red and partly white; and the Mercury by degrees settle in the bottom in Crystals; continue boyl- ing it till all the spirit be removed, and the Mercury reside in the bottom like a white stone. The next day take out the matter, and grind it very small, and you will find the quantity of the Mercury encreased 3jss. To this in a Phiol, pour fresh Spirit of Nitre, and boyl it for one whole day. Note: In this Coction you shall scarcely perceive it to boyl, unless sometimes it will rise with noise and violence, elevating it self, (as it were wholly) but it doth no hurt at all: continue boyling, and the third time pour on as much fresh Spirit of Nitre as before, and boyl it again, and indeed with a stronger fire, than at first. Some Spirit of Nitre will pass the neck of the Alembick, but without any redness, nor will it strongly boyl, continue the Operati- on, till all the Spirit of Nitre be removed. You will see in the bottom an excellent corallate Mercury, which afterward by burning, calcine a little. It is sweet without any Corrosiveneis, whose use is the same, and indeed more powerfully efficacious, than that of *Crollius*.

In a Phiol Hermetically sealed set it for eight whole days in hot Ashes, and a Tin- ture of Gold may from it be extracted, red like blood, leaving in the bottom a white substance of Gold, in another Phiol Hermetically sealed, coagulate it with gentle fire in an Athanor, into a red stone, which upon a Potphery stone in a cold moist place dissolve into Oyl, which afterward purged from its feces coagulate, and re- peat the same coagulation the third time. This principal Elixir of life, and Mercurial Laudanum, carefully keep in a Glass well closed. Dose one grane
Dose and Use. with extract of Treacle, and powder of Liquorish enough to make it up into Pills; in every Disease after the taking it, the sick may drink a draught of Wine, repeating the Dose, if necessity urge. Note, the white sub- stance of Gold remaining in the bottom of the Phiol, which is wont to be called fixed Silver, recovers its pristine colour, if precipitated by Antimony. See *Paracelsus* his great Chirurgy.

Dr. Hartman's Mineral Laudanum.

From the *Seralline Arcanum* may be made another, and indeed very excellent *Alexi- pharmacum*. Thus: Extract it with distill'd Vinegar over a gentle fire, untill the Vinegar be of a dark yellow colour; afterward draw off the Vinegar, and from the remaining Extract, with Spirit of wine abstract a redness, which removed, the remain- ing powder will be red. This keep for use. Of which two granes in convenient Liquor exhibited in the Evening, open the Belly, cause sweat, and procure Sleep. I call it *Mineral Laudanum*.

(U) Also Scabs, Ulcers, Fistula's.

(S) Or in Extracted Panchymagogen vegetable, or Extract of Trochus of *Mhandak*.

(X) The two ways of preparing Mercury, which our Author mentions, but explains not, are mostly to be known and described, though he writes they are most secret. These I now make known to all. The first way is a precipitation by it self, without the additament of any other thing whatsoever, yet it is compendious, not requiring much labour, if prepared with Instruments artissically made.

The second is *Mercurius Dulcis*, as it is, called by *Beguinus* or *Quercetanus* his Pan- chymagogen, prepared with Sublimate Mercury and Quick-silver crude, and purged, of each certain weight, mixed, and then sublimed.

The way of precipitating Mercury per se.

In Glafs-houses are made Phiols flat and broad, within not a Cubit in breadth; high, and very close neck'd, so as the Orifice is no bigger than a needle may be put through, nigh unto the bottom there is a hole, through which crude Mercury very well wash'd, and purged from all impurities, that it may cover the bottom, and some part of the Glafs from the upper covering be vacant. This therefore must be so exactly placed in Sand, that no part of the Mercury, by the unequal placing of the Glafs be higher or lower; when this is done, boyl it, at first with gentle heat, afterward with more strong fire, untill of it's own accord, it become a most red powder like *Cinnabar*; which must be diligentlyedulcorated with Cordial Waters, or with Spirit of Wine. Dose from four granes to six. It powerfully provokes Sweat, and being six or seven times exhibited in *Lues venerea*, it wholly eradicates, and exterminates the Disease, if other things necessary in this Cure be duly performed also. All Fevers both constant and intermitting it perfectly expells.

Mercurius dulcis, or Quercetanus his Panchymagogen.

Mercurius dulcis, the mitigating Dragon, as it is called by the Author of *Tyrocinium Chymicum*, &c. lib. 2. cap. 28. is made of Sublimate Mercury, and crude Mercury in certain weight conjoyned and sublimed anew. For by this means the corrosive Spirits in the Sublimate, are removed with homogeneal Artifice, that is, by the crude Mercury are mortified, and the whole Composition, (whence it is called *Quercetanus*, that is,) without any sharp savour, tending rather to a sweetness, is prepared. Of it *Quercetanus* makes mention in *Terrad.* of most grievous Affects of the head. *Tyrocinium* in the before alledged place, adds in the preparation his *Colchidius*, that is, Vitriol calcined to a Redness, but unnecessarily. For per se, without the addition of any other thing different from Mercury, they easily unite. The manner is therefore thus:

R Mercury sublimed, pure and perfect, as I describe in my Notes on the same Chapter of *Tyrocinium*, &c. 3vii. crude Mercury well purged 3vj. Grind them together part after part, then mix them in a Stone Mortar, untill the crude Mercury be consumed in the sublimate, then in a Philol of a convenient magnitude, that it may be half full, sublime it in sand, untill the whole ascend to the upper part of the Philol, which for the most part, is wont to be in eight or ten hours. Break the Glafs, and the crude Mercury which comes forth in this first distillation curiously separate, and what remains sublime in the former manner, this do the third, and fourth time, without the addition of any other external thing, and the sublimate will be clear like Crystal, which is easily cleansed from all its Acrimony. For the Vitriolate Spirits, forcible, and abiding in the Sublimate Mercury, by homogeneal Artifice, as the Author speaks, that is, by the crude running Mercury are redified. These Spirits depart not by chei mutual action and passion of mixtion and agitation, leaving the powder as it were dead, as *Libavius* judges: but they absolutely dy, as the same or other sharp Spirits are wont to be mortified. The sublimations ended, the thick mass reduced to powder, must be often wash'd with Rose-water. Of this may be given fifteen or twenty granes, or in strong Constitutions thirty granes, with some purging Extract, as Extract of *Trochus*, of *Albapdal* four or five granes, made up into small Pills. It expells all noxious humors without perturbation. It is given in all Affects, and is wont very commodiously to be exhibited after midnight. The Operation

Dose.

Use.

will

will be more evident if to sixteen granes of this be added two granes of Flowers of Butter of Antimony, or *Mercurium-vita*, being before the exhibiting, well and long wrought together, with a Pestil, not Metallick, nor Wood, for these will stick to the matter, (they ought to be three hours working together, and so they will the better Operate, the more it is beaten, the better is the Operation, and it will not too extreemly provoke Vomiting;) the second day it may again be repeated if need be: if nothing of evil be, it expells nothing. After taking it the Patient should rest. Some have used this medicament several months. *Note*: it must *Caution*. not be exhibited in any Vehicle, as in Liquor, but only made up into Pills.

In *Tyrocinum Chymicum* there is instituted another *Mercurius dulcis*, but not so good as this. The Preparation of which is in this manner.

Another Mercurius dulcis.

R of crude Mercury, and made in distillation of Butter of Antimony with Sublimate Mercury, ℥ss . red Vitriol ℥iiij , Salt fusc ℥vj . mix them together and in a Glas Sublimatory pour upon it Aqua-fortis (in repetitions of the Aqua-fortis it must not be poured on, but mixed when the sublimate is mixed with the *Caput Mortuum*) the Mercury will be sublimed most white, which mix with the *Caput Mortuum*, and again sublime it and repeat it the third time. *R* of this sublimate ℥iiij . add of the same crude Mercury made of the Regulus of Antimony, of Leaf-Silver, * Take levigated of each, ℥j . Make a powder: in a Philol, as before sublime it in Sand four times. Afterward put it in a new Glas, and in hot Sand for a whole hour or more sublime it; for so it will be exceeding white. The French Sicknes newly taken, it perfectly cures; being exhibited eight or ten dayes together in the palpe of a roasted Apple, and a convenient order of Diet observed. Dose from six to fifteen granes.

There are other ways of preparing *Mercurius dulcis*.

Also other *Mercurius dulcis* of as great, and greater virtues, may be made; as thus

1. If crude Mercury well purged be dissolved in Spirit of Nitre, of which the Author speaks below, and by distillation the Water be often abstracted, and the Mercury dried, and Edulcorated, and afterward, with an equal weight of other crude Mercury, be certain times sublimed, it is made sweet, and gently purges by the inferiour parts. Dose from six to twelve granes.

2. In the same manner, if the yellowish Precipitate Mercury, which is above added to the Authors Precipitate, be *per se* sublimed, it becomes sweet, and in a small quantity, viz. eight granes, it moves the Belly.

A Water profitable against Scabs, Fistula's, and malignant Ulcers.

Here in the last place it will not be incongruous to add after all these preparations of *Mercurius dulcis*, a most profitable Water in Fistula's and Malignant Ulcers, may be prepared, not only for cleansing, but also for healing; but more especially in *Lues-veneraea*, wherein they are so inveterate, as they admit of no Curation whatsoever, unless mixed with Mercurials. It is also powerful in curing the Scab without any detriment. *Fallopius* calls it Water of Allum.

Put fresh *Calx-vivæ* into boiling Water, leave it for some time, then filter the supernating Water, and, in ℥ lib . of it, in boiling dissolve ℥j . of *Mercurius dulcis*, Strain it, and keep it for the aforesaid uses, only washing the affected parts with the

the Water. It is profitable in all Inflammations, also in French Ulcers, either open, or black.

Flowers (a) of Butter of Antimony.

R Antimony Ungarick, and Sublimate Mercury, (b) of each (c), 1 lib. grind (d), and mix them diligently, and in a Glass retort fortified with Luting (e), in Sand distill them with moderate heat, untill the Liquor (f) come forth like Butter or Ice, if it stick in the neck of the Retort, as it is often wont to do, then with a live Coal moisten it, least the distillation be by the Obstruction (g) hindered.

This Liquor is vulgarly (h) called *Mercurius vita*, yet it is exceeding corrosive: there have been some (i) so rash, as wickedly to sport (l) themselves with it, in others detriment.

If hot Water be poured upon it, the corrosive Salts will be (m) dissolved, and the white Flowers (n) be precipitated, which must most diligently by often edulcorating with hot Water (o) be cleansed from all its saltness: this powder dried must be kept for use; which in strong Complexions exhibited, is inwardly given with greater success, than the vulgar white Flowers of Antimony, prepared (p) by sublimation.

Who so would rectifie this Antimonial Butter, (q) he must do it before the Water is poured on; for so he will have more excellent Flowers (r). Whether any thing in Chymistry, (s) can exceed this Oil, let them judge who know how to ferment it with Gold radically dissolved, and to reduce it according to requisite Art, (t) by Philosophick * fite (u). * rotation.

Use and Virtues.

In the Pestilence, and in Diseases of the Head.

In Fevers (x), if it happen to move vomiting, it need not be (y) feared.

In *Lues-veneræ* (z). In the Leprosy.

In the Dropsy (aa), where for the most part without Vomiting, it operates by the inferiour parts.

In Malignant Ulcers.

Dose.

Two, three, or four granes (aa), with *Panchymagogen*, or Conserve of Roses, Violets, the Yolk of an Egg, and Syrup of *Quince*.

Diligently observe, that always after exhibition of purging Antimony, the sick contain himself in Bed (bb), and a little after the taking it some Broth be given, so he will vomit with less trouble, than otherwise, if he had an empty stomach. The exhibiting broth, or hot beer, may be re-iterated two, three, or four times, if need be.

(a) Properly they are not flowers, for they are not elevated by sublimation, but are rather precipitated: that is, by pouring common Water upon the Buttery Liquor of Antimony; after which all the Liquor being poured off, the white powder appears, which our Author calls Flowers. Beguinus lib. 2. cap. 22. of *Tyrocium*, calls it *Mercuris vitæ*, or Emetick Powder. It is also called *Angelick Powder*. In Italy *Algoresh Powder* for *Algoresh Physician* of Verona gave it his own name. Otherwise it is called the White Eagle.

(b) Com.

- (b) Commonly by Salt and Vitriol.
 (c) Some, as Beguinus, take but half so much Antimony.
 (d) Upon a Marble; but beware of the fume which in grinding is elevated: for from the Sulphur of Antimony, and sublimate it self, it is venemous.
 (e) It needs not if distillation be made in Sand, and the distillation is best in Sand.
 (f) Externally to the neck of the Retort.
 (g) Viz. Of the Retort it self. In the end of the distillation of all the Liquor, encrease the fire more vehemently, and for some hours add fire of suppression; (the fire of suppression which is made upon Sand is not prejudicial, as Libavius unadvisedly determines) when all is cooled, gather the Cinnabar, which sticks at the end of the neck of the Retort, and afterward twice or thrice sublime it, whereby it will be more pure, A Diaphoretick and subtile. Of it is prepared an excellent Diaphoretick, if equal parts of of Cinnabar. it be mixed with Magistery of Mans Skull, Coralls, and Pearls. Its use is excellent in the Epilepsy, and Paralysis, which, by sweating only, and repeating the Doses, if it be used constantly twice a Week, for certain Weeks together, after the use of other necessary appropriate evacuations, (with Laxative Powder of Scena, of Wierus his Description) are happily removed thereby. Dose from ten granes to sixteen in Water of Senecio, often given to provoke Sweat. Fiery Sores of the head, especially in young Women, who are very obnoxious to such affects, it wonderfully heals.

Note: It is otherwise not so efficacious, if the fiery sore be caused by the boiling up of the Menstruous blood; or if grievous dolour of the head otherwise be. See Practica Chymiatica of our Edition, page,

(h) By Empericks.

(i) Viz. of them.

(l) Otherwise this Liquor, or Oil of Antimony, is of external use, in the Gangrene, and Sphacelus: for in gangrenous Members, it separates the sound part from the putrified, only by anointing the putrified part round about with this Oil, the putrefaction is kept from the sound part, not suffering it to spread, and so the following Section may more happily be instituted. So also if round about a Pestilential Carbuncle a circle be made with this Oil, it will dy by little and little, and at length fall off, which afterward with convenient plaisters may be thoroughly and perfectly cured.

(m) Of Vitriol and Salt.

(n) That is, the Mercury it self is freed from the corrosive Salts, by sweet distill'd Water.

Philosophick Spirit of Vitriol.

(o) Rather cold, otherwise the flowers will be yellow; that water, which is said to imbibe the corrosive force of the Salts, if by gentle evaporation in a Glass, it be delivered from its phlegm, and the remaining sharpness, be by retort expell'd, it renders Spirit of Vitriol excellent, which I call Philosophick. This comes not from the Vitriolate Salt in the common manner, but from that most thin Vitriolate Substance, which sublimate Mercury, (from the Antimony, by the former distillation reduced to an Oily Liquor) before the subliming, hath extracted from the Vitriol and Salt, and together with it is become a Liqueous matter, that which is only by the benefit of Antimony, is transmuted: this afterward by the adjecting of simple Water, is separated from the Mercury precipitated into a white powder, and remains in the Water. And this vitriolate Spirit is of more powerful virtue, than that which is prepared in the common manner. Of this three, four, or eight drops at most, given

in a draught of Wine or other convenient Vehicle, in Fevers it mitigates, Lues venerea it allwages; in the Spleen and Mesentery-veins it opens the obstructions, and comforts the Ventricle, debilitated by the contraction of Phlegme; but especially, the Pestilence, being given in Water of Meadow-sweet, and Cardu-bened: it happily cures. In Hypochondriack Melancholy, it is admirably useful. Also with it are extracted tinctures of Minerals, and Corals, and Pearls dissolved. So Practica Chymiatrica of our Edition (not the counterfeit, published at Frankfort) page.

(p) This Powder given with convenient Water, purges by the superior, and inferior parts. The same is more happily effected, if the Emetick ^{Mercurius vitæ} Powder be diligentlyedulcorated and dried, and then in fire of Sand in a Bolt-head, or Philol be digested, until it begin to be red. This Powder afterward, often extracted with Spirit of Wine, is given in a dose of four or five Granes; which by the inferior parts only, purges all kind of Impurities.

If with common Salt it be often, and long beaten, and the Saltiness afterward by washing in common water be removed, it obtains only a Cathartick property. ^{Mercurius vitæ} Cathartick.

After another manner the Emetick-force is taken from the Mercury. Pour Nitre into a Crucible, add to it leisurely Mercurius vitæ, stirring it very well; then remove the Crucible from the fire, which being cooled, you will find the Mercury in the bottome like a Regulus, this taken out Edulcorate with water. From the Mercurius vitæ first draw off the less fixed parts by Retort (for by this means, if the fire were at first more strong, the Oleaginous Liquor of Antimonial Butter, would also come forth, which left in the Retort remains fixt) afterward, with vehement fire make it flow in the Crucible, and it will become a transparent-glasse of a dusky colour, or else if longer continued in the fire, of the colour of Hyacinth, which with less trouble purges, being given from two Granes per se, to three Grans in Infusion; it often also excites vomiting. Also the same Glasse, which by some is called Amber of Antimony, is extracted with distill'd Vinegar, and afterward two or three Granes exhibited provoke sweat. ^{Glasse of Mercury.}

(q) This is altogether necessary.

(r) More Subtil.

(s) Transmutatory.

(t) Fire of Athanor.

(u) Our Author was seduced in that perswasion, for Metallick Tinctures have been sought by many from Corrosive Salts, but this Operation to be in vain, experience proves.

(w) Long before the fixt.

(x) Because Fevers are sometimes harboured in the Ventricle, and first Passages.

(y) So my Notes set forth by Gluckradius lib. 2. cap. 13. intituled of Mercurius vitæ.

(z) Repeat the Dose continually for three days, three or four granes, and afterward let the sick drink a Decoction of Sarsaparilla.

In the Drossie, but Note: in the Aged this Operation causeth the falling of the Caution. Fundament, which is afterward difficultly, or hardly at all, sanable. Beginus with D. Vaterius Physitian of * Mountpelier with this Mercurius vitæ cured two * Montispeliensis. Quartanary Hydriopicks, given over by the cheifest Physicians.

(aa) At most.

(bb) Viz. Least he take cold, which is the cause, and Author of grievous Symptoms. Note: in all Purgations heed must be taken, that the head, and feed be not cold. Caution.

Flowers of Antimony corrected. (a)

First R white flowers of Antimony, prepared after the common Chymical manner,
F
viz.

viz. by sublimation in Pots artificially set one within another: or R them which by the benefit of a Retort are prepared, when *Pulverisate Antimony* is mixt with pure Sand, and by the violence of fire without any *Caput mortuum* reduced to flowers. Afterward R Salt of *Tartar*, by frequent solution, (b) and coagulation perfectly purified, what quantity you please, and pour on so much distill'd Vinegar, as may be sufficient to dissolve the Salt, abstract the Vinegar with gentle heat in *Balneo* or evaporate it: pour on fresh distill'd Vinegar, and, as before, abstract it in the same manner, repeating the labour, till (c) the Vinegar by distilling, go forth of the same taste, which usually is after the eighth or ninth Imbibing and Distillation. Of this Salt, therefore, impregnated with Spirit of Vinegar, and dried; R 3ss. White flowers of *Antimony* 3j. Mix them, and in a Crucible placed in the fire (d) melt them, the liquid Masse almost red like blood, pour upon a Marble, where when cooled, it will be of an ash colour; afterward grinde the matter, and in a Glasse pour upon it the following *Aromatisate Aqua Vita*.

R *Galangal*.

Gallia Moschata.

Cloves.

Cinamon, (e).

Mace of each 3ss.

Saffron 3iij.

Grinde these moderately, and pour on them *Alcohol* (f) of Wine, in gentle heat of ashes extract a tincture, afterward by Inclination, remove the tinged spirit of Wine, and pour on fresh, until it will yield no more tincture: then pour all the tinged, *Aromatisate Spirit*, upon the *Tartar* and *Antimony* melted together, as abovesaid, adding of Salt (g) of Pearls and Corals, of each 3ij. In a Glas well closed digest all these for two days in gentle heat of ashes: afterward with a convenient head, distil off the Spirit of Wine with gentle heat, in the bottome will remain the tincture of the *Aromatics* with the powder of *Antimony* and *Tartar*; abstract these to a dryness. So thou wilt have the best prepared *Antimony*, which in colour will be like to *Cloves*. Keep it in a Glasse well closed, because in the Air it will resolve: Without any fear, it may safely be exhibited inwardly.

Use, Virtues, and Dose.

These flowers are wonderful operative in the Pest.

In sharp Fevers. *Maria*. Love-potions. Madness. Fascinations.

All Diseases in the Body which take their beginning from Choler, it helps.

Also *Epilepsys*, and other Diseases very many.

It exquisitely expells noxious humours by the inferiors, by the superiors, by the pores, and by insensible transpiration.

Dose from seven Granes, to eight and ten, especially in strong constitutions.

(a) Flowers of *Antimony* crude are not fit for Medicinal use, unless first corrected: the same may rightly be said of the Glasse, which the Author observes, that both must be corrected before exhibited for Medicine. Flowers of *Antimony*, in the Common manner are prepared by Sublimation, *viz.* In certain Pots applied to the Orifice of a Cucurbit, and set one within, and also above another, as is described in *Tyrocium* lib. 2. cap. 18. Both white, yellow, and red flowers, may be made of *Antimony*.

White Flowers of Antimony.

The expedient way of preparing the white Flowers is mentioned by the Author, and also in the aforesaid place of *Tyrocinium*. But the work will more happily succeed, if an earthen Cucurbit be made of good matter, well coated, and have near the bottome a hole; and this be afterward placed firmly in a Furnace, and other Blind-heads with holes in them be aptly set upon it one within another, and those in number six or more: And on the top placed a glasse Alembick with a neck, to which a greater or regal Cucurbit, may be fitly joyned for a Receiver. First, therefore, encreasing the fire gradually, till the empty vessel be very hot, which is placed undermost, take one Spoonful of *Antimony pulverisate*, and through the hole of the lowest pot leisurely, and at times, inject it. It will presently melt, and by force of the fire the Flowers will ascend into the superposited Blind-heads. The Antimony must be injected with an Iron Instrument, crooked at the end, with which, through the hole, the Antimony may be often stirred in the Cucurbit; for so the Flowers will the more speedily be elevated. All things being rightly done, the Flowers will ascend to the top of the glasse Alembick, with some part of the sharpe Phlegme, which must be gathered in the Cucurbit annexed to the neck, as aforesaid. For it is powerfully excellent in expelling Maw-worms; three, four, or five drops of it, being exhibited in a *Liquor against worms.* Decoction of *Gentian* root.

This is the way of preparing the white Flowers.

Red Flowers of Antimony.

Red Flowers of Antimony are made, when powder of Antimony mixt with Sand, is expelled by an earthen Retort, or Cucurbit obliquely placed. For so the Antimony comes forth, in yellow and red Flowers, into the receiver, or great Cucurbit annexed. All the Flowers, both white and red, may be taken out; the red are more vehement, than the rest. Also, the Flowers of Antimony are made in the common manner, by Sublimation in Pots, aptly placed upon an earthen Cucurbit one within another, encreasing the fire gradually, till at length it be more vehement, and the Flowers come forth, as well yellow, as white. *Note.* But little Antimony must be put in at one time.

The most commodious way of all is in the following manner.

First let an earthen Cucurbit be made, not of great bulk, or belly, but almost of an equal bigness, from the upper Orifice to the bottome: to which, instead of a Receiver, aptly conjoyn an other vessel, or oblique Instrument of like matter made, and well annealed: of two foot in length, and in the extreme part thereof shaped like a head, with a neck adjoyned, through which the Phlegme may pass into another Receiver, for that purpose annexed.

The most commodious way of preparing Flowers of Antimony.

R ʒviii . of Antimony, and in the said Bolt-head or Cucurbit, with the other convenient oblique instruments, urge the fire at first slowly, afterward encrease it, and at length make it more vehement for thirty hours; and the Antimony will come forth in Flowers, partly red and partly purple, into the Receiver adjoyned to the head, without any *Caput mortuum*, onely from the crude Antimony it self, to the upper part of the Cucurbit, Crystals will be elevated. After the end of the operation diligently gather all the Flowers. Dose two or three Granes. These Flowers are indeed Vomitive, (the red are more vehement) but if they be calcined, or circulated with spirit of Wine and

Honey, all the violence will be removed, and they onely retain the faculty of dejecting: for the violence arising from its crudity, is mitigated by the digestion of these noble Menstruums. Spirit of Wine must be poured upon Honey, and set for some time in a Sublimatory, afterward distill'd, toward the end of the distillation the fire must be encreased, that the spirit of the Honey may also come forth; which must afterward be joynd with spirit of Wine, for the use aforesaid. Also the same Flowers being put in a Glasse-dish, and covered onely with Paper, and placed in a Furnace with moderate heat, for the space of a Month, or two in the Winter, and daily stirr'd twice a day, (if not stirr'd they will wax black) will continue red, yet be porose and light. These onely move the Belly without vomiting. Dose from five granes to eight.

Double Antimonial Pills,

Moreover, from white Flowers very noble Pills may be made, which admirably operate, and for the most part move the Belly, yet they do also often procure Vomiting, and that the more strongly, when the *Maner's* of Impurities in the first region of the Belly, by the rule of Indications require extermination. But this vomitive Faculty, may be taken away easily, leaving it with the onely force of purging by the inferior parts. Therefore I call them double; the former are Emetick, that is, *emeticum*, purging by the interior and superior parts.

The latter onely purge the Belly. The Composition, and use of both, hitherto by me kept in secret, I now faithfully communicate. First of all, make an *aqua fortis* of Vitriol calcined to a yellowness, and common Salt of each 3 lib. to which add of Potters Earth twice or thrice so much, and mix it. Afterward by Retort in open fire draw off the the water, then in *Balneo* remove the Phlegme, that the Spirits may onely remain. Then R *white Flowers* of Antimony, add an equal part of the said water, and with gentle heat in *Balneo* remove the unprofitable Phlegme; for the Spirits co-operate with the Flowers, and onely send forth a wateriness. Pour on fresh prepared Water, and as before draw off the Phlegme; this do so oft as till the Flowers be sufficiently impregnated with the Spirits of the Waters, and the Waters retain in them no more Spirits. The Flowers thus impregnated, distill by Retort, and diligently receive the watery humidity which first comes forth; for it must be separated from the matter. But when some white, weighty, and small drops, begin to descend into the Receiver, apply another Receiver, and gather the Oyle till no more will come forth, but an unprofitable *Caput mortuum* is left behind. (This Liquor comes forth just after the same manner as Butter of Antimony, or *Mercurius vitæ*; wherefore it may here seem to be taken for it.) This Oyle in the Receiver, by little and little, Co-agulates and Crystallises, which must again the second time by Retort be purified: the same Oyle will come forth, but more pure and excellent. This Oyle is the Basis of the Emetick Pills, as well as of those that onely purge the Belly.

For if a small part of this Oyle, be injected into distill'd Rain-water, it will be precipitated into a most white, rare, and soft powder, which in the distill'd water must be often waht from all its acrimony; and afterward mixed with as much purging extract, as shall be convenient to incorporate the Powder into pills; of which from one grain to three given *per se*, purge out all noxious impurities both by the superior and inferior parts. But if a small part of this Oyle be injected into an equal weight of Oyle of Tartar, made *per deliquium*, and for one or two days left together, and at length by often washings, purified; and edulcorated, it will be reduced into Flowers very soft, and delicate, which in like manner mixed with purging Extracts, and made up into Pills. Dose from one grain to four, do onely purge the belly, and that gently without pain or molestation. But either of these sorts of Pills, in all diseases where Evacuation is needful,

needful, may most commodiously be adhibited. Which we in other Specificks advise about.

Hence it is manifest, and experience proves, that the preparation of Antimony is not only one, but many, which may only purge and that very kindly, by the Inferior parts; which is contrary to the Opinion of our Author below, where he treats of *Panchymagegon*, and many others, who are of the same opinion with him, because they know not, affirme it to be plainly impossible. Error of Crollius and others.

Anno 1614. October 31. I gave one of these Pills, weighing at least one grain, to my Son Jacob; it moved his Belly strongly six times, without any pain, and with admirable success.

The Emetick force of Flowers of Butter of Antimony, or *Mercurius vita*, is from the Antimony it self: yet this is taken away by being wrought together with Salt only, that it hardly retains a Cathartick virtue. Morrover, with easie Artifice, Flowers are made, which only purge downwards, in this manner.

Dissolve calcined Tartar in hot-water, filter it, and afterward with gentle evaporation remove the Phlegme, (Note, If Salt of Tartar often impregnated with Spirit of Vinegar, be mixt with thrice so much Argilla, and afterward distill'd by Retort, there will come forth a most excellent Arcanum of Tartar, useful in all affects of the Ventricle, Reins, and other obstructions) the Solution cleansed put into a vessel and keep. Put Crude Antimony into a Crucible, when melted put it into the former Solution; and the Flowers of Antimony will be precipited very red. Of which, first cleansed from all their saltness, with common Water, and then dried, R six, eight, or ten granes, add of Sulphur of Vitriol two granes; give this to drink in Syrup of Maiden-hair, or other convenient Extract. This wonderfully, but very gently, exhausts all impurities, even from the most remote parts, in Fluxes of the Head, and the noxious humors of the Gout.

Sulphur of Vitriol.

Make Sulphur of Vitriol thus: R Vitriol calcined in a Hot-house, or in the Sun, to a whiteness, what quantity you please, dissolve it in hot-water, pour upon it drop by drop Oyle of Tartar, and the Sulphur of Vitriol will precipite the bottome; which diligently edulcorate and dry. This is also profitable in Affects of the Lights. These preparations being familiar with me, have hitherto been kept secret,

Tincture of Gold.

Note, If this Oyle of rectified Flowers, be conjoyned with Calx of Gold, diligently prepared, and set in digestion for a Month, the Gold will Extract a Redness; if distill'd with the same Oyle the Gold will be elevated, which by Spirit of Wine is dissolved into an *Aurum potable*, not to be contemned. Its virtues are Diaphoretick, for if three, four, or five granes of it be exhibited in Wine, Sweats are presently procured, in so great a measure, as the Patient must necessarily change his shirt. But the Oyle of Antimony, which comes forth from the Gold in this first distillation gently purges, and resolves all obstructions, and is otherwise of singular use.

- (b) This is necessary, otherwise, it would not be useful.
- (c) At length.
- (d) Suddenly.
- (e) Or of the true Cassia Lignea, which is better.
- (f) Otherwise it is called powder without humidity.
- (g) Or of Magistery.

Electuary (a) of Antimony.

R Glasse of Antimony, prepared when *Sol* and *Luna* are in the sign *Aquarius* or *Pisces*, grinde it subtilly, often pouring upon it distill'd Vinegar, (b) which afterward dry in Ashes; so you will have a white Masse, which grinde to powder.

Of this power R ʒij.

Treacle (c) Androm. ʒij.

Nutmegs.

Mastick, of each ʒij.

Orange Peels.

Red Corals prepared, of each ʒij.

Cloves.

Seeds of Fennel.

Coriander prepared, of each ʒij.

Pulverisate these exceeding well, mix them, and with Conserve of Quinces make a Masse according to art, of which make Pills, in magnitude like Peas.

Virtues.

It wonderfully helps in the Pest, Quartane, Dropsie.

In Long, and inveterate Diseases.

In Diuturnal putrid Fevers.

In Cachexy, Melancholy, Madness, Delirium.

In Symptomes of Poisons drunk.

Dose.

To the weaker sort one Pill is given, (d) To the stronger two, with respect always to the strength of the Patient.

Cautions in exhibiting Antimony and Turbith.

1. In Exhibiting these two Catharticks, diligent heed must be taken, least Constipations be (e) dolours of the Cholick, or one of the principal members hurt, (f) as the Lights, (g) or the Liver, which by grievous vomiting, are oftentimes further endamaged.

2. In such, as to whom Antimony is exhibited, a vein must by no means be cut, either before, or after the taking it (i).

3. Where it provokes vomiting, a draught of Pease-broath gently boiled must be given, or Hen-broath without fat or warm beer, repeating it often if need be, that the sick may more easily vomit, and the Medicine more swiftly operate.

4. They must always be given two, or three hours before and after meat (k).

5. In Choleric persons, and such as difficultly vomit, and are naturally weak, it (l) must not rashly be given, least the stomach by the use thereof be debilitated, and distended, so as the natural vigor be wholly dejected.

6. To those, it may rightly be administered, who are prone to vomiting, having a strong stomach, the passages of the breast large and wide, (m) and who are otherwise accustomed to vomiting, and in whom the matter easily comes upward.

7. If the Disease be contumacious, (n) the matter must first be ripened for two days with Turbith, (o) afterward Antimony may be exhibited.

8. In the Pestilence, if Antimony be administred, this must be always observed, that the same time, some maturating Attractive, (p) be also applied to the Bubo or Carbuncle, (q) otherwise it will be hard like a *Scirrhus*, and that hardnesse will continue for several months.

In *Hypercatharsis*, to suppress the overmuch vomiting give fresh Treacle, or juice (r) of Quinces: Apply to the ventricle a Plaister of a Crust (s) of Bread; and to the soles of the feet toasted bread sopt in Vinegar.

If exceeding dolour of the head be, apply to the head and fore-head linnen cloaths, moistned in water of Lettice (t) and Roses, with Vinegar and Oyle of Roses.

(a) It is called *Electuary* of Antimony, because glasse of Antimony rightly prepared, and often corrected, conjoynd with other Theriacal Species, is a medicament representing an *Electuary*; the use whereof is excellent. Glasse of Antimony.
Glasse of Antimony is so called, because it becomes transparent like to glasse; from the only powder of Antimony, with long and gentle heat calcined to the colour of ashes, in the Month of January or February, according to the Authors mind, melted perse, is more commendable for this composition, than the other, which in the vulgar manner is wont to be made of Borax and Crude Antimony; for it is more excellent, and by reason of the Celestial The time of preparing glasse of Antimony.
Influences, of Sol and Luna, being in the watery Signs Aquarius and Pisces, is rendred more happy and powerful in Operation.

(b) To correct glasse of Antimony, our Author takes strong distill'd Vinegar, which surely is not improper, but better, and indeed nearer to fixation, is that correction of the same glasse, which is made with Oyle or Spirit of Vitriol; for so the more light and crude part, from which their so great vomitory force and violence arises, by more strong maturating, are rendred more gentle, purging very easily, and almost onely by the inferior parts. *Processe* in the correction of glasse of Antimony may be made, thus: R Glasse of Antimony dried, and reduced to most fine powder ʒij . Instill upon it Spirit or Oyle of Vitriol corrected ʒij . diligently mix them, afterward in a Dish with gentle heat Glasse of Antimony corrected.
dry it, then pour on the same quantity of Spirit of Vitriol, and evaporate it; repeat the operation seven or else nine times, always provided, the powder of glasse of Antimony be every time very well dried, before the instilling the Oyle of Vitriol. This powder in the same proportion afterward mixt with the Theriacal Species described by our Author, and what you desire, you will have more excellent.

Another preparation not unlike to this, is described in *Practica Chymiatica* of our Edition page. which in Conserves, Rotula's, confected Pears, and in other confected fruits may be exhibited without nauseousnesse.

Other glasse of Antimony excellently corrected.

R powder of Antimony very fine, mix it with a like quantity of common Salt, sublime it in a luted pot, and the Antimony will rise like a Saturnine matter, by boiling dissolve the Salt and powder of Antimony; afterward diligently dry it, and by moderate heat again calcine it in a pot always stirring it, and intending the fire, till all wax white; grinde it very well, and in a duplicate Crucible make it flow in an open fire; this being done remove it from the fire, and pour it drop by drop into a Bason, then it will be of a red colour. Dose to Infants one grane, to them of ten years of age two granes, to them of forty years five granes in Wine, it onely purges by Siedge, but in Honey by the Superior parts.

Balls made of glasse of Antimony, good against Fevers.

There is also another preparation of glasse of Antimony, familiarly used by me in Fevers, the composition of which in this place I shall communicate, the use is as in the *Febrile Specifick*, of which afterward. R Glasse of Antimony prepared in the just time, if possible, and most diligently whitened with Spirit of Vitriol, and afterward finely Pulverisate \mathfrak{z} ss. *alias* \mathfrak{z} ss. Sugar Candy \mathfrak{z} ij. Wheat-flower \mathfrak{z} iiij. Select Saffron \mathfrak{z} j. Boil them with gentle heat in common Water, to the consistency of a Poultris, yet diligently beware, least in the end it be too much hardened, or burnt, but let it be almost as stiff as bread; of this make Balls, and lay them up carefully. They will keep in their integrity four years, after which time they will contract an hoariness, and become unprofitable.

Dose and Use, see below in the *Febrile Specifick*.

(c) In more vehement Purgations, some granes of the true Bezoar-stone should be added, as Boetius in his Treatise of Gems adviseth. Note. By the same reason, mineral Bezoar, may also profitably be added.

(d) Either by it self, or swallowed with convenient Liquor.

(e) Of the belly.

(f) Vehemently, otherwise in more light affects, the use of Antimony is not to be feared, for it much helps.

(g) But it is happily exhibited in the Plurisie, inflammation of the Lights, Asthma, Empyema, and Imposthume. Therefore it is not to be understood simply of the Lungs hurt, for in the Affects thereof it is an healing Remedy, except only in old inveterate Ulcerations. In Empyema it is a great Arcanum.

(h) A Caution of Antimony. The too frequent use of Antimony, extracts the innate humidity, and causes Convulsions, wherefore in dry and cholerick bodies it must not too often be used.

(i) What causes the Author had, that before, and after the taking of Antimony, a vein should not be cut, I understand not. For Antimony is endued with like purging virtues, as all other Catharticks are. Hellebore, which abounds with Antimonial properties, moves vomiting more vehemently: but who hath at any time, before or after exhibiting Hellebore, forbid Phlebotomy where need required? Therefore it is not to be feared, in the exhibiting of Antimony. Moreover, experience proves, besides the Testimony of Ruland the Father, and others, that either before or after the giving of Aqua bened, which is wholly Antimonial, in the Plurisie, and other diseases, the cutting of a Vein hath been used, and that happily to the repelling the disease, from whence no peril hath ensued.

(k) Read, before: seldome after.

(l) Viz. Antimony and Turbith.

(m) Also a long Neck.

(n) Chronical.

(o) Read the Universal Digestive, or Vitriolate Tartar.

(p) Emplaster.

(q) See below the Pestilential Specifick.

(r) Or, crude juice of Quinces, or one pill, or one dose of Laudanum Opiat, which also very swiftly stays vomiting. See Practica Chymiatica of our Edition page.

(s) Boiled with Wine and Vinegar.

(t) Rather of Vervein. See Pract. Chymiatica, &c. page.

Panchymagogen (a).

Among all Cathartick Medicaments, although I have spared neither cost nor labour, yet by very often Experiment made, I have hitherto found none, which are with less trouble taken, and do more happily perform the desired Operations, than *Panchymagogen*.

Of If Antimony (which, among the vulgar, by reason of its vehement vomiting, is infamous and abominable) could so be prepared, as it might only perform its office by the inferior (b) parts, without the usual violence, which for the most part is by me removed in my antecedent preparations, there could hardly be given a more pleasant Cathartick in the things of nature.

But a preparation of this kind hath been often attempted, yet not performed hitherto, although by the benefit of *Pirotechnia* it hath been endeavoured, wherefore not found out by any Chymist, notwithstanding of it, for Ostentation sake, as well as of *Aurum potabile*, many do falsely glory. R Species of *Diarrhod. Abbat.*

Diamber, (c) of each ʒj.

From these with Spirit of Wine, (d) by digestion for four days daily stirring it, extract a Tincture, and keep it a part: Then R Pulpe of *Coloquintida* (e) ʒviij.

Turbith Gumos. ʒv.

The best Agarick, ʒj.

Root of the true black Hellebore, ʒj.

Choice Scammony, ʒvj.

Leaves of Sena ʒiiij.

Choice Rubarb ʒiiij.

Seeds of Wallwort beaten, ʒiiij.

Elatery, ʒij.

Hermodytys, ʒiiij.

Break and bruise these well together, and upon them pour the Spirit of Wine Tinged (f) with the Species, as aforesaid; afterwards for eight or fourteen days, macerate them with gentle heat in *Balneo*, (beware least the Spirit of Wine break the Glasse) remove the tinged Spirit by Inclination, and pour on fresh, this do so long as till all the tincture and purging property be extracted: Lastly, the tinged Spirit of Wine (g) mix together, abstract by gentle heat in *Balneo*, until a thickness like Honey be left in the bottome: About the end, add Oyle (h) of Cinamon, Cloves, and Nutmegs, of each ten drops, Salt (i) of Pearls, and Corals ʒij. Salt extracted by Art (k) from calcined *Feces*, with shavings of *Craxium*, (l) being mixed herewith render it more efficacious. There is not given a better Cathartick, which purgeth with less molestation.

Use and Dose.

Of this Composition may be taken from ʒj, to ʒij, with Malmesey, (m) or other rich Wine, or with broath, or other appropriate Liquors.

Some in the use of this add some drops of Oyle of Vitriol.

In powder of Liquorish, without molestation it expels all noxious humors.

This may be made up in Pills, and swallowed alone, or, which is best, dissolved in a draught of Malmesey Wine.

Another Description.

R Pulpe of *Coloquintida*, ʒvj.

G

Agarick

Agarick, choice Scammony, of each ʒss.

Black Hellebore.

Species of *Diarrhodon Abbat.*

* *Aloes succotrine.* * Aloes in juice of Citron, of each ʒj.

From these, with Spirit of Wine, extract an Essence, from which, afterward in Balneo, the Spirit of Wine must be separated. And, because in extraction of purging medicaments, the purgative faculty is wont to be debilitated, (a) wherefore some add to one part of extract, another of crude purges, add thereto to the above said, before the extract in the bottome remain plainly thickned.

Trochus of Alhandal ʒvj.

Diagridium prepared,

Agarick Trochiscate, of each ʒss.

Aloes Epatick ʒj.

Pulverisate all these, and reduce them to a mass of a just consistency. Dose from ten to fifteen and twenty granes, in form of Pills.

(a) This description of Panchymagogon, was invented by Isaack Holland, for it is found in his vegetable work; and is very commendable. Tyrocinium Chymicum, among other Extracts, quotes this lib. 2. chap. 9. Moreover, it is called Panchymagogon, because it attracts all humors.

(b) Which, to his desired wish that Antimony might be prepared only purging downward, the Author adds declaiming judgments, of opinion varying from his, which is the experience, and testimony of so many famous men. Antimony, as we have already said, is prepared with a purging faculty only; for all the Emetick force of Antimony may be taken away, by requisite Art, so as it shall neither purge by Siedge, nor by vomiting, but diaphoretically only. If therefore Art can remove all power of purging, it most certainly can retain in it the Cathartick property, and mitigate the other, or else wholly remove it. For if either part of its operation be alterable, according to variety of preparations, it may also be abolished or retained, according to the same diversity. And a little before our Author prescribes correctories, with Aromatics, for flowers of Antimony, that they should too vehemently provoke vomiting; where we in our Notes of the same flowers of Antimony, describe circulation with noble Menstruums of Spirit of Wine and Honey, and afterward a simple digestion, by which they are rendered operative only by the inferior parts. Likewise flowers of Antimony by being wrought together for some time with common Salt, lose their vomitive faculty.

Purging Spirit of Vitriol.

Moreover, if Pulverisate glasse of Antimony, or flowers of the same, be infused in a Bolt-head, with Oyle or Spirit of Vitriol, not rectified (which must be well minded) the glasse or flowers being covered two fingers with the Oyle or Spirit, and left for some time in a warm place, a dark red extraction is made. Of which, from four to ten drops, exhibited in some convenient liquor, purges the impurities of the belly by Siedge only, without any detriment, nauseousness, or vomiting; it is a very profitable Cathartick, and in many diseases admirably useful: yet it will be better, first to prove its virtue by experience, before it be too much commended.

(c) To these may be added others, as of Mastick, red Roses, Anniseeds, Fennel-seeds, of each ʒiss.

(d) Others, more commodiously, make the Extraction with Cinamon-water prepared with Wine.

(c) Of

- (e) Of that which hath been long kept.
- (f) The Chymical Essence.
- (g) Dissolve in that Menstruum, Aloes succotrin. *Filter it, and add it to the former.*
- (h) The Oyles, before they are adjected, should first be dissolved in a little Spirit of Wine, for so they will be the better mixed with the Extracts.
- (i) Magistery rather.
- (k) With water of Fennel.
- (l) Or, bones of the Microcosme, calcined.
- (m) If it be hard, it may be tempered with Spirit of Roses or Violets, and afterward dissolved in Malmsey-wine.
- (n) Whether in preparing purging Extracts, Spirit of Wine, for a proper Menstruum, may be adhibited; after many others, is questioned by the Author of Tydocinium Chymicum, lib. 2. chap. 9. of Extracts. He rather judges, that in some the purging virtue, by digestion with Spirit of Wine, is impeded; but he leaves it so, as it seems, to require a subtil arguing; for it doth not infringe the virtue, nor doth it attract it to it self. The faculty of purging Extracts, is fostered in the volatile Mercurial-salt, wherefore it desires a like Menstruum; of like nature with that which should be extracted, but Spirit of Wine is Sulphureous, and retains the nature of Sulphur; so that he attracts from things, what is of his own nature, viz. Sulphur; leaving the Mercurial-salts untouched. Wherefore it is rather to be used for Extraction of such things, whose essence consists in Sulphur, such are Diaphoreticks, than of Catharticks, for which it is not so proper. Yet this our judgment cannot overthrow the Opinion of those, who endeavour to persuade the contrary, viz. that no purging force is left in them, after they have been infused with Spirit of Wine; for, say, they, a certain Cathartick virtue may be extracted from Spirit of Wine, from which it is not easily separated, but when it is about to be separated the Spirit of Wine is also abstracted with it. The contrary of this experience declares. For first, how can the Spirit of Wine attract to it self, what is not of its own nature, as is already said? Secondly, If it plainly extract the purging faculty, how is it, that when extracts of this kind, by this Menstruum debilitated, (as they say) being afterward well dried, and other convenient Menstruum pour on, do still retain their purging faculty so apparently manifest? And lastly, where they say the Cathartick virtue, cannot easily be separated from the Spirit of Wine, this also experience manifestly repugness. For who will deny, that Spirit of Wine, used instead of a Menstruum in Extract of Coloquintida, cannot easily be separated from the purging Tincture? Wherefore the purging virtue is not fixed in Spirit of Wine: for the remaining Magna's after Spirit of Wine hath compleatly performed the office of Extraction, being afterward excited with other Menstruums, do still retain their purging faculty, by the Spirit of Wine not attracted. Yet rightly to prepare purging Extracts, except in Coloquintida, Scammony, and Elatery, whose violence by Spirit of Wine is corrected, other Menstruums are more proper, such as Metheglin, Canary Wine, Whey of Milk, Water of sweet Apples, Betony, Fennel, Anise, Roses, Meadow-sweet, Cardu-bened, Fumitory and such like; especially, if with these be conjoynd some drops of Oyle of Tartar, made per deliquium, for so they will the sooner attract, and take to themselves the Mercurial Salt. From all which it is sufficiently manifest, what is the cause in Extracts their purging property is debilitated, so as many times we are enforced to give some purges in the Substance. For which cause, this must well be noted and considered, viz. what Menstruums are to be applyed to this or that Extract.

Anno 1615. in the Month of December, I thus prepared this Panchymagogen.

R choice leaves of Sena ʒiij .
Root of the true black Hellebore ʒiij .

Turbith gummos.
Polypode of the Oake.

G 2

Most

Most white Agarick.
Pulp of Coloquintida, of each ʒij.
Peth of Carthamus-seeds, ʒjss.
Choice Rubarb.
Hermodactyls, of each ʒjss.

Make the Extract with Cinamon-water made with Wine. Of this simple Extract there was ʒviij. I added Balsome of Aloes ʒij. I also added Magistery of Pearls, and Corals, of each ʒss.

Oyle of Mace, Cinamon, and Cloves, of each ten drops.

Dose from ten granes to ʒj. with respect to the disease, and Patient. See *Pansa* in his book of proroguing life, part. 2. pag. 113.

Anno 1629. in the Month of October, I prepared this Panchymagogon.

R Aloes Succotrine $\frac{1}{2}$ lib.
The best Rubarb. ʒv.
Choice leaves of Sena ʒiiij.
Most white Agarick ʒij.
Choice Turbith ʒijss.
Root of most white Mechoascanna ʒij.
Root of true black Hellebore ʒss.
Pulp of Coloquintida ʒj.
Root Chelapu.
Scammony, of each ʒv.
Root of Esula prepared ʒss.

Fine Scammony ʒj.
Elatery ʒss.
Species Aromaticæ Caryophyllata ʒiiij.
Species of Diamber.
Rindes of Citron, of each ʒij.

Hermodactyls ʒij.
Sharpe Cinamon.
Most white Ginger.
Mace, of each ʒij.
Galangal ʒj.
Wormseed
Cloves.
Cardamum.
Rindes of Citron.
Squinanthum, of each ʒj.

Make infusion with a sufficient quantity of Spirit of Wine, and 1 lib. of Anise of Fennel-water, let them stand for eight days, in the mean while stirring them every day; afterward strein, and expresse them strongly through a linnen cloath, and make an Extract; adde in the end, the other things, which *Crollius* adds, especially add to the Extraction Species of Diamber, and Diarrhodon, mix them all exactly.

Another way not less noble.

R Leaves of Sena without all the stalks ʒij.
Choice Rubarb ʒjss.
Root of black Hellebore of *Austria* ʒj.
White gummosæ Turbith.
Polypode of the Oake.
Trochus of Alhandal.
Agarick Trochiscate, of each ʒss.
Peth of Carthamus-seed.
Choice red Myrrh, of each ʒij.
Species Aromat. Caryophilat.
Diamber, of each ʒij.
Rindes of Cidron ʒj.

Cut and bruise these very well, pour upon them Spirit of good Wine, and Water of Cinamon, of each 1 lib. and $\frac{1}{2}$; extract the Spirits, afterward presse them out, extract the feces again only with Cinamon-water, afterward strein it well, according to *Crollius* his mind. To the Extract add Extract of Aloes made with water of Betony, or Vervein ʒij. Make a mixture, then by heat reduce the whole to a convenient Consistency, adding Oyle of Cloves ten drops. Dose from ten granes to twenty.

Another

Another description.

R. Rubarb.
The best Turbith.
Pulp of Coloquintida.
Most white Agarick, of each ʒij.
True black Hellebore ʒjss.
White Hellebore ʒss.

White Ginger.
Root of Cucumer wilde.
Hermodactyls.
Euphorbium of each ʒss.
Squinanthum.
Root of Coltsfoot, of each ʒij.

Digest these in a close vessel for twenty four hours, in a sufficient quantity of Water of Anise, then boil them with gentle heat, till half be consumed, to which, when streined and thickned, add.

Scammony pulverisate ʒvj.

Amber-greife seven granes.

The best Aloes succotrine ʒj.

Camphire ʒss.

Benzonie, Musk, of each seven granes, moisten them with Oyle Anise.

Another Panchymagogon.

R. root of the flower de luce.
Cypress.
Coltsfoot.
Angelica.
Lign. Aloes, of each ʒj.
Root of wild Cucumer ʒij.
White gummosse Turbith ʒj.
Saffron ʒss.

Squinanthum ʒss.
The best Rubarb.
Most white Agarick, of each ʒj.
True black Hellebore.
Diagridium, of each ʒjss.
Pulp of Coloquintida ʒvj.
Aloes succotriaee ʒij.

Dissolve the Aloes and Diagridium, in a sufficient quantity of Water, let them stand in Balneo three days or more, very often stirring them: Infuse the rest in a sufficient quantity of Spirit of Wine, stirring them sometimes, afterward Evaporate them to the consistency of an Extract: mix both Extracts, and to them adde

Musk, Amber,

Camphire, of each ten granes.

Reduce it to a Masse, of a just consistency to be made up in Pills, moistning it with Oyle of Anise.

Extract of Mechoacanna.

R. root of choice *Mechoacanna* not putrified ʒiij.
Turbith gummosse, and white ʒj.
White ginger ʒij.
Root of Polypode ʒss.

These cut in a gross manner, pour upon them of the best Spirit of Wine and Water of Betony, and of that Water which is abstracted from Aloes, of each ½ lib. macerate them for two days in a hot place, and vessel well-closed; then with a Press strongly express the Juices: on the remaining feces again pour Water of Betony, as much as will cover them a little above, when sufficiently macerated express them; joyn the expressions and add

Most pure Manna ʒij.

Scammony well cleansed ʒj.

Mix these, stirring them well together, and add Spirit of Vitriol five drops, Oyle of Cinamon three drops. Dose ʒj. more or less.

Extract

Extract of Coloquintida and Scammony, useful to incorporate prepared flowers of Antimony, of which mention is often made above.

R Coloquintida not fresh, but that which hath been kept some years, without the kernels $\frac{1}{2}$ lib.

Pure and choice Scammony $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$.

These, being cut, extract with Spirit of Wine, till all be extracted out of it, rejecting the feces distil off the Menstruum to a consistency, and the Spirit will serve for the same use, by distillation coagulate it, and put it up for use. Dose *per se*, from twelve to fifteen granes. It is very useful incorporated with others; made up into Pills.]

The true preparation (a) of Scammony.

R Choice Scammony not adulterated $\frac{1}{2}$ lib. beat, and sift it; afterward pour upon it a little juice of Roses, or which is better of the wilde roses, (b) exprest and strained, (add one or two drops of Spirit of Virriol. The juice must be kept for use in a cold place least it grow sower) and in the Sun, or behind a Furnace dry it. This imbibition and drying, must be renewed (c) twenty or thirty times: for so the noxious, and viscous malignity of the Scammony is easily dissipated, which, otherwise, by cleaving to the foldings of the Ventricle is wont to excite great dolour and anguish. With the former juice may be mixed half so much of the exprest juice of Quinces purified, whereby it will be more efficacious, and with less trouble purge the belly, and with this prepared Scammony, the purging force of all Catharticks may be excited, and sharpened.

Dose and Use.

In many Diseases wanting evacuation. (d)

Dose five granes. In robust constitutions from twelve to fifteen and twenty granes may be given (e). Formed into Pills or ground to powder after drying, and fifteen or twenty granes of this powder may be exhibited in Syrup of Roses.

The best preparation of Scammony.

Choice Scammony prepared with juice of Roses, by re-iterated imbibitions, and dryings, as is already said; then R good Alcohol of Wine (f) without phlegme (in which have been first macerated for twenty four hours, seeds of Anise, Fennel, Cinnamon, and Spikenard, of each a little) as much as may suffice to extract the Tincture, or Essence of Scammony; pour it upon the Scammony moderately dried, that it may cover it three or four fingers, and let them stand in Balneo three or four days, every day often moving them, so the Spirit of Wine will extract a Tincture: The pure tinged Spirit by inclination separate, and pour on fresh Spirit, repeating the labour often, until the Alcohol be more tinged. Afterward, the tinged Spirits joyned, extract in Balneo and the Scammony will remain in the bottome like Honey, which in a convenient vessel, must be further dried with gentle heat. Of this Extract, which it is yet soft, like bread newly boiled, R $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of purified juice of Quinces $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij}$. of juice of Red Roses, well cleansed $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Mix in a convenient glass, the Juices and Scammony with gentle heat, stirring them leisurely with a Silver Spatula, that the juices may be exhaled, and the Extract acquire its former consistency; but before all the humor be plainly exhaled, to $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. of Scammony, add of Salt, or Magistery of Pearls, and Corals, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. Make it up in Pills.

So you will have the most excellent Cathartick, purging without Molestation.

Dose

Dose.

From ten granes to twelve and twenty.

Note. In Extraction of Scammony, that it may be proper, it must first be well settled in the juices, before the humor be exhaled. Also when two parts of the Spirit of Wine or Liquor, is by Alembick drawn from the Tincture, you may desist, and when the *cal-neum* is cold, take out the glass, in which you will see the Scammony dejected to the bottom, or else hang in the remaining Liquor, like pitch of a bright colour.

In this place, by the way, the ingenious may be advised, that the Essence of one, or more Catharticks, extracted with Spirit of Wine, and mixed with the same; may in due proportion be incorporated, (about the end of the boiling over a gentle fire, with Electuary of Quinces or Citrons, and afterward according to Art be boiled to a just consistency, so the purging virtue conjoynd in the Electuaries will remain, after evaporation of the Spirit of Wine.

These Catharticks in a just Dose, and very small quantity, in urgent necessity, with honest fraud, ingenious and officious guil, may be exhibited to delicate and squeamish persons, with great emolument, and no molestation, or trouble to the sick.

Untruths in Physicians are allowed by Plato, which for the benefit of the sick, to

A more short preparation of Scammony.

(a) Indeed our Author here proposes a profitable, yet very laborious preparation. This following which I propose is more short and easie, yet not wanting its invigula virtue.

Rx Fine or choice Scammony, grind it very small upon a Marble, imbibe it with a little Spirit of Vitriol, or Sulphur made per Campana, adding three or four drops (or more according to the quantity of the Scammony) of distill'd Oyle of Anise or Fennel.

seeds, diligently grind them long together, till they become a Masse clammy or like Pitch; which keep in a Bladder, or as other pillulary Masses are wont to be kept.

This preparation, with Spirit of Vitriol, is plainly Philosophical. For as Antimony attended with a vehement hot quality, which proceeds from the Mercury, and corroding volatile Salt, is corrected perfectly by this Noble Menstruum: So here the corroding property of the Salt can no more be of force, but is transmuted by the mortification, effected through the contrary acting of Spirit of Vitriol, and Oyle of Anise, and reduced to a beneficial Operation. It is necessary, the same way and method be always observed by the Chymist, in the requisite and dexterous preparation and correction of Euphorbium, which indeed should by no means in Pills or otherwise be admitted for medicinal use, until this genuine preparation be first prudently performed. Dose of this prepared Scammony from fifteen to twenty granes; it purges gently without molestation. The same may be used instead of the Extract of Colocynthis and Scammony, before prescribed for incorporating Mercurial and Antimonial Pills. The use of this is plainly necessary in Mineral Turbith, of which two, three, or four granes, in fifteen granes of Scammony thus prepared, exhibited in Lues venerea, and the Dose often repeated, powerfully expells the disease. Some correct Antimony with juice of Sealandine, and that very well. Moreover, in the same manner are prepared all purging Juices, Aloes, Elater, Gumdeperu, &c. For hereby their vehemency is mitigated, and so rendered more sutable to be inwardly taken, in form of Pills or otherwise.

(b) Viz. an half part. For this Juice is astringent, and hinders the purging faculty.

(c) Scammony not prepared.

1. Begets corroding winds.

2. By its abundant sharpness inflames the spirits, and so excites

Fever.

Scammony not prepared is hurtful.

3. It vehemently attracts and opens.
4. It by its sharpness endamages the Intestines, causing the Dysentery and Tenesmus.
5. It is prejudicial to the Heart, Liver, and Ventricle, by the propriety of its substance.
- (d) Especially in Cholerick persons.
- (e) The same Doses may be used in other purging Extracts, yet always with consideration of their powerful faculties.
- (f) Also Scammony, by macerating is extracted with Majoran-water, or other odoriferous water hot, which being afterward separated, fresh water is again poured on, till it will no more be extracted. The Water is abstracted in Balneo, and the Scammony left in the bottom pure and Candid. Which being done, according to the Authors prescript, it must with purified Juice of Quinces and Roses, be reduced to the consistency of Pills.

Specificum purgans of Paracelsus (a).

First, The purification of Vitriol from Sulphur is made in the following manner. R Ungarick Vitriol, (b) and in a Copper Vessel dissolve it in common water, being dissolved sprinkle upon it common Oyle of Tartar, (c) 3. lib. of Vitriol, 3iij. of Oyle of Tartar, or there about are required; let them cool together, afterward what is clear pour off, (d) for the fetid Sulphur, unapt for this Operation, sinks to the bottom like Clay. The pure Solution evaporate, till it begin to be as it were cruſted, afterward in a cold place the Vitriol will be converted to * Chryſtals, which diligently keep.

Secondly, Distillation of Spirit of Tartar is thus instituted. R Crude white Tartar, (e) upon it pour one measure (f) of Spirit of Wine, close the orifice of the vessel very well, and in a Hot-house, set it to digest for forty days together. Afterward distill it in a gentle heat of Ashes, until some yellow oily drops begin to come forth, then cease. The Spirit that is come forth keep a part, the remaining *Caput mortuum* with strong fire evaporate, so long as till the Tartar be moderately calcined, not to a whiteness, but so as it remain of a dark colour: upon this Tartar pour the Spirit before distill'd off, set it to putrefie in Balneo for three days; this being done, distill it first in Sand, afterward by Alembick luted not too high in a most strong open fire, so the requisite Spirit of Tartar will come forth.

Thirdly, Of the former remaining calcined Tartar (from which the Spirit is extracted) R 1 lib. Of the Vitriol, as aforesaid, prepared 1 lib. beat them, (g) and mix them in a large glasse, pour upon them the before distill'd Spirit of Tartar, adding a measure of old rich White-wine: the glass closed with a Blind-head, set for forty days in gentle heat; the time expired, begin to distill it, at first with most gentle fire in Sand, that the subtil Spirits of Wine, Tartar, and Vitriol may ascend, which diligently gather, and keep a part. When the phlegme comes off sweet, that also gather a part: afterward again grind the matter, (for it will be crystallized) and in a Retort well coated, distil it in an open vehement fire, yet first begin leisurely least the matter melt, afterward with most strong fire (as is wont to be in preparation of Oyle of Vitriol) force it, till all the Spirits be come forth. These last Spirits mixt with the former subtil Spirits, but the middle sweet phlegme reject, as useless.

Fourthly, From the *Caput mortuum* according to art, by the benefit of common Water (h) extract a Salt, if need be reverberate the matter, and again extract it. This reverberation and extraction repeat, until all the saltiness be extracted. Mix the Extractions (i) of Salts, and by evaporating abstract the Water. Upon a Marble grinde the Salt, which when ground, put into a long body with Alembick annexed, pour on it the proper Spirits, viz. the first subtil, and the last strong Spirits, till the salt be covered three or four fingers above, (if some phlegme do yet remain mixt with the Spirits, it will

will be no inconvenience) place it in *Balneo* for certain days, then the spirits from the Salts will extract their own proper Essence, (k) whatsoever is dissolved and extracted, by inclination gently pour off, and put on more of the remaining spirits, re-iterate this labour, till the spirits in extracting be no more coloured.

Fifthly, These spiritual extractions mix, and in *Balneo* cohobate for fourteen days, always re-pouring on what comes off: *Lastly*, in Sand strongly distill whatsoever will come forth, and what remains force in an open fire, till the Salts, together with the spirits, be come forth.

Sixthly, The Salts with the Spirits in *Balneo* cohobate often, and the Salts in a gross and visible manner will begin to settle in the bottom (whence the Liquor becomes white like Calx of Silver dissolved in powerful (l) water) then in *Balneo*, with subtil heat, the proper Spirits may be abstracted, and the matter in the bottom remain thick like a Poulis.

And so *Specificum purgans*, not without great labour and is time prepared.

A more easie way of preparing in re-iterating the Operation the second time.

The remaining Spirit last abstracted after the first absolute Operation may be kept for the second preparation, so the labour will be more easie, viz. Put the Salt of Vulgar Vitriol, and Salt of Tartar, (m) in equal weight, and from them with this Spirit extract an Essence or Salts, and in the same manner proceed in all.

But because a purgative in great abundance cannot very quickly be made, nor ought only the mineral noxious (n) fumes be removed, but also the earthy (o) impurities of the Microcosme quite exterminated, it will not be improper here to set down the preparation of extracting volatile Salts by *Ambrock*, from certain herbs, which after ward in equal weight with *Specificum purgans* being mixed and exhibited, will render the work more easie.

Salts of Herbs pre thus prepared.

Black Hellebor.

Carduus Bened.

Masterwort

Roots of wild Alexand.

Century.

Tomentil.

Herbs and Flowers of Succory.

Herbs, Saint Johnswort.

Vincetox.

Cinquefoile.

Herbs and Roots (p).

Angelica

Pimpernel.

Selandina.

Aron,

Horfe-tail.

of all these a like quantity, as shall be thought fit. Dry them in the shade; not in the Sun; cut them and put them in a little Barrel, upon them pour water, wherein a little Hops and Ferment hath been gently boiled; Ferment them in a Hot-house, (q) often stirring them for three Weeks; (r) afterward, distill them in *vesicacuprea*, as the manner is, with refreshing of the Spirits, as is wont to be in distillation of spirit of Wine. This Spirit moderately rectifie, (s) not perfectly; viz. to the highest perfection. (u) The remaining Feces to these the like dried Herbs may be added, and so you will have more abundance (v) reduce the Alices, and from them extract a Salt; to the Salt when dried, pour on the proper Spirit, that being set in *Balneo* for certain days, the Essence may be extracted, pour off the essencified spirit, and pour on more, repeating the labour till no more can be extracted (x). Mix the extractions, and cohobate it certain days in *Balneo*, if any Feces happen to settle in

the bottome, these separate by filtering through Brown Paper) afterward in a boiling *Balneo* distill it, then the Salt will ascend together with the spirit: If any thing by chance remain, pour on more spirit, and again cohobate it, and then distill it in Sand: what comes forth receive and pour upon it a good quantity of its own Phlegme, (1) let them stand in a cold place, then the subtil distill'd Salt will sink to the bottome; remove the spirit by inclination, and keep it for a second use of Extraction; that which resides in the bottome, may be a little edulcorated and dryed in a Hot-house, then will remain (2) Salt of Herbs in Medicinal use most efficacious; whose use according to *Theophrastus*, is thus.

Rx Of *Specificum* (aa) purgans one part, of Essence, of Oriental *Gum* one other part extracted with Spirit of Wine, from which the spirit of Wine is not separated, circulate these two or three Weeks, and keep them for use. It may also be given without Essence of Saffron, but with it is better for comforting the heart.

Virtues, Doses, and manner of exhibiting.

In all diseases needing evacuation, it is given without any danger. (bb) In all putrefactions and superfluous humidities of the Body, from what cause soever produced.

It is given in Wine upon an empty stomach, in Wormwood-wine, Malmeisie, Broth, or Juice of Roses.

Dose according to age, as to those of twenty, thirty, forty, and fifty years, four granes are given. To Youth of fifteen years, three granes; to Children and Infants, two granes. Let the Patient keep himself warm in Bed for one hour after the taking of it, then he may rise, walk, or sit, if in three hours it operate not, the same Dose again exhibit, let him fast three hours after, keeping himself warm (cc) from the Air all the whole day. Which way soever it operates, it matters not, whether by Vomiting, Sledge, Sweat, or Urine. The following day, let the Patient rest: The third day, increase the Dose one half part (as if before four granes were given, now give six) observing the order of the first day; the following day again let him rest. If necessity urge, give it the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth time, as long as the Disease remains (dd). This is a sufficient (ee) sign; whilst impurities are in the Body it purges, and discourses through the Members, and especially in the Center of (the Disease causeth) dolour; but in defect of impurity no dolour ensues, and it hardly at all purges, because it doth not, after the manner of common Catharticks, work upon the radical humor (ff).

(a) Paracelsus lib. 4. Archidox. briefly describes the preparation of *Specificum purgans*. For he appoints Magistery of Vitriol, with Magistery of *Tierary*, to be joyned in equal parts with Essence of Saffron, and to be digested together in a *Peticon* for brewhole Month. But how the Magisteries should be made, he expresseth not; nor in any of Paracelsus his Writings is any necessary way of this preparation recited: Yet ingenious Artificers have, as much as they could, endeavoured to follow the Author's mind. This description proposed by Crollius, doth not indeed want deservings, but is exceeding tedious, and also very laborious: wherefore we have no cause at present to acknowledge this for genuine. Since Paracelsus

his Artifices conformed to the precepts of Nature, we well know not to be Paracelsus his preparations easie, nor very difficult: And that by him much the more easie by so much the more difficult. Locust, and by Periphrasis both of words and descriptions, are left somewhat according to the manner of Paracelsus obscure. We shall first consider the Authors words afterwards faithfully from proper Experience and Practice, declare a more easie way of preparing this *Specificum purgans*.

(b) Blew Vitriol
(c) Made per deliquium.

(d) From

- (d) *From the Feces.*
- (e) *Cream of Tartar is better, of which in the universal Digestive.*
- (f) *Four pound.*
- (g) *Mixt with dry Argilla, or other Earth, which must be three times as much, as the matter. If Argilla be not mixt, the matter will melt.*
- (h) *Hot.*
- (i) *The former and the latter.*
- (k) *With a certain yellowness tending to redness.*
- (l) *Aqua fortis.*
- (m) *Extracted either a part or together.*
- (n) *That is, impurities exalted, as in sharp diseases, the Pest, &c.*
- (o) *The Tartar in Chronical diseases.*
- (p) *Some plainly omit Masterwort, Angelica, Pimpernel, Selandine, Vincetox, Cingufoyle.*
- (q) *Or other hot place.*
- (r) *Until they be seen to contract a certain sharpness.*
- (s) *Read of Juniper, or of other Spirits from Vegetables, or else from Seeds.*
- (t) *Distill it with gentle fire.*
- (u) *Not wholly, but that it may retain with it some phlegme.*
- (w) *Of Ashes and Feces.*
- (x) *Or, which is better, proceed forward with these, as is below described in distillation of spirit of Tartar.*
- (y) *Before, after rectification of the spirits of the Residue.*
- (z) *In the bottome.*
- (aa) *That is, R of Specificum purgans, of the Essence of Saffron, and of the vegetable Specificks, of each an equal part.*
- (bb) *Without considering what humor it is that offends, whether it be choler or phlegme.*
- (cc) *Otherwise grievous Symptomes follow.*
- (dd) *Yet always respecting the nature of the diseased.*
- (ee) *Of purging.*
- (ff) *That is, it destroys not the natural Vigor.*

A more easie way of preparing Specificum purgans of Paracellus.

A more compendious and less laborious way of preparing this Specifick, hath been by me invented, and often practised, which is, thus. R Of spirit of Tartar distill'd, as the Author prescribes below in Diaphoreticks, without any addition of spirit of Wine, 1 lib. Add to it of spirit of Wine 2 lib. and of rectified spirit of Vitriol 3ij. Pour these when mixed, upon the Colcothar of Vitriol, and Caput mortuum of Tartar, (from which a Spirit hath been extracted, and is afterward calcined to a dark colour) and in a vessel well closed, digest it in Balneo for certain days. Then distill it by Retort in an open fire, yet at first with exceeding gentle heat, lest the spirits which are very thin be exhaled and perish: In the end urge the fire more strongly. This distillation is scarcely finished in three days. From the Caput mortuum remaining after distillation, being first well and vehemently calcined in a Potter's Furnace, in the usual manner extract a Salt, and with the before distill'd spirit, digest it in Balneo for fifteen days, then mix them with dry Argilla or the Pumex-stone calcined, and by an Earthen Retort in an open fire distill it; so with the Spirit the Salt will come forth made spirituous, and be mixed in the same liquor. This liquor, according to the Authors mind, by re-iterations cohobate, that is, distill it often, or else leave it to digest in Balneo, until the Salts begin to appear, spontaneously settling in the bottome, and then the desired end of the operation

tion will be accomplished. By this means will be gained more, than half the time, which in the Author's preparation is consumed; nor is this at all inferior to it, but by reason it is more compendiously and less laboriously prepared, is rather more excellent.

Dose and Use, as of the Authors.

The Magistrale method of Arcanums and Vegetables.

There may also from the before recited Vegetables (necessary for use with *Specificum purgans*) as also from all others, subtile *Arcanums* be extracted; which indeed are not known to many, yet they are plainly Philosophical; for all their virtues are intirely preserved, whereas in other preparations not thus perfected they grow crude; moreover these *Arcanums* are reduced into a liquor, grateful both to the Palate and Stomach, of which a very small part, is of as great virtue, as other preparations far more largely exhibited. This method I commend to all my Disciples, and as I sincerely deliver it, so I desire it may as faithfully be kept. From certain Herbs and Roots, but chiefly from them of which our Author makes mention, either all green, or some dried, (for in one and the same time they cannot all be had) fermented a little and digested, extract a spirit and Phlegme; the spirit partly separated from the phlegme keep a part, as also the phlegme.

From the *Caput mortuum* calcined in the common manner, with the phlegme extract the Salts, by boiling it to a *Lexivum*, which Evaporated to a certain thicknes like unto Oyle, joyn with its own spirit before reserved, and mix it with three or four times so much *Argilla* or calcined *Pumex*; and by Retort, leisurely augmenring the fire, distill it into a most large Receiver, in the bottome of which is first placed a moderate quantity of the same Vegetables mixt together, or one only, if the distillation be of one, (these must not be plainly dry, but somewhat withered, viz. the Elementary or accidental humor must be only in part removed) the Spirit, together with the Salts made spirituous, will come forth, and falling upon the injected Vegetables, will calcine them, which will easily be discerned contracted in themselves, and the liquor of a ruddy colour. The distillation ended, gather all which shall be in the Receiver, and by Retort in a close reverberatory distill it, and the liquor will come forth red, with some stink, this in all Vehicles may afterward be mixed, for it contains in it self the whole faculty of all the mixture. Dose \mathfrak{zj} . &c. either by it self, or in other appropriates. If the *Specificum purgans* made of Vitriol and Tartar, as abovesaid, with Essence of Saffron, be mixed in equal weight with liquor of this kind, or with that which is made from the Herbs our Author appoints, or else with any other prepared in the aforesaid manner, provided they be appropriate and convenient, and the composition afterward given to the sick, much more happily effects the Cure; and by this means the * *Realgar's*, and impurities of the Body will more exactly be exterminated.

* *Radical vices.*

IV.

Diuretick (a).

BECAUSE the impurities of all Diseases admit not of expulsion by the inferior parts, therefore Diureticks and Diaphoreticks are also needful (b).

(a) *Various Diureticks diversly prepared are exhibited, yet not vulgar: They are of this kind.*

1. Is the distill'd Water of Peach-kernels macerated with Malmsey-wine, of which one Spoonful exhibited is most efficacious.

2. Is most white Flints of the River burned, and often extinguished in rich Wine, till they be plainly reduced to powder, which is wont to be the third or fourth extinction.

3. Oyle of Wax, three or four drops exhibited in Water of the greater Urtica, the affected part being also anointed with the Oyles of Wax, Tiles, and Scorpions, do powerfully expell the Stone, and Urine.

4. A Diuretick Julep, and Oximel Diuretick, see practic. chymiatrica of our edition, page.

(b) Yet Diureticks must not always and every where be applied.

I. Salt of Amber (a).

A little after in the description of Oyle of Amber, I shall declare the preparation of this.

Dose and Use.

From three granes to four, six, eight, and ten, in Water of wild Alexander, or Rest-harrow. It admirably expells the too long detained Urine (b).

(a) Some from the Caput mortuum of Amber (strongly calcined, and afterward distill'd into an Oyle) by the benefit of common Water, extract a fixed Salt, which purified by frequent Solutions and Coagulations, they joyn with volatile Salt; of this Composition ℞j. with ℞ij. of Mistletoe, exhibited in Water of the Roots or Flowers of Peony, either before or in the fit, being three times taken, they perfectly cure the Epilepsy, if not transplanted from the Parents to the Children, and also all other necessities be first duely observed.

(b) This is also a Secret in helping the difficult Birth.

II. Spirit of Salt (a).

℞ Salt of Cracovia, (b) Native or Sea-salt, dried or (c) calcined 4 lib. pour upon it Rain-water, mix and impast (d) it with fresh white Argilla, finely powdered, and sifted (or, which is better, instead of Argilla, take the matrix, or outward covering (if it can be had) that encloses, and cleaves round about Terra sigillata, out of which Terra sigillata is taken, as a Kernel out of its Shell, for so the liquor will be rendered more efficacious for medicinal use) and make it up into Balls, or long Rolls, which, first dried to a hardness behind a Furnace, put into a conveniently large Retort very well coated, that it may not be quite half full, * and gradually encrease the fire, till the phlegme be come forth, afterward force it in a strong * Adde to which a capacious Receiver. continued open fire, until all the white Spirits are come forth.

The Distillation is the same, as is wont to be in preparing Aqua fortis (e).

Use and Dose.

Two or three (f) drops in Water of Cardu-bened, and Pellitory of the Wall, presently expells the detained Urine. Of like virtue is Aqua vite per se, being perfectly rectified from all its phlegme.

Observations of the Spirit or Oyle of Salt.

It is to be admitted, that this Spirit hath a singular Antipathy and contrary nature to common Salt.

First,

First, With respect to Thirst. Common Salt provokes thirst: This Spirit takes away thirst, which is apparently manifest in Hydropical persons.

Secondly, Common Salt is biting, and preserves from putrefaction: This Spirit without dolour, by corroding, in the space of one day, takes away (*h*) whatsoever in wounds or other affects is obnoxious to putrefaction.

* Pleasant bitter, alias, *Thirdly*, With respect to tast, common Salt is sharp and biting: pleasant austerity. This Spirit hath a * γλυκύπικρον Tast, and a smell like the exprest juice of wild Apples.

Here follow the virtues and use of this Oyle, according to Paracelsus.

Simple Salt of all Condiments, the Condiment whatsoever is unfavoury, and uncouth to the Stomach, it renders savoury and apt for nutriment; and since it knows not putrefaction, it excellently preserves all things from putrefying, and is healthful for the natural body, and so conducive to humane nature, as without it, we know not how to live: This applied to other Bodies removes all humidity, and what is left of the solid substance it astringently contracts, whence the condited bodies become dry, and are preserved from putrefaction. If the virtues of crude Salt be so great, then surely, much more powerful are the Spirits conveniently prepared there from.

1. Paracelsus used it in all diseases, by exhibiting three drops once in a Month. (*i*) It renews (*k*) the body, especially if certain leaves of Gold be dissolved in it; for Salt preserves all things. (*l*) Also this spirit of Salt may very commodiously be mixed with Oyle of Vitriol, (*m*) and afterward in divers diseases inwardly exhibited with admirable success, especially in Hydropical bodies, with Water of Wormwood.

2. Leprous, (*n*) and other such like Diseases, as well of Men as Women, being taken in Wine it cures, and purifies the blood.

3. In the Dropsie, mixed with Salt of Wormwood, or some drops daily given in Water of Wormwood, until the Dropsie decline and be removed, which will be in a few days.

3. To comfort the Head, in Water of Lavendor, Majoran, Sage.

5. To the Heart, in cold cordial waters, as of Violets, Roses, Borrage, and Melissa.

6. To the Stomack, with Mint-water, so the appetite to food is encreased.

7. To the Liver, with Succory, Lettice, and Carduus-bened.

8. To the Spleen, with Endive and Purcelane.

9. In the Pest, with appropriate Cordial Water. Also the Region (*p*) infected may be anointed therewith, whereby the Tumor will inwardly break away, and the venome by another Emunctory be expell'd without Detriment.

If four drops of this be mixed with 3℥s. of Electuary (*q*) Juniper, and exhibited to provoke sweat; it, by Paracelsus, is singularly commended in the Pestilence and Poysons, because it comforts the Heart, and purifies the Blood.

10. If given in Vinegar, it cures the English sweat (*r*).

11. It purges the Reines and Bladder, and breaks away the Stone, used with a Bath (*s*) it certainly helps.

12. Certain drops given in Water of * Motherwort, (*t*) expell the Maw-worms. * Mugwort.

13. In Bursings, (*u*) Paracelsus anointed the place affected with this Liquor, (*v*) applying also a proper Bath, (*x*) giving certain drops inwardly, so in few days the Patient will be cured.

14. In the Cholick, (*y*) two or five drops given in strong Wine, is a present Remedy (*z*).

15. It expells Fevers (*aa*) yea, even Diuturnal, four drops being exhibited in Aqua
τ ι α (bb).

16. In the Jaundies, (cc) three or four drops given are profitable, being continued till the Patient be restored, which will be in three Weeks (dd).

17. In the Iliack, Dysentery, Paralysis, Apoplexy, and Gout, in appropriate Waters (cc).

18. It also cures internal Ulcers,

Rose

Four, five, six, or seven drops, in a spoonful of Malmsey-wine, Cinnamon-water, or other appropriate Water.

It's external use.

1. Mixed with appropriate Waters, it is profitably applyed by anointing, to the affected part in the Gout.

2. It penetrates all veins, flesh, bones, and helps forward the cure of Ulcers,

3. Where Members are contracted (ff) and moved out of their place, whether there be only contracture or imposthumation, anointing with appropriate unguents, must be appointed.

4. All Ulcers evilly cured, insurable, and fetid, as Fistula's, Cancers, Wolfes, and such like Phagedænick evils, by continual anointing may be cured in a short time.

(a) Spirit of Salt is more excellently made, if with Sea-salt, Spanish, or French Salt, mixed with Crude Terra sigillata, in a three or four fold proportion, in a strong, and open fire gradually increased, it be by Retort distill'd. But in these distillations of Salt, the whole Salt at first comes not forth in Spirit, but part thereof still resides in the Caput mortuum, therefore the Salt by common water, must be freed from the Caput mortuum, by boiling the Caput mortuum in the Water. This Salt join with the Spirit first drawn off, and in a hot place digest it for some time; afterwards mix it with fresh Terra sigillata diligently dried, distill it as before, by repeating the Operation, the whole Substance of the Salt will come forth like Spirit. For as much as of the Salt in reiterated digestions shall by the Spirits be dissolved, so much, by the repeated distillations, is the Spirit increased, till at length the whole Salt come forth spirituous. With this more pure Spirit the best Aurum potable is prepared.

Compoundd Spirit of Salt.

There is another more elegant and pure Spirit of Salt of greater virtues, yet compoundd of Nitre and common Salt; the compendious preparation whereof, is thus.

R. Most pure Nitre and common Salt decrepitate, of each what quantity you please, mix it with a three or fourfold quantity of *Terra sigillata well dried, * Read Argilla.

and then in an open fire after the usual manner provoke the Spirit. Of this Spirit R. 1 lib. add of common Salt fusc 3iii. Digest it for some time that the adjected Salt may by the Spirit be dissolved, and forthwith distill it by Retort. By this means you shall both encrease the Spirit, and render it stronger, which, in the same plain manner, with new Salt fusc taken in the same quantity, you may encrease as often, and as long as you please. From this Spirit, in Balneo abstract the phlegme, and then by Retort rectifie the Spirit, which join with a like quantity of Alcohol of Wine, afterward by circulating and cohobating the Spirits (viz. of Wine and Salt) together, they become inseparably united. This Spirit so powerfully resists thirst, that dropical persons taking it, do not greatly desire drink in three days.

Alla

Also from Sea salt a sweet Oyle may be made in this manner:

Dissolve Sea-salt in distill'd Rain-water, filter it, and in moderate heat calcine it, always stirring it that it flow not, and this do fifteen times or oftner; afterward extract the same Salt with the best Spirit of Wine, which being removed, the Salt will Crystallize; from these Crystals impasted with Argilla, or crude Terra Sigillata, extract a bright Spirit, which afterward joyn with Alcohol of Wine, and distill them together, by often cohobations. Very great ostentation hath been used by Chymists, touching the sweet Oyle of Salt, as if they could never sufficiently praise it's virtues. This sweet Oyle, or sweet Spirit of Salt, from Salt it self, by no distillation, can be made without Spirit of Wine, or Oyle of Tartar. The Spirit of Wine only is that which procures this sweetness, whether from the beginning it be joyned with the Salt in distilling, or afterward with it, the Spirit of Salt be often distilled by cohobation, for so, and not by any other means, all the Acrimony of the Salt is removed, and the Spirit rendered sweet and savoury. The like may be done after the same manner in other Spirits.

(b) Especially old. The new Salt difficultly sends forth its spirits, but that which is twenty or thirty years old doth much more easily.

(c) That is, uncorrupted or lightly burnt.

(d) Salt feso plainly from it self sends forth no spirits, unless by times and discont.

nuance.

Crystals of Salt sweet like Sugar.

Salt also, by a genuine and Philosophick preparation, may be reduced to a perfect sweetness, thus: First, Let a large and strong earthen Retort be made, so as upon the superior part of the Belly an Earthen Pipe may be made, from the exterior part, to hang perpendicularly almost into the middle of the body of the Retort, the Orifice of which without must be wide, but within more straight and close. In this Retort, put of common or of Sea-salt (which is better) 3, or 4 lib. and with a most capacious Receiver annexed set it to distill, gradually increase the Fire, till the Salt within be in flux; then through the Pipe inject one or two drops of cold water, then close the Orifice of the Pipe with an Earthen Stopple before prepared, and the abundance of spirits in the Retort, by that allaying humidity, will be dissolved. The use of cold Water must by repeating be continued, till the whole mass of Salt be by this means reduced to Spirits; from which, by gentle distillation in Balneo, remove the phlegme; what remains set in a cold place, and it will be crystallized like to Nitre; the Crystals being sweet as Sugar, may afterward per deliquium be dissolved in a Liquor. Of this or six drops, exhibited certain days to dropical persons, so effectually takes away all thirst, as that for four whole days or more, they shall scarcely at all desire any drink. For the essential humidity, which in Hydropicks is much exhausted, the spirit of Salt helps, and corroborates the Ventricle and other parts. But otherwise Salt as a mixt body doth not strengthen the essential humidity, but rather abates and weakens it; and so thirst, by taking Salt is not diminished but increased.

To 1 lib. of Salt dried, be taken 2 lib. of Coals pulverisate, and these exactly mixed from 1 lib. of Salt you will have 1 lib. of spirits.

To eight or twelve grains.

(g) This is otherwise can be, but by reason of the mixture for Salt, as a mixt body hath in it self divers parts, each of which have other qualities, and other effects; but being conjoyned, they only manifest the peculiar property of the mixture.

(h) For it is thin, therefore easily penetrates.

(i) Rather

- (i) Rather in a week.
- (k) This may rather be said of the compounded Oyle made of Salt and Nitre.
- (l) Read Conserves.
- (m) In a large proportion.
- (n) The Leprosy of the Greeks is sanable, but that of the Jews, unless by the finger of God cured, is unsanable.
- (o) Of the Skin.
- (p) Region of the Body.
- (q) Of Honey.
- (r) And other superfluous humors.
- (f) With emollient Diureticks, as Pellitory of the Wall, Mallows, and Melilot.
- (t) Or of Honey.
- (u) Newly taken.
- (w) With the grease of a Hedgehog.
- (x) Which is made of Cammomil, Melilot, &c. with a convenient Ligature. Balsom of Salt-gem, See Practica Chymiatrica of our Edition, of Bubonocèle, Enterocèle, and Epiplocele, page.
- (y) Especially in the flatulent, if the belly be free.
- (z) The Compounded is better, chiefly when mixed with spirit of Wine.
- (aa) Especially of the Ventricle.
- (bb) Exhibited before the Fit.
- (cc) Plainly inveterate in a Decoction of Straw-berries morning and evening.
- (dd) Sooner.
- (ee) Oyle of Beech distill'd in May, of Ash, of Fearnbrake.
- (ff) Paracelsus in this manner proceeded in such cases.

He mixed Oyle of Salt, with an equal portion of Oyle of Vitriol and Spirit of Turpentine, each of which he prudently and leisurely poured on a part, to prevent the danger of violent heat and noise. The matter, when thus mixed, will appear viscous, black, and full of phlegme; therefore, when all is well mixt rectifie it, mixing a few ^{*} stones in the spirit of Turpentine & afterwards anoint the contracted members, first washed in the following Bath. * Crystal.

R Tops of Origan.

Oake-leaves.

Juniper.

Wormwood.

French Sage of each four or five handfuls.

Apples of the Fir-tree six or seven.

Boil these in common Water, as long as shall be expedient, repeat the use of both these, till all the Members be restored; one cure is usually performed in eight days space. This is of great use in dryness of Members, **Inschwindung der Glieder.** In inveterate Contractions add Oyle of Amber. It is very convenient after anointing, to wrap the affected Members in Fox-skins. See Practica Chymiat. of our Edition, page.

Spirit of Salt Nitre (a).

In the same plain manner, (b) and with like regiment of fire, spirit of Salt Nitre is distill'd, which comes forth by a red fume. This is to be noted, that to one part of purified Salt-peter, three parts of Argilla is wont to be added, and so are made up in long rolls and dried, that they may be rendred fit for use.

Dose and Use.

In the Cholick: (c) and this seems not strange to any man, since in like affects some

exhibit Crude Nitre; for the heats and malignities of the Saline Spirits in the Microcosm, by the due and exact use of this are wonderfully inhibited and repress.

In the Pleurisie and Prunella (*d*).

This mixed with a like quantity of Spirit of Wine, is given in a draught of warm Fountain Water, from ℥ij. to 3j.

If used in the Cholick, then outwardly the Navil must be anointed with express Oyle of Nutmegs, with a little Civet mixed therewith. This doth not only assuage the intolerable dolours, and continual anguish, but also dissolves, and resolves the malignant, crude, nitrous, and vitious humors, which if not obstructed are apt to spread to the joynts, and nervous parts, which not rarely happens, by reason of the certain Sympathy which those humors (being somewhat mixed) have with such parts, from whence follows impotency, laxation, and resolution of the joynts much to be pityed. About the end of the cure, (*e*) the use of Elecampane efficaciously expells the resolved Salt. Moreover, the hidden virtues of Nitre or Fusile Salt, have always been highly prized by the Sons of *Hermes*.

(*a*) Nitre is Animal, Vegetable, and Mineral, and in all these is perceived to manifest its virtues. In the end of the distillation of this Spirit, all being cooled, and left for some time until the Spirits be well settled, which is wont to be in the space of five or six days and nights. Note, That in the phlegmatick whiteness, the Corrosive Spirits lie hid, being less useful for the Chymical Physician. But of these red Spirits, from 1 lib. you will scarcely have ℥jss. or 3ij. Wherefore it is best to receive the phlegme, and the red Spirits both a part.

(*b*) The operation will better be without making them up into Rolls, viz. if the Earth be only mixed with the powder of Salt-nitre, and so the distillation instituted.

Caution. (*c*) Before the use of this Spirit, the Belly should first be soluble. It is given with 3ij. of Fountain-water blood-warm; the mixture of Spirit of Wine and Nitre causeth Sweats, and speedily removes the dolours of the Cholick. See Practica Chymiatri. of our Edition, of the Cholick passion, page.

(*d*) This Spirit is also given in Fevers, in stead of a cooling Medicament, with convenient Vehicles, viz. in Water of Endive, Succory, Sowthistle, and to quench thirst from six drops to eleven exhibited, is oftentimes more convenient, than Lapis prunella it self, because that sometimes causeth nauseousness.

(*e*) Not in the end only, but also in the beginning, a Decoction of Enula is wonderful prevalent.

Rx Of Roots of Enula cut into small pieces 3j.

Fennel-seeds pulverisate ℥ss.

Water of Melissa 2. or 3 lib.

Boil them in a double Vessel one hour and half: afterward strain it through Hippocrates sleeve, of which, when strained, give the first draught about the Evening going to bed, the second in the Morning, the third also in the Evening, and so go on, if need be, and the cure will be effected.

V.

Diaphoretick.

Sweat in the Pest, and Ungarick Disease, (*a*) is the universal evacuation of the venome of the whole Body, not in the blood only, but also in the habit (*b*) of the Microcosm, and so expells whatsoever evil is latent in all the parts. By the benefit of Sweat,

Sweat, the venome, which, by affecting the circumference, transmits his cold influence to the Heart, is happily excluded; for as by attraction we necessarily receive breath, (c) together with it we also attract the venomous Air, wherefore it is needful that it be exterminated from all parts by Sweat, there being no part of the body, although small, but is apt to receive the Air, therefore all may evacuate the evil by the pores. So Sweat is the universal Evacuation, and indeed, almost the third part of all Diseases incident to humane Bodies may be cured by Sweat.

Diaphoretick (d) Antimony,

R 1 lib. (e) of Mercury sublimate with Vitriol and Salt, add of Antimony Ungarick 3 lib. grinde them together, and mix them: In a glass Retort (f) well coated put the mixture, annexing a Receiver well luted, make the distillation in Sand, well governing the fire, that the drops congeal not like Butter in the neck of the Retort, which if perceived, presently take a live coal, holding it so near the glass with the tongs, as may moisten the matter, but not hurt the glass, this must be done as oft as need is. The liquor come forth rectify once (g) afterward moistened with heat, (h) pour it into a large glass (i) that hath a long neck, and pour upon it Aqua Regis (some use only spirit of Nitre (k) very leisurely, v. z. drop by drop, to prevent the danger of noise, (l) and overmuch heat, when you perceive the matter to be plainly dissolved and settled, then proceed thus, to $\frac{1}{2}$ lib. of the Oyle (and so proportionably) add one *loton* of Gold, (m) first dissolved in Aqua Regis a part, so the mixture will be clear, not disturbed, and in colour be most red; unless you thus proceed the solution will be unsetled, and the gold not truly incorporate it self, and after abstraction small shining sparks of the gold will appear. The whole clear and most red Solution put into a Cucurbit well luted, with a head and receiver aptly fitted, observing degrees of fire, begin to abstract the phlegma, (this Operation is performed in two days space) afterward encrease (n) the fire so as the bottome of the Cucurbit may be very hot; a little will sublime it self, which, when the work is ended, and the vessel cooled and broke, reject as useles: the residue, which is left in the bottome or sticks to the sides, being in colour of a dark yellow, like most dry and gaping earth, having almost no Taste. It will stick to the tongue without corrosion, like burnt or calcined Harts-horn. From 1 lib. of Oyle after drying, you will have of this Earth $\frac{1}{2}$ lib. half a pound (n). This fixed Calx needs not be edulcorated unless you will, but must be burnt in a Crucible for half (o) an hour: It is marvellous to see what a Test of the fire this sustains in the Crucible, and all corrosiveness is mortified.

In Chymical use, although this thirsty Earth be fixed, yet by the benefit of vulgar Sulphur, (p) being therewith conjoynd by Art, by peculiar industry may remain mixed with gold when in flux, yet in the fire it doth not always answer the desired end.

In Medicinal use among Spagirick Remedies, this is one of the principal (*πρωτεύουσα*.)

This cost me almost 200. dollars, which with others, I now freely communicate to the candid Reader.

Virtues and Use.

It is a Principal *Arcanum* in divers, and almost all Diseases, operating most efficaciously by Sweat and Urine; it purges not, (q) but for the most part moderately excites Sweat and Urine, (r) not debilitating the sick; by reason of the addition of gold (s) it comforts Nature.

In Lues Venerea (t). In the Pest (u).

In the Gour. (u) In the Dropsie. (x) Fevers (y).

In obstructions and dolours of the Spleen (z).

In the stone. (aa) Dose three, five, seven, or eight granes in convenient waters.

There are various descriptions of *Mercurius vita*, by which some endeavour to reduce this corrosive Oyle, by the use of Harts-horn Essencified with Essence of Saturn into a Diaporetick powder. The Operation is laborious, (bb) yet the wished and desired event, by proper experience, hath not at all been found; for as yet this powder retains its Acrimony, nor is it so fixed, as this of ours is by the said corrosives fixed, which in this Operation all dye and vanish, which is exceedingly to be admired. (cc) Therefore, Courteous Reader, be content with this description, than which scarcely another more excellent can be offered.

(a) In all malignant Fevers.

(b) Vix. in the whole Substance, Membranes, Muscles, and Flesh.

(c) The Air by anhelation.

(d) Diaphoretick Antimony hitherto I have called Mineral Bezoar, which hath very often been commended by Quercetanus himself; neither do I think that this hath been so much enquired after and searched out, by any one, as by my self, and indeed that which gave me occasion of this scrutiny, was from Brother Basilus Valentinus, who in his Additament to Philosophical Keys, in the Title of Antimony, where he treats of Butter of Antimony, concludes and pronounces these words. The same Oyle (for so he calls Butter of Antimony) may further be prepared, with adjection of Water, made of the Serpent of the Rocks and necessary spice, not that which is brought from the Indies. Again, this powder, saith he, is endued with admirable virtues, to exterminate many old and ulcerated diseases. In which words Basilus the Monke couches the occult preparation of Bezoar.

For from Salt-peter, with common Salt, he makes a water; by the benefit of which, either alone, or with Aqua Regis, the exceeding corrosiveness of the Butter is plainly mortified, and so the whole is converted into a Bezoardick-powder.

Libavius in Explicating, variously turns himself, so as he rather makes it his business to carp, than enquire. So in the other Tome of Chymical Atcanums, Chap. 31. of the Nature of fire, and in the same Tome of Hermetick Apocalypsy, the former Part, Chap. 9. and 10. This is sure, that Libavius, as of others, so of the preparation of this Bezoardick, judges like Argos; abroad, clear-sighted; but at home, he is like Tiresias; having never joyned his talkative tongue with Chymical Experience, or if at any time he do, it is not as becomes a good Artificer. Therefore I admire not at the Man's audacity of writing, and happily I may publicly shew, whether he hath been so much occupied in his Laboratory, as he professeth he always is:—

Moreover, neither Crollius, or my self, have at any time broached willingly any uncertainty, and this may be truly said, that, that was never the mind of either of us; but that we have described the same Diaphoretick Antimony to be red, either in proper, or other words, as Libavius, at the end of the 18. Chap. of the former part of Hermetick Apocalypsy, dares injuriously to affirm, is an absolute falsity; the forbearance of such like assertions would better become Libavius. Rubeus, in his little Book of Distillations, (besides which nothing is set forth by him) in the whole 22. Chap. he treats of Stibium or Antimony, and the various preparations thereof; and in the end, he makes mention of a Medicine of Sublimate Mercury, Regulus of Antimony, and Gold; dissolved all apart, in separated Waters, and the Solutions joyn'd distill'd and cohobated, are at length converted to a red Powder. But how far is this distant from Diaphoretick Antimony?

First, Although here Antimony is adjoyned for preparing the Butter, yet little or nothing of its substance goes into in; there the Regulus goes forth and is wholly fixed.

Secondly,

Secondly, *Sublimase Mercury*, with that red Powder, hardly remains red, but in several distillations of *Aqua fortis* it at length ascends, and although something do remain, yet the same in calcination, wholly passes into fume; but this *Sublimase Mercury*, which is Butter of *Antimony*, is fixed.

Thirdly, the red Powder of *Rubeus* is corrosive, but the *Mineral Bezoardick* is not so.

Lastly, The Powder of *Rubeus* is the same with *Aurum vitæ*, and therefore is numbered among *Precipitate Mercuries*, and is *Cathartic*. But our *Bezoardick*, viz. that of *Crotalus* and mine, is not such. Wherefore let *Libavius* cease aspersing others with his slanderous tongue, lest in the end he bear a worse report of himself.

The manners and peevish envy of the *Man* are known, which to fear, or commend, is not the part of a *Cordial Man*.

(e) Our Author in the precedents, viz. in preparing of Flowers of *Antimony*, of *Sublimase Mercury*, and crude *Antimony*, he takes equal parts of both; to take the same also here will not be improper.

(f) If the glasse be not strong.

(g) By Retort.

(h) Or Water, or Fire, or Sand.

(i) A large *Eucurbit*.

(k) And that I judge to be better.

(l) Closing it afterward, lest the Spirits exhale, and leave it still for twelve hours or more.

The true Preparation of Solat Bezoar.

(m) This adjection of Gold is by no means necessary or profitable, which is evinced by the following reason and experience. For the Gold is reduced to its pristine body, therefore can by no means act, and so not render the Powder of *Antimony* more virtuous. But if the Gold were from its corporeity, plainly reduced to a spiritual substance, then indeed its addition would be very profitable. Yea, if Gold in a very small quantity be added to this *Bezoardick*, it would encrease its virtue. If you would make *Solar Bezoar*, and lose neither labour nor cost, thus proceed. We say below, that in the first distillation, the Spirit of Nitre or *Aqua fortis* (which is the *Menstruum*) comes forth from that Butter in a most red transparent colour, and it afterward again comes off from the Water of its own Root, viz. it is conjoynd with the *Antimony*, by cohobations often re-iterated.

That *Menstruum* which first comes off keep, and with it dissolve fine pure Gold what quantity you please, from the Gold dissolved abstract the *Menstruum* with gentle heat unto and oyliness, or till the matter be skind over, pour on fresh *Menstruum*, and again abstract it, this do the third and fourth time; distill it by Retort with a long Neck, and well coated, and also hermetically closed, always with gentle heat, lest the Spirits come forth. These distillations finished, this same Solution impregnated with the Gold by those Spirits, with somewhat more strong fire by Retort force; what shall be distill'd off re-pour on, and this do so long until the Gold itself be elevated of a most red colour like a Ruby; this Gold made spiritual, joyn with Butter of *Antimony* dissolved in Spirit of Nitre, or *Aqua Regis*, repeat the former necessary distillations, till with it it be united and fixed: And after extream calcination, it may be prepared into a *Bezoardick* of a purple colour, (which is a sign the gold is spiritually dissolved and united) of singular virtue in medicinal use.

A Solar Diaphoretick of Korndorfferus.

Of that Gold also is made that great Diaphoretick of Bartholomew Korndorfferus, who was Paracelsus his Master: Namely, with most excellent Alcohol of Wine it is dissolved, and separated for the Feces; this Solution in a Pellican, placed in a most certain heat of *Balneum*, is digested for one month: In which space of time the Gold spontaneously separates it self from the Spirit, and in the bottome of the Vessel rests a part, leaving the whole *Menstruum* alone to float above; which by inclination warily separate. Wash the Calx of Gold often with sweet waters, and with gentle heat dry it; then in a Phial of a just proportion Hermetically sealed; at first, with gentle heat of *Athanas*, afterward more strong; fix it until it be reduced to a purple powder, which lastly, dissolve in Spirit of Wine. This given in a very small quantity, viz. three or four drops, by preserving life and health, expells all diseases by Sweat. This is such a Diaphoretick as hardly any other may be compared with it.

(m) Whether this first distillation be stronger or not, it is not much material: for with the same *Menstruum* the cobobations must be often repeated, yet so, as always a little fresh spirit of Nitre (which I judge better) or Aqua Regis be added. By reason of the repeated cobobations more of the Powder of Antimony is fixed, which otherwise by one only (although in the end more strong distillation) would be lost. This is one of those things touching which I sometime writ to Ruland, wherein Crollius is silent. The other is, that in the first distillation of the *Menstruum*, that, or the spirit of Nitre, especially if more swiftly urged, becomes plainly red; and that redness proceeds not from it self, but from the Antimonial spirits. (For Stibium contains in it self a certain volatile redness) conjoynd for the preparing of Antimonial Butter, that is, for reducing sublimate Mercury into a certain buttery mucilage, and this conversion they principally operate by often cobobations, whereby at length with the Bezoardick Powder it is fixed; and by this means rendered more excellent. This redness of Aqua fortis is egregiously profitable to render the substance of Gold volatile, and to revoke it into a certain spirituality.

(n) If it were distill'd the third time with the *Menstruum*, from Butter of Antimony 1 lib. you will have ℥xij. or else after the repeated cobobation ℥xvj.

(o) Yea, for twelve hours.

(p) The *Pyrexia* is thus: Re two parts of common Sulphur, to one part of this fixed Earth, viz. Mineral Bezoar, grinde and mix them upon a Marbel, afterward melt them in a Crucible, and in melting cause the Sulphur to take flame, which permit, till it cease of it's own accord, then the Powder will be left of a grisly colour, which cast into gold when in flux is mixed therewith; but from ℥j. of it, scarcely Diij. will be left; yet these in the vehement fire are lyable to be lost.

(q) Neither by the inferior nor superior parts.

(r) In some, but seldome.

(s) And also without Gold.

(t) By it self not very well, but other necessities being first applyed, it may afterward be given with other sudorificks, especially with Water of Arf smart.

(u) In Water of Medow-sweet, Scordium, Scorzonera.

(w) In Water of Fearn-brake and Germander.

(x) In Water of Wallworts

(y) In a Decoction of the lesser Century, or febrifugal Water.

(z) In a specifick Water for the Spleen, Water of Harts-tongue, &c.

(a) In Water of Rest-harrow, Saxifrage, Strawberries, and wild Alexander.

(b) Yet this operation wants not its evidence, therefore not wholly to be contemned: First,
Hartf-

Harts-horn is impregnated with the Essence or Sweetness of Saturn, in the same manner as is observed by Artificers, who often from the ashes and burnt bones of great Animals make Balls, (or Capella's.) These Balls only made of burnt Harts-horn, first essenced with the sweetness of Saturn, beat it under a Tile, as is wont to be done, afterward grind them to powder; then joyn this Powder with an equal part of Butter of Antimony; abstract the same Butter by distillation thrice, afterward by most strong Spirit of Wine-vinegar fix it: repeat the cohobation, as is above declared. By this means there will be no fear of its corrosiveness; for the corrosives are partly taken away by the burnt Harts-horn, and Essence of Saturne, (of which see below of Sugar of Saturne) and by the Vinegar dy, and are really mortified, and a wholesome substance is only left fit for the medicinal uses above described.

(cc) Yet there remains some Acidity.

Diaphoretick Antimony, or fixed Antimony.

There is another Diaphoretick Antimony, which is made by only calcining the same with Nitre. For by this calcination thrice repeated, which otherwise Chymists call Detonation, all the Sulphureous and Mercurial parts perish, and the earthy part is only left, which obtaineth the force of drying and provoking sweat. *Bequinus* describes this in *Tyrocinium Chymicum lib. 2. chap. 12.* in the title of Diaphoretick Antimony, and indeed rightly. But experience, in elaboration of this Medicament, hath taught liquefaction, which the same *Bequinus* grants; this ought not to be metallick, but only so much may be added to the mixture, as shall be needful to make it flow like Salt. Moreover, after the three calcinations with Nitre, it must always be washed with hot sweet Water, and the Powder dried, which will be very white. In which operation the Author of *Tyrocinium* and others acquiesce. But far more subtil is the Powder made, if after the last calcination, and some liquefaction the whole be beaten, and for certain hours boiled in Fountain Water, and the Decoction while it is hot filtered, and left in a cold place; for so by this boiling, that which is more subtil is dissolved in the Water, and at length precipitated into an exceeding white and thin Powder, which must be often washed and dried. And if distill'd Vinegar be put into the same filtered Decoction, the Powder more easily and speedily descends, and is of greater virtue. *Basilius Valentinus*, in his Triumphant Chariot of Antimony, under the title of fixed Flowers of Antimony, or white Powder of Antimony (for so he and others call it) doth highly commend this for imposthumes of the interior parts; fifteen granes of this being taken five times certain days together. The same he saith is exceeding prevalent in *Lues-venerea*, used in the same manner and Dose. And indeed he is not beside the mark. In the latter Affect with Spirit of *Guaiacum* exhibited, it wonderfully renews the whole substance of the Blood, and perfectly exterminates the Neapolitan disease.

Various Mineral Bezoardicks.

Mineral Bezoar is either made by it self, that is, without any addition of other Metal, or it is made with them.

Simple Mineral Bezoar.

First, that is made by it self, which I call simple, of which *Quercetanus* makes often mention; afterward from the most excellent *Sennertus*, by my communicating is expressed more clearly in the *Institutions of Physick, lib. 5. sect. 3. chap. 8.* It is made by it self thus: Either from the only Butter of Antimony rectified, afterward thrice distill'd with

with the Spirit of Nitre, it at length calcined is made a simple Bezoardick of a most white form and colour, and of great virtue. Or else after Butter of Antimony is once made, then with *Scoria* of *Regulus* of Antimony made without Iron, first with distill'd Vinegar (some use Spirit of Wine) a red Tincture is extracted, and the matter reduced like to powder, and upon this Powder Butter of Antimony is again distill'd; so the same is made of a most red colour. If this therefore in the usual manner be fixed with Spirit of Nitre, it is made a simple Bezoardick, a proper Antimonial Tincture, of rare and singular virtue.

Scheunemannus his Bezoardick.

Another Mineral Bezoar or *Nepenthes* is described by *Scheunemannus*, in his little Book of the Fountain of Saint Anne, which he calls *Hydromantia*, page 59. To the maimed Dragon, that is, *Regulus* of Antimony he adds *Mars* to be devoured before the fight, which being devoured, he produces to the fight, that is, to be distill'd, and presently great ebullitions are caused, that is, they vehemently wax hot, and so the Butter is distill'd with apparent serenity, that is, after all are come forth, the Iron left after distillation he washes: and in the heat of the Sun revives, that is, he dissolves it in Spirit of Nitre, which afterward with the Dragon, that is, with the Butter and Spirit of Nitre he dissolves, and distills, and so in the manner otherwise usual fixes it. See more in the same Author.

Solar Bezoar.

First, from our Author this is described, *viz.* he adds Gold, but it is very corpulent, not rendred subtile, and then, therefore less useful to augment the virtue, as we have above sometimes demonstrated. This is more excellent. Dissolve Gold in Philosophick Water, or *Aqua Regis* made of Nitre and Ammoniack, the preparation of which is described in my Notes on *Tyrosinium*, &c. lib. 2. chap. 3. From the Solution by Retort often distill the same Water, then pour on fresh Solution, until by Retort the Gold come forth most red, which afterward precipit to the bottom with vulgar Mercury, (the Mercury ought to be well purified, otherwise the noxious Feces of the Mercury will remain with the Gold) then the precipitate, delivered from the Mercury by calcination, comes forth of a purple colour. This powder again dissolve in *Aqua Regis*, and to the Solution joyn Butter of Antimony in a ten-fold proportion with the same *Aqua Regis*, by Retort draw off the *Menstruum*, often repeating the distillations, afterward by calcination reduce it to Powder, which, if the calcination be strong, will be of a purple colour. This Bezoardick is worthy of great commendation.

The same may be effect, if you shall joyn Gold dissolved in Spirit of Nitre (fortified and impregnated, as before is shewed) with Butter of Antimony in the afore said proportion, and by repeated cohobations often separate the *Menstruum*, and at length by calcining, deduce it to a Powder red in colour.

Lunar Bezoar.

1. Dissolve fine Silver, or capellate in *Aqua fortis*, abstract it in *Balneo* to a dryness or oyliness, from this, with Spirit of Wine, draw forth a green Tincture, which (a little of the Spirit of Wine, being separated from the Silver) joyn with an eight fold proportion of Butter of Antimony dissolved in Spirit of Nitre, and according to Art by distillation fix it. So you will have a green Bezoardick, most profitable for affects of the Head, especially for *Erysipela's* of the Head in young Women it is very useful. See *Practica Chymiatrica*, page. 2. Or

2. Or from Silver, with common Sulphur calcined, with Spirit of Urine (of which in Microcosmical preparations, under the Title of Urine, to extract Vitriol from Metals, I speak) extract a blew colour, which is otherwise called *Ultramarine* or *Lazurine*, this dissolved in *Aqua fortis*, joyn with ten times so much Butter of Antimony moistned in *Aqua fortis*, repeating the before appointed labours, you will have a *Lunar Bezoar* of the same, or else of greater virtues.

3. Or R fine Silver, dissolve it in *Aqua fortis*, precipitate the same with Oyle of Sale of Tartar made *per deliquium*, or by Solution in common Water in a large Vessel. It will precipitate the bottom like Bombace. Afterward edulcorate it, and with distilled Vinegar extract it, then it will acquire a blew colour; but if it stand longer a green. With this tincture proceed, as with the residue.

4. But most excellent of all, is the following *Lunar Bezoar*; if Silver with Spirit of Nitre be reduced to Vitriol, and with Butter of Antimony, according to Art, made into a fixed Powder. For by this meant, the substance of the Silver, is by the Spirits of Nitre, rendered more apt and easy to be incorporated with the Butter of Antimony, and is made more efficacious for Medicinal use.

Saturnine Bezoar.

In like manner *Saturnine Bezoar* is made of glass of *Saturne* (which is made of *Minium* and Flints melted together) which must often with the same Butter of Antimony be rectified; which being done, extract a tincture, and in the aforesaid manner fix it with Spirit of Nitre. It in all affects of the Spleen is a powerful remedy.

Foviale Bezoar.

R *Regulus* of Antimony made without Iron ℥vj . to which when melted add of the most pure English Tin, in like manner melted ℥iiij . * Make an *Amalgama*. * Or that it may be made an *Amalgama*. Afterward, upon a Marble, reduce it to a most subtil Powder, to which add of the best Sublimate Mercury an equal part, that is, ℥x . and by Retort, as above, &c. then by three times distilling with Spirit of Nitre fix it, afterward calcine it, and while it is burning, extinguish it in Spirit of Wine, dry it, and keep it for use. The Powder will be grizly. Dose from one grane to two. It most powerfully provokes Sweat, and is of admirable use in opening obstructions of the Liver.

Martiale Bezoar.

From *Crocus* of Iron, made only by the benefit of fire (as is described in *Tyrocinium*, lib. 2. chap. 15.) with rectified Butter of Antimony, by digestion abstract a most red Tincture. The Butter of Antimony impregnated with the Tincture, in the usual manner fix with *Menstruum* of Spirit of Nitre. It is a Specifick, and most excellent remedy in all fluxions of the Belly, especially in such as take their beginning from the Liver. The colour of it is like the colour of the Liver, *Leberfarb*. See *Scheunemannus* in *Hydromantia Paracelsica*, page 59. where he hath a *Martiale Bezoar*.

Veneréal Bezoar.

In the same plain manner, from scales of Brass, by digestion with corrected Butter of Antimony, is drawn a Tincture, which by often distillation with *Menstruum* of Spirit of Nitre, is fixed. Besides its other virtues, it obtains a most certain alexiterick force, in every kind of *Gonorrhea*.

K

Mercur.

Mercurial Bezoar.

From glass of *Mercurius vita* (the description of which is already delivered) with rectified Butter of Antimony, a red Tincture is extracted; the same therefore, by Spirit of Nitre fixed, becomes an excellent Bezoardick, in virtue not inferior to the former.

Note. If you joyn *Mercurius vita* with Butter of Antimony, and afterward with Spirit of Nitre fix it, what I pray will be the Effect thereof? Is not the exceeding purging property by the same Butter corrected, and so should be given in a greater Dose? Diligently consider.

By this means it is manifest, Bezoardicks or Diaphoreticks may be made with all Metals, in which the virtuous parts of those Metals, conjoynd with Butter of Antimony, and by the noble *Menstruum* of Spirit of Nitre fixed, are converted to excellent Medicines. Likewise very many other things may, with these in the former manner, be described and prepared, which perhaps was not thought of by the former Age.

Now let *Libavius* go, and contentiously declare to the World, that no new thing is discovered.

Spirit of Tartar.

R. Of the best white Tartar (*viz.* which in breaking shines) (a) 6 lib. wash it with Rain-water warm, (b) untill in it no dusty filthiness be perceived, then wash it with warm (c) Wine very well, and dry it in the Sun, or in a Hot-house; and reduce it to Powder. Or wash, and dissolve pulverisate Tartar in hot (d) Rain-water, what remains in the bottome undissolved, boil in Rain-water that it may dissolve, afterward filter it, evaporate the Water leisurely, and put this last part in a cold place, that the Tartar may again be Crystalized, (e) and this is purified Tartar, (which also *per se* is Cathartick, (f) if ʒj. be taken in flesh-broth) and is hereby rendred most apt for distillation. Put this into a Cucurbit luted, (g) and in an open fire distill it like *Aqua fortis*, yet with great circumspection this must always be minded, that the Receiver being large and capacious, be exceeding well Luted to the Head, by reason of the subtil penetrancy of the Spirits, least the virtue of this spiritual Water vanish into Air. At first let the fire be gentle, afterward make it more strong, till all the Spirits be come forth, and the Receiver filled with Clouds, again become transparent and clear. Use your endeavour so to temper the fire, as it may not be too vehement, by reason of the penetrancy of the Spirits. The Water first comes forth, then the fetid Oyle; separate these by a Separatory: (h) the Water or Spirit which first comes off, correct and rectify in a Cellar, by placing it 8 days in cold or moist Sand. The Oyle must be corrected with distill'd Vinegar, by Retort in an open fire, where with the Vinegar it will come forth, sometimes of a red, and sometimes of a Citrine colour; and so the Vinegar receives the *Empyreuma* of the Oyle, and the Oyle it self is rendred sweet in favour, and of the colour of Gold. The Water or Spirit, must afterward be distill'd by Alembick in Alhes, and rectified twice or thrice, that it may be pure, and not of so evil savour, yet the smell cannot be wholly taken away without loss of the virtues. If from the *Caput mortuum* of this, by Art you extract a Salt, and with it rectify this Spirit in *Balneo*, (i) then the great stink (k) will for the most part be removed: for in the same manner, (l) all Oyles by abstraction with their own proper Salt, may be rectified from the stink that usually attends them.

Or in digestion circulate (m) this Spirit with a like quantity of Spirit of Wine, so the odour will be more pleasant; or you may rectify it upon Cloves.

Or else some drops of Oyle of Vitriol digested, with two or three spoonfuls of Spirit of Wine, and afterward mixed with Spirit of Tartar, amends the odour.

Some

Some mix it (n) with a little Rose-water, to render it more savoury.

Observation.

The evil odour of Spirit of Tartar is not to be wholly removed nor feared, since it hath the signature of stinks, viz. when in the Pest, or other venomous diseases, it is exhibited with great help to the sick, it abundantly expels the venenate humors by fetid sweats.

Virtues and Use.

1. Almost all other Medicaments and Arcanums, this only excels in removing all obstructions (o) and putrefactions.
2. If it be given thrice a day, it much helps in the Paralyfy, for it penetrates and corroborates (p) the whole Body, which is chiefly required in this disease.
3. It is happily used in the Dropsy, with Water of Soldanella and Wallwort: It may also be given with Oyle of Vitriol, then it expels the Water by Urine, (q) whatsoever is not this way effected, is any other way difficultly cured (r).
4. It corrects the evil of the *Menses* retained (s).
5. In the beginning of the Leprousy it helps (t).
6. In the *Erysipela*, with an equal weight of Treacle, (u) about the end of the disease being exhibited, yet so, as in strong bodies, the cutting of a Vein precede.
7. The Jaundies, and all diseases arising there from, it (w) expels.
8. In *Lues venerea*, (x) it is a singular medicine, if exhibited with Mineral Turbith; for it expels the internal *Lues* from the Center, the remaining scurfs being afterward anointed with Oyle of *Guaiacum* fall off.
9. From the center to the circumference and superficies, it expels every latent Scab, Tetter, or other Pimples (y).
10. It provokes Sweat.
11. It helps in the Pleurisy and Quinsy (z).
12. In diseases of the Head it is also useful (aa).
13. In Fevers, (bb).
14. In Contractures. (cc) For by the use of this, I saw *David Syderocrates Spinenfis* a quondam Physician, with the application also of external Balsoms, perfectly cure the once noble Lady *Catherine Bappenheimia*, now at rest in Christ, who with Cholick dolours, was neither able to stir Hand nor Foot.
15. In pricking dolours of the sides (dd).

Dose ʒj. to ʒij. in Specifick and convenient Waters.

True Sulphur of Tartar (ee) (exceeding combustible) hath always been greatly esteemed by expert Philosophers: It is extracted by the benefit of the Homogeneous spirit; it by some hath been circulated, with dissolved Gold, but whether the end answer their greedy expectation, let experience judge.

(a) This is a sign of good Tartar.

(b) It is not always necessary it should be warm.

(c) It needs not.

(d) By Lorking.

(e) Partly to the superficies of the Decoction, partly to the sides of the vessel.

(f) It is otherwise called cream of Tartar, of which we above treat in the beginning, under the title of universal digestive; it is indeed a spirit most commodious for this preparation, for by boiling, it is made more pure, whence also the spirit is rendered more subtil.

(g) *An Earthen Retort.*

(h) It is better at first not to separate them, but reserve them to a further rectification and fortification of the whole Spirit, which is done by the proper Salt, joyned to the aforesaid Spirit, and united with the whole; this may thus be performed: From the black *Caput mortuum* in the usual manner extract a Salt, as is done in *Specificum purgans*. This Salt by certain solution and coagulations well purified, joyn with the whole which came forth in the former distillation, and in a vessel well closed digest it in *Balneo*, until all the Salt be plainly dissolved. Which, when you so find, impart and mix the whole with dry *Argilla*, and then by Retort in an open fire urgent, so the whole Salt will come forth with the Spirit and the Oyle rectified, and spiritually subtil, inseparable from the Spirit of Tartar. Afterward the fetid Oyle must be separated from the Spirit, and both the Oyle and Spirit rectified according to the Authors mind. Thus all Salts may be extracted.

Note. The conjoining of the Salt with the Spirit renders it more penetrative, and so more powerful in operation.

(i) It is better first to render it spiritual, with the same Spirit, than that the Spirit be rectified by it.

(k) Some thus prepare it more happily for removing contumacious, enormous, and difficult obstructions.

Aperitive compounded Spirit of Tartar.

R Of the simple Spirit drawn from Cream of Tartar, as is already said, 1 lib. Spirit of Wine ℥iiij . To these when mixed add of Vitriol, with moderate heat dried to a redness, 2 lib. leisurely moisten it in the aforesaid Spirits, digest them for eight days in *Balneo*, afterward by Retort, gradually increasing the fire force all. Then the whole being come forth, pour it upon the black *Caput mortuum* of Tartar, from which the simple Spirit is made; digest it for twenty four hours, afterward the Water imbibed with the tincture of Tartar by inclination separate, the remaining feces of Tartar calcine to a whiteness, from which, with the Water before tinged, by placing it in a hot place for twenty four hours, extract a Salt; this Water by filtering purify. This from ℥j . to ℥ij . in appropriate Waters is given with very good success, in contumacious obstructions of the bowels, discoloration, wateriness, between the skin and flesh, and diurnal Fevers.

(l) Salts in gentle distillation retain the evil savour, which arises from the combustible Oyle, yet if from both removed, they would be rendered more pure.

(m) It were also good it were essencified with its own Salt, yet is very expediently done either with Wine or Cloves.

(n) This operation ought to be very exact; otherwise by mixture it may be rendered more weak.

(o) In obstructions and putrefactions it is very powerful from the Salt, either separated from the blood, or resolved. Yet in obstructions more excellent is aperitive compounded Spirit of Tartar.

(p) It frees the Nerves from tough phlegme, and viscid putrilageousness, which in this disease is chiefly required.

(q) After the use of other necessaries.

(r) Therefore the former preparation with Spirit of Vitriol is not to be contemned, but the more approved of.

(s) In water of Mugwort, or infusion of Borrage-flowers.

(t) In Wine.

(u) In Water of Elder-flowers or Senecio.

(w) In

(w) In a decoction of Strawberries or root of Selandine, yet the compounded Spirit is in this case Butter.

(x) Afterwards sometimes Spirit of Guaiacum may be given with Water of Asparagus gathered in the latter end of September and October. The blemishes of Lues Venerea are taken away by anointing with Sugar of Saturne dissolved in Rose-water.

(y) In Balsamick Fumatory-water.

(z) In Water of Cardus-bened. Cardus Mariae, and Corn-poppay.

(aa) In Water of Majoran and Vervain.

(bb) In a decoction of the leger Century, Sowthistle, Tobacco.

(cc) In contrañures occasioned by the Cholick, vehement purgations must at first be forborn. Here Vegetable Purgations are more convenient than Mineral. Spirit of Tartar after the use of our Vegetable Panchymagogen, or Extract of black Hellebore, may be daily given, as also to provoke Sweat, but not too much; for reason and experience teach, that in this case we must leisurely proceed, afterward Topicks may be used, among which the Galbanet of Paracelsus is most excellent, the preparation of which, and manner of applying, See Practica Chymiatica of our Edition page. This no Contrañure can resist, so as if the Physicians judgment correspond with the Patients desire, the sick may be cured in fourteen days or little more.

(dd) In Water or Syrup of Flowers of Corn-poppay, or Water of the Flowers of the Slow-tree.

(ee) This Caustick Sulphur of Tartar is a Tincture extracted of the same, which in Medicine is of admirable use. Some, and that lately, have sought from this Sulphur the Medicine of Metals; but what they have therein done, hath neither been agreeable to the mind of the more sincere Philosophers, nor to the conveniency of Nature. We therefore leaving such to their diversity of Opinions, shall in this place treat of Medicinals. The genuine preparation of this Sulphur follows.

Sulphur or the true tincture of Tartar.

First, let Salt of Tartar be so prepared, as by frequent Solutions, Coagulations, and Fusions, it may at length acquire a perfect purity. This thus purified put into a strong Crucible in vehement fire, and when in Flux keep it so, until it be converted from a green colour to a blew, and be of so great Acrimony and Erosion, as if a little of it be put upon the tongue it burns like fire.

Extract it with Spirit of Wine, viz. Homogeneous, pouring on the same very gently, not hastily; till it be covered with the Spirit three fingers, and so leave it for some time in a cold place, afterward in Ashes gently boil it, and repeat this extraction as long as there shall be any need thereof. The Spirit of Wine separated by distillation, a liquor will remain red as blood, and of a fragrant odour: Which lastly, joyn with fresh Spirit of Wine to cover it one finger, and in a Phiol with gentle heat of Athanor digest for some time, and it will remain a liquid red.

Of this from four to eight drops exhibited in rich Wine, vehemently by Urine expels the Diseases of the inferior Bowels. In Hypochondriack Melancholy, Dropsy, Cachexy, and all obstructions, it is a most excellent Remedy. And which is most of all to be admired, the barrenness of the Womb, whether from the frequent use of Purgations or of Powder of Serpents, or else by nature or age it be contracted it wonderfully helps, and the lubricity of the Intestines restores to their Pristine state, exciting the expulsive virtue; if for certain days two or three drops be taken in Wine before sleep. It takes away the Stone of the Reins and Bladder. From 1 lib. of the Salt of Tartar thus prepared there scarcely remains 3iss. The sign of perfection is, when in Flux it acquires a blew colour. See also Practica Chymiatica of our Edition, page.

Diaphoretick

Diaphoretick in peracutis of Paracelsus, or Mixtura simplex.

Paracelsus in his Counsels to Physicians, which are extant *Tom. 5.* (set forth in *Germany* in quarto) page 128. makes mention of a certain Diaphoretick in *peracutis*, the description of which he also hath in his Book of the Pest, *ad ste. zingenses Tom. 3. pag. 116, and 117.* of the same Edition. It is of admirable virtue, therefore not to be neglected, some in their daily practice call it *Mixtura simplex*; yet of it self it is a compounded Medicine of Spirit of Tartar, Spirit of Treacle, Myrrh, and Spirit of Vitriol: but afterward being profitably used, as a basis for other compositions necessary in many diseases, and with divers mixtures conjoyned, is therefore call'd *mixtura simplex*. It consists of three Spirits, *viz.* Spirit of Treacle Camphorate, Spirit of Tartar, and Spirit of Vitriol, worthy of labour and consideration. The preparation of it is thus: First make Spirit of Tartar, as we have already said; then make Spirit of Treacle in this manner,

R Of old Treacle Andromach, $\mathfrak{z}\text{v}$.
 Fine red Myrrh $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ s.
 Oriental Crocus, $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$.

To these, when mixed in a Cucurbit, pour of the best corrected Spirit of Wine $\mathfrak{z}\text{x}$. with a convenient Blind-head aptly fitted and closed, set it for sometime behind a Furnace, or in the Sun. Afterward put on an Alembick with a Neck, (but before this be put on, into the mixture must be put $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of choice Campher beaten) aptly fitting a convenient Receiver well luted thereto; and with most gentle heat of *Balneo*, at first distill a Liquor, afterward with a boiling *Balneo*, and the excellent Spirit, together with the Camphire will come forth. The vessel cooled, again pour upon the matter the same distill'd Liquor, before drawn off, the vessels being very well closed, first digest, and then distill it as before, repeat the labour the third time. And so you will have the best and most excellent Treacle-water, exceeding penetrative, which given with certain drops of its own Oyle, separated from it, is very profitable in the Pest and Poisons. Dose three or four drops.

Then make Spirit of Vitriol in this manner.

R Of Ungarick Vitriol, by solution and coagulation, excellently well cleansed and purified what quantity you please, imbibe it with the best Spirit of Wine, that it may be made like a Paste. Afterward by Retorts with a capacious Receiver annexed, in a strong open Fire first distill off the Spirit of Wine, and then the Phlegme also, always observing degrees of heat; at length with most strong fire force it, that all the Spirits may come forth. After the vessel is cooled by distillation in *Balneo*, first separate the Spirit of Wine from the distill'd spirit, and afterward the Phlegme; the remaining Spirit of Vitriol by Retort in Sand force, and you will have corrected Spirit of Vitriol. Of these three Spirits make the Diaphoretick in *peracutis* of *Paracelsus*, in this proportion.

R Spirit of Treacle-water Camphorate $\mathfrak{z}\text{v}$.
 Spirit of Tartar $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$.
 Spirit of Vitriol $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$.

Mix these, and keep them in a quiet place, in a vessel very well closed. The Dose of this Diaphoretick in *peracutis* is $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. in a convenient Vehicle or Liquor, with respect to the nature of the Disease and Patient. It is a principal Diaphoretick in several most grievous, especially sharp diseases. In curing the Epilepsy it happily excels, in the Pleurisy it is present Remedy, it dissolves obstructions of the Bowels, allwages Inflammations,

Inflammations, and by Sweat expells the venome from the Heart to the exterior parts. It allays the heat of Fevers, and consumes their matter: Profits Melancholy, heats the cold Matrix, and removes hysterical Suffocations, provokes the Menfes, and hinders their preternatural Flux.

Transparent Gold.

For a third and fourth Diaphoretick, in stead of a Crown, I here add Transparent Gold, which is also barbarously called *Perspectable*, and *Panacea*, compounded of Sulphur of Antimony. The former is translucid glass of Antimony, with which in melting Gold is mixt, from which mixtion and transparency it takes its name. The preparation is after this manner:

R Of most pure Gold \mathfrak{z} ss. Ungarick Antimony \mathfrak{z} viiij. put them together in a Crucible placed in the fire, when in Flux pour it out, yet beware it be not converted to a *Regulus*. This mixture grinde exceeding well, that it may be a most subtil Powder, which calcine (after the same manner, as Antimony is calcined when prepared into glass) untill it yeild no more fume. When you have the Powder thus fixed, set on the Fire a Pot, that it may be very hot, and so as it were reduced to glass, afterward pour the Powder into it leisurely, while it is so very hot, and let it flow so long, as till it be plainly converted to a red transparent glass, which you may prove with an Iron Rod; and you will find the Gold in the bottom of the Crucible half diminished. Pour it out into a Basin, and you will have the Transparent Gold with glass of Antimony in equal weight mixed. R Of this Transparent Gold Pulverisate what quantity you please, upon it pour Spirit of good Wine very well rectified, till it be covered four fingers, the vessel being very well closed, set it in digestive heat, and the Spirit from the Gold will extract a most red Tincture, which keep for use. Of this Spirit from \mathfrak{z} j. to \mathfrak{z} ijj. or more exhibited, provokes Sweat, cleanses the blood from all impurities, and Tarrarous seculencies, the resolved Salt of the Microcosm, from whence the Dropsy proceeds, it coagulates, and exterminates noxious phlegms from out of the Body. It helps such as are afflicted with the Gout, delivers both from the pain and disease, especially if taken with *Arcanum* of Flints, of which below in the *Podagrical Specifick*. Dolours of *Lues venerea*, in the *Periostrum* of the Arms and Legs it wonderfully remove; moreover in the cure of *Lues*, especially in delicate persons, it is very profitably used in changeable decoctions, as of *China*, *Sarsaparilla*, and *Guaiaicum*. It cures Ulcers. In the Pest, and other Epidemical Diseases, it is a principal comforter. This Spirit neither provokes vomiting, nauseausness, nor sledge; which properties the vulgar glass of Antimony hath not, for that purgeth with great violence, as is well known, therefore to be noted in the white stone.

Panacea of Sulphur of Antimony.

True Sulphur of Antimony is like *Panacea*, with *Regulus* of Antimony (made and melted, as is now said, in Transparent Gold) conjoynd and fixed. It hath in it self an Hydrotick virtue, therefore being duely and rightly prepared, may be useful in expelling all diseases incident to humane bodies. Its preparation is thus. From Cinnabar of Antimony, which comes forth in the distillation of Flowers, and Butter of Antimony, as abovesaid Red Sulphur may aptly be drawn in this manner: Make a most strong *Lixivium* of Ashes of Harts-case, and a like quantity of *Calx vive*, as the manner is, with which boil Cinnabar of Antimony, first exactly purified and pulverisate for three or four hours; the *Lixivium* will be of a red colour, and the *Argent vive* will flow in the bottom of the vessel; the tinged *Lixivium*, by Inclination separate, and while it is hot filter it through Paper, let it rest for eight hours or more, and so the Sulphur of Antimony will sink

sink to the bottom in form of a red Powder, which must be separated from the *Lixivium*, and often edulcorated with common Water, afterward with gentle heat dried. Of this and *Regulus* of Antimony R of each 3j. Oyle of Sulphur made *per Campana*, or Oyle of Vitriol 3ij. Digest them in a glass Retort for certain days in a hot place, then distill it in Sand, thrice cohobating it, the last time urge it in a fire of the fourth degree for twelve hours, and it will all remain fixed in the fire. Of this R 3j. of Salt, or Magistery of Corals 3ij. mix them exactly, and make a Powder. Dose from ten granes to fifteen and twenty. Repeat the exhibition often in divers diseases, especially Epidemical and Malignant. See *Practica Chymiatrica* of our Edition, page.

VI.

Confortative.

Comforting and corroborating (a) the internal and innate Balsome, clarifying and cleansing all the Spirits and Elements of the Microcosm: In which, according to *Paracelsus*, the curation is not effected by respecting either heat or cold, (b) but by the virtue of the *Arcanum*, which is therefore to be considered.

Cures that are performed by corroborating, asswaging, and mitigating remedies, are more safe, certain, and excellent; because they come more near to the nature and proprieties of the innate Balsome; wherefore these Confortatives, with the former indications of Curing, viz. with purging, resolving, and cleansing medicaments, also with Diureticks and Diaphoreticks ought to be mixed and conjoyned.

Nature is comforted by *diaphoresis*, or by insensible transpiration, also oftentimes critically, (c) by *Hæmorrhagia*, spontaneously excited; so she is wont to expel and discharge the diseased matter, to the great delight and desired health of the sick.

Salt (d) of Oriental Pearls.

There are divers ways (e) of dissolving Pearls, some use Spirit of Vitriol, rectified Spirit of *Guaiacum*, also Water of the crusts of Oake (f) bark: but it is most simply and best performed by distill'd Vinegar.

After solution abstract the Vinegar till it be dry, then dissolve the Salt in distill'd Rain-water, or (which is better) in *May Dew*, gathered upon a heat, filter it, and by evaporation dry it, repeat this labour five or six times, until it be a most white Salt, freed from all its Acrimony.

The Use and Virtue of Salt of Pearls.

It is a most noble Cordial, not much inferior to *Aurum potable*, being very like in temperature and operation.

1. In Contractures, Resolution of the Nerves, Convulsion, and Phrensy (g).
2. It keeps the Body sound, (h) if hurt, restores it to its pristine state of health, amends Womens Milk, and the seed of either Sex corrects (i) and encreases.
2. To comfort the Brain, Memory, and Heart it is very beneficial, being exhibited in Water of Cinamon, Borrage, Bugloss, Sage (k).
4. It is a Prophylactick against the Apoplexy, and Vertigo (l).
5. It dries and consumes all the depraved humors (m) in the Body, from whence all kinds of the Gout and Fevers are wont to proceed (n).

6. It is good against Tabes, dryness, and aged witheredness (o).
7. In the Dropsy, it is useful for a confortative, after the use of more general Medicament (p).
8. Against the Stone it is admirable (q).
9. It renews, encreases and confirms the radical humidity, whereby it preserves from extream debility in Age (r).
10. It is a most certain preservative against the Paralyfy, if ten granes be taken twice a week in Malmsey wine (s) ?
11. It mitigates the Venereal evil, ten granes being taken ten days together (t).
12. In the Epilepsy, it is a singular Medicament. It must be exhibited morning and evening six weeks together (u).
13. It preserves from the Gout, if ten drops of the Salt be daily used, and the use continued for twelve days (w).
14. It fortifies the humor of Life, and internal Nature in all Members (x).
15. Against trembling, palpitation of the Heart, (y) and swoonings in Cinamon-water.
16. Also it strengthens the Child in the Womb (z).

Dose.

Dose of the Salt from ten, twelve, fifteen granes to ʒj. with convenient waters; as Water of Cinamon, Bugloss. Also it may be given in May Dew, (aa) gathered upon Wheat or other grane.

Or with Water of Rorella, or Ros solis, (bb) which in distilling comes yellow, as Water of Saffron, which is strange; and the like is seen in ^{Herbs and flowers} which in distilling ^{send forth yellow} the exprest juice of flowers of Longwort, being set for some time in the ^{drops.} Sun, and then distill'd.

Note, If Pearls be dissolved in (cc) Botrin-vinegar, and the Salt edulcorated, and in a Cellar, in the proper Months reduced to a liquor, and some drops (dd) of this liquor be put into the best Alcohol of Wine, (to the admiration and pleasure of the beholders) the Wine will be coagulated like Butter, stiff, that it may be cut (ee).

(a) Viz. the general Specifick.

(b) In exhibiting Confortatives, the qualities of the disease need not accurately be enquired into, whether they be hot or cold.

(c) Nature must always be comforted before the Critical days.

(d) It is call'd Salt, because it resolves like Salt, but properly it is a Magistery. For they are called Magisteries, in which the whole remains intire, which in this preparation by distill'd Vinegar may be seen. If in this Solution, made by purified Vinegar, Spirit of Wine be poured, a little after the Pearls per deliquium will be precipited; for the Spirit of the Vinegar is mixed with the Spirit of Wine. And so the Pearls, freed from their grossness by the sharp Spirits, are visibly seen to come forth. This powder dried is easily dissolved, nay, it is said, that in the Palme of the Hand it will melt.

(e) There are very many preparations of Pearls found out, and especially the Salt of them no way inferior in virtue to that which is prepared according to our Author's mind. Yet we will not condemn the vulgar preparation of Pearls, since from them so prepared, are those two necessary compositions sold in Shops, viz. Confection of Pearls hot and cold. Which though vulgarly prepared, yet are they freed from impurities, being wash'd with Water of Roses, Cloves, Nelissa, and Violets, and afterward upon a Porphyry-stone, ground without the help of any Metal, till they be rendred very thin and subtil, being ground in the same manner, as Painters grind their colours to make them smooth. Yet by this Levigation, the Pearls are

scarcely so finely pulverisate, as to be delivered from all their corporeity. Therefore they require Spagirick elaborations, which may better improve their principal virtues, and render them such as are the Salt of our Author, Magistery, and Quintessence.

Salt of Pearls is so called, because it comes nearest the form of Salt: we shall not here mention the third hypostatical principle, which may be drawn from this Salt of Pearls, after the Sulphur and Mercury are removed; but especially treat of Pearls reduced to a Liquor, by the benefit of a dissolving Menstruum, and afterward, the Menstruum being removed, converted to the likeness of Salt. The Author commends distill'd Wine vinegar, as a proper Menstruum for dissolving Pearls, but as he herein is not beside the mark, so the use of other juices, for that purpose, are not to be contemned. Some by express Juice of Lemons and Liquor of Beech, do thus perform the Solution of Pearls.

Rx Juice of Lemons express'd and purified 2 lib.

Liquor of Beech gathered in the Month of April 8 lib.

In an Earthen glassed Pot, gently boil these to 7 lib. to which add 1 lib. of Juice of Lemons, then distill it in a Cucurbit twice or thrice. This Menstruum keep in a glass well closed. Afterward Rx Pearls wash'd in Wine, and dryed whole, put them into the same Menstruum, and they will be dissolved into a Liquor, like new Wine or Must. Which afterward in Water of *Melissa*, or other Cordial Water, exhibit from 3j. to 3℥s. The most common Solution of Pearls is with Vinegar, viz. if the process be so made, as the Author appoints. Some prepare Vinegar thus: From Ashes of the knotty Herb *Kali* 1 lib. (from which are made *Lixiviums* and Sopes, also *Glassiers* use them to purify their glass) with the best distill'd Vinegar vj lib. very leisurely poured on the Ashes, to prevent the danger of over-much heat, they distill it by thrice cohobating; whereby the Vinegar is made sweet, and hardly at all biting; yet of exceeding virtue in dissolving Corals and Pearls.

Moreover from that Solution of Corals and Pearls with distill'd Vinegar, are made Magisteries of the same; of which see *Tyrocinium Chymicum*, &c. with my Notes lib. 2. chap. 19.

Oyle of Tartar made *per deliquium*, being put into this Solution, causeth it to wax white, by which means the Pearls and Corals dissolved are freed from the Menstruum, and leisurely settle to the bottom; the dissolving Menstruum must be often removed, and the Precipitate washed with sweet water and dryed. The preparation of resolvable Magistery of Pearls, by Juice of Citrine. See *Practica Chymiatrica* of our Edition a *Lipsensis*, page.

Among these Menstruums, the priority is easily obtained by a certain secret spirit, with its own phlegm, known to few. If Pearls ground a little upon a Marbel be dissolved in this phlegm, and the Solution afterward freed from the feces, be precipitated with a little of the other Spirit infused upon it, it will be converted to a liquid, like Sperm, of so great volatility, that in sight it will plainly vanish into Air.

This way is prepared Magistery of Corals and Pearls, it is called Buttery Magistery of Pearls, because it melts in the mouth like Butter, of which below in Magistery of Corals.

Magistery of Pearls of *Reverius* Physician to the King of France. See *Practica Chymiat.* of our Edition, page.

It is a singular preservative from the Gout.

Arcanum of Pearls.

A most excellent *Arcanum* of admirable virtues is prepared of Pearls, by the benefit of Spirit of *Lignum Guaiacum*, which is thus made: From a sufficiently large quantity of

of shavings of *Lignum Guaiacum*, by Retort in a fire of Sand (or in an open fire) draw forth the sharp Spirit, with which will come forth the ^{Spirit of Lignum} fetid Oyle; but this must be separated from the Spirit, and reserved ^{Guaiacum.} for other uses; (yet this Oyle may be rectified with toasted bread, and a little Tartar, so it looses all its fetid fatness; the preparation also see in *Practica Chymiatrica* of our Edition, page.) With this Spirit rectified, extract powder of Pearls, first subtilly ground upon a Porphyry, placing it in gentle heat to digest, and the Extraction will be most red. Re-iterate this extraction twice or thrice; afterward in the fire gently calcine the Powder of Pearls, and again extract it, always with fresh Spirit of *Guaiacum*.

Lastly, Most strongly calcine the Pearls, and with that *Menstruum* extract the same Salt. All the Extracts mix, and by Alembick in *Balneo* draw off the phlegm, until upon the Superficies of the Extracted Liquor, a Skin appear of divers colours, which is a sign that the phlegm is abstracted, and that the *Arcanum*, or only Essence of Pearls, is remaining in a coagulated form with Spirit of *Guaiacum*, which are difficulty separable. This Essence or *Arcanum* of Pearls, with a sufficient quantity of Water of *Melissa*, is suddainly dissolved, and converted to a bright red colour, and of excellent taste. Dose of the *Arcanum* from six drops to fourteen.

Quintessence of Pearls.

Salt and Magistery of Pearls in Medicine are exceeding profitable, yet more excellent is their Quintessence, which is the more interior, and more pure Juice or Liquor by many Solutions, and digestions diligently from them extracted. The way of Preparing it is set down by *Anselmus Boad* in his little Book of *Gems*, chap. 38. Lib. 2. page 87. But in some part, the Description is Imperfect, the following is more exact. A choice quantity of Pearls must be dissolved in Spirit of Wine-vinegar, and this not otherwise performed, than is described by the Author, viz. by distillation remove the *Menstruum*, and again dissolve the Salt of Pearls in fresh distill'd Vinegar, and removing the feces abstract again by distillation the same *Menstruum*; this operation of Solution with Spirit of Vinegar and Coagulation, (always rejecting the feces) must be continued, until no more feces, after the last Solutions, do at all remain, and so the Pearls will be freed from all impurity. Then with Rain-water, or *Mey-den*, the purified Salt of Pearls must be dissolved, and this watery *Menstruum* often removed, the Spirits of the Vinegar remaining with the Pearls, by distillation in Ashes must be drawn off, when the watery *Menstruum* remains sweet, after abstraction it is a sign the Spirits of the Vinegar are separated. To this most pure Salt of Pearls in a Phial, pour on rectified Alcohol of Wine, till it be covered two fingers, the glass well closed let it digest in *Balneo* for eight or ten days, in which time the Pearls will send forth their Essence, upon the Superficies of the Spirit of Wine like to thick Oyle, which warily separate; pour on other Alcohol of Wine, allowing the like space of time for digestion, gather the Essence, this do, till no more Essence appear to rise, and the whole Salt, leaving very few feces, be converted into an Essence. This again with Spirit of Wine circulate for some time, afterward separate the Spirit by gentle heat in *Balneo*, and keep the Essence. Moreover, if the same Essence of Pearls be with Spirit of Wine by Retort in *Balneo*, or a dry Reverberatory certain times cohobated, then it will all come forth of greater virtue, by reason of its exceeding subtilty: It is useful; in the like diseases the Salt of Pearls is used. Dose from six drops to ten or fourteen.

(f) Of Shoots and Tops.

(g) In Water of Buglosse, Equila Campana, Flowers of Tilia, Lyllies of the Valley.

(h) In Malmei-wine, or Cinnamon-water.

- (i) In Water of Fennel.
- (k) In Water of hearts, of the Hart and Boar, or in Saxon's Cordial-water.
- (l) In Water of Lavender, Black Cherrys, Flowers of Tilia, Lillys of the Valley, Epiphraze Water of Langium, Anhaltina.
- (m) And fluxions.
- (n) In Water of Serpillum, better in the Essence thereof extracted with Wine.
- (o) In Water of Coltsfoot, Lungwort.
- (p) In Water of Vincetox, Germander.
- (q) In Water of the greater Urtica, Radish, Rest-harrow Wild-Alexander.
- (r) In Cinamon-water.
- (s) In Water of the Herb Paralyfy. In this case wonderful excellent is the Arcanum of Pearls, of which above.
- (t) In Water of Arsmart.
- (u) In Water of Flowers of Tilia, Peony. The Arcanum of Pearls is here more useful.
- (w) In Water of the greater Colewort.
- (x) With Malmesey, or Breast-milk.
- (y) In Saxon's Cordial-water.
- (z) In Aqua vitæ mulierum, or Embrionate Balsome.
- (aa) Distill'd.
- (bb) Gathered at the rising of the Sun, in the decrease of the Moon.
- (cc) That is, made of Turpentine, or else dissolved in Spirit of Salt Nitre, and calcinated: In the Month of June, July, and August, in a Cellar dissolved into a Liquor.
- (dd) Infused.
- (ee) Ret with heat it may be reduced to its pristine form.

Salt (a) of Corals.

In the same manner Salt of Corals, of the Shells wherein Pearls grow, (b) of Crab eyes, and other crufted Stones (c) is prepared.

But all these Salts, must in a Cellar upon a Glass-table or a Porphyry-stone, be resolved into a Liquor, in the Months June, July, or August, for then by the Antiperistasis, Cellars are more cold; but the resolving them in other Months is vainly attempted, or at least it will much more difficultly be effected, than in the proper Months.

The true tincture (d) of Corals genuinely prepared, hath been hitherto known to no man; for the best, which is believed to be extracted from the affusion of Water of Honey, is rather the Tincture of Water of Honey, than of Corals. There are many *Manifestations*, which standing for some time in digestion do of their own accord wax red; (as in Spirit of Turpentine, though often rectified, is plainly seen) and so the In-circumspect are deceived judging they have the Tincture it self of the thing dissolved, when it is only of the *Manifestation* dissolving. Nor doth Spirit of Wine poured upon Salt of Corals, although it be coloured by digesting in Balneo, extract the true redness. There are some who dissolve Corals in Spirit of Bals, afterward pouring upon the Solution the best rectified Spirit of Wine, which swimming on the top, they say, attracts to it self a Tincture, and afterward the separation by a Separatory, and abstraction *per se* in Balneo, being performed, the true Tincture is extracted.

Use and Virtues of Salt of Corals.

As Corals wonderfully encrease, so also admirable are their *Arcanum*, Myseries, and wonderful secrets: for as when whole and thining, according to the Commentation of Paracelsus, they are excellent against Phantasy, Phantasmes, Spectrum, Evestrum (e) and

and Melancholy: so the Salt in Medicinal use, hath in it self singular Virtues.

1. Such is the force and nature of Salt of Corals, as it so renews and cleanseth the blood in the whole Body, that all diseases and affects, which take their beginning from corrupted blood, are in short time removed and healed, and the body, as it were, renewed, is restored to its pristine health and vigour.
2. It resists all immoderate fluxes in Women, being taken in Water of Plantane (f).
3. All fluxes of the Belly (g).
4. All deflux, and rejection of blood, the Hemetodes (h).
5. To mundesy, or renovate the blood, in Water of Fumitory or Succory.
6. It resists putrefactions, strengthens the Heart, and vital Spirits, and preserves the body from violence of poisons (i).
7. It comforts, and corroborates the Stomach, and innate heat (k).
8. It removes all obstructions, especially in the Lungs, Liver, and Reins (l).
9. It resolves the congealed blood (m).
10. In most vehement suffocation of the Matrix, (n) when all other things are without success: also in superfluous Menes, in Water of Mugwort, Melissa, and Pennyroyal.
11. In the Dropsy, Cramp, Paralysis, and Epilepsy, in Water of Cinamon, continuing the use for some time.
12. Against the Stone, in Water of Rest-harrow.

Dose.
From six grapes to ten, of ʒj . or ʒij . with respect to Age, and the vehemency of the Disease.
In a rete Egge, in stead of Common Salt, in broth of rich Wine, or Cinamon Water. Also of this, Tablets may be made.
Externally applyed it cures Ulcers (o).

(a) To prepare Salt of Corals, the same Menstruums are convenient, which were before used in Solution of Pearls: when is the easiest way of preparing the Tincture of Corals, than is here used in preparing Magistery of Dragons: To this greater light, taken out of the Magistery of Dragons, and the following preparation of the Tincture of Corals, will be very useful. Take Magick fire. R Of dried Corals, washed with water, and dried, what quantity you please, put upon a small fire, and as it begins to melt, add a little Spirit of Wine, and presently begins to boil, and as soon as it is put under a glass, it will be seen, that it first appears as a Milk, the gross and feculent matter settling to the bottom, this milky substance being the Spirit, and gently separated from the feculent matter, in a little time, the fire being still, it is in the bottom will be left a powder plainly insipid, which will distill a May-dew, which is often edulcorated, and dried in the Sun. This keep for use. It melts in the Mouth like Butter. It is a great Arcanum in restoring the moderate flux of the Menes, and in corroborating the Stomach, in dissolute Diseases, as Dysentery, Diarrhea, and Epilepsy.

(b) Another way of preparing the Tincture of Corals, is by the use of the following ingredients: R Of dried Corals, washed with water, and dried, what quantity you please, put upon a small fire, and as it begins to melt, add a little Spirit of Wine, and presently begins to boil, and as soon as it is put under a glass, it will be seen, that it first appears as a Milk, the gross and feculent matter settling to the bottom, this milky substance being the Spirit, and gently separated from the feculent matter, in a little time, the fire being still, it is in the bottom will be left a powder plainly insipid, which will distill a May-dew, which is often edulcorated, and dried in the Sun. This keep for use. It melts in the Mouth like Butter. It is a great Arcanum in restoring the moderate flux of the Menes, and in corroborating the Stomach, in dissolute Diseases, as Dysentery, Diarrhea, and Epilepsy.

(c) Although the way of making Tincture of Corals by distillation, yet there is, not plainly impossible, to prepare a Tincture of Corals, by the use of the following ingredients: R Of dried Corals, washed with water, and dried, what quantity you please, put upon a small fire, and as it begins to melt, add a little Spirit of Wine, and presently begins to boil, and as soon as it is put under a glass, it will be seen, that it first appears as a Milk, the gross and feculent matter settling to the bottom, this milky substance being the Spirit, and gently separated from the feculent matter, in a little time, the fire being still, it is in the bottom will be left a powder plainly insipid, which will distill a May-dew, which is often edulcorated, and dried in the Sun. This keep for use. It melts in the Mouth like Butter. It is a great Arcanum in restoring the moderate flux of the Menes, and in corroborating the Stomach, in dissolute Diseases, as Dysentery, Diarrhea, and Epilepsy.

after

Tincture of Corals by Spirit of Honey. *afterward by a better Menstruum, viz. Alcohol of Wine, is set at Liberty. This Tincture of Corals by Spirit of Honey is most rightly prepared after this manner. With Bags filled with Sand (about the bigness of a mans Fist) injected into Honey, according to the law of Art by Alembick in Asbes make Spirit of Honey. This poured upon fragments of Corals first calcined with Nitre, is presently coloured, which pour off from the feces, and with the same Spirit of Honey gently abstract it in Balneo. What remains in the bottom, twice or thrice dissolve in distill'd Water, evaporate the Water, and coagulate the matter; this being done with Spirit of Wine, extract a most red Tincture, afterward abstract the Alcohol of Wine to a convenient consistency.*

Thus by Spirit of Honey the true Tincture of Corals is extracted.

There are very many Tinctures of Corals carried about, yet they are not true, but invented only to deceive, which indeed seems also to be the doubt of our Author, who liberally professes he never saw the true, and genuine Tincture of Corals. Nevertheless, by Experience it is found, that Corals send forth their Tincture, and commit it to noble Menstruums, if all things be rightly done, and other necessities in just order and rule be adhibited.

We shall here describe two ways approved by Experience.

The first way of preparing Tincture of Corals.

First, Dissolve Corals in most strong Vinegar, as our Author teacheth, the *Menstruum* removed by distillation, gather their Salt. This Salt afterward must be so long impregnated with distill'd Vinegar, as till no more of the said Spirit can at all be received into the Salt. Which being done, thus proceed: To every pound of Salt of Corals, add the first time of most sharp distill'd Vinegar zj . then gently distill it, and the unfavoury phlegm only will come off. The second time add ziii . of the former Vinegar, and again gently distill it; To go on every time adding of the Vinegar, and encreasing zj . and distill it until the Vinegar come forth as sharp, as when first poured on. See *Tyrocinium* chap. 3. lib. 2. of Quintessence of Corals; yet the Process of *Beguinus* is not perfect.

This impregnated Salt, putrefy in a hot *Balneo* for twenty days, and afterward by Retort, in a close Reverberatory or dry *Balneo* distill it, yet so as the unprofitable phlegm be first evaporated, afterward the Spirits coming forth white, receive a part in a capacious Recipient, and so go on, until all the Spirits, with the Oyle as red as blood, be come forth. This Spirit hath a good odour, and burns like Spirit of Wine, which must afterward by Retort be rectified with the remaining red Oyle. This noble *Menstruum*, produced partly from the Vinegar, and partly from the Corals themselves, extracts a most red Tincture, from fresh Corals poured into it; which, if afterward freed from the Spirit by distillation, and then conjoyned either with other cordial and appropriate Water, or cohobated with them till it be rendred volatile, is a most excellent Tincture of Corals, of most pleasant taste, and delectable odour.

The second way of preparing Tincture of Corals.

There is another Tincture more excellent than the former; although that *Menstruum* extracts a Tincture from the Corals, yet it may be judged to be rather from the distill'd Vinegar, than the Corals themselves: This way, because not sincere, cannot be very satisfactory to the ingenious, therefore another way is found out whereby the Tincture may elegantly be extracted from the Corals; which is thus: First, Calcine the Corals whole, not pulverisate, in a fire of Reverberation, at first gentle, so as the live flame may but just touch the Superficies of the Tels (viz Iron & Dishes) placed in the Reverberatory Furnace, in which the Corals are put. By this means in the first degree

gree of fire the Corals will wax white, absconding their native colour: therefore the fire must be gradually encreased, till from their whiteness, they be converted to a yellowness, and from the yellowness reduced to a perfect red, the whole substance of the Corals being rendered spongy and light: This operation for the most part is finished in two or three days. When the Corals are thus made red, by the benefit of degrees of fire, they are rendered fit to depose their proper Tincture into an other *Menstruum*. It therefore these Corals thus prepared be injected into Spirit of Wine, or Alcohol of Spirit of May-dew, they a little after into that same Alcohol spontaneously send forth their Tincture, their feces remaining in the bottom without any virtue. The *Menstruum* of Wine, by distillation being somewhat separated, the Tincture remains most red, with a certain sweetness. It is of such great virtue, that after the use of this sometimes repeated, it is impossible any impurity in the blood of the whole body of Man, can remain. It is given in convenient vehicles, from three drops to six, eight, or ten. Indeed this Tincture of Corals ought to be highly esteemed by the Physician, for its stupendous virtues, being exceeding suitable to the humane spirits. Note. There is a tincture of Corals described in the two Parts of the *Marrow of Distillation of Conradus Kunradus*.

(e) It is otherwise the perpetual and eternal Everstrum in the four Elements of the World. It also signifies a prophetick Spirit, which presageth by a precedent sign, and predicts something of certainty.

(f) Of Tormentil of the Oake: Of Frog-spawn.

(g) In Water or Decoction of Root of Tormentil.

(h) In Water of Plantane, Shepherds purse.

(i) In Water of Borrage, Buglosse, Cordial-water of Saxony.

(k) In Water of Mint, Peneoyal.

(l) In Waters of Sorrel, the lesser Century, Bindweed, Liverwort. Hence it is our Author above in the universal digester, persuades to mix Salt, or Liquor of Corals with digestives, that they may be more Depollative.

(m) In Water of Chervil, or the lesser Century.

(n) If you take Tincture of Gold made with Spirit of Honey, and Tincture of Corals, of each six or seven granes, and mix them with six or seven granes of Magistery of Pearls, you can have nothing more excellent in deplorable Affects of the Womb.

(o) By sprinkling it on, or mixing with Playsters.

Liquors (a) of Gems, as Rubies, Granates, Hyacinths, Topazes, Amethysts, Chrystals, and also of Flints are thus prepared.

With Sulphur (b) the Powders of them (c) are three or four times burnt in an open (d) fire, with a covered Crucible, afterward the fire must also be over the Crucible, that it may be wholly covered therewith. Wash out the Sulphur, and the Feces, (e) when well beaten, mix with a like quantity of Salt Nitre well purified, and calcine them in a covered Pot in an open Fire, till they flow; the Salt from the Powder, by reason of its corrosion, must be washed with hot water, afterward upon the edulcorated Powder, pour *Menstruum* of Turpentine, (f) diligently the first hours keep them stirring, least the matter congeal, so they will be resolved: the *Menstruum* (g) afterward abstract (h) by Alembick, and the Salt remaining in the bottom dulcify often, always filtering and evaporating the distill'd Water. The same Salt in the above named Months put upon a Marble in a Wine-cellar, that it may resolve into a Liquor. (i) The Feces remaining in the bottom, after sufficient extraction of *Menstruum* poured on, may again be burnt with new Sulphur, and used for a further extraction of Salt in the former manner.

(a) Li-

(a) Liquors of Gems are also numbred among Confortatives, not as the opinion of some is, because it seems so by reason of the nature of precious stones; but because these are derived from the same principle, as other Metals and Minerals are. Therefore with them, in consentaneous proprieties, and colours, and also other accidents, they correspond. So that deservedly the Liquors or Essences of them, which are their more pure parts, freed from their elementary fetters, and the substance of hard Coagulation, are to be esteemed; since they may be inwardly taken with safety, and more satisfaction to the Physician, than if unprepared, broke to pieces, or in powder, either by it self taken, or mixt with other Medicaments. Note. The Problem of the Bezoar-stone, why we use it crude; it is, because it is light and kindly, and may easily be shawed, it sticks in the water, or easily melts in the fire.

(b) In equal parts.

(c) Made in an Iron Mortar.

(d) Applied leisurely round about.

(e) The Caput mortuum of Gems and Stones.

(f) Distill'd upon Horse radishes.

(g) Pregnant with the Solution of Gems.

(h) In Sand.

(i) If upon the said Liquor, good Alcohol of Wine be poured, it from the Liquor imbibes the Tincture or Sulphur to it self, and separates it from the Salt underneath, remaining with the Alcohol supernating; both being separated, reduce the Tincture (by abstracting the Menstruum) to a thick substance. But from the Liquor of Salt draw off the Spirit of Wine, and with fresh Spirit of Wine, and a like quantity of Vinegar of Turpentine distill it by Retort; after the Menstruum is removed, the Salts will come forth in the likeness of Oyle.

Radicate Vinegar which Huserus called Vinegar of Turpentine, the true Menstruum of all Hard Stones.

Rx Of Turpentine 2. or 3 lib. (a) pour upon it of distill'd Vinegar (b) 2 lib. and according to art distill them in Sand, at first with gentle heat, until the Vinegar with the Spirit of Turpentine be come forth, afterward encrease the fire, and a yellow Oyle will come forth, (and a sharp red Water, when the red Oyle begins to come forth cease the Operation.) Separate the Spirit of Turpentine and Oyle from the Vinegar, by a Separatory, and rectify (c) the Vinegar alone upon Ginger (d).

Of this Vinegar (e) abundance should always be prepared in readiness, for with it in the same manner are dissolved all Stones, used by Paracelsus, against the disease of the Stone; as a little after shall be shown in its own place.

(a) Or 4 lib. of Turpentine, or which is best, of the thick Feces, that remains in the bottom of the Vessel.

(b) That is Spirit of Wine-vinegar.

(c) Twice or three, until no Feces remain after distillation, but wholly come off perfectly purified.

(d) It is better without Ginger.

(e) Also in another manner a most sharp Vinegar may be made; Rx of the best Honey one part, of Rhenish-water eight parts, boil them together till half be consumed, or by boiling, as is otherwise wont, it be made into Methoglin: afterward put this into a convenient Vessel, and by a hole on the top, hang in a Linnen-bag Seeds of Rocket, a convenient quantity, leave it in a hot place, or set it in the Sun, that it may be hot, and by little and little it is converted to a most sharp Vinegar, which being distill'd; dissolves Flints, and other stones also, without any preceding calcinations, being likewise commodious for many other uses.

(f) Also

(f) Also the phlegm of the same Turpentine per se, with the distilled Spirit, being often rectified, may be kept, and afterwards joyned with most strong Vinegar, and used in like Operations of Solutions, but the former way is stronger and better.

Oyle of Cinnamon.

Oyle of Cinnamon (a) legitimately prepared, amongst the most efficacious Spagick confortatives may properly be numbred.

Although the way of its preparation be obvious to all Chymists in their daily life: Yet of this it is needful to advise, that Aromaticks, about to be distill'd, must not be reduced to Powder, as some preposterously are wont to do, but only broke to pieces, and moderately bruised, otherwise they will yield you not half so much Oyle, as I have sometimes found, to be their loss that so operate.

This way more abundance of Oyle may be had, than by the vulgar distillations. Re. The most choice Cinnamon break it to pieces, put it into a glass Retort, and in a vaporous (b) Balneo distill it, then the Water and Oyle (c) will come forth together: The same Water pour upon fresh Cinnamon, and go on in distillation, (d) which continue for some time in the same manner, and you will have great abundance of Water and Oyle; the Feces (e) in the bottom will be altogether dry, black, and unfavoury.

Virtues and Use.

1. It comforts all the principal Members of the Body, especially the cold Stomack, Heart, and Brain, it takes away the stinking Breathy and causeth the sweetness thereof (f).

2. It answers the natural Balsom in the Body, (as also Oyle of Cloves doth the same) it consumes the inward putrefaction; all fresh Wounds or Ulcers outwardly it consolidates (g).

3. It takes away the cold Cough, and dolour (h) of the Head.

4. It Exhilarates the Heart, and comforts all the Members, if with it anointed.

5. It provokes the Menfes (k).

6. It accelerates the Birth (l).

7. In dejections of the Mind it is a singular medicament, so also is the Essence of Saffron extracted with Water of the Vine, (m) it is a principal medicine where any one, through too much sadness, is almost come to desperation (n).

Dose (o) two or three drops in Wine, Water of Melissa, or other Specifick.

This way Oyles may be drawn from all Aromaticks, far more efficacious and subtil, than are prepared by the vulgar way, viz. from Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, &c.

If these Oyles be applyed in medicinal use, the application must be when the Belly is soluble, and in such as be with Child (p) not above one drop must be exhibited: the use of Oyle of Cinamon is more convenient in the Winter, than the Summer.

There have been some, who with these Aromatick Oyles, from Calx of Gold (q) peculiarly prepared, have extracted a coloured Essence, which medicinally applyed hath yielded no small benefit to the Sick.

(a) More excellent is Oyle made of the true Cassia-lignea, evilly by some reported to be of a middle property, between Canella and Cinnamon; for it hath in it a certain and more gentle mucilaginousness, discernable plainly by chewing, which in Cinnamon is not found: Moreover the tast of Cassia-lignea hath a stronger sharpness, and greater Oleaginousness; wherefore the Oyle also from it distill'd, must, according to reason, be far stronger, and of greater virtue.

(b) In a dry Reverberatory.
 (c) But if in the end you urge it with more strong fire, the Oyle indeed will come forth fetid, yet will be free from any Empyreuma, in the same manner as the Aether. Speaks also of fetid Oyle of Tartar. It is a most excellent Vulnerary, suddenly healing the old, as well as fresh wounds. It is made much more powerful in Cassia, with a Mucilage.

(d) That is, with fresh rinds of Cinnamon, being first digested in heat.

(e) In preparing Salt very profitable, if the Feces be calcined with Sulphur, it is a Crystalline.

(f) With convenient and appropriate Vehicles.

(g) Viz. if so distill'd, otherwise, if with Wine, it is sharp and corrosive.

(h) In Tablets of Bechica.

(i) Hence some wash it against podagrical Members.

(k) In Water of Mugwort or Sage, Penetral, or of flowers of Chini.
 (l) In the same aforesaid Waters.

(m) Gathered in the Month of March from Fines cut, & afterward distilled.

(n) And in Hypochondriack Melancholy.

(o) Dose from four drops to eight.

(p) By reason of their obstruction.

(q) Here the craft and imposture of divers Empericks, is to be detected; whilst with Aurum matick Oyles, especially the distill'd Oyles, they have endeavour'd to make, and to put off as Aurum potable (rather putabile) whereby every good man may know these Beasts from true Chymical Doctors and Physicians.

Thurneisserus, and after him Huserus, and from them many others, with distill'd Oyle of Aromatics, especially Oyle of Cinnamon, Cloves, Thyme, and Tilia, with Oyle of Camphire, filings of Gold, or the Calx thereof, have reduced to a certain coloured Essence, which they called Aurum potable, and sold it for the same at a very great price. But falsely. The Process is thus.

First, Choice Camphire must be dissolved in Aqua fortis made of Nitre, and a like quantity of Allum, and a little after the Camphire will swim at top of the Water like yellow Oyle, which must be often separated and kept a part. Then you must have in readiness the Oyles of Cinnamon, Cloves, Thyme, and Tilia, and also a most subtil Calx of Gold. Then Rx of Oyle of Cloves 3v.

Oyles of $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Cinnamon.} \\ \text{Thyme, of each 3ij.} \\ \text{Tilia 3j.} \end{array} \right.$

Oyle of Camphire dissolved in Aqua fortis 3iiij.

Most subtil Calx of Gold 3iiij.

Set all these in their proper Vessels a parts well stopp'd, that they may be in readiness, for the operation must be very speedy; moreover, two Concha's of glass, large enough to mix the superiars, must be at hand well cleansed. In one Concha put the Oyle of Camphire, in which inject the Calx of Gold, and on them pour the Oyle of Cloves, all will presently wax hot, and seem to boil; then immediately pour it out of this Concha into the other, so continue pouring the whole mixture backward and forward, that while it waxes hot, and is seen to boil, the Calx of Gold may be mixed with them, and in the boiling be as it were dissolved; for all will become most red, and thick like blood. When this emptying from vessel to vessel is performed, likewise add the remaining Oyles, and as before by pouring and repouring, backward and forward, mix all diligently. Note. The glass Concha's, and also the Oyles must be requisite for this operation; the Oyles must be pure without any watery phlegm, otherwise the operation cannot be rightly effected. This composition Thurneisserus kept as a great Secret, and sold it exceeding dear, viz. 3ls. of it, for eighteen Imperials. But the Hermetick Philosopher esteemes this Emperick and gross operation, worthy of contempt; for it is false, and far distant from the truth. Indeed Camphire with Aqua fortis

is reduced into an oily Liqueur; yet with it is conjoynd the Spirit of Aqua fortis, therefore it is not true Oyle. Now when this Liqueur is mixed with other fat Oyles, there is a mutual ebullition, which is not otherwise occasioned, but from the Saline Spirits of the Aqua fortis, otherwise in like manner with other Oyles fighting, by reason of their contrary nature. Hereby little or nothing of the Gold is dissolved with them, or if any be, it is not done by any of the Oyles; but meerly from the Corrosive Spirits themselves, being heated by the working together of the Oyles. Moreover the same Oyles, without any Calx of Gold, of themselves, being confusedly mixt, in the manner we have already said, will become thick and red; therefore this redness is from themselves, and not from the Gold. What good can be hoped from colourable craft of this kind? Surely none, It is very like our Author knew little or nothing of these deceipts, otherwise he would have admonished therefrom, rather than seem to defend so great folly.

Elixir (a) Proprietatis of Paracelsus.

R Myrrh of Alexandria.

Epatick Aloes.

Oriental Crocus, (b) of each ʒiiij .

Pulverisate all these diligently, and put them in a glass, moistning them with the best Alcoholisate Spirit of Wine, afterward pour upon it rectified Oyle of Sulphur made *per Campana* (that Oyle must be prepared from yellow Sulphur in rainy weather, (c) so you will have the more abundance) until it be covered four fingers, set it to digest and circulate for two months, (d) then what is tinged and extracted by inclination separate, upon the matter remaining in the bottom pour good Spirit of Wine, and by circulation for two months again extract a Tincture, separate it, and mix it with the former coloured Liqueur. The Feces in the bottom gently (e) distill, what first comes forth add to the former Tincture, and again for a month without distillation (f) circulate them. This is sweet in tast, not bitter, nor doth it at all smell of the fire, as in distilling vulgarly is wont to be. This must be diligently observed, that the matter must first be moistned with Spirit of Wine, (g) that it may be like a Paste, and then the Oyle of Sulphur poured on, otherwise the whole matter will be burnt to a blackness; (h) this is that *Paracelsus* studiously concealed.

Virtues and Use.

This, as *Paracelsus* saith, is the Balsom of the Antients, of very thin parts, moderately hot and dry, and so preserving from putrefaction. It is a perfect *Elixir*, in it are all virtues of the natural Balsom, and a principal conservative virtue, especially in the aged.

1. In affects of the Breast and Lights it is admirably useful (i).
2. It is admirably efficacious against corrupted air, and the greivous Contagion of the Pestiferous Lues (k).
3. It draws out divers humors of the Ventricle, (l) comforts the Stomach with the intestines, and preserves from dolours (m).
4. Hæticks, Catarrhs, and Coughs in *Genere*, it comforts and cleanses the Breast (n).
5. It is profitable in coldness of the Head and Stomach (o).
6. It cures the Hemicrania and Vertigo (p).
7. It drives away dimness of Sight (q).
8. It comforts the Heart, and strengthens the Memory (r).
9. It by little and little asswages Itching, and also the dolour of *Ilium's*,
* and the Ribs (s).
10. It dissolves the Stone of the Reins (t).

* Bones standing out of their place.

11. It cures the Quartane (u).
12. It preserves from the Paralyſy and Gout. (w).
13. It ſharpens the intellect, and all the Senſes (x).
14. It removes melancholy, and cauſeth cheerfulneſs (y).
15. By moſt ſtrong conſervation it hinders Age from ſurpriſing Youth too ſoon, and retards hoarineſs (z).
16. It prolongs Life, abbreviated by exceſs in eating (aa) and drinking.
17. Wounds and inward Ulcers, it conglutinates in ſhort time (bb).
18. Laſtly, all infirmities, both hot and cold, by a certain propriety it cures.

Dofe.

From ſix granes to ten and twelve in Wine, or convenient and Specifick-water.

(a) Elixir in genere, is a Medicine healing all humane diſeaſes, and removing the impurities of imperfect Metals. Elixirs are Chymical Species, compounded of more Species of Simples of diuerſe kind. Of ſuch a Species is the Elixir Proprietatis of Paracellus, by him ſo called in his eighth Book of Archidoxes, in the ſixth Title of Elixirs. But why he calls it Elixir of propriety, the reaſon ſeems to offer it ſelf: For in it are plainly found natural harmonious proprieties, to effect that to which it is appointed. Theſe faculties therefore are not knit together in the ingredients by preparation, but are natural and proper in them, only they more happily diſcover themſelves, when a true extraction of their virtues is dexteroſly made, of which our Author rightly adviſes. For Paracellus left the deſcription hereof ſomewhat imperfect.

(b) Saffron of Ungaria or Austria is better, becauſe it may better be had without Sophiſtication.

(c) Or in a Cellar.

(d) So are the words of Paracellus, in his eighth Archidox. See Phytopaum in Vincetox.

(e) In Balneo, leaſt it ſmell of the fire.

(f) In a Veſſel well cloſed.

(g) Impregnated with Angelica, Valerian, Enula, Worm-ſeed, Butter-burs, and Pimpernel.

(h) From the ſpirit of Sulphurs, acting upon the Myrrh and Aloes, by reaſon of their fatneſs.

(i) In Water of Coltsfoot, Hyſop, Lungwort, Scabious.

(k) In Water of Meadow-ſweet, Vincetox, Valerian, &c.

(l) By cleaſing.

(m) In Water of Mint, Peneroyal, Wormwood-wine, and Malmesj.

(n) In Water of Betony, rather in Arcanum of Colts-foot.

(o) In Water of Ginger, in Spirit of Calamus Aromatic.

(p) In Water of Borrage and Bugloſs.

(q) In Water of Fennel, Eye-bright, Rue, Selandine, Valerian.

(r) In Aqua Magnanimitatis, in Water of Roſemary-bloſſomes, or rather the Arcanum thereof.

(s) In Water of Elder-flowers, Commomil, Sloes.

(t) In Water of Saxifrage, Reſt-harrow, Wild-Alexander.

(u) In Water of Water-creſſes, or a Decoction of Rapes.

(w) In Water of the herb Paralyſy, Germander.

(x) In Aqua Magnanimitatis.

(y) In Malmesj-wine, or Wine of Meliſſa.

(z) In Cinnamon-water.

(aa) In Spirit of Juniper-berries.

(bb) And averts their evil in Water of Verzein.

Confortative Balsomes (a) thickned by the benefit of Wax.

Because Aromatick Oyles in a liquid form, for danger of spilling or breaking the glass, cannot be conveniently or commodiously carried; Chymists began to consider of a way of thickening them, so as divers of them, in boxes of Tin or Silver, well gilt, may the more commodiously be carried about, and be always ready at hand in urgent necessity.

To prepare these the way denoted by the ingenious is sufficient, viz. that to the preparation of any of these Balsomes, there is required as much Oyle by distillation drawn forth, as Tincture extracted by Alcoholisate Spirit of Wine, and thickned by separation from the same Spirit: Also the Salt by the benefit of Water after calcining extracted, a Medium, which gives a just consistency to these, is white wax shaved, and often boiled in Rose-water, that its Acrimony may be taken away that thereby no strange quality of flavour may be inferr'd.

All these, if mixed by a true and Chymical Artificer, Odoriferous Balsoms of Aromaticks, and Vegetables, may be thereby rightly prepared, as well for external, by anointing the Nostrils and Temples, as for internal use, being according to the use and propriety of Simples most efficacious.

(a) Confortative Balsoms are noother than Aromatick Oyles compounded, and by the addition of other things, which are as it were Bases, are made more thick, and so may the better be carried about and retained. Moreover, to the Composition of these Balsomes, whether a certain weight of Principles, ought, or possibly can be observed in all, is much to be questioned. We deny it. For some are more dry, and plainly have a dry Tincture, such is Cinnamon; some have most oily Tinctures, as Nutmegs, Mace, Fennel, Anise, Cloves; some obtain a middle Nature, as Ginger. Therefore as their Natures are more dry or moist, so also varies the Oyle in weight. But in general, so much of the consistting Basis must be mixed with the Oyle, as may suffice to coagulate it, which afterward with the Tincture may the more happily be mixt. For Example in Balsom of Fennel observe this rule of weights.

Balsom of Fennel.

R Tincture of Fennel, extracted from the Seed by Spirit of Wine ʒiij.

White wax ʒss.

Oyle of Fennel ʒij.

The well cleansed and shaved thin, melt with gentle heat, to which, when melted, add the Oyle, and from the fire mix them by stirring them with an Iron Spatula, till the mixture come to a Consistency; afterward add the Tincture extracted with Spirit of Wine, and again mix them. When all are wrought to a convenient Consistency, and cooled, add of Salt of Fennel to every ʒj. of the whole ʒss. which in all will be ʒij. and so keep it for use. But because wax through age or long keeping may be rank, and so in such compositions yeild an ungrateful flavour, and by reason of its Emplastick Nature and gross Essence, prohibits perspiration (*Galen lib. 7. Of Faculties of Medicaments*) is often wont to close the Pores, from whence a sterile operation of the Balsoms must necessarily follow; and barren operation is always attended with fruitless effects: In the composition of these Balsoms wax seemeth to be unprofitable; that therefore these inconveniencies may be avoided, prudent Physicians from exprest Oyle of Nutmegs by Spirit of Wine extract a Tincture, until the remaining substance be wholly white; which when it is plainly unfavoury and capable of no other quality, they take it in stead of Wax or Manna, to reduce their Balsoms to a Consistency, viz. they mix the Oyle,

Tincture,

11. It cures the Quarrane (u).
12. It preserves from the Paralyſy and Gout. (w).
13. It ſharpens the intellect, and all the Senſes (x).
14. It removes melancholy, and cauſeth cheerfulness (y).
15. By moſt ſtrong conſervation it hinders Age from ſurpriſing Youth too ſoon, and retards hoarineſs (z).
16. It prolongs Life, abbreviated by exceſs in eating (aa) and drinking.
17. Wounds and inward Ulcers, it conglutinates in ſhort time (bb).
18. Laſtly, all infirmities, both hot and cold, by a certain propriety it cures.

Doſe.

From ſix granes to ten and twelve in Wine, or convenient and Specifick-water.

(a) Elixir in genere, is a Medicine healing all humane diſeaſes, and removing the impurities of imperfect Metals. Elixirs are Chymical Species, compounded of more Species of Simples of diſverſe kind. Of ſuch a Species is the Elixir Proprietatis of Paracellus, by him ſo called in his eighth Book of Archidoxes, in the ſixth Title of Elixirs. But why he calls it Elixir of propriety, the reaſon ſeems to offer it ſelf: For in it are plainly found natural harmonious proprieties, to effect that to which it is appointed. Theſe faculties therefore are not knit together in the ingredients by preparation, but are natural and proper in them, only they more happily diſcover themſelves, when a true extraction of their virtues is dexteroſly made, of which our Author rightly adviſes. For Paracellus left the deſcription hereof ſomewhat imperfect.

(b) Saffron of Ungaria or Austria is better, becauſe it may better be had without Sophiſtication.

(c) Or in a Cellar.

(d) So are the words of Paracellus, in his eighth Archidox. See Phytopaum in Vincetox.

(e) In Balneo, leaſt it ſmell of the fire.

(f) In a Veſſel well cloſed.

(g) Impregnated with Angelica, Valerian, Enula, Worm-ſeed, Butter-bur, and Pimpernel.

(h) From the ſpirit of Sulphurs, acting upon the Myrrh and Aloes, by reaſon of their fatneſs.

(i) In Water of Coltsfoot, Hyſop, Lungwort, Scabious.

(k) In Water of Meadow-ſweet, Vincetox, Valerian, &c.

(l) By cleaſing.

(m) In Water of Mint, Penroyal, Wormwood-wine, and Malmesy.

(n) In Water of Betony, rather in Arcanum of Colts-foot.

(o) In Water of Ginger, in Spirit of Calamus Aromatic.

(p) In Water of Borrage and Bugloſs.

(q) In Water of Fennel, Eye-bright, Rue, Selandine, Valerian.

(r) In Aqua Magnanimitatis, in Water of Roſemary-bloſſomes, or rather the Arcanum thereof.

(s) In Water of Elder-flowers, Commomil, Sloes.

(t) In Water of Saxifrage, Reſt-harrow, Wild-Alexander.

(u) In Water of Water-cresses, or a Decoction of Rapes.

(w) In Water of the herb Paralyſy, Germander.

(x) In Aqua Magnanimitatis.

(y) In Malmesy-wine, or Wine of Meliſſa.

(z) In Cinnamon-water.

(aa) In Spirit of Juniper-berries.

(bb) And averts their evil in Water of Verzein.

Confortative Balsomes (a) thickned by the benefit of Wax.

Because Aromatick Oyles in a liquid form, for danger of spilling or breaking the glass, cannot be conveniently or commodiously carried; Chymists began to consider of a way of thickening them, so as divers of them, in boxes of Tin or Silver, well gilt, may the more commodiously be carried about, and be always ready at hand in urgent necessity.

To prepare these the way denoted by the ingenious is sufficient, viz. that to the preparation of any of these Balsomes, there is required as much Oyle by distillation drawn forth, as Tincture extracted by Alcoholisate Spirit of Wine, and thickned by separation from the same Spirit: Also the Salt by the benefit of Water after calcining extracted, a Medium, which gives a just consistency to these, is white wax shaved, and often boiled in Rose-water, that its Acrimony may be taken away that thereby no strange quality of flavour may be infer'd.

All these, if mixed by a true and Chymical Artificer, Odoriferous Balsoms of Aromatics, and Vegetables, may be thereby rightly prepared, as well for external, by anointing the Nostrils and Temples, as for internal use, being according to the use and propriety of Simples most efficacious.

(a) Confortative Balsoms are no other than Aromatick Oyles compounded, and by the addition of other things, which are as it were Bases, are made more thick, and so may the better be carried about and retained. Moreover, to the Composition of these Balsomes, whether a certain weight of Principles, ought, or possibly can be observed in all, is much to be questioned. We deny it. For some are more dry, and plainly have a dry Tincture, such is Cinnamon; some have most oily Tinctures, as Nutmegs, Mace, Fennel, Anise, Cloves; some obtain a middle Nature, as Ginger. Therefore as their Natures are more dry or moist, so also varies the Oyle in weight. But in general, so much of the consistng Basis must be mixed with the Oyle, as may suffice to coagulate it, which afterward with the Tincture may the more happily be mixt. For Example in Balsom of Fennel observe this rule of weights.

Balsom of Fennel.

R Tincture of Fennel, extracted from the Seed by Spirit of Wine $\text{z}ijj$.

White wax $\text{z}ss$.

Oyle of Fennel $\text{z}ij$.

The well cleansed and shaved thin, melt with gentle heat, to which, when melted, add the Oyle, and from the fire mix them by stirring them with an Iron Spatula, till the mixture come to a Consistency; afterward add the Tincture extracted with Spirit of Wine, and again mix them. When all are wrought to a convenient Consistency, and cooled, add of Salt of Fennel to every $\text{z}j$. of the whole $\text{z}ss$. which in all will be $\text{z}ij$; and so keep it for use. But because wax through age or long keeping may be rank, and so in such compositions yeild an ungrateful flavour, and by reason of its Emplastick Nature and gross Essence, prohibites perspiration (*Galen lib. 7. Of Faculties of Medicaments*) is often wont to close the Pores, from whence a sterile operation of the Balsoms must necessarily follow; and barren operation is always attended with fruitless effects: In the composition of these Balsoms wax seemeth to be unprofitable; that therefore these inconveniencies may be avoided, prudent Physicians from exproest Oyle of Nutmegs by Spirit of Wine extract a Tincture, until the remaining substance be wholly white; which when it is plainly unfavoury and capable of no other quality, they take it in stead of Wax or Manna, to reduce their Balsoms to a Consistency, viz. they mix the Oyle,
Tincture,

Tincture, and Salt of Aromaticks, in that *Magma*. Others take the thick substance, which is left after expression of Oyle of Nutmegs, and extract it with Spirit of Wine, proceeding, as is already said. Excellent useful in confecting Balsoms of Vegetables, is the Marrow of Harts-bones, taken out, and melted, and reserved for use. This may be a genuine Basis also, and exceeding convenient for the impasting of Oyles, and Principals. Balsom of Cinnamon, see in *Practica Chymiatrica* of our true Edition at *Lipsiensis*, page.

Essencified Amber.

Among Confortatives, recited by our Author, rectified Amber is not mentioned, whose use hath been often commended by *Rudolphus* the Emperour; the composition whereof he received from *Elizabeth* Queen of *England*, by whom it was also much used. R Of *Ambergreife* pure and good eight parts, of most odoriferous Musk one part, and a little most white Sugar candied, pulverisate all these, afterward upon a Marbel with burning Spirit of Roses, (of which see *Tyrocinium lib. 2. chap. 2.* under the title of burning Water of Roses) grind them together, and that long, often pouring on some of the burning Spirit of Roses, that the whole may be like a Poultis. This put in a glass diligently closed, and set it in a convenient place under the Earth for one month, or one month and half, until the whole be homogeneous. Then again by grinding temper it with fresh Spirit of Roses, and as before set it under the Earth, afterward reserve it for use. Dose the quantity of a small Pea, in Wine. It is a principal confortative of all the Bowels, especially it powerfully provokes the generative faculty. See below in the Venereal Specifick of Satoryion, and Bread.

Spirit of Soot, the Description, and Use, see *Practica Chymiatrica* of our Edition page.

The description of English *Aurum potable*, and Liquor of Hyacinth, with their use is extant in *Practica Chymiatrica* of our Edition *Lipsiensis*, page.

VII.

Anodynes, (a) Mitigative, Asswaging, and Somniferous.

There are many Diseases, which without *Anodynes* cannot be healed. Therefore in curations of all Diseases, where watchings and dejection of the natural vigors are concomitant with the dolours, intrinsecal appropriate *Anodynes* may be administred, that the anxious roots of most dangerous symptoms being removed, Rest, the friend of Nature may be re-admitted. For Sleep is the *Arcanum* in Medicine, far more worth than Gems and precious Stones. And who so can commodiously apply a *Somniferous Arcanum*, taken from a true Essence, to distressed Nature, when inquietudes and watchings augment the distemper, he shall surely acquire great commendation of the Sick, and render the desired Cure more easy.

Laudanum (b) of Paracelsus of laudable Virtues.

R *Opium Thebaick (c)* ʒiij .

Juice of Henbane, in due time gathered, } ʒij
and first thickned in the Sun,

Species

Species of Diambur and Diamosk } 3ijss.
faithfully prepared, of each

Choice Foreign Mummy 3ss.

Salt of Pearls.

Of Corals, of each 3iij.

Liquor of white Amber, extracted by Alcohol of Wine.

Bone of the heart of the Hart, of each 3j.

Benzoin-stone.

Unicorns-horn, animal or mineral, of each 3j.

Musk, Amber, of each 3j.

In defect of genuine *Aurum potable*, without any corrosives may be added these Oyles.

Of Anise,

Carraways,

Orenges,

Citrons,

Nutmegs,

Cloves,

Cinnamon,

Amber, of each twelve drops.

Make of these, according to Chymical Art, a Mass or Extract, out of which, for necessary use, Pills may be formed.

Observations in preparation of Landanum.

1. The juicy Roots, and exterior Rinds (rejecting the inward woodiness) of Henbane, young and fresh, must be gathered, (at the Sun and Moon being in *Aries* or *Libra*, before Full Moon; some gather them, if possible, just when the Moon Changes in the said Signes. The juice expressed scum'd and filtered, must be coagulated in a hot place, to the consistency of Honey, and afterward hardened in the Sun; from this, with Spirit of Wine, a tincture is extracted.

2. Opium must first be purged in Liquor of Hyssop, or distill'd Water, (e) as is wont to be done with Aloes, afterward with Spirit of Wine extracted (f).

3. The juice of Henbane and Opium, (before they are mixed with the residue, they must first by digestion be freed from their Venome and Sulphur) are noxious, (the evil manifests it self upon the superficies like a scum) whence various, and greivous symptoms happen to the sick; by the use of Opium and Henbane, before they be duly purged, which hitherto hath been considered by very few, therefore I am not willing to conceal a thing so necessary, whereby it is apparent true Chymical Operations are absolutely needful, and beneficial to all in general.

4. In extracting these, extraction must be made with rectified Spirit of Wine, afterward, by how much the longer they are digested together, by so much the more powerful will the Operation be.

5. In Women, and such as are Hysterical, by reason of suffocation of the Matrix, Amber and Musk should be omitted in the Composition; or to suppress their Odour, some granes of Castor may be added to each Dose, before exhibited to Women.

6. The Feces of Opium, Henbane, and of the Species of Diambur, &c. after the tincture is extracted, must be calcined, and from them a Salt extracted according to Art, which about the end must be mixed with the whole Composition.

7. From all these, which are extracted with Spirit of Wine, after digestion for two Months; the Spirit of Wine in *Balneo* must be again abstracted, almost to the consisten-

cy of Honey, and then the Salts of Pearls and Corals, and the Mummy beaten, also the Bezoar-stone, Unicorns-horn, (g) Bone of the heart of the Hart, Musk and Amber, pulverisate, must be mixed and because the distill'd Oyles are difficultly mixed with the Extract, and are always wont to swim on the top, to all the Oyles, in half a Gallon mix together, some drops of Spirit of Wine are wont to be poured, and diligently mixed therewith, so they will be united, and afterward may easily be mixed, and mixed with the whole composition; which, afterward being fermented by digestion for a Month in a Vessel with a Blind-head, set in most gentle heat of Askes, are rendered of greater efficacy and operation.

(a) Anodynes commonly are paretical, and remove the disease, the anodyne passion of dolours and anguish, are for the most part by the introduction of sweet sleep asswaged, and often while the disease rests with the Body, the causes of dolours are also exterminated; So great virtue is placed in a moments time of Mitigations. Whosoever therefore can conveniently, to nature it self, apply an essential Anodyne, duely and rightly prepared, he will, and may worthily, rejoice, that he is instructed in the Attalick Treasure, and doth possess a Panacea, by which he may obliterate dolours and anguish of what kind soever, both internal and external. For to it, in time of greatest need, as to an holy Anchor of Safety, he may betake him-

* Feebleness of self, which, neither Cholick, * Lumbago, Cardialgy, Delirium, Watchings, the loines. inquietudes of Fevers, Vomiting, Pleurisy, Gout, Stone, Catarrh, Suffocation of the Matrix, the Falling-sickness, nor other diseases, every many, are able to resist. There are infinite descriptions of Laudanum set down by many, and they are peculiar, every one ascribing his to be according to the Authors mind. Paracelsus lib. 7. Archidox. describes an Anodyne Specifick, which they for the most part imitate, changing some few things. For always the Basis of the whole composition is Opium, yet we are not ignorant that Paracelsus had another Laudanum, but metallick, made of gold, the composition of which he no where makes mention of. Our Author is not altogether a stranger to Paracelsus his Laudanum, nor hath he in his description been far beside the mark. Yet whether this commendable Laudanum, should admit into-familiarity the discommendable Tincture of Henbane, hath always been doubtful by me. I have rendered sufficient reasons to the contrary in my Treatise of Opium and Laudanum opiate, and in my Notes on Tyrocinium Chymicum, set forth by Gluckradus lib. 2. chap. 9. of Extracts; which, because they are sufficiently pregnant and worthy, and in Confessing of Laudanum, are observed by the Studiosus, I think good here to repeat them. This our Authors description, although by the other ingredients, exquisitely and diligently prepared, it may seem to be very healthful, cannot be judged free from some danger; because the Opium it self, being really possessed with fetid vapours Sulphur, although in Liquor or Water of Hyssop it be washed, or else dissolved with Spirit of Wine, it cannot be freed therefrom by that means. It indeed is sufficient that it be first well corrected, and afterward mixed with a few things, which we have at large described in our before alledged Treatise and Notes on Tyrocinium, &c.

The Specifick Anodyne of Paracelsus.

The Specifick Anodyne, according to the mind of Paracelsus, set down by him in his Archidoxes is thus described. First, Make Water of Frog-spawn, as our Author teacheth below in compounded Frog-spawn. R Of this distill'd Water of juice of sweet Oranges, or else of Lemons, of each ℥vj. Of crude Opium Thebaick yet better if separated from the Sulphur 3j. Of Cinnamon, Cloves, Oriental Crocus, of each ʒss. Set them in the Sun, or Horse-dung, to macerate for a Month, afterward express and strain them, then filter it through Paper, and Aromatize it with Amber ʒiiij. Musk ʒss. Of the Solution, or Salt of Corals, and Pearls, of each ʒss. From the remains reduced to Askes make a Salt, which mix with the whole, and keep it for internal use. Note from ʒj. to ʒiiij.

(b) It is called *Laudanum*, because it is a *Laudable Medicament*, by reason of its famous effects and operations, which with good success we have experimented, in allaying dolours of the most grievous and fierce distempers. It is also called *Nepenthes*, because it asswages grief.

A sincere description of Laudanum Opiat.

The sincere and easy composition of *Laudanum Opiat*, with *Opium*, (for there is a *Laudanum* also without *Opium*, made of Sulphur of Vitriol, of which a little after) in use by me is this. R^t Of *Thebaick Opium*, good and not perished, what quantity you please, cut it into peices or small thin slices, and in a glass-dish over a gentle heat of Sand or Ashes, dry it so long, as until with your fingers, you may easily crumble it to powder, and it yeild a good and pleasant odour, for at first the gross and fetid Sulphur gives forth a very unsavory smell. This fetid Sulphur being removed or evaporated, in which all the narcotick, and stupefactive force consists, extract the corrected *Opium* with distill'd Vinegar, pouring it on till the *Opium* be covered five or six fingers, leaving it for some time in a hot place. The Vinegar, coloured by filtering, separate from the Feces, and again pour upon the Feces fresh Vinegar, repeating the former digestion till it be tinged with a red Colour, then separate it in the former manner, and cease from further Extraction; all the coloured Vinegar distill in *Balneo* unto the consistency of Honey or Extract of the *Opium*. To which, if their be ʒj. add of Magistery, or Sack of Corals, and Pearls (of which above in *Confortative Specificks*) of each ʒss. Extract of Saffron made with Spirit of Wine ʒij. mix all diligently, and keep them; in the end add some drops of Oyle of Cloves. This *Laudanum* is almost inculpable, and may securely be exhibited without all fear of any peregrine affection; which can scarcely be hoped of our Authors preparation, though very industriously compounded. Dose from two granes to three.

The use of Laudanum Opiat.

The general use *Laudanum Opiat*.

1. It asswages all dolours.
2. It induces sleep.
3. It stops all Fluxes.
4. It consumes the heat.
5. Comforts Nature, &c.

It is of special use in the Phrensy, Delirium, Fevers, Pleurisy, Vomiting, Gout, Lumbago, Suffocation of the Matrix, the Falling Sickness, &c. Unless the dolour be exceeding vehement, it must but once, not twice, be given. *Crollius* gives it thrice, viz. in the Evening, Midnight, and Morning.

Laudanum without Opium.

Touching *Laudanum*, in which is contained no *Opium*, and yet is an *Anodyne*, from vitriolate fixed *Anodyne* Sulphur, (which our Author denies that he ever saw below in the Stomachal Specifick) many things both by *Quercetanus*, in *consilio de nobili virgine*, and also *Libavius* in his *Treatise of Arcanum* are spoken and declared. Yet it is very like to me, neither of them knew the way of this preparation, much less the elegant Composition of the most excellent *Laudanum*, and from it of the other two, viz. of the Epileptick, and Hysterical. That I may not seem to hate the one, or abscond the other, I shall teach a most easy and true way of preparing *Anodyne* Sulphur of Vitriol, and afterward

shall candidly explain how with the same, the other two most excellent *Laudanum's* are made.

R Filings of Iron, most pure without any dust one part, Vitriol Ungarick that is blew, or Vitriol of Copper, of which below in the Stomachal Specifick two parts. Grinde them and mix them diligently, in a glass Cucurbit cut off half way, imbibe them with distill'd Vinegar, that it may cover them half a finger. Afterward boil and coagulate them in a fire of Sand till they be dry, afterward in the end urge the fire a little more strongly, that it may be somewhat red. To this powder pour other fresh distill'd Vinegar, to cover it four fingers, leave it in a hot place for certain hours, and the Vinegar will be tinged, which pour off through a Filter, and pour on other, this in like manner tinged remove by inclination, without disturbing the Feces as before; and so proceed till the Vinegar be no more tinged. In this collected and tinged Vinegar, is burning Sulphur of Vitriol; if, for a trial, from a small part of it the Vinegar be evaporated, and what shall remain be often edulcorated with pure Fountain-water, and then diligently dryed with gentle heat upon Brown-paper, you will see in putting fire to it, it will presently take flame, and be by the fire wholly consumed like other Sulphur. This *nausend* Sulphur of Vitriol is thus fixed and rendred *Anodyne*. In the Vinegar impregnated with Tincture of Sulphur, pour a sufficient quantity of Oyle of Tartar drop by drop, and the Sulphur will speedily be precipited and fixed. The distill'd Vinegar supernating, reject as useless; the powder remaining in the bottom, with Fountain-water wash often very curiously, and you will have Sulphur of Vitriol *Anodyne* and fixed; so very much spoken of and desired by many, and which is the Basis of the following *Laudanums* known to few. See also *Practica Chymiatrica* of our Edition, page. Afterward,

R Powder of Red Sanders.

Citron, of each ʒj.

Mace.

Galangal.

Black-pepper.

Long-pepper, of ʒiij.

Lign-Aloes.

Cardamum the greater.

Cardamum the lesser, of each ʒij.

Extract all these, in the usual manner, with Spirit of Wine. In the same manner, with Water of Succory, extract

Red Myrrh.

Egyptian Mummy, of each ʒj.

And both Tinctures diligently gather, filter, and conjoyn them; when when well mixed, add of Narcotick Sulphur of Vitriol ʒij.

Circulate them in a close Vessel in *Balneo* for five days, afterward by distillation extract the *Menstruums*, to the consistency of Honey, to which add

Extract of Saffron ʒss.

Salt or Magistery of Pearls.

Of Corals, of each ʒj.

Reduce it to a Mass. This indeed is a great and most excellent *Anodyne*.

Epileptick Laudanum.

R Of *Laudanum* of Sulphur of Vitriol ʒij. (This *Laudanum* is made in the same Preparation, Rule, and Measure of Ingredients, as in *Laudanum Opiat*, only for the *Es-sence* of Opium, *Anodyne* Sulphur of Vitriol must be taken:) True Oyle of Camphire ʒss. and so it will be an *Epileptick Laudanum*, which most certainly cures the Falling-sickness. The genuine and true description of Oyle of Camphire. See in *Practica Chymiatrica* of our Edition, page.

Dose

Dose from two granes to four, either in the fit, and so it will be speedily dissolved, or afterward daily a little taken, and continued for some time, especially about the New of the Moon, other necessities in this cure being observed; the fit it self is not only dissolved, but the disease also totally exterminated.

Note. The Oyle of Camphire is quickly exhaled, therefore it will be better, if not totally mixed with the whole Epileptick Laudanum, but rather in the Dose in exhibiting proportionally added. See *Practica Chym.* page.

Hysterical Laudanum.

R Of Vitriolate Laudanum ʒij .

Extract of Warts, growing in the Feet of Horses ʒiij .

Mix them diligently, and keep the mixture for use. It is a present remedy in Suffocation of the Matrix, if exhibited from one grane to three in appropriate Liquors. Extract of Lichenes, or *Callis equorum*, its preparation is extant in *Practica Chymiatrica* of our Edition, page.

(c) Thebaick is the best and most excellent, it is so called, because it is brought from Caire, and is whitish, as also Galen saith. There is some brought from Syria, Alexandria, and other Regions, black, and not so good. Yet of no less virtue, than the former, is that which is daily brought from Cambaja.

(d) In the Month March.

(e) This observation is of no use.

(f) Opium and juice of Henbane, difficultly depose their venomous Sulphur in Spirit of Wine, but rather the same by the Spirit of Wine is rendered more thin, whereby it afterward becomes more efficacious, and makes the Composition of Laudanum so much the worse; therefore this Preparation of Laudanum I cannot approve of. The best of all is that above delivered, which is first made by gentle Evaporation of the Opium, being cut into very small pieces, and afterward with gentle fire Evaporated, until all its former fetid Odour be extinct, and it yield a most grateful and pleasant smell: after the same Opium, being freed from the noxious Sulphur, is extracted with distilled Vinegar. Moreover I would not extract Opium with Spirit of Wine, because, as is shewed above in Vegetable Panchymagogon, it rather augments the force of Sulphur, than the Mercury and Salt. There is in that Sulphur a most powerful Narcotick force, which is an Enemy to Humane Nature; but Vinegar, especially that which is pure, takes from the Sulphur, but other principals it attracts not. Therefore in this kind Vinegar is best.

(g) As from Laudanum in the Preparation, Essence of Henbane is worthily excluded and omitted, so there are others which may be excluded, as Unicorn-horn, Bezoar-stone, Amber, Musk, the divers and precious distilled Oyles, which do not so much encrease the virtue of the Medicament, as the price, and render the Dose, though in a very small quantity, nauseous: Indeed the most exquisite Artificial Medicines, the more simple, the more perfect ought to be esteemed. For they oftner, and easier accomplish their end, because they are *avragm*, and emulates the first Nature, which by moderate paces performs its journey, to the accomplishing of the desired end.

Electuary of Laudanum.

R Opium.

Juice of the Roots of Henbane, Essencified, of each ʒi .

Essence of Mandragora root extracted with Spirit of Wine, ʒvj .

Species of Diamber prepared without
Musk and Amber, ℥iiij.

Salt of Pearls,
of Corals, of each 3j.

Carabes (a).

Mummy, of each ℥iiij.

Oriental Crocus 3ij.

Unicorns horn 3j.

Terra Strigensis 3j.

Clarified Honey 3xij.

Dissolve the Essence of *Opium* and *Henbane* (if the Essences be too liquid, first sufficiently Evaporate the Spirit of Wine from them, with gentle heat) in Honey over a fire, after they be well mixt, add the Salts of Pearls and Corals, afterward the other powders finely beaten, viz. Carabes, Mummy, Crocus, Unicorns-horn, Terra (b) Sigillata, with the species of Diamber, leisurely mixing them by sprinkling upon the former ingredients blood-warm, make all up in form of an Electuary diligently.

Virtues and Use of Laudanum.

It is a Laudable Medicament, which plainly answers to its name, if called *Laudanum*.

It is strange, and indeed very strange, why by some the use of *Opium*, inwardly taken, should be feared, since *Laudanum Opiat* is perfectly freed from all Venomes and Impurities, by being conjoyned, and diligently mixed with most excellent correctories. Which of Compositions of the Antients, and of such as are sold in Shops, which are compounded of *Opium* and *Henbane-seed*, cannot so truly be affirmed, as of *Philonium-Romanum*, *Persicum*, *Tarsenses*, *Athanasia Magna*, *Aurea Alexandrina* of *Nicholaus*, *Triphera*, *Treacle*, *Mithridate Andromach*, *Trochu* of *Alkakengy*, Pills of *Cynoglosse*, &c.

This Specifick *Anodyne* *ἰσχυρὸν ἀνὰ πόντον ὀδύνας*, is the last refuge in greatest extremity.

1. In all sharp dolours cold and hot, both external, and internal, it is of admirable use; also, where, through vehemency of anguish the sick are almost destroyed, especially in the cholick dolour, being exhibited in Mint-water, (if at the same time the Belly be soluble.) In the Stone of the Reins, Pleurisy and Gout.

2. In resisting fluxions of all humors, and thin Catarrhs, especially if in their beginning: also in all Fluxes of the Intestines, whether occasioned by corroding and peccant humors, or else from purging humors, being then given with Mastich and *Terra Sigillata*.

3. In Watchings and immoderate Inquietudes, both internally and externally; if externally it be applyed, then four or six granes, with three drops of Oyle of Nutmegs, or with a little express'd Oyle, make a Suppository of Linnen, which being put up the Nostrils induces sleep to admiration: when the sick soundly sleeps, it may be taken out. So the desperate *Hæmorrhagia* of the Nostrils hath been cured, from sixteen granes of *Laudanum Opiat* made into two Pills, and one Pill put up either Nostril.

4. In every kind of Fevers, with Water of Worm-wood and Rue, (which are Febrifugal Specifick Waters) if the heat endure long, after four hours re-iterate one Dose. In Burning Fevers it quenches thirst, and procures sleep, especially when in Fevers slumbering with laborious watchings is intermixt.

5. In the Asthma and Pthifick, if used in Water of Hysop, they may be long forspent with it. In the Cough there is need of caution, least exhibited, when the strength and natural vigor is much dejected, and so be retained, with the abundance of sickly matter in the Breast: for, although it asswage the Cough, and procure sleep, yet it augments

ments the streightness of the passages of the Breast. Wherefore in the Cough it is best to give the less of it, and also to mix with it things extenuating and abstergent, (d) as Oximel, (e) or that which is made of *Marrubium*; then it is given most powerful, when that which is added renders it thin and sharp. For, in exhibiting such there is no more danger, than in giving an Antidote, because those which are thin render it moderately thick and temperate, whereby the dolour is removed speedily. In the inveterate Cough Tragagant (f) is added with good success.

6. It conserves the native heat, corroborates the spirits, and augments the natural vigor, especially that in which Musk is (g).

7. It is efficacious against Melancholy Affects, Sadness beyond reason, and Cardiack passions (h).

8. We happily use it in Vomiting, in Singultus, in the loosened, and debilitate ventricle (i).

9. In excretion of blood, (k) and the immoderate Flux of the Menstrues, with *Cerebræ Martis*, (l) and red Corals.

10. In the Phrensy, and *Mania*, with *Aqua vitæ*, both inwardly and outwardly (m) by anoynting the Temples.

11. In the Epilepsy, it is wont to be given with Spirit of Vitriol, and Essence of Camphire, extracted with Oyle of (n) Almonds.

Dose.

From two, to three, or four granes, if the Belly be soluble, it efficaciously operates. It is given in Specifick and Appropriate Waters, and mingled with them according as diseases require, and with respect to the seven principal Members. If the distemper be vehement give one Pill in the Evening; long after Supper, at Midnight, another; and in the Morning the third (o).

The use of the *Eleuary* is the same, only the *Dose* must be encreased. It is given from ʒj. to ʒjss. in Appropriate Liquor, Wine, or Cinnamon-water. To Women in Child-bed and Infants, it may also safely be exhibited (p).

(a) Of Amber.

(b) Sigillata of Silesia.

(c) They only comfort, but do not well correct the Medicament.

(d) Vinegar of Squils.

(e) White.

(f) Species of Diatragacant.

(g) In Cinnamon-water, or Malmesey-wine.

(h) In Water of Borrage, Buglosse, Melissa, and decoction of these Flowers.

(i) In Water of Mint, Wine, and Cydoniate Water of Cinnamon.

(k) Essence of Crocus Martis.

(l) If a Vein be broke.

(m) It must never be externally adhibited in the Substance, but dissolved, as Gallius teacheth.

(n) Of Sweet.

(o) Repeating the Dose always after six hours, if the dolour be not abated.

(p) Viz. in urgent necessity.

VIII.

Odorifick.

Humane nature is delighted with Odours, and the Spirits thereby greatly refreshed. Therefore *Philagrim* on *Actius*, not improperly saith; that Nature is willingly embraced with delectable Odours, and so recreated thereby, and as it were revived, that she recovers her wonted vigour, before oppressed by the fierceness of the Disease.

For the Odour, drawn by the Nostrils, is conveyed to the Heart and Brain, and by it the compressed and suffocated Spirit is excited, and its further decay apparently hindered. Yea, there are hot Regions, whereas *Pliny* (a) notes, a certain People live by Odours only. With respect to health, the Air is of very great moment, for whosoever sickens by the infection of evil Odour, (b) is difficultly cured, because the ingrateful Odour, with the Spirit, subtilly penetrates all parts of the Body, especially the Brain and Breast. With the Odour of *Elxir* of Life, compounded of various Aromaticks, *Baptista* (c) *Porta* saith, that he hath by manifold experience found, the expiring spirit of many to be retained: for the principal Members and vital Spirits, (which by every kind of Venome are first of all molested and infected) are wonderfully refreshed by Aromatick-smells, and the venomous Fumes excluded. It is needful the Spirit, with Spirit (d) and Odour, be recreated and restored. There are sweet Odours agreeable, and communicable to our Spirits, the only Authors of Humane Life. We see, that to ungrateful Odours, we stop our Nostrils, and hold our Breath, that we may not receive the Stinkes, which we no sooner perceivably retain, but we are debilitated. When by these our Spirits with Swounings or Convulsions are oppressed and dejected, as soon as we are again sensible of sweet Odours, we are immediately elevated and refreshed. In like manner, we know the Mouth of the Matrix is turned upward and downward, according to the motion of a pleasing smell: So not only in the Pest, but also in Ungarick Fevers, and such like venomous diseases, the Spirits, which by attracting the Contagion, are infected and contaminated, may (and also ought to) be amended and restored with perfumes; as may be seen in *Conradinus* his Book of the Ungarick Fever, wherein he describes Candles, and various odoriferous Waters.

In preparing this odoriferous Specifick, which by the fragrantcy of its Odour, is wonderful forcible in restoring the deficiency of the Vitals, who so would follow the process of *Paracelsus* in his *Archadoxes*, (e) in preparing it by digestion, he may with me loose both labour and cost. For Civet, Gumms, and Tragacant in digestion are rendred of evil favour.

R Mace.

Clives.

Choice Cinnamon, (f) of each ʒij.

Amber (g) grise ʒj.

Musk (h) ʒss.

Civet (i) ʒij.

Gumme Arabick ʒj.

Tragacant, first dried upon a Furnace ʒij.

Grinde these two gumms with the Musk. With all, diligently beaten, mix the Civet, and pour upon them Water of the best *Nampha*, (k) or of odoriferous *Damascena*, (according to pleasure) the Water being prepared of Specifick Odours, and Rose-water, in which by digestion for eight days, a little of *Paracelsus* his *Carbos* (l) or occidental Civet

Civet is mixed. Pour of this Water through a Cloth or Sieve, as much as shall be sufficient to incorporate the whole, diligently stirring it that it may be a Mass; of which afterward make the likeness of Apples, or *Pentacles* of *Gordius*, and in a glass keep them to harden without digestion.

Or it may be thus prepared.

R Waters of Rosemary.

Lavender.

White Lillyes.

Basilicon.

Roses.

Majoran.

Spike, of each what quantity you please, for the moistning of Mace, Cloves, Cinamon, of each ʒij . these Aromaticks being first reduced to a most fine powder, and moderately searsed, add of pulverisate Amber ʒls . Musk of Alexandria ʒij . Civet ʒj . All being diligently mixed, add pulverisate gum Arabick ʒij . work them exquisitely together, and leave them (but first add to the whole Tragacant pulverisate ʒiiij . working it together as before) for one night till all be well incorporated, the next day make them up into Cakes, dry them in a hot place, and lay them up for use.

Virtues and Use.

As Civet by its own Odour expels ordure; so this Odoriferous Specifick ejects diseases from the sick. And as *Tiru* is mixed in composition of Treacle, that it may cause the virtue of the other Ingredients to penetrate the principal Members; so also here for greater penetration *Carbos* is added, whose prevalent ingrateful Odour (yet by digestion, as by Experience I have found, it is transmuted into a most sweet and delectable smell) doth far sooner penetrate, than all operations of Lillyes, as *Theophrastus* truly denotes.

This Odoriferous Specifick is of principal Use, when Medicaments, cannot be taken into the Body, as in the *Apoplexy* and *Epilepsy*. For many with such Odours are helped, and exceedingly refreshed, not that the Disease is plainly taken away or cured, but the way for the cure is prepared; because by the virtue of this Odour, communicated to the Body, the Blood is moved, and the Heart above measure comforted.

In Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Cholick, Suffocation of the Matrix.

In Pestilential malignant Air.

In comforting *Venus* (m) Men may also use it.

It may be mixed with a little exprest Oyle of Nutmegs, that it be like an Oynment, and so in the above named Diseases may the more commodiously be used.

(a) Lib. 7. chap. 1.

(b) Interior, because the Brains and Lungs are infected.

(c) In Natural Magick.

(d) The words of Conradinus, lib. 4.

(e) Lib. 7. Intituled of Odoriferous Specifick.

(f) Or Cassia Lignea, which is better.

(g) Better is Species of white Bitumen.

(h) Sanies vom *Biesenthter*, Musk of Alexandria is best, but it is sold exceeding dear, viz. ʒj . for seventeen Coronats.

(i) If

(i) If the Virile Member or Navel of Women be anointed with Civet, libenter viros admittunt.

(k) Read, Naphtha: It is made of flowers of Oranges; See Renodeus lib. 1. sect. 6 chap. 4. page 449.

(l) Carbos of Paracelsus, of which he no where makes mention, only in his *Odoriferum Specifick*, Archidox. 7. but left its naked name, without any signification, which what it should be, many have doubted. This is nothing else, but humane Sulphur or Ordure, set for some time in digestion, and freed from its stinking odour by long digestion, whereby it is spontaneously rendred of most excellent Savour, as in the before alleadged place Paracelsus teacheth, and our Author both here, and in the following page well observes. He calls it Occidental Civet, respecting the difference between it, and that which is brought to us from the Oriental Indies. That Civet which is brought from the Occidental Indies is consentaneous to us.

But the Occident in Man are the Posteriors, as the Orient is attributed to the former parts. So therefore by the similitude of Occidental Civet be understood Mans-dung, by long digestion converted into a most pleasant Odour, which Paracelsus called Carbos, in his Book which he writ ad Carboantes defendend, in which he placed all his secrets.

(m) By anointing the virile Member.

(n) Externally to the Nostrils.

A Specifick (a) Medicament of all the seven principal Members.

Conserve the principal Members, saith Paracelsus, and Death will not easily invade; for without the Conservation of the principal Members, no Disease can be cured. If you would preserve Life, you must not only endeavour to conserve the Heart, but also the Brain, Liver, Lungs, Spleen, Reins, and Gall. For although the Heart be the Center and Root of the Body itself, yet if any other principal Member be destroyed, Death unavoidably follows.

Rx Oyle of Amber three or four times rectified with Majoran-water, ʒij.

True Spirit of Vitriol (b).

Salt (c) of Cranium of the Microcosme, of each ʒss.

Tincture of Oriental Crocus ʒij.

Tinct. of Granes (d) of Alkermes ʒij.

Salt of Pearls,

Corals, of each ʒj.

Oyle of Cinnamon,

Mace, of each ʒss.

Milk of Sulphur, ʒj.

Extract of Spodium, ʒjss.

Magistery of (e) Tartar ʒj.

Diaphoretick Antimony ʒss.

Tincture of Crocus of Iron.

Selandine.

Rubarb, of each ʒss.

Liquor of Crystal,

Of the Stone (f) of the Microcosme, of each ʒj.

With the Essence of Treacle extracted and thickned, (g) Honey of Juniper, Conserve of Roses, adding according to pleasure Sugar of Roses, reduce all the above said dilligently mixt, to the consistency of an Eleaguary, adding of Musk and Amber of each ʒj.

By reason of the Sympathy of Ventricle with the other Members, ʒij. of Oyle of Vitriol of Copper may be added, with ʒss. of the distill'd Oyle of Nutmegs.

Use and D. se.

The use of this Medicament is chiefly in deplorable Diseases, where, by the Physician, there is no need of a strict enquiry touching the state of the sick, or the kind or species of the evil.

And because in all Distempers internal, necessarily one (or more) of the seven Members is affected, this also in all Maladies may most safely be exhibited. For without the conservation of the principal Members no Disease can be cured.

Dose from five, six, or seven granes, to ten. In Wine, Water of Carduus-bened, or other appropriate, according the seven Members.

(a) *Hitherto Universals have been spoken of, now follow Particulars, which are in number eighteen.*

(b) *Philosophick Spirit is more excellent.*

(c) *Or Magistery.*

(d) *Which is made by extraction of the sweet smelling Apples. See also Practica Chymica of our Edition, page.*

(e) *Of Vitriolate Tatar.*

(f) *See my Microcosmical preparations.*

(g) *Extracted with Spirit of Wine.*

Specifick Capital.

Paracelsus attributes many virtues to the volatility (a) of Spirit of Vitriol in curing the Epilepsy: but as yet no cause hath been given to me, of seeing the faculty of it, practised by a Chymist, nor could any one affirm to me, that the confirmed Epilepsy could be removed by Spirit of Vitriol only, (b) vulgarly and simply prepared.

This following Spirit I have found most efficacious in Medicinal use.

Spirit of Vitriol.

R Vitriol Ungarick, (c) or of Cyprus, or Roman vitriol, (d) they are much alike, (although that in *Silesia* in the Mines **aussdem Regmaucel**, (e) *Huserus* made very much of it, for he prepared his with *Minera* of Gold, Silver, Iron, and Copper) dissolve it in distill'd Water or *May-dew*, (f) strein the Solution, afterward place it in Digestion in Heat of Ashes, Sand, Horse-dung: let it stand for a month, then it will eject the Feces to the Superficies, which must be separated; again set in digestion so long as till it reject (g) no more Feces: Afterward strein it, and what is clear distill (h) in gentle heat in *Balneo* or Sand, for the space of two or three hours, and the phlegme will come forth, which receive a part, afterward the Spirits follow, (when they begin to ascend, which by tasting you may easily perceive by its sharpness, and you will see, as is wont to be in distillation of *Aqua vite*, the Spirits ascend in the Alembick like streaks) which by changing the Receiver must be gathered (i) a part. This Spirit of Vitriol reduced to a pleasant odour, and grateful sharpness, in which there appears no sensible corrosion, nor remaining austerity, but a spiritual sharpness, when put upon the tongue, is a profitable medicament, and in curations very necessary. Who so would further proceed in this distillation, by augmenting the fire, the Oyle will come forth, which he must gather a part; and of this rectified Oyle, let him take one part, and of spirit of Wine Alcoholize four or six parts, and for certain months (l) digest them in a *Balneo* of dew, afterward distill it, and he will have Oyle of Vitriol swimming (l) on the top of

of the Water, of most pleasant odour and excellent tast, (m) which, being separated by a Separatory, in medicinal use is of admirable virtue (n).

(a) The volatility of Spirit of Vitriol, in curing the Epilepsy, is highly commended by Paracelsus, to be exceeding profitable, which is not impossible, so all things necessary be rightly, and duly instituted in the preparation. It is very like here, our Author Crollius, not thinking of another preparation of Spirit of Vitriol, in the volatility of which this excellent virtue consists, describes and makes this, viz. from the whole being distill'd, after the pouring on of Rain-water, or distill'd May-dew, the most subtil Spirit of Vitriol comes forth with its volatility, being most pleasantly sharp; which by experience is proved in distillation of Crude Vitriol; but of purged and purified Vitriol, when the phlegme comes forth, the external vessels, viz. Alembick and Receiver, vehemently wax hot, which is not only from the phlegme it self, for when that comes not, during the whole time of the operation and production, this heat of the instruments is perceived. And during the time of the coming forth of volatile Spirit of Vitriol, for the most part in the glass will appear little veins or streaks, and with the Aromatick and volatile Spirit it self comes forth a sharp moisture, which in the following manner is purely drawn forth and separated. R Vitriol well purified and digested, distill it by Retort in an open fire, so as immediately after the phlegme all the Spirits may follow with it, or as much as can be done in short time. These being in the Receiver, while all is very hot, remove that Recipient; and apply another speedily to the Alembick, well and aptly fixed, and warily placed. And you will presently see the volatile Spirit to pass the Alembick into the Receiver, which gathered a part, diligently keep. From six or eight pound of Vitriol you will scarcely have of this volatile Spirit above $\text{z} \text{ij}$. or $\text{℥} \text{ss}$. at most.

(b) The Epilepsy not hereditary, that is not transplanted but otherwise caused, by Spirit of Vitriol only and simply prepared, may be cured, if in preparation and administration all be rightly done. Dissolve true Ungarick Vitriol (not corrupted) in distill'd May-dew, the Feeces removed, and the Menstruum taken off, (not quite) but so as just enough to cover the Vitriol remain, set it in a cold place to Crystallize, afterward in the Sun or a Hot-house dry it. Of this Vitriol dried R five or six pound distill by Retort in an open fire, both the Phlegme and all the Spirits. The Cuput Mortuum taken out grind, and joyn it with the Phlegme and Spirits; repeat the same distillation by eight times cohobating, and the ninth time the work will be finished. You will have a most penetrating Spirit of Vitriol, a principal Arcanum in the Epilepsy. For if of this $\text{℥} \text{ss}$. or $\text{℥} \text{j}$. be given in $\text{℥} \text{j}$. of Water of Peony-root or Lavender, just at the time of the Fit, it removes it: and if afterward (other things requisite, both in meat and drink being observed) it be daily taken, especially in decrease of the Moon, it most powerfully expels the Disease.

(c) The green is best, not the blew.

(d) It is pure.

(e) There Robbers used to take Cloths, and other things from Travellers.

(f) Either distill'd, or at least filtred, because it is gathered from impure herbs.

(g) Also there are dregs at the bottom, and fetid Sulphur.

(h) Distill it to a Skin, and in a cold place set it to Crystalize, and gather the Crystals, as oft as you can. R Five, or six, or seven pound distill it by Retort in an open fire.

(i) Urging it so long until all the sharp Spirits come forth.

(k) For one, two, or three. In a Phiol hermetically closed.

(l) It can scarcely be believed, since nothing swims on the top.

(m) Also this Oyle of Vitriol is made sweet in this manner.

Sweet Oyle of Vitriol.

Boil this Oyle in a new Iron-pan, with common water, so long as till the corrosive Salt may be gathered in the bottom of the Pan, and then the remaining Oyle will be sweet. The same performs red-hot Iron, being often extinguished in the Oyle of Vitriol. But from these *toxæquans*, the virtues of the Oyle are much diminished, therefore its medicinal effects cannot be great.

(n) Of greater efficacy is Philosophical Spirit of Vitriol, described above in Butter of Antimony; it is indeed of wonderful virtue in the Epilepsy, Apoplexy, and all Affects of the Head and Ventricle, especially the volatile Spirit, whose preparation is known to very few, it is not at all Corrosive, but hath a grateful sowness, and its virtues are more evident.

Another Description (a) of Spirit of Vitriol.

R Of crude Vitriol, cleansed in the manner described a little above, 2 lib. or more, distill it, and with most strong fire force it, that the Spirit and Oyle may come forth: To the Liquor come forth, add two parts of distill'd Rain-water, and in Balneo again distill it; then the Spirit of Vitriol rendred most subtil in this rectification with Rain-water, will be elevated and come forth, leaving a most sharp Oyle in the bottom. This Spirit mingled with the Rain-water is exceeding penetrative, and in the Ungarick Fever and other Burning Fevers, is wont to operate most efficaciously.

(a) Here in this description, our Author is almost come to the true description of volatile Spirit of Vitriol.

But it is only volatile Spirit of Vitriol, mixt with Rain-water, which Water is difficultly separated: yet according to the method I deliver above, you may have the volatile Spirit apart. To exterminate the Epilepsy of Children, most efficacious is my Antepileptick Spirit of Vitriol of Children, the description and use where of I here faithfully communicate.

Antepileptick Spirit of Vitriol of Children.

R Ungarick Vitriol, exceedingly well purified 4 lib. add of Urine of Children, fresh gathered 8 lib. In a vessel well closed digest them for some time in Balneo, afterward in the same distill a double Phlegme (till the matter be dry) the first of which is a famous Paregorick in high and Podagrical dolours, applyed by gently fomenting the affected part therewith: The other is an excellent Ophthalmick, for all kinds of Affects of the Eyes, most profitable. The Caput Mortuum pulverisate distill by an Earthen Retort in an open fire, at first very gently, afterward more vehemently urge into a capacious Receiver for that purpose annexed; the Spirits being come forth, after them a most precious Liquor will issue out of a Sulphurous smell and sourish taste, which by Retort rectify once or twice, and in a glass very well closed keep it for use. This all Epilepsy of Children doth perfectly expel. Of this R ʒj. Water of Peony-roots, and Flowers of Tilia, of each ʒj. mix them and keep it.

Of this mixture give (in the Fit, before the Members be contracted and rendred convulsive) half a spoonful, and a little after they will recollect their senses and come to themselves, which perceived, give a little more, and so also the third time. But if the Fit be about to return, repeat the same process thrice, and doubt not but the second time this disease very familiar with Children and Infants, may be wholly rooted out and expell'd, especially if afterward Confortatives be applyed to the Brain, such are

Magistery of Corals and Pearls, and Magistery of Mans-skull; and also our Antiepileptick Tablets, which are described in *Practica Chymiatrica* of our Edition, not that of Franckfort, page.

An Epileptick Medicament.

It is strange that in Changes of the Moon the Brain is disturbed, in her Increase it moistens, and in her Decrease it dries, as is plainly to be seen in Epilepticks, who in the encrease of the Moon perceive themselves worse.

First, It is convenient to imbibe Vitriol (a) calcined to a yellowness, with Spirit of Wine, that it may be made a Mass.

Of this R 1 lib. and a half.

Shavings of man's-skull that hath been Executed.

Mistletoe of the Oake (c).

Elks-hoofs.

Granes of Peony, (d) of each 3j.

All these cut, beaten, and afterwards mixt, distill by Retort observing degrees of fire, lastly with violent heat force it.

Of the Liquor come forth, first rectified in *Balneo*, as above.

R 1 lib. of Castor.

Species of sweet Diamosch, of each 3ss.

Anacardine (e) 3vj.

Afterward add Spirit of Wine 4 lib.

Salt of Peony 3j.

Liquor of Salt of Pearls,

of Corals, of each 3j.

Oyle of Anise,

of Amber, of each 3ij.

Mix and digest them in *Balneo* for a Month.

Use and Dose.

Half a spoonful of the said Liquor, or one spoonful, is given in Water of Peony, after the taking of this let the Patient fast three hours.

(a) Purified.

(b) Never buried, or never committed to the Earth.

(c) When it ought to be gathered. See *Practica*, &c. of our Edition page.

(d) Gathered in the Month of July, before the rising of the Sun.

(e) Viz. Honey of Anacardine.

(f) To the cure of the Falling-sickness also, and of the most inveterate, wonderful profitable, and very powerful is.

1. The Arcanum or Spirit of Cerebrum humani, the preparation of which is extant in *Practica Chymiatrica*, page. It is taken in the Decrease of the Moon.

2. Is double Epileptick Powder, made of Cinnabar of Antimony, of famous virtues. See the Description and Dose in *Practica Chym.* &c. page.

3. Powder of the Back-bone of a Whetzel, or of the Back-bone of a Serpent or Viper.

4. Preservative Powder of the Dung of a Black-cow, see *Practica*, page.

5. Powder of Livers of green Frogs, with which the most Excellent Frederick the fourth Elektor of the Palatinate, was freed from a grievous Epilepsy, of high and fixed roots, which he had contracted in his Youth, and never in all his life after had any one Fit.

6. An Amulet of a Shrub found in the Willow-tree, even in the most inveterate Epilepsy, of all other internals it easily obtains the priority, which without all impiety and superstition, both in gathering and applying is admirable. Although no certain reason of this Amulet can

be given, its acting being abstruse and remote from sense: yet hitherto being very often confirmed by experience, the certainty of its virtue is apparently manifest. Touching which more at large in *Practica Chym.* of our Edition, page 104.

7. There is also an Antepileptick Confection in use, which by other Physicians much commended, is said to be delivered by Paracelsus himself to Ferdinando King of the Romans, which without doubt wants not singular virtues; this I thought good here to annex to the former.

Antepileptick Confection of Paracelsus.

First, From three Skulls of Men not buried, that perished by a violent Death, and dried in the Air, being somewhat grossly pulverisate, by retort at first in gentle fire of Sand, afterward gradually encreased, and at length by fire of suppression distill a Liquor, into a large capacious Receiver for that purpose annexed, which Liquor by distillation draw off from the same Feces the third time, at length by Alembick rectify it. Of this Liquor R ℥viij. or ℥viiij. Add Species of sweet Diamosch ℥ss. Castor, Honey of Anacardine, of each ℥iiij. and again by Retort in Ashes distill it: Lastly, add of Liquor of Pearls ℥iiij. Oyle of Vitriol, or rather the Antepileptick Spirit above described ℥j. Of this mixture to the Epileptick person daily give one Spoonful, in a morning fasting, continuing it for nine days together. With this only Medicament, it is reported Paracelsus effected wonderous cures. And at *Cæsars* request communicated it to him, but asked the King, whether the Compounders of Syrups could effect such things.

8. To the same Paracelsus is ascribed the Essence of Mans-skull, which by reason of its mucilaginous consistency he was wont to call it *Galreda* of Mans-skull, others call it *Gelatina*, of like virtues in expelling the Falling-sickness, which is more pernicious than the *Lernean Hydra*.

Galreda, or Gelatina of Mans-skull.

R Filings of Mans-skull never buried, and freed from all accidental humor, with Salviat Alcohol of Wine, covering them six fingers, digest them half a Month, then in the manner of *Aqua fortis* by Retort force it, repouring on the distill'd Liquor, with the *Caput mortuum* again digest it, and as before distill it, repeat the same operation the third time. Then circulate the whole abstract for some time, and by gentle heat in *Balneo*, abstract the Alcohol of Wine, and the remaining Essence, like a *Coagulum* or *Galreda*, keep for use. This is a true curative of the Epilepsy, if certain granes of it be exhibited in a convenient Vehicle.

The 9. is Potable Silver or Tincture of Silver, the description whereof see *Practica Chymiatrica*, page.

10. Is Epileptick-water, see *Practica*, &c. page.

11. Is Magistery of Mans-skull, which is thus made: Upon Cranium-pulverisate pour Spirit of Vitriol, and ferment it, afterward twice or thrice abstract it, and a most excellent Magistery of Mans-skull will remain.

Apoplectick

Apoplectick.

A famous Apoplectick Aqua viz.

R Flowers of Lillys of the Valley, (a)

Of Tilia.

Peony.

Primroses.

Lavender.

Sage.

Betony.

Rosemary.

Black (b) and sweet wild Cherries, gathered in the decrease of the Moon, (c) of each a convenient quantity. All these being beaten and mixt, (or the Flowers a-part, and Cherries a-part distill'd,) add Mustard-seed (d) beaten one or two pound, set it in putrefaction, pouring upon it a convenient quantity of common (e) water, in which a little Hops and Ferment have been boiled, that the whole may be fermented, afterward according to Art distill it, and from thence draw forth an inflammable Spirit, (f) which circulate with a like quantity of the preceding Spirit of Vitriol; and of it in the Apoplexy give half a spoonful, respecting both the Disease and Patient, to which may be added one drop or two of Oyle of Amber (g).

Externally also, the Temples and Crown of the Head may profitably be anointed with that Liquor.

(a) *Dryed.*(b) *Fresh.*(c) *The time of gathering them needs not so exactly be observed.*(d) *That is Flower of Mustard-seed.*(e) *May-dew gathered upon Wheat is better.*

(f) *Which keep a-part, and in like manner the phlegm of the Caput Mortuum, with the phlegme make a Lixivium, which by Evaporating reduce to the Consistency of Honey, and with the reserved Spirit, with a sufficient quantity of Argilla, impaste it; and by Retort, upon other Flowers a little dryed, distill it into a most capacious Receiver, this red Liquor afterward from the Flowers rectify by a Cucurbit, and what first comes forth, distill by a Phiol with a long Neck.*

(g) *Most excellent indeed is this our Authors Antapoplectick-water, that used by me is more simple, being made only of Flowers of Lillys of the Valley, and of Lavender, the description whereof is extant in Practica Chymiatrica of our Edition, page.*

Of admirable virtue is this Water in the Apoplexy: For it preserves from it, and if the body be already afflicted therewith, it dissolves the disease. In the Paralysis of the Tongue, it is singularly profitable. Dose half a spoonful.

Oyle of Amber.

In preparing this, there is need of more, than common diligence, for, it requires convenient and due fire. The most pure and white Amber (not yellow) (a) which in the Sea is meerly generated of Bitumen, we use in Medicine.

Therefore R Fragments of white Amber (*viz.* 2 or 3 lib.) and in a gross manner beat them, but grinde them not to powder; first wash away the filth, if any be, with common water,

water, put them into a Cucurbit or Alembick, not too high, and upon them pour Water of Roses and Betony (d) (this is done, that the Oyle may not burn, and that by the Vehicle of these Waters, it may more easily begin to distill) put on a capacious Head, with a sufficiently large Neck, and a Receiver aptly placed and annexed; the joynings of the glasses being every where well closed, distill it in Sand, observing a convenient and constant degree of fire, yet so as it wax not cold, (for then it will be black like pitch, and break the glass) and the distillation be at an end. Also beware the fire be not too hot, for so the Recipient will be endangered.

First. The Water and white Oyle will come forth with the Spirits like Clouds, afterward the Spirit will come no more forth visibly, but in the Head streaks will appear, as is seen in distillation of Spirit of Wine; at length the yellow Oyle comes; here cease from distilling, or change the Recipient, and gather the Oyles a part.

Lastly, in sublimation the Salt ascends, in the bottom the *Caput Mortuum* remains like crums black and light.

Before the Oyle of white Amber be rectified, it must be first well washt in common water, stirring it about often; afterward rectify it with Water of Roses or Majoran, by gentle heat in *Balneo*. After this rectification, it may also be further rectified, by being oftentimes mixed with fresh Rose or Majoran water, always after separation of the Oyle from the Water, renewing the same Water. So the fetid odour is wont to be removed.

From 1 lib. of this Amber after rectification, you will scarcely have above three or four Lotones of true white oyle.

Salt of Amber.

The Salt, elevated in sublimation by force of fire, gather and dissolve it in Majoran-water, filter the Water, and in *Balneo* leisurely abstract it; again dissolve, filter, and coagulate it, this re-iterate often; then you will have a most efficacious *Diuretick* Salt: of which mention is made above (c).

Virtues of Oyle of Amber.

It may deservedly be called the most efficacious *European Opobalsamum*, because by its own faculty it exceeds all other Remedies in curing the Apoplexy and Epilepsy. It was once called Sacred, by reason of its occult and admirable virtues.

1. In the Pest, one drop morning and evening chaf'd about the Nostrils, prevents from venomous Infection. It is sometimes given from ℥j, to ℥ij. in Water of *Carduus-bened.*

2. It is exceeding profitable to such as are in danger to be afflicted with dangerous diseases of the Head, as the Apoplexy, Paralyfy, and Epilepsy. For if one or two drops of this Oyle be taken upon an empty Stomach, (d) in appropriate Waters, viz. of Betony, Tilia, Lavender, Black Cherries, &c. there will be no fear of being invaded by those diseases. A like efficacious are Tablets of *Rotula's* made of Sugar, and mixt with some drops of this Oyle. And for any one that is already infested with the Apoplexy, Epilepsy, or Paralyfy, there is not a more excellent Remedy, than some drops of distill'd Oyle of white Amber, infused in Epileptick (e) Spirit and exhibited. It is also profitable to anoint the Neck and Nostrils with the said Oyle, and certainly the disease will be expell'd thereby, and the diseased speedily recover sense and motion; in like manner a perfume of the same white Amber, sprinkled upon burning coals, and convey'd to the Nostrils of the Epileptick in the time of the fit, very much abates it.

3. The Nerves, Veins, or Nervous parts, infested with the Cramp, or such like contractures, may profitably be anointed with this Oyle. (f) It is thus used, mix a little of it with Ungents, with which anoint the affected parts, by which the Nerves are wont to be restored.

4. One or two drops, mingled with Water of wild Alexander, and inwardly taken expells the Stone, and other superfluities of the urinal passages (g).

5. If ℥ss. or ℥j. be infused in Water of Mugwort, Vervain, or Malmesby-wine, and be drunk by a Woman in labour, it accelerates the Birth (h).

6. It is profitable in cold defluxions of the Head, for by the continued use of this they are consumed, and the Brain comforted.

7. If the Nostrils, and pit of the Breast or Heart, be anointed with some drops of this Oyle, in Women which have suffocation, precipitation, and strangulation of the Wombe, it abates the motion of the Matrix. Of like Efficacy are *Rotula's* of Oyle of Amber made with Sugar, if one or two of them be taken.

8. It also helps in Swounings, Languishing, and Palpitation of the Heart.

9. It comforts not only the Faculty of the Vital virtue of the Heart, but also of the Animal virtue of the Brain, and natural vigor of the Liver; and therefore in concoction and digestion it is of admirable use.

10. In Fevers, three drops in Water of *Carduus-bened.* being taken before the fit, (i) and the sick laid to sweat in Bed, expells the Fever.

11. In retention of the Urine, three or four drops taken in Water of Strawberries or Wine, wonderfully provokes Urine (k).

12. In drying up the Catarrh it is helpful (l).

13. Dolours of the Teeth, occasioned by defluxions, it cures, if mixed with Plantain-water, and the mouth gargled therewith.

14. In the Jaundies, it is given with Water of Endive, Bindeweed, Succory, Scellandine.

15. In the Cholick ℥j. or 3ss. given in Beer.

16. In suffocation of the Matrix seven or eight drops in Water of Pengeroyal.

17. In accelerating the Birth and after burthen, seven or eight drops in Water of Savine or Mugwort (m).

18. In retention of the Menfes, seven or eight drops in Water of *Melissa*.

19. In Contractures, some Contractures of Hands and Feet have been restored by anointing with this Oyle of Amber.

20. In Vomiting Blood, three drops in Water of Colts-foot, Tormentil, Sloes.

21. The Vertigo and Scotoma it cures.

22. Stupefaction of the Brain, it miraculously removes.

23. It comforts the Sight, with Water of Fennel.

24. In prickings of the Sides it is efficaciously adhibited.

Dose.

From four, six, seven, ten drops, to ℥j. respecting the disease and complexion (n).

(a) But if white Amber cannot be had, which is more rare and pretious, than the yellow; the yellow, if by Artifice first reduced to a whiteness, may be equally as good; which may thus be performed.

The Artificial Preparation of white Amber.

R Yellow Amber 1 lib. put it in a strong Earthen Cucurbit, upon it put of Sea-salt,
or

or in defect of that Salt-gem, or of the best common Salt 2 lib. Pour on as much Rain-water, as shall suffice to dissolve the Salt, which being dissolved, pour on more fresh Rain-water, afterward put on a Blind-head upon the Cucurbit, and boil it continually with constant fire for fourteen whole days; then take out a small part of it, break it, and try it: If it be sufficiently white, forbear any further boiling; if otherwise, continue it longer, till it be perfectly white. *Note.* In the boiling, care must be taken to supply the defect of Water, by still adding as oft as need is, other hot water.

(b) *Some only distill by Retort, without the Vehicles of distill'd Waters, yet always observing the various Oyles that come forth, which they diligently gather apart. First the white Oyle comes forth, afterward the yellow, then the red. These Oyles they afterward rectify. By others are added fragments of Amber, or white pure sand, or else calcined Flints; for all these are of such force, that they do as it were suppress the boiling Amber, nor do they permit that by Retort it run or flow into the Receiver: which indeed is a more commodious way, and for distilling of Oyle of Amber more secure.*

(c) *In the Chapter of Diureticks.*

(d) *By continuing the use thereof.*

(e) *Against the Epilepsy and Apoplexy.*

(f) *To corroborate the joints, Oyle of Amber, with a like quantity of Oyle of Vitriol, is an excellent Remedy in corroborating the joints.*

(g) *The Gravel and Tartar, especially of the Reins, if one or two drops of Oyle of Turpentine be mixed therewith.*

(h) *It will more strongly operate, if five or six drops of Oyle of Cumin, or Carraways be added.*

(i) *Yet with that which comes first forth in the preparation.*

(k) *Or in Wine of Flints, of which above in the Chapter of Diureticks.*

(l) *A bag of powder of ground Pine, sprinkled with Oyle of Amber, and worn upon the Coronale Suture.*

(m) *Or if eight or nine drops be put upon the Navel, it expells the young, either alive or dead.*

(n) *It is very profitable to the Navel. It may externally be used in the following manner.*

The external use of Oyle of Amber.

R Oyle of Amber ʒj.

Honey 1 lib.

Common Salt ʒij.

Mix them, and instead of a Plaister, apply it to burning Ulcers: it extracts the heat, allwages the dolour, and also cures, *Die Gundersche.*

Of this Oyle R ʒj. diligently mix it with 1 lib. of Opodeldoch, it so exceedingly comforts, that it preserves Ulcers from all accidents, especially it defends them from heats and humors: also it draws out little Bones from Wounds, Splinters, or small parts of Lint, by the imprudence of the Chyrurgeon too deeply illapsed.

Apopleck Balsome (a).

R Express Oyle of Nutmegs ʒij. (b)

Ambergreife ʒj.

of the black (c) ʒjss.

Musk ʒjss.

P

Civet

Civet ʒijss.

Distill'd Oyles of Lavender, in which flowers
of Lillyes of the Valley have been steeped ʒss.

Of Cinnamon ʒss.

Majoran ʒss.

Cloves six drops.

Amber ʒj.

Rue ʒss.

From all these, mixt according to Art, in a just Consistency, make a Balsome: If it be thought good to add *Peruvianus* his Odoriferous Balsome, it may be added to the whole.

Virtues and Use.

1. It wonderfully helps such as are afflicted with the Apoplexy, Epilepsy, and Vertigo, [if the extremities of the Nostrils, Temples, and Crown of the Head, and also the Palat in urgent necessity, be anointed therewith day and night by intervals.

For Preservation.

2. Against malignant and Pestiferous Air.

3. It refreshes all the Animal and Vital Spirits.

4. It is an *Arcanum* in the Cholick, (d) if the Navel be anointed therewith.

5. Distempers of the Matrix it wonderfully resists, if the Ventricle, Navel, (e) and also the Naturals of a Woman afflicted with Suffocation be therewith anointed, hereby she will presently be refreshed: If at the same time also to the Nostrils, fetid odours be applied, as *Castor*, *Assa fatida*, &c. (f)

The external use, as before: If with a little of this Oyle, the extremities [of the Nostrils be anointed, that sweet odour will scarcely vanish in a day or two. (g)

(a) It is called *Austriack*. It is most profitable to the Aged. This Composition is by some ascribed to Craton of *Brastheim*.

(b) The quantity of ʒij. of Oyle of Nutmegs is too much: This Composition is thereby made more hard, and unsavoury to be taken: therefore ʒj. of it is enough for the other ingredients.

(c) White is better. T.

(d) Especially by reason of the Civet, which otherwise anointed is wont to disturb the Belly.

(e) Especially, if of it in *Linne* a *Pessary* be made, and put up the genitals of Women.

(f) Also Oyle of *Anthrax*, S. of *Pit-coals*, or a fume of *Partridge-feathers*, or else of the proper Hairs burnt, Oyle of *Mans-blood*, or of *Goats-blood*.

(g) It must be kept in a vessel of Gold or Silver Gilt. The elegant description of our *Apolectic Balsome*. See in *Practica Chymiatrica* of our Edition at *Lipsiensis*, page.

Ophthalmick.

R Of Malmesey Wine 1 lib.

Distill'd-water of whites of Eggs boiled hard 1 lib.

Water of Mans-blood ʒj.

Water of white Roses,

of red Roses, of each ʒiij.

Water of Selandine, Rue,
Eye-bright, Fennel,
Valerian, Fumitory,
Peneroyal, of each ʒij .
Virgins-honey one spoonful and a half.
Roch-Allum ʒss .
Sugar Candied,
White Vitriol, of each ʒss .
Campher ʒij .
Salt of Eye-bright,
Fennel,
Saturne, of each ʒj .

Salt of Pearls,
Corals, of each ʒij .
Cloves,
Ginger,
Mastic, of each ʒj .
Aloes ʒss .

Tutia prepared, (that is, in Rose-water, and a like quantity of Cretick-wine, six times extinguished, and finely Pulverisate) ʒjss .

Grinde of these, such as are to be ground, and mix them, put them in a close Vessel, and let them stand in digestion of heat for one month, or, which is better, expose them to the Air, Sun, and Dew for forty days, afterward the liquor may be commodiously used.

This may, according to pleasure, be prepared, and exposed in an Aurichaelcine Vessel.

Note. The Aloes, with the aforesaid Waters, must first be mingled, and by long stirring together, be as it were, reduced to Water, and become like filth, (a) and be imbedded with the Water, then added to the rest (b).

1. In all Affects of the Eyes, as Inflammations, Bloodshot, Cloudiness, Fistula's, and such like.

The way of Application.

Let the sick in Bed, lye upon his back, and with a black Feather (of a Hen) inject a tear, or drop of the Water, into his open Eyes; let the sick open and shut his Eyes often, that the Water put into the Cavities, may be diffused all-over the Eyes, do this twice or thrice a day, and he will be cured.

If Cloudiness be above, or below the Cornea, make a powder of Sugar-candy, burnt Allum, and the Bone of the Fish *Sepia*, (c) but beat it very small, and searse it through a very fine Searse, that it may be an impalpable powder; when the Patient goes to Bed, through a small Quill, blow a little of this powder into the Eye, and presently instill one drop of the Water, (d) let him close his Eyes and sleep, for it will very quickly wash out.

Or if there be Spots in the Eyes, with ʒss of this Ophthalmick Liquor, mix of Oyle of Brick four times rectified, and of Oyle of Fennel once rectified, of each four drops, also two drops of rectified Oyle of Amber, and of this Liquor twice in a day, viz. morning and evening, inject one or two drops into the Eye.

A wonderful and stupendious Ophthalmick, is made of Crabs and Selandine, which, if in due time, and with requisite Artifice it be prepared, doth most excellently restore the sight almost quite lost, and all wounds (e) in the space of twenty four hours conglutinates.

(a) Shavings or fragments.

(b) *In Balneo*, if *Albes Succotrine* be digested in Water, it will be spontaneously resolved, and leave the *Feces* behind.

(c) *Calcined*.

(d) *Of the Ophthalmick*.

(e) *Except a Nervous wound*.

(f) *For the Imbecillity of the Sight, and other Chronical vices of the Eyes, various Waters are given. This which our Author proposes, although it have many ingredients, yet that, which is prepared of the best, is best. There are two only which from a Specifick propriety many ways sharpen the Sight, and restore the Eyes howsoever hurt, almost to a miracle. Those are Arcanums of Valerian whole, and of Eye-bright, plainly Philosophically prepared, after the same manner I have noted before, viz. where the Water, with the Spirit, is drawn forth by distillation, and then from the Caput Mortuum a Salt extracted, which with the same Spirit drawn forth by distillation, in digesting is united, and afterward with the same in an open fire rendered spiritual, is distill'd upon the like Herb, before put into the Receiver, as above is described in Spirit of Tartar; which extracting an Essence from that Plant, at length by Retort in a fire of dry Balneum is produced, and worthily may be called an Arcanum. Dose from three drops to eight or ten. See also Practica Chymiatrica of our Edition, page.*

Moreover, if to Ophthalmick-waters, be added a little of the Specifick of Gall of the Pike-fish the desired effect more swiftly follows, yea, hereby even Haws, Cloudines, and the Pin and Web of the Eyes, most happily vanish. See Practica Chymiatrica, page.

Of the Whites of Eggs also is prepared a most excellent Water, which consolidates all kinds of wounds in the Eyes without any scar, and is of admirable virtue; the way of preparing it, see in Practica Chymiatrica, page.

Also the description of the Ophthalmick-water, made of Selandine and Crabs, is extant in the same page, which hath recovered Eyes hurt almost to desperation, and their Wounds most virtuously in twenty four hours conglutinates. For dimness, redness, and tears of the Eyes, our Water made of Sugar Candy, and purified Vitriol, is described in Practica Chymiatrica, page.

There is also described the Ophthalmick-water of Succory-flowers, page.

There is likewise another most excellent Water, powerful in removing Haws, Suffusions, &c. of the Eyes, and for clarifying the Sight, of admirable virtue.

R Water of Roses,
Selandine,
Fennel,
Eye-bright,
Parsely, of each ʒij .

Add of Sublimate Mercury, most finely pulverisate ʒss . when it is dissolved. filter the Water, and keep it. Of this daily, in the morning fasting, put one or two drops into the affected Eyes.

Hereto may be referr'd Saphyrine-water of Anhelmus Boetius de Boodt, *Tract. de gemmis*, lib. 2. chap. 43. page 95. An Ophthalmick-water Angeli Sala, made of English Tin. Also an Ophthalmick-water of the same Author, made of Copper, described in the Spagirick Review of the seven Planets, page, 88, and 91. which are of admirable virtues.

Odontalgick

Odontalgick (a).

An Anodyne Oyle.

R Oyle of Cloves rectified 3℥s. dissolve in it 3℥s. of Campher, add afterward Spirit of Turpentine (b) four times rectified 3℥s. This mixed liquor keep for necessary use.

Use.

One or two drops, with Cotton put into the hollowness of the Akeing-tooth, or applied to the Tooth affected, removes the dolour (c).

Another Water of like efficacy.

R Betony,
Origan,
Sage,
Mentastrum,*

Water-pepper, or Arsmatt,
Shavings of Guaiacum,
Shavings of Tamarick,
of Box, of each one handful. * Wild Mint.

Pour upon them Opiatick Spirit of Wine, (viz. that which is left in Preparation of Laudanum,) till they be covered three or four fingers, let them stand in a warm place, the Vessel being well closed, till the Spirit be tinged. Of this tinged Spirit let the Patient hold a little in his Mouth, to that part where the Akeing teeth are, after some time he may let it out, and take in more, if need be. If the the Tooth be hollow, dip a little Cotton in the liquor, and put it into the Cavity. This most efficaciously asswages dolours of the Teeth (d).

(a) Various Odontalgicks are in use by Practitioners. The following, by me familiarly used, are most safe.

1. Is a Sorrel-root cut into small pieces, dried, and applied to the Akeing-tooth, it extracts the superfluous humor, and so removes the dolour: It is gathered in Spring, and Autumn, see Practica Chymiatrica of our Edition, page.

2. The like performs a decoction of the greater Burr-root, made with Vinegar, being held for some time in the Mouth: and a decoction of the Root of Urtica Major, performs the like, if the dolour arise from distillation of Rheume, see Practica, &c.

3. If powder of Galls be ten or twelve times imbued in Juice of the Root of Bastard Pellitory, dried and mixt with Ferment, and made up into little Balls, and so applied, it suddainly mitigates most vehement dolours of Teeth, renders them more fast, kills the Worms growing in their Cavities, and extracts all defluxions falling upon the Gums, and comforts them very much.

4. Oyle of Box, the preparation of which, and way of applying, is extant in Practica Chymiatrica of our Edition, page.

(b) It may be omitted, by reason of its ungrateful Taste.

(c) The same performs Oyle of Campher, also Oyle of Lignum Heraclinum.

(d) For inflammation of the Teeth, very profitable is a decoction of Guaiacum, with the White of an Egge, and fixed Nitre, being detained in the Mouth. Also R a small part of Laudanum Opiat, temper it with Oyle of Cloves, and with Cotton apply it to the Akeing-Teeth.

Pectorale. *Milk of Sulphur.*

R Of yellow Sulphur beaten or sifted, or of flowers of Sulphur, (b) one part, and Salt of Tartar three parts, (c) put them in a glass with a large Orifice, place the glass (first well Luted) in Sand, pour upon the Sulphur and Tartar distill'd Rain-water, till they be covered six fingers; the fourth part of the glass, which is vacant, must stand above the Sand: put fire under it successively, that it may boil, diligently stir it with a wooden Spatula, until the Sulphur in the boiling be almost all dissolved, which will be in the space of five or six hours, for then the Liquor waxeth red, moderately thickning it self, like a *Lixivium*: If the Water in boiling be evaporated (d) pour on other hot water. Lastly, when the Sulphur is almost all dissolved, and the liquor on the top remains red, the thickness of two or three fingers, then while it is hot filter it through Brown-paper, and presently, before it be cold, upon it pour Wine (e) (some use distill'd Vinegar, but Wine is better) gently, yet somewhat swiftly, and with an high descent, so long as till it acquire the colour of thick Milk. This afterward in a peculiar glass keep apart, and proceed in the same manner with the remaining hot Solution and Wine: Lastly, all the milky liquor mix, and set it in a warm place, until the whiteness of the Sulphur have separated it self, by descending from the Wine to the bottom, being then of a blew and red colour; afterward abstract the Wine by inclination, and pour on distill'd Rain-water, mixing them: let them stand one day and night, then again pour off that Water, and pour on fresh; repeating the labour often, until no more blackness, or impurity appear in the Water, nor any sensible fetor: then after due Residence, and Effusion of Water, dry it by it self in a Hot-house, and keep it, being like fine Flower, or else before it be plainly dry, mix it with Cinnamon-water, or other appropriate Water; and before it be adhibited to Medicinal use, diligently stir it (f).

Virtues, Use, and Dose, of Milk of Sulphur.

1. It is a Balsome of the radical moisture.
2. It comforts the natural vigour.
3. It purges the blood from all impurities, from whence many diseases are wont to arise.
4. It is a preservative in the Apoplexy. Convulsion of the Nerves. Leprosy. Lues venerea.
5. It is a Specifick of the Lungs, in preserving from, and curing of the Asthma (g).
6. It takes away the Cough, although of long continuance.
7. It consumes, and dries the fluxes of the Head.
8. It comforts the Brain.
9. It impedes the windinesses of the Ventricle, and the Cholick.
10. In such as are afflicted with Hectick, (h) and dry Fevers, by its peculiar property of comforting, it much helps, if mixed with Cinnamon-water, that it may be like liquid Milk.
11. The Pthysical, (i) it admirably helps, by acting upon the radical humor, according to the Testimony of the sick.
12. In Arthritis, Podagra, and Sciatica, with other such like diseases, it is exceeding profitable.
13. Like an occult fire it consumes the Disease, no otherwise than common fire consumes the wood.

Dose (k) Mix as much of the powder with the Vehicle, as may tinge it, as it were with a white colour. In the evening and morning give one spoonful: before the exhibition diligently mix the liquor.

It is given in distill'd Waters, of Cinnamon, Melissa, Lavender, Epileptick-water or Spirit of Wine.

(a) Some call it white Sulphur, Magistery, Cream, also Butter of Sulphur, Supereminency of Sulphur. The Author of this Composition was Dr. Samuel Schlegel, Physician of Prince Anhaltinus, wherewith he cured a Noble-man, and had for the Cure 500. Coronats.

(b) Which are better.

(c) Fuse.

(d) Put on a Blindehead, so the Water will not evaporate.

(e) A little sharp, otherwise it will not do.

(f) Here many things seem Hyperbolical to Libavius.

(g) The express juice of Nuts, especially mitigates the Asthma, being tempered with distill'd water of the fruit of Madder. This is admirably dissolved,

First, If one spoonful of the Water, which is made of most white Sugar, and Radishes cut into small pieces, and stirred together, being set for some time to simmer over a gentle fire between two dishes, be given fresh: made morning and evening. See Practica Chymiatrica, page.

Secondly, The juice of Briony, or of the White-wine, exceeds all. The way of preparing which, See also Practica, &c. in the Chapt. of streightness of the Breast, page.

(h) Of the first and second degree, for so great fieryness is not proper for these.

(i) In Water of Coltsfoot, contrary to Libavius, who thinks it not proper in hecick, dry and lean persons, because of its exceeding force of drying.

(k) Quercetanus exhibits 3j. for a Cathartick.

Cordiale:

It is the principal part of a Physician, that would Cure the Sick, first to comfort the Heart, and afterward assault the Disease. Those to whom the harmonious Analogy of Superiours and Inferiours hath been known, and who from suffrages of Astrologers have learned that to the two greatest Lights of Heaven, the two principal parts of Man, viz. the Heart and Brain, are attributed, cannot deny, that the greatest Confortative of the Heart, in things of Nature, latently rests in GOLD, sealed with seven Seals, (a) as in the foregoing * Preface is sufficiently denoted. Vulgar Physicians

confess Gold comforts the Heart, which is nor to be understood of common dead Gold, by its Aspect only to exhilarate the Heart, but of

the Philosophick living Gold, regenerate, and more than perfect, resoluble in every Liquor. Although some Gems are preferred before Gold, yet it is not because they are better than it, but that they are more rare, and found in far smaller quantity. For, Nature hath endowed Gold, with no contemptible virtues, which, who so knows how to draw out, and by ingenions Artifice is able rightly to use, he will find Gold, which seemed dead and barren, to be so lively and pregnant, that it germinates, and of it self progenerates new Gold, with new and infinite encrease. Indeed the generation of Metals is not so obvious to the Sight, as of Vegetables and Animals, the reason is, that gross Terrestrial Mole, by which the Vegetative Spirit, lock't up as it were in a Castle, is impeded, whereby it is less able to perform its office of generating its like. If this by Art can be freed from that Terrestrial House and Sepulcher, and loosened from all its impurities; without doubt, as all other creatures, it will equally participate of the generative virtue, and bring forth fruit according to its seed, and so Metal will bring forth Metal, and Gold generate Gold.

Whence, the true Philosophers have exquisitely prepared a wonderful, and greatly to be desired Medicine, with which the impurities of imperfect Metals are removed, and

all

In Gold is the Reservacle of all Magisteries; for the Quintessence of Gold resists the operation of the Sun and the other Planets, in the Body of Man.

Gold in flux, may actually be vegetated and animated, and the Phoenix it self, in an inseparable manner, be converted to Gold. Fortunate, I say, is that Physician, who, the Celestial Sol being

There are four principles of Nature.

Among the Celestials, Sol, obtains the priority.

Among Vegetables, Wine.

Among Animals Man. And among Minerals, Gold.

all vices of affects in incurable Diseases of Humane Bodies, perfectly exterminated. Happy is that Physician, yea, thrice, and four times happy may he be esteemed, who, the three principles of the true universal matter, exceedingly well purified, and in due proportion joyned by Natural Rotation, is able to reduce it through all requisite colours, into an incombustible Phoenix, by the benefit of which, Gold in flux, may actually be vegetated and animated, and the Phoenix it self, in an inseparable manner, be converted to Gold. Fortunate, I say, is that Physician, who, the Celestial Sol being auspicious, according to the rules of Magical Anatomy, and Philosophical Pyronomy, knows how rightly, and harmoniously to apply Metallick Sol, dissolved, and regenerated by that variously named Hy-leal-water (b) in an appropriate Vehicle of vegetable Sol, or of Spirit of rich Wine, to the Animal Sol, or Microcosmical Heart of Man, viz. to the Spirit of Life, as to its own Image. Since the Giver of gifts, hath not as yet favoured me in this part, as I have before said, although I have tryed various ways, and from almost a hundred descriptions of *Aurum-potabile*, or rather *Putabile*, after the expence of time and charge, have in vain examined many of them by fire; also

in this place I would not delude the candid Chymical Reader, because I promised in this Book to deliver my Experiments only: yet, that I may satisfy the earnest expectation of some, one only description, ^{XII} not long since faithfully communicated to me, a little after I shall insert, which although it seems not estranged from Truth, and not unapproved by Experience, yet to the desirous Reader, I here present to be by him examined.

The method and ways of vulgar Alchymists in preparing *Aurum-potabile* are improper, inconducible to Humane Nature, and far distant from the purpose of Philosophers, also whatsoever by this Name they boast of, and falsely speak: For that which is reduced to a corporeity, is it self crude, and undigested: Nature transfers the good to better, by way of alteration; but this Gold, described by them, hath neither suffered alteration, nor natural solution, therefore is not meliorated. And although many by Spirit of common Salt, some by Alcoholisate Spirit of Wine, others by Radicate Vinegar; some by Corrosive Salts first, and afterward by Spirit of Turpentine, or Aromatick Oyles, and such like deliraments, have endeavoured to dissolve Gold, as a metallick Stem, which, from the Province of Animals and Vegetables they undeservedly exclude, yet in vain all these have laboured, as experience testifies. The Philosophers Water of Sapience is one, which delivers all Metals and Stones from the impure Bond of Quaternary (c) Coagulation, naturally and Philosophically: nor is there any other way under Heaven, of dissolving the body of Sol naturally, than by the universal Mercurial Menstruum of Philosophers, of all things in Nature the most Secret, which, while through ignorance, and difficulty of acquiring, we want: We are wont, as in defect of Partridges, to satiate our hunger with courser Meat; as a Cook, when wanting Oak-wood to dress his Meats, makes use of Beech, or other less serviceable fuel.

The Aurean Heaven is manifested without any comixtion of Impurity. So feculent and ponderous Lucifer once was cast out from the spiritual Heaven.

The Ancients not without cause say, in Sol and Salt all things are contained, viz. not in the excrementitious part, but in the Centrale universal Balsom of Nature, which from every Age hath been called the true Halchymia. Read Rodagritius his inferior Zodiack of the Hyemal Signs.

Also Lullies Heaven of Philosophers of Centrale Salt.

Moreover Gold, in which is the adequation of Elements, (d) is the universal Subject to Animals, Vegetables, and Minerals, the life of all things: And as it hath a singular concordance with the Celestial Sun, so also it possesseth a great affinity and harmony, (e) with the Humane Body in its internal form.

Also, as the Celestial Sol bears it self towards other Planets, so like a King it sits in the mid'st of them, in Light, Magnitude, and Beauty, exceeding all, illuminating all, and distributing the virtue

like a King it sits in the mid'st of them, in Light, Magnitude, and Beauty, exceeding all, illuminating all, and distributing the virtue

due to them, which they dispose to inferiors : So, in like manner, the Philosophick Sol bears it self toward other Metals; for, of Metals Gold is the most pure, (f) in which is manifest the splendor of the Sun, and Celestial Fire, and in its most perfect Body, the four Elements are harmoniously conjoynd.

The Rubie hath in it self the effect of all precious Stones, so also Gold (the Noblest of all precious Stones) hath in it self the virtue of all ductible Stones, viz. of Metals, because in it self it contains every Metal, and tinges, and vivifies them. And as the superior Celestial Planets receive splendor and light from the Celestial Sun: Plainly, in the same, and like manner, the Terrestrial Planets, or Metallick Bodies, receive their splendor, light, virtue, and rayes, from Gold, as from a Philosophick, and Terrestrial Sun. Here it is manifest, why the most Antient Cabalists, and wise Men skillful in Natural Magick, who obtained their plenary Knowledge of Nature in the light of GOD, likened the beginnings of all things in the whole universe, to the point of a strait Line, or Circumference : and why Characters, and Names of the Celestial Planets, are imparted to Metals, viz. by reason of their singular correspondency, and because among themselves, without any great difference, they may be easily understood.

In Gold, the King and Head of Metals according to *Hermes*, viz. in body most pure and perfect, domable by no Element, and by God and Nature exquisitely, according to matter and form elaborated, are infused, not only all Celestial virtues of the Planets, and other metallick, and mineral Bodies, but also of Vegetables, and Animals. This dispensation, and conjunction of the Elements, is so tempered, that no violence of Fire can separate, nor seculency of Earth vitiate, or limosity of Water contaminate, nor contagion of Air obumbrate or corrupt. Whence by the wise, as well by reason of Celestial, as Terrestrial latent virtues, every Man is called *Microcosmus* and *Adam*, that is to say, the and perfection of Nature's work. Yea, the septenary number of perfection is truly compleated, beyond which, Nature (without the help of Art) in its own power and operation, is not able to proceed, but sabbatizes, and acquiesces therein. Yet that it may be understood, how the Celestial Bodies of Planets, and Stars, and how the Elements, and Vegetables also, communicate their virtues to Gold under the Earth, we shall sincerely leave these following, to be considered, and examined by the judgment of the prudent. The whole Machine of the Creation, according to the Hebrew Cabalists, is divided into three Orbs or Worlds : Into the *Elementary*, viz. this sensible, and lowest, which consists of Heaven, and Earth : Into the *Intellectual*, or Angelical ; and into the *Archetype*. These three Worlds are most evidently figured by *Moses*, in that admirable framing of the Tabernacle, demonstrated in the Mount, according to the Archetype. In this sensible World, is the Elementary, and Celestial Region.

The *Elementary* is concluded, and encompassed with the exterior Heaven or Firmament, which contains in it self four Elements, lyable to corruption and generation. In the Celestial, the Planets, and other Stars, or Celestial Bodies, have their gubernation, and perform their office. The second Region, is the habitation, or place of Angels, by the Learned Rabbies called, *The World of Intelligences*. The third contains the *Archetype World*.

The Divine Power and Will, before it communicates it self to the inferiours, first descends to the Intelligences or Angels, from them to the Spheres of the Firmament, Planets, and Stars : lastly, it comes into the Elementary World, or into the Region of the four Elements, where (as the *Hebrews* speak) the ultimate Execution of the Divine

To this Philosophick Heaven we apply its Terrene Stars, which are Plants, Stones, and Metals.

As in Animals, of all parts the Heart it self is most excellent throughout the whole Body, so in the Heaven and World, the Sun exceeds, being the joy of every Creature in the whole universe, and such as are in it have the Dominion.

See Menandem Hierophylicam.

Gold is every Nature.

Exodus 26. 30.

The Counsel of the Supreme Order, the middle order interprets to the Inferior.

The third is moved by the second; the second is governed by the first.

GOD in the disposition and ordination of things by degrees, hath always placed the more noble in the highest degree.

All Souls to that one Soul of the World, and all Planets to the Sun only, as King over all, ought to be referred.

It shines over all, and is the ferment of humane sapience.

The force of the Sun peculiarly shines in Stones, for whilst in every natural thing the spirit of it is seated, so much the more will it be manifested in Gold, and in Stones, which helps their Nature labouring with defect, and restores them.

Therefore Paracelsus, not without Reason, in lib vexationum hath constituted triple Gold.

Metals are appointed the lowest place of the Circle, they in the middle of the Centre of the Earth lye hid.

Will and Pleasure, is fulfill'd and performed. In every of these three Regions, God hath placed a similitude, or exemplar of his Divine Omnipotency, not to that end it should be equal with Himself (or the Creator :) so as by it self, of its own accord, be able to do all things; but that those Effigies may be as Representations, only signifying, and demonstrating the Divine Essence; by which, God exhibites his Omnipotent virtue and power, to be perceived and discerned by Sight, as is witnessed by *Paul*, Rom. 1. GOD to the Gentiles, or Men hath made known his Invisible Essence, that is, Eternal Life, and the Deity he hath made manifest by his Works, viz. in the Creation of the World. In the *Archetype* are *Idea's*, and divine *Dignities* of GOD. In the Intellectual World, he hath placed Angels, or Intelligencies: But in the Celestial Region, or this sensual World, he hath placed the *Primum Mobile*, or, as others speak, the second Motion after Angels, or the first Corporeal Creature, and Fountain of all Life and Motion. In this Celestial Region he hath put the Sun, as King, and Governour of the Stars, and Fountain of all Light; for the Soul, or middle Nature of the World, chiefly inhabites in the Sun, which filling the whole Globe of the Sun, like a Spirit pours forth its Rayes every where through all things, distributing Life, Sence, and Motion, to the whole Universe, passing through all Essences. Therefore in the Sun, as in a Receptracle, and everlasting Fountain, all virtues of Nature are contained. And as in the humane Body, the Heart is the Spring of vital Spirit and Blood, imparting motion, and vigour to all the other Members: So the Sun, is in like manner the Heart of the Heavens, which as Governour of all Elementary virtues, infuses and spreads its Rayes, through the Universal Nature. In the Elementary World Gold is as it were a Receptracle, and subject of all Elementary Celestial, and Super-celestial Virtues; which after they are delapsed downward, from the Supercelestial and Celestial Influence, into this Elementary World, by concentrating themselves into this one Metall, are conjoyned, and so finally, being gathered, in it are kept and concluded. For the most secret Celestial Spirit of Gold, distributes to all Creatures of the whole World, Life, Substance, and Essence, for which cause, it will not be improper to judge, it most nearly bears the Image of God. The same Spirit in the Heaven, is most liberally diffused, by its motion, and virtue: But in the Earth, especially in the Center thereof, most closely contracted, is condensed, and as it were incorporated into the substance of them, which in the Center of the Earth have their being: In Metals, it is wholly shut up, and fixed; and that this may more clearly be explained, it is thus to be understood. When the Sun goes its Circuit about the Heaven, and passeth through the ways, or passages of his Celestial journey, where he comes to the Houses, and appointed places of the Planets, or other Stars, by his governance they are all agitated, being not conjoyned with his presence they are troubled, but when in corporal conjunction they are exceedingly delighted (by comforting the force and operation, which they have in the Air, viz. with *Mars* he excites heat, with *Saturne* cold,) and he every where infuses light, life, and motion, even to the lowest, and most profound parts of the Earth. Whence by *Heraclitus* it is called the Celestial Fountain of Man; by *Orpheus*, the Light of Life, and the Eye of the World, or the Vivifying Eye of Heaven, which is said to inspire heat, light, and life into all things. It is the nature of external fire, to enliven all occult, latent fires: So the Sun, in like manner, is ordained by GOD to the same end,

end, that it might enkindle all occult, and latent fires, for the spheres of the Planets, which appear not to us, of themselves are dead; but when by the Sun set on fire, they are lively, and according to their proprieties operate. The Sun by *Paracelsus* is called the *Spiracule* of life of the Elements. By *Plato* and *Zoroaster*, it is named Celestial and Invisible Fire. The Father of Lights infusing, and communicating the splendor of his fire, first imparts it to the Sun, and other Celestial bodies, then, as it were, by middle Instruments, instils it into this our Fire. Hence it is, that in the Sun the force, and virtues of all the Planets, are found. And *Jamblichus* truly saith, That whatsoever gift we receive, we have it from the Sun, either from it alone, or else from it by others; for although we partake of virtue from others, yet that is taken from the Sun. Therefore in the Sun, the heart of Heaven, as in a potent Spring or Fountain, are found Celestial, occult operations, of the Celestial Bodies. The heavenly Queen, and Wife of *Sol*, viz. *Luna*, of all Celestial influences and virtues, the ultimate receptacle, who receiving, as it were, into her wombe, the rayes, and influx of the Sun, and other Planets and Stars delivers them, as the fruit of her Wombe, to the inferior World, near unto her self. It pleased the most wise God, to Create, and put the sphere of the Moon, in the lowest place of the Celestial Bodies, and in the highest of Elementary motions, that from it, they might receive the virtues, and celestial Influences of the Stars; and the Moon filled therewith, doth from it self redispole them into all Elementary things, or distribute them into the Elements, through the whole Globe of the Earth, and by this means the peculiar, and proper innate Astrum of every thing conspiring with the superiors, is excited. Hence it appears, how the soul of the World, by supercelestial, insensible, and invisible fire, moves the light and fire of the Sun, which afterward moves the virtues of the Stars, and at length by the Moon, disposeth it to the Earthy Globe, by distributing even to the lowest, and most profound part thereof, in like manner, as Mans seed is cast into the Globe, or Vessel of the Matrix. By reason of the singular conformity, concordance, and similitude, the celestial Sol, and terrestrial Gold, have usually between themselves, the ancient Wise Men, and Cabalists, would represent, and describe the celestial and terrestrial Sol, with one and the same Hieroglyphick character, viz. an intire Circle, and a visible Center; so the character of Sol hath reference both to Heaven and Earth, for it denotes the celestial Circle, motion, and influences, and the Terrene Center, and fixed Nature. Whosoever knows reason of the true point and center, nothing of things of nature can lye hid, of which he hath not perfect knowledge. Since that in it the root, and foundation of hidden things consists, undoubtedly from hence the natural Basis of all Arts, and Sciences are principally to be drawn, and obtained. Now we come to the description of *Aurum potabile*.

First is required Calx of Sol, which before, although for other uses, I have thus prepared.

℞ Of common *Aqua fortis* half a pound; dissolve in it of Salt Ammoniac ℥ij (6) or as much as can be dissolved with small heat: So you will have *Aqua Regia*, in which dissolve of Gold, as much as will be, (b) afterward pour the Solution into a large Glass, and upon it instil drop by drop (to prevent the danger, and fervency of its boiling) good Oyle of Tartar (c) dissolved per se in a Collar: In defect of this, Salt of Tartar dissolved in common Water may be taken: there is required a good quantity of Oyle of Tartar, then the Gold by repercussion falls to the bottom. When the whole Calx of Gold

The Sun receives from none, but burns and enlightens always of it self, and by God only is governed.

You can proceed in nothing rightly without the benefit of Luna, because she by the virtue of Sol is governess of generation, augmentation, and decrease.

It is called Luna, because it shines by the light of another, for of it self it shines not, but receives all its splendor from the Sun.

Without the Moon, or a Medius, we are altogether unable to attract the superior virtues.

Although the Moon from all Stars receives virtue, yet in off as she is joined, and in conjunction with the Sun, she is most powerfully replenished with an enlivening virtue, and from his Aspect borrows her complexion.

is dissolved, and seen to settle to the bottom (which you will perceive by the colour of the *Aqua Regis*, that should be white, but if it still remain yellow, it is a sign the whole of the Gold is not yet precipitated, therefore more Oyle of Tartar must be very leisurely poured on; be thou faithfully advised here by my loss) then after it have settled in a hot place for certain hours, pour off the superior Liquor, and Edulcorate the Calx (in colour it will be pale, almost like *Terra-sigillata*) four or five times with common Water, afterward in *Balneo* prudently, and leisurely with most gentle (*k*) fire, dry it, or which is safer, set it in a Hot-house in a Glass-dish, to dry of its own accord, without applying to it any heat of fire: The Calx must be stirr'd with a Wooden *Spatula*, not of Iron, and afterward for security, carefully kept in a Glass-veisel.

Note, There is great danger in drying it any other way, than in the two former; for as soon as ever it receives the heat of the fire, or by strong stirring, with an Iron Instrument, it presently takes flame, and vanishes into Air like a purple fume, with exceeding noise, and sound like Gun-powder; so as after, not one Atome thereof can be found. I have known some, who in doing this imprudently have endangered their lives. There are some, who with good success, exhibit some granes (*l*) of this volatile Calx, medicinally to be inwardly taken into the Body, instead of a Diaphoretick. If a little common Sulphur, beaten small, be mixed with this Calx, and afterward in a Crucible burnt in the fire, the most subtil Calx of Gold (*m*) will remain of a brown, or dark red colour, by this operation losing all its percussive force, which is strange, and worthy to be noted (*n*).

Dj. Of this Volatile (*o*) Gold, more strongly and powerfully operates, than half a pound of Gun-powder. If one grane or two be put upon a Knife, and that set fire of, with a Candle, it sends forth a great sound, like the report of a great Gun fired, and the sound is so very loud, and piercing, that it seems to hurt the Hearing of the By-standers. The Operation of this Powder, is contrary to the Operation of Powder of *Pyrium*: for as this exercises its force by ascending upward, so the other manifests its power by operating only downward.

Certain Scruples being put upon an Iron-plate, of a convenient thickness, and afterward fired with a live coal, by penetration will make a hole through the Plate.

I judge Salt Armoniack (*p*) to be the cause of this percussive. My Reasons here I shall present to be considered, until more probable shall be added by others.

As Salt Nitre, and Sulphur (*q*) are enemies, and cannot be reconciled each to other, as we see in the firing of prepared Gun-powder: In the same manner Salt Armoniack, and Tartar are contraries; when therefore Salt Armoniack is joyn'd with Oyle of Tartar, his enemy, by their mutual fight, they cause Gold, before dissolved in *Aqua Regis*, to fall, and the Oyle of Tartar smites the Spirit of Nitre, which is exceedingly well purified, in this conflict the Spirit of Nitre joyns himself with Sulphur of Sol his adversary; and because that Sulphur of Sol, by nature is exceeding pure, and far more subtil than our vulgar combustible Sulphur: therefore is more forcible, and in smaller quantity performs its stupendious operations (*r*). In the same manner plainly, as we find from common Sulphur, and Salt-peter conjoyned in Gun-powder, and afterward fired, a great noise and cracking is made.

This Calx melts in Oyle of Salt like Butter, and this is because of the remanency of the dry Spirits of Salt Nitre (*s*), yet this is not a true, and radical Solution, because it may again be reduced to a corporeity.

Thus far is my Experience, which, to our most noble Emperour *Rodolphus*, at his request, with certain other secret Medicines, I communicated. Now follows the further process of *Aurum potable*, which, received as a singular Gift, though not experienced by me, I here (together with others) freely, willingly, and faithfully offer, to the chymical Students.

R The Urine of a sound Man drinking Wine, about twenty measures, put it into divers Glafs Alembicks, abstract from these twenty measures, so much phlegme, in *Balneo*, as only one (1) measure may be remaining, the phlegms abstracted reject as useless, the remanency gathered into one, mix, and in Sand abstract, as much as will be distill'd forth, in the end, encrease the fire strongly, and a little will sublime it self; that sublimate mix with the distill'd Spirit (u), the Salt remaining in the bottom, take out; the distill'd Spirit will stink, of which will scarcely be one whole measure, when this operation is performed. This Spirit rectifie in *Balneo*, reserving the first fourth part, which is stronger, and better, and must be taken from the latter. Afterward R Fresh-rain, or Fountain-water, pour it upon the reserved Spirit, and let it exceed the same in weight four fold; adjoyn a Receiver, aptly fitted, when sharp drops fall, and come forth almost like Ice, pour on Rain, Fountain-water, as before, and again distill it, if no more sharpness come forth, then cease: The Spirit of Urine first comes off, the Rain-water, with the evil odour remaining.

Of this Spirit of Urine R one part, of the best Spirit of Wine one other part, mix them, and let them stand in gentle heat one day and night, afterward distil them together, until these two Spirits be coagulated together: and so the Spirit of Urine is prepared for this work (x).

Now is required Oyle of Salt, the preparation whereof is thus: R Salt fuse, what quantity you please, put it into a * Retort, well coated, adjoyn a capacious Receiver, closing the junctures very well, when the Salt is in (y) flux, then the Spirits come forth into the Receiver; or, if the operation be performed with *Argilla*, then Water may be put into the Recipient, that the Spirits coming forth, may the sooner mix themselves therewith; but the distill'd Spirit, before it be used, must often be rectified upon fresh Salt-fuse, that it may be stronger, for of it self it is too weak (z), for this operation.

Afterward R the Calx of Sol. above said, and pour on it the Oyle of Salt (aa), and, that it may the better be dissolved, abstract the Oyle of Salt again to an Oyliness, and then re-pour it on, often repeating this labour of cohobation, until the Calx be well dissolved.

Of this Solution R one part, of the Spirit of Urine prepared one other part, instill the spirit of Urine upon the solution, in a large Glafs, drop by drop, always stoping the Orifice of the Glafs, until the noise cease; set it to putrefie in *Balneo* for four weeks afterward by Retort in Sand force it, observing degrees of fire; first gentle, afterward more strong, that the Retort may wax hot; then the Gold for the most part will ascend, which sublimate Powder diligently keep, the Oyle of Salt coming forth by it self, also reserve. Then R this sublimate Sol, upon it pour Spirit of Wine, and with gentle heat it will be coloured, pour on fresh Spirit of Wine, the former being removed by inclination, continue removing the ringed Spirit, and pouring on fresh, till the Spirit be no more coloured. This spirit of Wine may be abstracted to an Oyliness, or so ringed with the Essence of Gold reserved for medicinal use. The Calx of Sol remaining in the Retort, again dissolve with Oyle of Salt, and digest it with Spirit of Urine, in the manner aforesaid, reiterating the labour, till no more of the Gold be remaining. If Spirit of Wine, with the extracted tincture of Sol, be for certain weeks set in digestion, then the whole will become volatile Gold, and ascend the Alembick. This process, who-soever will, may try.

If the Solution be red (bb), it promises much; indeed solutions of Gold by corrosives made yellow, are not said to be radical solutions, which when poured into Tin, or Silver vessels, affects them with blackness, for Philosophick solutions, which are most red, leave no such impression; moreover, they tinge imperfect metals, and by no Artifice, unless by way of projection, can be reduced to a corporeity. Lully saith it is bet-

No man once endamaged, will use the same thing, by which he was hurt, the second time.

ter to eat burning fire, or behold the Eyes of the Basilisk, then in stead of *Aurum potabile*, or a Medicine by Science unknown, to apply poyson, because Sophisticate Gold, from fire contrary to Nature with which the Sophister works, is full of all impurity; for through the sharpness (contrary to humane Nature) of the preter-natural fire, the natural heat is mortified, and dissolved, and the Spirits of the heart resolved, in which the natural heat is conserved. Therefore *Peter Severinus* (cc) in his *Idea* truly affirms, that the Balsoms, and desired proprieties of most perfect bodies, are contained in such strong corporeal prisons, by reason of the perfect combination of Elements, that the favour and benevolence thereof, due to humane nature, cannot be demonstrated. A manifestation of occult things may be made, because all Herbs and Minerals are within blood, and of a sanguine colour, and so, being prepared, may alter our blood, and elevate it to their own complexion. Therefore the virtues of Corals, Pearls, Gems, Gold, Silver, and other metals bewail themselves, that they are come into the Mundane-province, and intemperately accuse the impious rashness of mortals, because they are unmindful of their predestinations (to which the providence of nature had ordained them) and have converted the Majesty of things of this kind, to strange and impious uses, compelling them to cover the impurity of the skin, and ignorance of the mind, and to undergo the grievous offices of Avarice, Pride, Luxury, Perfidiousness, Adultery, Discord, and of death it self, viz. by transferring such things to an unnatural use, and exercising usury with them.

But who so hath attained to the fountain of the universal Menstruum, according to the true relation of Philosophers, by the blessing of the Almighty in this great gift, can, not only all, and every metal, but also stones, both noble, ignoble, and mineral, by the benefit of this naturally, and radically (dd) dissolve, which resolved and potable liquor Regenerated, (ee) the Feeces being spontaneously (ff) separated in the bottom, may afterward, by a piously learned Physician, be legitimately accommodated to humane uses, according to the exigency of the disease, and with stupendious success administered.

In this place I would candidly admonish the sincere Reader to beware of certain impostures. By this Powder of Volatile Gold, simple, and unwary men, have diversely been deceived, by malicious * *Agrytes*, *littera longa dignis*. I once communicated this to a superficial Philosopher, who most exquisitely covered his deceitful, hypocritical, and serpentine mind, with a Pharisaick piety and sincerity, which Powder (after the percussive force, by the admixture of Sulphur (gg), according to my advice, was diminished, mixing before such as were unacquainted with his impostures, with the loss of others, and his own profit, he attempted in the sight of many to multiply Gold. The same Thief, after he understood by me, that Silver was dissolved in vulgar Separatory-water, and by that vulgar Saline-water, dejected repercussive to the bottom into a white Powder, which the third, and fourth time edulcorated, is afterward in a Pot melted in the fire, and being poured out hath an horrid form. This horny-silver unknown, easily melting at a Candle or Fire, and that may be cut with a Knife, he mixed with Lead (hh) and other minerals, and with this famous, and damnable imposture, after censorious examen, he falsely affirmed to be the transmutation of Lead into Silver.

- (a) That is, in Philosophick Gold.
- (b) That is, primordial, viz. material Mercury of Philosophers.
- (c) That is, Humor dementis.
- (d) Not vulgar, but that most pure spirit, which passeth through the whole Globe.
- (e) Effectively.

(f) It hath intrinsic impurities, which are found by Philosophick Solutions.

(g) Sublimate with common Salt.

(h) As may be.

(i) A little phlegmatous.

(k) By reason of the danger it is lyable to.

(l) Three or four granes in a Convenient Vehicle, is a famous Sudorifick, and Bezoardick Medicine.

(m) Which, if afterward urged with fire of reverberation, in the usual manner, will be of a dark red colour like Crocus Martis.

(n) The same cracking, and volatility, may be wholly taken away from this Solar Calx, by the pouring on more abundance of Oyle of Tartar. That is to say, if upon the Solution of Gold made with Aqua Regis, Oyle of Tartar be so long poured, as until the whole composition be black as Writing-ink, although there be no certainty of the Gold's being repercuss'd to the bottom, but never afterward. Yet if a collection of what is first repercuss'd be made, (as our Author speaks) it may acquire a fulminative force, which is altogether wonderful, that one and the same thing should be the cause of two most different effects, which indeed otherwise in nature is scarcely found possible. Idem nimirum qua idem, non efficit nisi idem. The same cannot be the cause of opposites, unless in it they should concur, and divers Principles should so concur in one, as to make a necessity for one, and the same, to be the cause of Opposites.

So we see Oyle of Tartar, in due proportion infused, makes Gold repercussive, and fulminative. But it takes away the same faculty being poured on in due proportion, and exceeding, viz. until the whole wax black.

(o) It is called Aurum fulminans, Ceraunocryson, and by the Germans **das Schlag-gold**, from its effect.

(p) We deny it. If that were the cause, then to every such effect it would be required, but this is not: therefore it cannot be that: For Mars dissolved in Aqua fortis receives no Ammonick, yet repercuss'd in Oyle of Tartar, acquires the same fulminative force.

(q) Coal of Tilia is added, therefore it is easier fired.

(r) The only cause of Fulmination, consists in the Gold, Nitre, and Oyle of Tartar. For the Spirit of either strongly cleaves to dissolved bodies; therefore their mutual action, one with the other, either by heat, or fire, excited, is injurious to the Gold it self.

(s) For the Spirit of Nitre more easily dissolveth Gold, than any Aqua fortis.

(t) It is false, for in the Phlegme is the Spirit.

(u) Which was distill'd from the last measure.

The best way of distilling Spirit of Urine, and of Wine.

(x) In true preparation and distillation of a universal Menstruum for the Solution of Gold, proceed in this manner.

Rx Of Urine of Children of twelve years of age, and under a convenient quantity, in Cucurbits well closed putrefie it in Horse-dung, for a whole Philosophick month, viz. forty days. The time of putrefaction being ended, distill the Urine by Alembick in Sand, into a large capacious Receiver, until all humidity be sufficiently removed. After it hath been the third time distill'd from the Caput Mortuum of the Urine, redistill it, that the Spirits may be justly elevated, (you may take of Urine 10, 20, 30, or 40. measures.) Therefore with a Phiol of a long Neck, with Alembick, and Recipient aptly closed, with a small sponge a little moistned in Oyle Olives and gently squeezed, put into the Orifice of the Neck, begin to make distillation in a fervent Balneo. So the Spirit of Urine will be elevated like Crystal, and cleave to the sides of the Alembick, without any watery humidity concomitant, and the Spirit alone will come forth volatile: This distillation must be continued till the whole elevation be completed.

completed. The Feces, remaining in the Phiol after the Spirit, reject; but what comes forth by sublimation, and cleaves to the Alembick, gather, and dissolve with distill'd Rain-water, in the like manner, with a Phiol as before, and by an oleaginous sponge, distill it, repeat this operation six times, always taking fresh distill'd water. Lastly, this spirit of Urine brought to the highest purity, in a Phiol hermetically closed, digest in gentle heat of Balneum of dew, for fifteen days, until it be all resolved into a limpid liquor. To which afterward add an equal weight of Spirit, or Alcohol of Wine, made of Wine it self, and corrected, both which set in a most cold place, and after one or two hours is past, they will be coagulated to a most white Salt. Which Salt, in a Phiol hermetically closed, by gentle heat of vaporous Balneum, in the space of twenty or thirty days, is converted into a liquor, which carefully keep.

Alcohol of Wine from the most rich Wine is drawn forth in this manner. R Rich Wine of Spain or Hungaria, digest it for sometime in Horse-dung, or in stead of that, in Balneo for fourteen days, afterwards, by a Phiol, distill the Spirit, and rectifie it often by the same Phiol, until it come to a perfect subtilty; mix 2 lib. of this Spirit, with 6 lib. of the same Wine fresh, and distill it: and again, the same quantity of 2 lib. neither more nor less, with homogeneal fresh Wine, by distillation draw off, repeating the same labour eight times, always adding fresh Wine, and as oft distilling it, this 2 lib. of most strong Alcohol keep for use, in a vessel hermetically closed; for it is a most penetrating subtil Spirit. The remaining Wine keep, for the drawing forth other wixey Spirits by distillation.

But this Spirit must be most diligently kept in a vessel hermetically sealed, as aforesaid. See also Practica Chymiatrica of our Edition, page.

(y) This was the fault of the Printer, or else the Author hath erred: For it cannot be, when all is in flux the Spirits should ascend, therefore Argilla is mixed therewith, that the Salts may not flow, which, when they flow, are so fixed, that no Spirits can ascend.

(z) Or proceed in the same manner, as is above prescribed, in preparation of Spirit of Salt.

A more sincere continuation of Aurum potable.

(aa) This solution of Calx of Sol by Oyle of Salt, and afterward expelling the same by Retort, with Spirit of Urine, is not necessary, neither is it sufficiently safe. Therefore we will leave the Author to his own mind, and come to a securer institution of a more genuine preparation. That Calx of Sol, before by extreame reverberation reduced to a perfect brown colour, (or dark red) must be dissolved with the Menstruum, first compleatly perfected from Spirit of Urine, and Spirit of Wine together. It must be dissolved, I say, with gentle heat, and the solution will be red as blood. This solution afterward, in a vessel hermetically closed, digest for a month. The solution separated from the Feces, and the Menstruum, or dissolving Spirit, abstracted by most gentle heat in Balneo (this Menstruum may afterward be applied to the same uses, and may so be used, as often as need is, almost perpetually.) The Gold remains in form of a most red Oyle, yielding of it self a delectable odour, resolvable in every liquor; moreover, this Oyle may very properly supply the place, and be used in stead of the true Aurum potable. Likewise, it may be exalted, or rendred more pure, viz. when, the solar spirit, being separated from its Body, the Tincture only in which its most powerful virtue soly consists, is by distillation elevated. Therefore we distill not the Solution of Gold in Balneo, but in Sand in a low vessel, with somewhat more strong fire: for so, after part of the Menstruum, with its remaining part, the Tincture of Sol it self, passes the Alembick like blood, leaving in the bottom a black, dry, spongy, and light Earth: but the Menstruum it self, which comes forth with the Tincture of Gold, we separate by Alembick in Balneo, just blood warm; the Tincture remaining in the bottom of the Vessel, we dissolve three times, with most subtil Spirit of Wine, and the same as oft, or oftner, we again separate. This is that Aurum potable; and indeed the very same which is daily used in England, by Doctor Franciscus Antonius

nus Physician of London, indeed it is not the true Philosophick Aurum potable, for to this, that of England is many ways inferior, and is quite another thing; nor can that of England sustain a most just *Donation*, of the true Aurum potable. For this is reduced, and with its body rendred grateful, which from the true Aurum potable is plainly different. Moreover in Medicinal use, it indeed almost performs the same, which Chymists judge is otherwise to be hoped for from Aurum potable. Although this act more remissly than the true, yet in exalted, or astral sanable diseases, it may mediate, though not alike virtually.

A Type of Corporeal Aurum potable.

The Fountain of the Universal *Menstruum*, resolves Substances, or Bodies in the Ternary, that is, consisting of three principles, viz. Mercury, Salt, and Sulphur, of which all, and every individual body, is made. The Mercurial is part of the great Magistery of the Wise, therefore is required to the Composition thereof, and with the other Essential parts in that Magistery by Philosophick Rotation is conjoyned, and reduced to one. This Water in preparing the Philosophick Stone, is a famous Specifick, yet it also comprehends in it self generality, or universality, for which cause it is called Heaven, receiving in it self the *Astrums* of all things, that is, their Essences, and distinct Measures *υπερβολας*, which otherwise in Spagirick resolution of Bodies, in the three principles are conspicuous, so as it is a substantified, or essential birth in it self unutterable. For it is the subject of all mutability, attracting to it self, and afterward enlivening, that is, in action and operation (which is the part of a Philosopher to generate and revive) rendring it powerful and efficacious. The Example of this we have in corporeal or vulgar Gold, which indeed can never be rendred Philosophically potable, unless by this only universal *Menstruum*, the Gold be reduced to a corroborating faculty. First, A most subtil Calx may be made, and that indeed in the same manner our Author prescribes. Of this Calx, and of the universal *Menstruum*, or Mercury of Philosophers, R of each a like quantity: Joyn them in a Cucurbit, the junctures of the Vessels being well closed and luted, distill them with most gentle heat in *Balneo*, and repouring on the *Menstruum*, repeat the same distillation once and again. Afterward add fresh *Menstruum*, and in a dry *Balneo*, by Retort urge it more strongly, and together with it, the Calx of Sol will come forth, leaving very few Feces. That which is come forth, in a Pelican, or other Glas hermetically closed, digest in gentle heat of the Sun, or a Hot-house, until the Gold be Philosophically resolved, and from the *Menstruum* it self, reside in the bottom of the Vessel, and be spontaneously separated, both from the *Menstruum*, and all wateriness, which from the Gold warily removed, dry the Calx very gently, for it is exceeding volatile. Being dried, put it in a proportionable Phiol, that is, such an one, whose fourth part only may be filled with the Calx, this Hermetically sealed, place in a most kindly, and gentle heat of Ashes for fourteen days, prudently taking heed, least the Calx of Gold by vehemency of heat ascend, and be sublimed. Afterward place it in Sand, and keep equal degrees of fire for eight days, till the Gold, like a Berry obscurely red, be at length made most fixt. Of this R 3j. grind it exceeding small, pour upon it of most pure Spirit of Wine 3ij. dissolve it in gentle heat, and keep it. If any part of it the first time be undissolved, pour on other Spirit of Wine proportionably, and again dissolve it, and diligently put up all in glass Vessels, and keep them. This is the true *Aurum potable*, made of corporeal Gold; its use in Medicine is only ten or eleven drops, mixed with 2 lib. of the best Wine, and of this mixture 3j. 3jls. or 3ij. drunk once or twice in a Month, for certain Months to preserve health, and by this means its virtue is Diaphoretick. But in expelling most dangerous diseases, the use hereof must be tempered according to the prudence of a skilful Physician. It is wont to operate diversly, expelling what is hurtful, by every Eunctory.

- (bb) *This Solution is red, but he doth not rightly proceed.*
 (cc) *(chap. 15. page 391.*
 (dd) *It is impossible.*
 (ee) *That is reduced to the degree of perfection, and highest purity.*
 (ff) *By the benefit of heat in Balneo or of digestion.*
 (gg) *The percussive, or fulminative force is taken from Gold.*
 (hh) *For Horney Silver cannot be otherwise reduced to a corporeity, than by the benefit of Lead.*

Stomachal Oyle of Vitriol of Mars and Venus.

The way of preparing Vitriol of Copper and Iron without Corrosiveness.

The whole Artifice is, that the Metal (*a*) be well calcined with Sulphur.

R Of Iron or Copper-plate (for they are both prepared one way) what quantity you please, cut it into peices of the magnitude of half a dollar, place them one upon another with pulverisate Sulphur between, over, and under them in a luted Pot, set it in fire of Rotation, (*b*) at first let the fire not touch the Pot, but leisurely encrease it nearer, and nearer, at length make it more strong; so the Sulphur burning, the aforesaid plates will be calcined, which is performed in an hours time: when all are cooled, take out the black coaly matter, which will be like burnt Brass; when beaten sift it, and put it into an open Earthen Glased Pot, (as is done in preparation of glass of Antimony) stir it diligently from top to bottom, over a fire of Coals, that it may not melt, and the Vitriol be converted (*c*) to Copper: Stir it with an Iron (*d*) or Copper (*e*) Instrument (according to the Vitriol you intend to make) from side to side, when it sticks to the Iron it is enough, and must be taken from the fire. Weigh this Calx of Copper when Pulverisate, and to every pound of it R three Lotones of Sulphur, and put it into an Earthen Pot, keep stirring it over a gentle fire for a quarter of an hour (*f*): Lastly, the Pot will wax hot, and the Copper be soft like a paste, and stick to the Iron. Let it cool, then beat and sift it; and again to 1 lib. of it, add three Lotones of Sulphur, and as before calcine it for a quarter of an hour (*g*). Repeat this labour five, six, or seven times, then the Calcination will be absolute. Note diligently, that the Calx be always well dried, and to every 1 lib. there be precisely taken at least 3jss. of Sulphur. R This Calx of metal ground very small, pour upon it, in a Wooden vessel, very hot water, the Calx will dissolve, and the Water from the Copper, will acquire a blew colour, strain it, when strained by moderate boiling over a fire, evaporate the water, until it appear, as it were, cruisted; that which remains set in a cold place, that it may crystallize, so you will have a most excellent blew Vitriol from Copper, but from Iron it will acquire a green colour. The Feces remaining in the bottom of the Water dry, and if not dissolved, again calcine with Sulphur, as before you did, observing the former weight (*h*), afterward make a *Lixivium*, which, when filtered, evaporate; this labour repeat, till the whole Calx be converted to a *Lixivium*. Then put it in an Earthen vessel of *Gorlick*, or *Wallenburge*, or in a large Glass Cucurbit, (beware it break not) and cause it to evaporate, until it begin to be cruisted; set it in a cold place, until the Vitriol of Copper settle to the bottom in streaks, and crystallizeth, being of a sweetish-tast (*i*) pour off the Water, and dry the congealed crystals: The remaining Water again boil a little, set it in a cold place, that it may crystallize, re-iterating the labour till the whole be converted to Vitriol: Also little sticks may be put in, that the Vitriol may the better stick. The Sulphur (*k*) of them settling to the bottom, keep a part, for its proper use.

From these two Vitriols of Iron and Copper, Spirit and Oyle, in the vulgar and known way, may Chymically be prepared, of far greater efficacy and virtue, than from common Vitriol (*l*).

By this means the acid Artificial Fountain is obtained. Here is Esurive Vinegar in this Vitriolate Sulphur prepared without corrosiveness, a perfect *Arcanum* in corroborating the languishing Ventricle. See *Theophrastus* in his Book of Long Life, and in lib. of Tartar about the end.

Virtues and Use of this Oyle of Vitriol.

Paracelsus (*m*) calls it the fourth part of *Pharmacopolium*, and to every preparer of Medicines he so commends it, as to serve in stead of an Angular Stone, in his Shop.

1. We use six or eight drops in Wine, Water of Mint-crisp, or which is better, in hot fresh Broath: In debilitate cold Stomachs, because it provokes digestion (*n*).
2. In the Stone and Gravel, in Water of Rest-harrow.
3. In Suffocation of the Marrix, in Water of Mugwort.
4. In Fevers of the Stomack, Heats, and Thirst, twelve or fifteen drops. In Water of Century, Roses, Rosemary-blossoms, or in Wine.
5. In all diseases of the Head, in Water of Lillies of the Valley, and of Lavender.
6. In the Jaundies fifteen or twenty drops, given to provoke Sweat, in Water of Selandine, it is very efficacious.
7. In the Pest (*o*) mixed with Sugar-candy, and Electuary of Juniper, so also we use it for a preservative of health.
8. Externally in * *Alopecia* and *Tinea*, by anointing, either by it self, or with Water of Selandine, it cures.
9. It takes away all Tettors, Scabs, Itch, and whatsoever evil that is wont to cleave to the Skin, the depraved erection of the Yard, and such like. But the anointing is not performed, without great dolour to the Patient, but for a defensive an Opodeldoch must be adhibited.
10. Being mixt with Treacle, and given to provoke Sweat, it restores such, as are injured by anointing with Quick-silver, and evilly affected Oyle of Vitriol.
11. After the body is evacuated, with Treacle or Appropriate Waters, it may be exhibited, almost in all Diseases, for by its Acidity it consumes all putrefaction, and by its subtilty removes all Obstructions of the parts.

* A Disease that makes the hairs fall off.

None without dolour recovers health, like a Woman with Child, who without pain cannot be delivered.

Dose.

The way of Exhibition, is a changing (*p*) of its taste to a sharpness. It is given in Water of Sorrel, or other Specifick Water; only so many drops as may not set the Teeth on edge, yet so as to the taste it may be rendred gratefully sharp. It must never be used alone, (*q*) but with a Vehicle, and that sparingly. I have heard that a certain (*r*) wicked Chymist, by the unseasonable, and immoderate use of this Oyle, brought a certain good Man (his Name unknown) to the Grave. When we use this, we always stir it very well with the Vehicle, for otherwise by its ponderousness it sinks to the bottom.

Cautions.

1. By reason of its sharpness it profits the languishing Ventricle, in which there is no Choler or Impostume, otherwise there is a mutual ebullition, and exceeding heat caused,

caused, (therefore in cholerick persons the use of this, by reason of the hurt coming thereby, must be forborn) as we see in Oyle of Tartar, and *Aqua fortis*, which are unreconcilable each to other: the like reason is in the Liver(s).

2. The use of this Oyle must be in a convenient Vehicle, hot, afterward let the sick contain himself in Bed and Sweat. For we see its operation in the great world is not performed in the cold, but in the heat; it is also of like operation in the Microcosm.

Moreover, this Oyle of Vitriol tinges, (t) with a very fair and durable colour expressed Juices,

Of Pallid Roses,

Violets,

Flowers of Peony,

Wild Poppy,

Also Extract of Alkermes (u).

And Oyle of Cloves, if duly mixed with either of these.

Sweet Oyle (x) of Vitriol, as also that of Antimony touching which, so many glory, no man hath hitherto seen; nor that genuine Vitriolate fixed (y) Sulphur, to which *Anodyne*, *Paracelsus* attribute stupendious virtues.

Greenish Oyle of Vitriol is of admirable virtue in Medicine (z). It may be prepared, if purified Vitriol distill'd with most vehement fire, and after extraction, and purification of the Salt from the *Caput Mortuum*, (which Salt must by no means be further burned, or calcined in the fire) it be circulated with the Salt, in *Balneo* for a convenient time.

This Oyle operates variously, viz. by Vomiting, Seidge, Urine, and Sweat. Dose six, eight, or twelve drops in convenient liquor.

(a) Mars and Venus.

(b) To be circulated.

(c) Which will be, if the matter melt.

(d) If Iron.

(e) If Copper.

(f) In like manner stirring it.

(g) Viz. with addition of fresh Sulphur.

(h) To 1 lb. of the Calx, almost three Lotones.

(i) Yet Vitriol of Copper will wax more sweet.

(k) That Sulphur indeed is not true Sulphur, but is an excrementitious Earth, like Oker, which hath an emplastrick virtue, but commodiously cannot be applied to any other use. It is neither Anodyne, nor Paregorical, nor hath it any other virtue that may be transferred to Medicinal use.

(l) There is also another way more compendious, by which Vitriol is made of Venus and Mars. but it is Hermaphroditical, and hath the nature of both, viz. of Venus and Mars, for it is made with both, and hath been in use with *Basilius Valentinus the Monk*.

Hermaphroditical Vitriol.

First make Oyle of Vitriol, in the manner as is above described, in the Spirit of the same and exactly according to that preparation. Of this make some quantity. Then have in readiness very good filings of Iron, not pulverulent, nor rusty, but fresh made: upon them pour the Oyle of Vitriol, according to discretion, yet not too much. Add of distill'd Rain-water thrice as much, as the quantity of Oyle poured on, viz. if the Oyle be very sharp, and it presently begin to boil. The whole labour must be begun, and ended in a capacious Cucurbit, and the pouring on the Oyle of Vitriol, must be repeated.

repeated by times, often; leaving it for some time, until it be cool. Afterward pour it off, and filter it, and you will have a very fair and green liquor, which evaporate to a skinniness, and leave it in a cold place, so you will have a very fair green Vitriol, made of Copper and Iron, sweet, and of admirable virtues. With the filings of Iron, after the first Solution, as also in other subsequent Solutions, go on, in like manner dissolving with Oyle of Vitriol, and if need be distill'd Rain-water, until the whole may be turned into a liquor, and of it green Vitriol confection: Whence may be made a red Oyle, and indeed after the very same manner our Author proposeth. The virtues hereof in Medicine are the same. The use of Hermaphroditick Vitriol. See *Practica Chymiatrica* of our Edition, page.

A famous Stomachical Specifick is found in Salt-Armoniack, or Salt-Regis, which is made with Urine and Soot, but first it must be rightly purged, afterward sublimed, the way of preparation and use, see in *Practica Chymiatrica* of our Edition, page.

Of like virtue from Vegetables are the Arcanums of the lesser Century, and Pene-royal Philosophically prepared.

(m) In his second Book De Rebus.

(n) With Oyle of Vitriol, for the Stomach, I familiarly use distill'd Spirit of Malmesey, only made of Malmesey, in 2 lib. of which I macerate one handful, or one handful and an half of the herb Pene-royal; of which Essence I exhibit one spoonful, with as many drops of Oyle of Vitriol, as are requisite to render it gratefully sharp, and the desired effect usually follows.

(o) See the Pestilential Specifick.

(p) That the Teeth be not stupified.

(q) Viz. Internally.

(r) Thomas Erastus, who with Oyle of Vitriol kill'd a certain Doctor, and Consiliary of the Palatinate.

(s) Where Choler is harboured.

(t) It is manifest by extracting, Tinctures may be drawn, as in express Juices of Roses, and Conserves of the same.

(u) It makes it red.

(x) Of sweet Oyle of Vitriol mention is made above. Of sweet Oyle of Antimony. See the Triumphant Chariot of Basil. Valent.

(y) Of which above. See also our Treatise of Opium, and Laudanum Opiat, where, how it should be prepared, and exalted into a Noble Laudanum, it is at large discoursed of.

(z) Some prepare it per descensum, others per canales, but it answers not the end. This positive way of our Author is most convenient of all.

Uterine.

Mugwort (a) opens all obstructions of Women. Before, the Menfes, and after the Birth, a decoction thereof is used to purge the Matrix, with one or two drops of Oyle of Amber.

I. Elixir Uterine.

R Castor one half pound (b).

Saffron ʒij. (c)

Extract a Tincture from both a part, with Spirit of Wine, and separate the Spirit to the remanency of Extracts, to which when mixed, add Extract of Mugwort ʒiiij. (d)

Salt of Mother of Pearl ʒj.

Distill'd Oyles (e) of Angelica,

Anise,

Anise,

Amber, of each ʒij.

Mix them together, and digest them all for eight days.

Use and Dose.

Dose of this Elixir ʒj, or ʒij. just at the coming of the hysterical fit (f) then the Sick will quickly be healed (g). If for certain Months an equal Dose be used, at the time the Menfes are wont to flow, the Disease (h) will not return.

II. *A Compounded Powder.*

Described by *Paracelsus* (i), made of *Lichenes*, or *Callis Equorum* (k), growing in the legs of Horses, it is also most efficacious in Suffocation of the Matrix. The fume of it being taken (l) by those afflicted with the Hysterical passion, through a Tunnel (m) wrapt about with Cotton, over a close Chair morning and evening, or at the time of the Fit, it sufficiently expels the most desperate Suffocation of the Matrix: More inwardly, in the mean while, may be given Spirit of Vitriol with Salt of Corals (n), in Water of Melissa and Mugwort.

(a) Viz. The red, but the Arcanum thereof is better.

(b) Cut very small.

(c) Unbeaten.

(d) ʒj. of the Arcanum is better.

(e) The Oyles must first be dissolved in Spirit of Wine, and afterward added.

(f) Of what kind soever.

(g) Sweats being by this medicament provoked.

(h) The Hysterical disease.

(i) De moribus Amentium Cap. 4. Tom. 4. Its Composition is thus.

R. Of the Warts that grow on the Knees of Horses ʒj.

Asia ferida ʒj.

Horn of Goats-hoof ʒj.

Reduce them to Powder: Of this Powder ʒj. sprinkled upon burning Coals, and the fume thereof received into the genitals, through a Tunnel, or other convenient Instrument, speedily removes all Suffocations.

(k) For so they are called, growing about the inside of the Knees of Horses. From them they are not to be taken, (for that is dangerous,) but they fall off, of themselves, which for the most part is at the same time, when Horses also change their Coat, which usually happens in the Months of February and March, then these are to be gathered. In the middle of these Warts, is found a white bright Matter, which is like the Crystalline humour in the Eye. Horse-keepers say, if these be violently taken away, contractions of the Legs follow. If the fume of this Powder of Warts be so admirably efficacious, that it resists even the most desperate Suffocations of the Matrix, how much more excellent will the Extract of them be, if made after the manner described in *Practica Chymiatica* of our Edition, where we treat of Suffocative Laudanum, page.

(l) Into the Matrix.

(m) Or the Neck of a Retort.

(n) Or Quintessence of Pearls, of which above.

III. *Extract of Ox-spleen.*

Paracelsus (a) in his *Archidoxes*, in lib. of *Misteries*, makes mention of this, that it removes all obstructions of the Spleen, and provokes the *Menses*.

R the Spleen of an Ox, cut it into thin slices, macerate (b) it for certain days in Spirit of Wine, essencified with Myrrh, afterward dry it in the Air. Proceed in this manner, for otherwise, if you would dry it by it self, it will stink: afterward with Spirit of Wine extract an Essence, and to render it more savoury, add, according to discretion some drops of Oyle of Angelica (c).

Dose ʒj. in appropriate Water.

Observation.

In provoking the *Menses*, the usual time wherein they are wont to flow in the sick, must be diligently observed, for then for the most part pain is wont to be about the Reins and Loins, and so by helping nature, the Remedy will operate more efficaciously.

(a) Lib. 7. Tom. 6. page 82. In *Specifick of the Matrix*.

(b) It needs not, for it may presently be dried in an Oven.

(c) Extract of Bullocks-liver is better, which is thus made.

Extract of Bullocks-liver.

R The Liver of a young Bullock, cut it into small thin pieces, dry them in an Oven, and reduce them to powder, add adust Wine, distill'd from the gross Feces, and with it extract the more subtil substance of the Liver, as much as can be extracted; when no more extraction can be made, dry the powder of the Liver, as before; and the second time, with Spirit of Wine, as before, extract it, and this labour repeat also the third time; conjoyn all the extractions, and by distillation reduce them to a certain consistency; then add the proper Salt, extracted from the *Caput Mortuum* of the Liver, with distill'd Water, and mix them. The use of this is the same, as of the extract of Ox-spleen; but far more ready and expeditious. Dose ʒj. in Water of Mugwort, Savine, Sage, and other appropriate Waters.

IV. *Salt of Tin.*

R Ashes of Tin, prepared in an open fire, without sophistication from it, not with Water, (as by vulgar descriptions is vainly taught) but with distill'd Vinegar, extract a salt, which afterward by filtering, and with most gentle heat in *Balneo*, separate from the Salt, and seven times edulcorate it with Rain-water (a).

Virtues and Use.

It is a secret and most efficacious in Suffocation, the Navel being anointed hot therewith: As soon as the Matrix perceives the heat, it is presently settled in its own place, nor doth it afterward any more remove.

Dose, three granes, three or four Mornings together in Water of Mugwort, or other cordial Waters.

A singular Water, in which the aforesaid Salt is wont to be exhibited, to such as are afflicted with Hysterical Passions.

R Root of Dittany ʒj
Seed of Daucus ʒj.
Choice Cinnamon,
Cassia lignea,
Melissa, of each ʒij.
Oriental Crocus ʒj.
Fresh Castor ʒjss.

From all these mixt make a powder, pour upon it of Water of Rue 2 lib. and a half. Let them stand four days in Infusion; distill it in *Balneo*; and keep it for use.

In one spoonful of this Water blood-warm, is given three granes of the Salt, three or four mornings, upon an empty stomach, the Patient fasting three hours after.

(a) *Then dissolve it into a Liquor, per deliquium.*

Liquor of Tin.

Crystals of Tin for the aforesaid use, against Suffocation of the Matrix, and other evils, may be made more excellently in the following manner. R English Tin, dissolve it in *Aqua fortis*, which is made of Nitre, and Allum, and the Tin a little after the pouring on the *Aqua fortis*, will appear in the bottom like a white Calx. This Calx dry, and in a Cucurbit, with pots placed upon it, as is wont to be done in subliming white Flowers of Antimony, sublime it, and so the Spirit of the Tin will be elevated in the form of most white powder, or of fine flower. This powder dissolve in distill'd Vinegar, and extract it for three days, daily stirring it twice, or oftner. The Solution, and extraction often repeat, still pouring on fresh Spirit of Vinegar. Lastly, in *Balneo* distill off the Vinegar to a driness. What remains extract with Spirit of Wine, no otherwise than as before was done with Vinegar. Separate the Spirit of Wine to a moderate consistency, and set what remains in a moist place, that it may crystallize, which Crystals afterward *per deliquium* resolve into a Liquor.

This Liquor is otherwise profitable for the French-sickness, all fetid Ulcers, Fistulas, Canker, Wolf, *Noli me tangere*, and other grievous diseases, it cures, from one drop to two, or three at most, the Dose being often repeated. In those of ripe age it vehemently, and largely moves the Belly.

Febrile.

If the Fever (a) arise from Mercurials (b), they are abstemious.

If from Sulphur, they Vomit what they eat.

If from the proper Salt, they have an inordinate appetite (c).

If from the Liver, the thirst is vehement, which is cured with *Laudanum* (d).

If from the Stomach, they are exceeding slothful, yet without thirst, they smell what they conceit: This is cured with Coralline (e).

First, A purgation (f) must be appointed with mineral Turbith, or Panchymagogon, or white Flowers of Antimony. The peccant humor being removed afterward exhibit this following powder.

R The long Shells of Shell-fishes, which are found nigh to the Shore of Fish-ponds and Lakes, pour upon them Vinegar prepared of Wine, let them stand for a night, then
the

the filth will be extracted, which diligently shave off with Iron instruments, used by Gold-Smiths for such purposes, afterward by calcining the long shells to ashes, reduce them to a whiteness, and then into a fine powder (g).

Use and Dose of the Powder.

Dose ℥ij. in the time (b) of the fit, in a draught of hot Beer, with a little fresh Butter. This is seldom taken twice, or the third time, because the first draught for the most part cures by sweat, therefore after the taking, the Sick should be laid to sweat in Bed.

Note, That Medicaments, according to the mind of *Paracelsus*, may safely be exhibited, in Fevers, just in the time of the fit, as a little before, that they may operate together with the fit.

℞ Oyle of Vitriol ℥j.

Salt of Wormwood (i) ℥jss.

Water of Succory ʒj. mix them.

After the taking of this draught, let the Patient be well covered in Bed, expecting sweat, it expels all Fevers (k). To the strong this Potion is given whole: To the weaker in the following Dose.

℞ Oyle of Vitriol ℥ss.

Salt of Wormwood ℥j.

Water of Succory ʒj. mix them.

(a) The form of a Fever is in Sulphur, or in the heat of Sulphur. The Quotidian is in the Stomach, the Tertian resides in the Liver.

(b) Excrements.

(c) Sodom den God.

(d) Opiate.

(e) Arcanum.

(f) Purgations in Fevers are necessary. Not indeed, can the peccant Matter be any way more commodiously exterminated, than by purgations. Beside those Catharticks described by our Author, those above by me alleadged, are of admirable use, as Aqua-bened. And the Antimonial Febrile Pills, taken before the assault of the fit, as soon as there is any sign of its beginning to approach. It wonderfully exhausts the Miner's of Fevers, and other Symptoms. See *Practica Chymiatrica*, page.

A principal Specifick in Tertian Fevers, is the compounded Water of Anty, which see in *Practica Chymiat.* page.

In the mean while, it is the part of a prudent Physitian, diligently to consider, whether the Patient be disposed to Vomiting, and whether the sickly cause of the Fever may be expell'd by Vomiting; and also whether the strength of the Patient can bear it; if not, he must have recourse to other more mitigative and convenient. Among Febrile Specificks, Salt Ammoniack, well cleansed and prepared, obtains not the lowest place, of which a little after the Fit, six or nine granes being exhibited, in the Arcanum of the lesser Century, or in a Decction of Succory, after universals before used, if hereby sweat be largely provoked, the Fever is certainly removed and expell'd. The same Dose may be re-iterated, if the first or second time the desired end be not answered. See the preparation hereof in *Practica Chymiatrica*, page.

(g) Some use these shells purged from all filth, and made transparent, all mucilagenousness being wholly taken away, without any other calcination, reduce them to powder, and keep it for use.

(h) But not unless in the strong, for the weak cannot bear it.

A singular Water, in which the aforesaid Salt is wont to be exhibited, to such as are afflicted with Hysterical Passions.

R Root of Dittany ʒj
Seed of Daucus ʒj.
Choice Cinnamon,
Cassia lignea,
Melissa, of each ʒij.
Oriental Crocus ʒj.
Fresh Castor ʒjss.

From all these mixt make a powder, pour upon it of Water of Rue 2 lib. and a half. Let them stand four days in Infusion; distill it in *Balneo*, and keep it for use.

In one spoonful of this Water blood-warm, is given three granes of the Salt, three or four mornings, upon an empty stomach, the Patient fasting three hours after.

(a) *Then dissolve it into a Liquor per deliquium.*

Liquor of Tin.

Crystals of Tin for the aforesaid use, against Suffocation of the Matrix, and other evils, may be made more excellently in the following manner. R English Tin, dissolve it in *Aqua fortis*, which is made of Nitre, and Allum, and the Tin a little after the pouring on the *Aqua fortis*, will appear in the bottom like a white Calx. This Calx dry, and in a Cucurbit, with pots placed upon it, as is wont to be done in subliming white Flowers of Antimony, sublime it, and so the Spirit of the Tin will be elevated in the form of most white powder, or of fine flower. This powder dissolve in distill'd Vinegar, and extract it for three days, daily stirring it twice, or oftner. The Solution, and extraction often repeat, still pouring on fresh Spirit of Vinegar. Lastly, in *Balneo* distill off the Vinegar to a driness. What remains extract with Spirit of Wine, no otherwise than as before was done with Vinegar. Separate the Spirit of Wine to a moderate consistency, and set what remains in a moist place, that it may crystallize, which Crystals afterward *per deliquium* resolve into a Liquor.

This Liquor is otherwise profitable for the French-sickness, all fetid Ulcers, Fistulas, Canker, Wolf, *Noli me tangere*, and other grievous diseases, it cures, from one drop to two, or three at most, the Dose being often repeated. In those of ripe age it vehemently, and largely moves the Belly.

Febrile.

If the Fever (a) arise from Mercurials (b), they are abstemious.

If from Sulphur, they Vomit what they eat.

If from the proper Salt, they have an inordinate appetite (c).

If from the Liver, the thirst is vehement, which is cured with *Laudanum* (d).

If from the Stomach, they are exceeding slothful, yet without thirst, they smell what they conceit: This is cured with Coralline (e).

First, A purgation (f) must be appointed with mineral Turbith, or Panchymagogon, or white Flowers of Antimony. The peccant humor being removed afterward exhibit this following powder.

R The long Shells of Shell-fishes, which are found nigh to the Shore of Fish-ponds and Lakes, pour upon them Vinegar prepared of Wine, let them stand for a night, then

the filth will be extracted, which diligently shave off with Iron instruments, used by Gold-Smiths for such purposes, afterward by calcining the long shells to ashes, reduce them to a whiteness, and then into a fine powder (g).

Use and Dose of the Powder.

Dose ℞ij. in the time (h) of the fit, in a draught of hot Beer, with a little fresh Butter. This is seldom taken twice, or the third time, because the first draught for the most part cures by sweat, therefore after the taking, the Sick should be laid to sweat in Bed.

Note, That Medicaments, according to the mind of *Paracelsus*, may safely be exhibited, in Fevers, just in the time of the fit, as a little before, that they may operate together with the fit.

℞ Oyle of Vitriol ℞j.

Salt of Wormwood (i) ℞jss.

Water of Succory ℞j. mix them.

After the taking of this draught, let the Patient be well covered in Bed, expecting sweat, it expels all Fevers (k). To the strong this Potion is given whole: To the weaker in the following Dose.

℞ Oyle of Vitriol ℞ss.

Salt of Wormwood ℞j.

Water of Succory ℞j. mix them.

(a) The form of a Fever is in Sulphur, or in the heat of Sulphur. The Quotidian is in the Stomach, the Tertian resides in the Liver.

(b) Excrements.

(c) Sodom Den God.

(d) Opiate.

(e) Arcanum.

(f) Purgations in Fevers are necessary. Nor indeed, can the peccant Matter be any way more commotionously exterminated, than by purgations. Beside those Catharticks described by our Author, those above by me alleadged, are of admirable use, as Aqua-bened. And the Antimonial Febrile Pills, taken before the assault of the fit, as soon as there is any sign of its beginning to approach. It wonderfully exhausts the Minera's of Fevers, and other Symptoms. See *Practica Chymiatica*, page.

A principal Specifick in Tertian Fevers, is the compounded Water of Ants, which see in *Practica Chymiat.* page.

In the mean while, it is the part of a prudent Physitian, diligently to consider, whether the Patient be disposed to Vomiting, and whether the sickly cause of the Fever may be expell'd by Vomiting; and also whether the strength of the Patient can bear it; if not, he must have recourse to other more mitigative and convenient. Among Febrile Specificks, Salt Ammoniack, well cleansed and prepared, obtains not the lowest place, of which a little after the Fit, six or nine granes being exhibited, in the Arcanum of the lesser Century, or in a Decction of Succory, after universals before used, if hereby sweat be largely provoked, the Fever is certainly removed and expell'd. The same Dose may be re-iterated, if the first or second time the desired end be not answered. See the preparation hereof in *Practica Chymiatica*, page.

(g) Some use these shells purged from all filth, and made transparent, all mucilagenousness being wholly taken away, without any other calcination, reduce them to powder, and keep it for use.

(h) But not unless in the strong, for the weak cannot bear it.

(i) Or Spirit of Salt of Wormwood ℥ss. to fifteen granes.

(k) The head of a Serpent hung about the Neck before the fit, in intermitting Fevers, is an approved Remedy; also powder of Serpents may be given. See Practica Chymiatrica, page.

In Quartanes Avanzoar commends the use of Peach-kernels. Gaubnerius a decoction of Rapes. I have exhibited both, with great success, saith Crato Epistle 203.

Pestilential.

Pestilential Elixir.

Since the Pest (a) is the anger, and peculiar judgment of God, after reconciliation to God; and our Neighbour, and the emendation of Life, the following Medicines may commodiously be used.

R Flowers of Sulphur spiritaly prepared (as a little after is described) ℥iij. pour upon them Oyle of Juniper (b) berries in Balneo first rectified, till they be covered four fingers, (in the same manner Balsome of Sulphur may be made, with Spirit of Turpentine, (c) the Tincture is afterward extracted with spirit of Wine, for Asthmatical Affects) Oyle of Amber, by three times rectification in Balneo, freed from its vehemency of odour, a fourth part (d) of the quantity of Oyle of Juniper-berries poured on; let these in a fire of Ashes or sand, often stirring them, that the Flowers of Sulphur may gently, without adustion, be dissolved and melt. Then R of Venice-treacle 1 lib. from which, with the best Spirit of Wine, extract a Tincture, which, from the Spirit of Wine separated, keep a part; with the same Spirit of Wine extract Roots of Elecampane, Angelica, and Juniper-berries bruised and mixt, of each ℥iij. and the Tincture from the Spirit of Wine separated in Balneo, mix with the Tincture of Treacle; then pour on the Oyles of Juniper and Amber essencified, with Flowers of Sulphur, and first filtered through Book-paper; circulate all together over a most gentle heat of Ashes for four days. This performed, you will have a Secret, which in the Pest, and Epidemical diseases, by the blessing of God is wont miraculously to show its Effects.

Virtues, Use, and Dose.

In the Pest it is a preservative and curative.

Dose one or two drops in Wine or Vinegar every morning; or for several weeks, eight or ten drops taken once a week, to provoke Sweat upon an empty Stomach. It preserves from putrefaction, and leaves no impurity in the body.

If the Patient be already infected with the Pest, let him as soon as he is assaulted, take from ℥j. to ℥ij. in Wine, Vinegar of Rue, or other appropriate liquor, and Sweat, this powerfully expels the venome from the Body.

(a) In curing the Pest, of Divine Anger the most severe Scourge, no Man hath at any time been so happy, nor durst to glory, that he of himself was able to expell it with a Specifick, or Appropriate Medicine. All endeavours of the Physitian therein, if God permit not, are deficient and vain, what mitigation soever of the Pest be thereby made, it is not efficacious enough to preserve life. Although by divers, many, and various exquisite Medicines are produced, confirmed, both by Reason and Experience; yet they are here imperfect, and oftentimes of no virtue or power. Yea, even the Magistrery of the wise it self, against this most pernicious Malignant Lues, possesseth not a sufficiency of strength, but fails, and becomes as it were useless. So much is hereby manifest, that we dare reason to judge, that an infallible Specifick,

Specifick, or Appropriate particular Medicine, can not be promised by any one. and do rather believe, the atomes of Infection may be seen flying in the Aire, and this not from feined imaginary delusions, but really from the Series of truth it self. Whatsoever Pestilential Medicaments are proposed by our Author, and also by me, must necessarily be censured with the same censure; they may sometimes profit, but can scarcely be esteemed general. In the year 1611. in that grievous Pestilence at Hassia, and the Neighbouring parts, my Pestilential-water, seasonably taken, did much help. The Composition thereof I have ingeniously taught in Practica Chymiatrica, page.

*And in my Germane Treatise, set forth in the year 1623. Of like virtue is compounded Oyle of Camphire, especially that which is made with Oyle of Cloves, and Salt of Worm-wood, which *regulus gratia*, is added by me at the end of my Commentaries. Hereto also may be referr'd Elixir Proprietatis of Paracelsus. Solar Bezoar, Transparent Gold, Panacea of Sulphur of Antimony.*

(b) *In Balneo rectified ℥viij.*

(c) *Rather with Oyle of Anise.*

(d) *℥ij. 3ij.*

Flowers of Sulphur.

The use of Crude Sulphur in Medicine ought not to be admitted, unless that may be had, which is found in Mines, and is called *Scissile* (a), by nature purified, which with Flowers of Sulphur, prepared by Art, is of equal virtue. For as here by artificial, so there by natural fire, the more pure part of the Sulphur is elevated to higher places, and so must needs by reason be judged better digested; therefore when *Scissile* is at hand it may be used instead of the Flowers: But because nature seldome supplies us with abundance of *Scissile*, Chymical Physicians began to think of an Artifice, whereby in defect thereof, they might be supplied.

In the Fields of *Cracovia* (b) in *Polonia*, it is found cleansed with wonderful Artifice of Nature; and once with desire I saw it in the Kingdome of *Naples*, near the Sulphurous Pits, where the Sulphurous Mountain perpetually burns. The Sulphur in that place, is wont to sweat out of the Stones like Dew; that flower is most sweet, of which, if a true Spagirick Artificer could have abundance, from it he might draw a Magisterial Chymical Medicament. The Sulphur that is there made, may afterward by the force of fire, be thoroughly purged from the Stones and Earth (c).

Near *Salisburge*, in the Copper-mines, where they boile Vitriol, from the *Minera*, by Assation, as they call it, the Sulphur is wont to fly from the *Minera*, which afterward sticks in the Chimney like fine flower, which Chimney is therefore studiously built to receive and retain that fume. This Flower of Sulphur is well purified, and being Sublimed from the *Minera* of Vitriol, it retains in it self a certain sharpness.

Therefore this, in defect of flowers Chymically prepared, may very commodiously be used, as I have often found by Experience.

R Of most yellow Sulphur (for that which is of a red colour, hath much of Arsenick, (d) Realgar in it, and for Medicine ought not to be used) one pound, Salt-fuse half a pound; make the salt first flow in a Crucible, then pour it out, and cool it upon a Marble, or in a Mortar of Ungarick Vitriol purified, and calcined half a pound pulverisate, and mix these together, put them in a glass Cucurbit, (with a convenient Neck not too capacious) with *Argilla* beaten very small, put on a high and large Alembick, with a Recipient annexed, place it in Ashes or Sand, yet take heed it be not encompassed too high with Sand, lest the superior part waxing hot cause the flowers to melt, and when you suffer it to cool, you will difficultly take off the Alembick, unless with a live coal you melt the congealed matter. If the Head be well fitted, it need not be Luted, if

you will you may paste a little paper round about. These things thus performed, begin to distill at first with gentle fire, after three hours the Phlegme will begin to come forth, and so continue four or five hours. The fire must be gradually encreased with great coals, that the vessel (e) wherein the Sand is contained may be red hot, If the fire be continued, so as the Sulphur in the Alembick seem to flow, then it will quickly be Sublimed; yet the fire must not be excessive, for so it will not ascend of a yellow colour, but black.

The flowers elevated in the Alembick, may soon be taken out, if round about paper be held, while the Alembick is lifted up, to prevent the flowers falling into the Sand, if at the same time the Cucurbit be very hot; without delay cover the Orifice thereof, least the Sulphur by the ingress of Air, as is often wont, be fired. The flowers taken out of the Alembick, put it on again, and continue the fire ten hours.

After the sublimation is ended, when all are cooled, and the Alembick removed, take out the flowers, and mix them with the former. The *Caput Mortuum*, in every sublimation, will be porous and light, being sprinkled upon hot coals, it will not at all burn, which is a sign it is deprived of all virtue.

These flowers mix with new Salt, and Vitriol, observing the former proportion, and proceed in sublimation altogether, as the first time, which the oftner it is done, the more subtil will the flowers be, and be made more and more pure. The third time do in like manner, yet you will have fewer flowers, for from three pound thrice sublimate, you will have but 3xx. In this third Repetition it will be expedient to desist, not only because it is much deminished, but because the profitable parts of Sulphur are apt to fix themselves.

One half of these Flowers, mixed with the following Gums, reduced to most fine powder, keep for use, as *Paracelsus* (f) adviseth, in *lib. Paragraph. & lib. de Natura, in lib. & caps. of Sulphur*.

R Of the simple Flowers of Sulphur thrice elevated, 3jss.

Choice Myrrh, 3j.

Aloes Epatick, 3j.

Saffron xv. granes.

Terra Sigillata 3j

Sugara sufficient quantity, dissolved in Rose or Pectoral-water, make a Mass, of which Rotula's may be formed.

The other part in the following manner sublime, although there be some who think Gums in Sublimation will be burnt: The Elevation may be gently made without Adulstion.

R Therefore of the said Flowers one pound and a half.

Colchothar, 3vj.

Salt fusc 3v.

Myrrh of Alexandria.

Frankincense, of each 3iij.

Aloes first purified with juice of Citron, 3iij.

Mastic, 3iij.

Saffron, 3ss.

All beaten together, and well mixt, put into the former (g) Vessel, if it be whole, or into a new one, adjoining an Alembick, set it in a Furnace (h) and put under fire, as was done the first time; after twelve hours take out the Flowers which ascend into the Alembick; again, put on the Alembick, and continue the fire for other twelve hours.

Note. If you put in too much matter at one time then it will burn, the depth of three or four fingers is enough. Then from one pound you may have 3iij. of Flowers, if you have less, put on the Alembick again, and continue the fire for other twelve hours.

The

The Waters distill'd from either of the Sublimations, as well of the simple, as compounded Flowers of Sulphur, gather in a Recipient, for that purpose annexed, and keep a part, these afterward rectified in a boiling *Balneo*, mix with that Water, which is extracted from the last compounded Flowers; it needs not any rectification, by reason of the Gums, it is of a milky colour, and sharp tast: These must be gathered a part, that they be not mixed with the dark coloured Oyle, which is wont to follow.

This Water is called *Ens*, or *Milk* of Balsome, of the same use as the Flowers. In the Pest, Fevers, Pleurisie, Cholick, Affects of the Lights, Obstructions of the Liver. *Dose*, according to the nature of the Sick, and judgment of the Physitian.

Virtues, Use, and Dose of Flowers of Sulphur.

1. In the Pest it is a principal curative and preservative, for it resists the impression, and preserves from putrefaction; with extract of Elecampane (k), it operates in time of Infection almost to a miracle.

Dose ʒj. in Water of Carduus bened, or in ʒj. of Syrup of Citron, and ʒij. of Water of Melissa (l). This draught preserves and cures without any other Medicine, as *Πολύχενος*, the Pest, Pluresie, all putrefactions and imposthumes.

2. Its daily use is *περιουλακτικόν* of all Diseases, with accidents, and a conservative of nature and health.

3. It is given in all Diseases, that have great need of drying.

4. It causeth sweat in *Lues-veneræa* (m).

5. In all Affects of the Lights, in the Asthma, Cough newly taken, and inveterate, In pectoral Catarrhs, Phlegmes, &c.

6. In the Pleurisie.

7. In the Cholick.

8. In imposthumes and putrefactions of the body.

9. In all Fevers it preserves, takes away all Febrile impurities, and the more light peripneumonick affects, safely and suddenly.

10. It is a preservative also in the Epilepsie (n).

11. Its a conservative of Wine, if mixed there with, it hinders generation of the Stone.

Dose ʒj. to the robust, to the younger soft, ʒss.

For preservation, eight or ten granes are given.

The Flowers may also be mixed with Sugar, and with Dragacant, dissolved in Pectoral-water, and made up in Tablets.

Caution. The Oyle and sublimate Flowers of Sulphur, must not rashly be exhibited to Women with Child, because they provoke the Menfes.

(a) *Federschwefel.*

(b) I have sublimed Sulphur of Cracovia, with fixed Nitre; the Flowers were by edulcoration whitish, the Nitre sustained the fire two hours it was so fixed.

(c) Sometimes.

(d) By reason of permixtion of adjacent veins of Arsenick-miner, or their pernicious vapour.

(e) Capell or Catinus.

(f) Tome 3. page 174.

(g) Viz. From which the Flowers at first were sublimed.

(h) Of Sand.

(i) Astrale.

(k) Which is very powerful in the Pest. *Dose* from ʒj. to ʒʒ.

(l) Of

- (l) *Of Meadow-sweet.*
 (m) *And in all diseases.*
 (n) *In a convenient Vehicle.*

Treacle Water.

R Venice Treacle, ℥v .
 Red Myrrh of Alexandria, ℥i ss.
 Choice Cinnamon, (a)
 Oriental Crocus whole, of each ℥ss .
 Campher, ℥ij .

Pour on them the best Spirit of Wine, exceedingly well rectified, (or, if it be at hand, that which is prepared of the Seeds, or Roots of Angelica, for it is more efficacious) till they be covered three or four fingers, and in a glass well closed, with gentle heat of Ashes extract a Tincture; by inclination remove the tinged Spirit, and pour on fresh Spirit, so long as till it will yield no more Tincture. The tinged Spirits afterward abstract to a mediocrity, let the residue remain with the extracted Essence, to which add ℥vj . of Spirit of Tartar, and so circulate and digest them together for eight or fourteen days.

Virtues, Use, and Dose.

1. In the Pest it is of principal use, and of this the Infected in twelve hours (b) must take one Spoonful, in three Spoonfuls of the best Wine (c), and sweat three hours, after the taking this Potion, the Patient must abstain from meat and drink at least six hours.

2. It purgeth the Head, Breast, and all the principal Members of the Body, and if with impurity they be contaminated, it removes the evil, and reduces them to their pristine and natural state, and preserves them so, as afterward they may not easily be hurt.

3. It very well helps (d) such as have been anointed with Quick-silver, (e) for by its penetration it searches all the Nerves, Muscles, and Marrow, and whatsoever evil it finds it corrects and expels.

4. In rectification of the blood (f) Lues Venerea (g) Putrefaction (h), Wormes (i), Prickings of the sides (k), Palpitation of the Heart (l), Fevers (m), Jaundies (n). Also it may be mixed with other Diaphoreticks (o).

Dose, from half a Spoonful, to one Spoonful, in (p) Appropriate Water, in a draught of Wine, Water of Melissa, or Cardu-bened.

(a) Or of Cassia-lignea. The difference between Cinnamon and Cassia is; Cassia in breaking hath no strings, but Cinnamon many.

(b) Viz. from the first infection.

(c) Or Spirit of Wine.

(d) Spirit of Vitriol being added, as much as is needful.

(e) In Lues-venerea, or the most contumacious Scab.

(f) In Water of Succory.

(g) In a decoction of Guaiacum, or Water of Arsmart.

(h) In Water of Coltsfoot.

(i) In Water of Tansy, of flowers of Peaches.

(k) Viz. of the superior parts, especially caused by coagulated bloods in Water of Chervil.

(l) In Water of Melissa.

(m) In Water of Tobacco, or other Water.

(n) In

- (n) In Water of white Horehound.
 (o) As Diaphoretick Antimony.
 (p) In wounds, especially with Shot, to prevent Convulsions, and correct other accidents of wounds, it is of singular use. See Wurtzius lib. 3. chap. 17. of accidents of wounds, at the end.

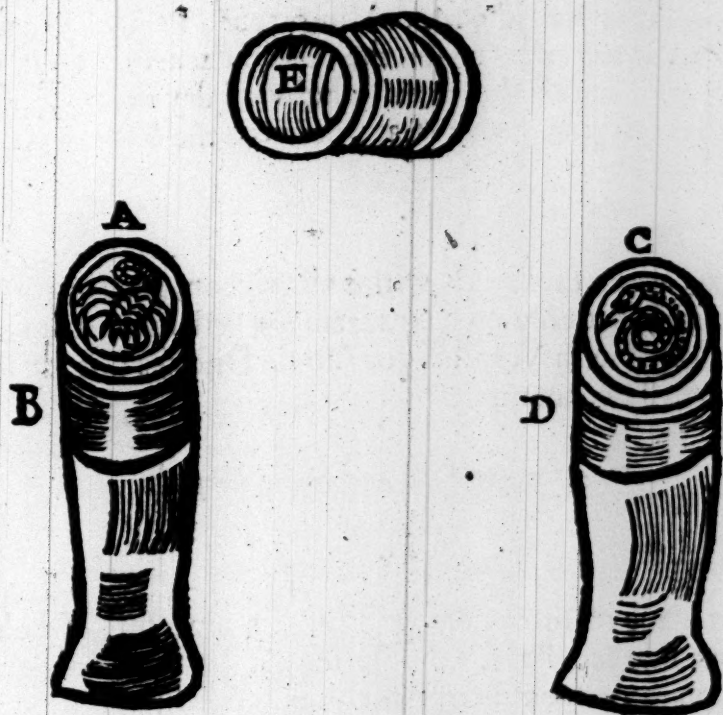
Zenexon of Paracelsus (a).

I.

First, Make an Instrument of Steel, in which may be formed Cakes, weighing about 31ss. There must be three parts of the Instrument; the upper part must be like a great Seal, on which a Serpent must be engraven on the lower part, which represents a small Signet, a Scorpion must be figured. The hollow Ring of Steel about one finger and half high transverit, contains the matter put in, that it fall not out, but by pressing above and below be formed. The sculpture of the Instrument must be made at the certain position of the Celestials, viz. Sol and Luna entering the Sign (b) Scorpio: At the same time also the Pentacles must be sealed, or at least, when Luna attains the Sign Scorpio; for so the superiors with inferiours in sympathial undissoluble union are conjoynd and united.

The nature of the spiritual Magnet, Sympathical or Antipathical, although invisible, yet from its Affect is sufficiently sensible to be of admirable virtue.

The form of the Instrument.



(a) Others read Xenzethon, Zenexon of Paracelsus lib. 2. de Peste cap. 4. Hydrargyri, or Quick-silver is a Pagaick Amulet, (as it is called) being enclosed in a Filberd-nut, and hung about the Neck. This hath a Magnetick attractive virtue, it attracts to it self the Pestilential venome, as a certain homogeneous thing, yet not so, as by its attracting the venome, it should render it more obnoxious to the body, for by this attraction the venomate humor is dissipated. The same is affirmed of Arsenick, which kind of Amulet was first invented by Jacob

Jacob Carpentis, and by others afterward enlarged and approved of. With the same Amulet Hadrian the sixth chief Bishop of Rome, was delivered from a most grievous Pestilence, as Fillopius, Montanus, Heurnius and Crato say.

(b) In Scorpio conjoyned, which is in the Month of October, the second or third day.

A Mass for making of constellate Amulets or Pentacles.

R Of Toads (a) well dryed in the Air, and heat of the Sun, and in the open Air (b) pulverisite, (artificially beaten with a Pestle, stopping your Nostrils (c), or turning away your Head) $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$.

Note, Unless they be well, and quickly dryed, they stink, and are difficu'tly beaten. Eighteen Toads yeild $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of powder.

Zenith (d) of young Maydens, as much as can be got.

White Crystalline Arsenick (e).

Red Arsenick, or Auripigment $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. of each.

Root of Dittany,

Tormentil, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$.

Pearls not bored $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$.

Corals,

Fragments of Oriental Hyacinth,

Oriental Emralds, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$.

Oriental Crocus $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$.

By reason of its odour, some granes of Musk or Amber may be added.

Pulverisate all these most subtrilly, afterward dissolve Tragacant in Water of Roses, till it be like a mucilage, with which impaste the powders, and form them (the Sun and Moon being in Scorpio, or at least the Moon) into round Pentacles, and imprint them with the former two Seals, engraven under the same influences. Or if you had rather, make Scutums, having the form of the Heart; afterward dry them, sew them up in red Silk, and hang them to the region of the Heart, between the Shirt, and other garments.

Use.

Externally it is hung about the Neck with a silk ribbon, the Shirt being between, to the Region of the Heart. It not only preserves from the Pestilence, but hinders whereby the body is the less infected with Venomes, or Astrale Diseases; it attracts the venome from within, and externally consumes it.

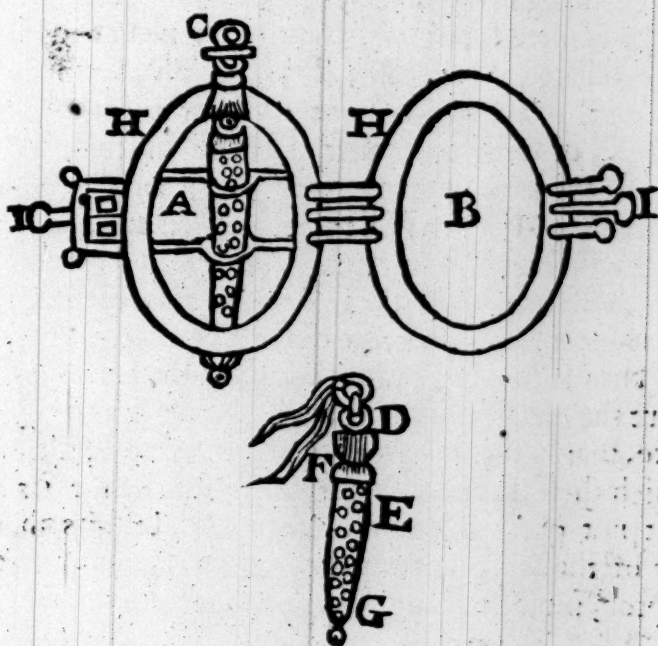
Zenexton for Rich and Noble Persons.

II.

A Casket must be made of most pure gold, with a pipe full of holes fixed in the middle, fastned to one side as a Basis. In the former part of this, externally must be placed an oriental Saphire of most excellent colour, aptly fitted, and in its circuit four stones of Toads, or of the Spiders, which in their back have the form of the cross; for this kind of Spiders have certain small stones, which if hung about the Neck, are present remedy in the Pest. In the other, or hinder part, one Hyacinth of a just magnitude must in like manner be fitted. These thus performed, R a live Toad, whole without loss of any blood, and by a thred tied to the right hinder foot, hang it up toward the Orient, until it be perfectly dry, and may be pulverisated, beware no rain touch it, mix this powder with a little of the best and most excellent Vinegar, until it have the form of Paste, with

with which the whole Casket within must be every where fitted. Then into the Pipe, which is in the middle of the Paste, certain rags or small pieces of Linnen (first moistened in the Menstruum of a Virgin, which hath not exceeded the fifteenth year of her age) must be put, that the Pipe may be full, and the pieces of linnen lye compact together; the holes of the Pipe must be of such a magnitude, as through them the powder of the Toad may be touched by the linnen rags. For by their mutual operation the sympathy of each is begotten, which afterward gradually converted, doth so powerfully by Antipathy contrary and resist poisons, that he who in the time of Pestilence, wears this Amulet hung about his Neck, may most certainly be said and accounted (the providence of GOD permitting) to be thenceforward free from all danger of Infection. This they who know the true reason of its compounding, by experience and lively demonstration well understand. *Note*, The gold Cane or hollow Pipe, after it is fill'd, as before said, should be admirably well closed, therefore a Stopple to screw in, that it may be very close is absolutely necessary, which with the Casket and Pipe ought to be prepared, as appears in the following Figure.

The form of the Instrument.



- (a) Whole without any pricking.
- (b) In the month of July.
- (c) It needs not. For the Toad hath venome only in the tumors. A Toad dried or burnt, is a great secret in the most desperate Dropsie.
- (d) The first menstruous blood.
- (e) To prepare this Mass, some only use red and white Arsenick, with Tragacant dissolved in Water of Roses, and so made up into Pastils. Others further add to \mathfrak{z} ss. of either Arsenick, root of Angelica, Wormseed, Dittany, Saffron, of each \mathfrak{z} j. and with Tragacant make them up into pastils. But where are many ingredients, there is also much error.

Other Zenextons.

Besides the Amulets or Periaprons, to be worn about the Neck in time of Pestilence, described by our Author, there are very many other, which indeed change not
T
the

the kind or matter, yet in preparation are different from them. Such is the exquisite artifice of humane ingenuity, that it changeth the same things into divers figures, thereby demonstrating the nobility thereof. Quick-silver in a Filberd-nut cut open, and afterward exactly closed, and hung about the Neck, hath obtained a principal name of a Periapton, afterward Arsenick in the same sence related, and first used, as is above exprest. Both of which may, keeping the same matter, be reduced into a more apt form, of which we shall here treat, and first of Mercury.

Mercurial Zenexton.

℞ Mercurius viv. one pound.

Ungarick Vitriol,

Common Salt, of each ℥iij.

Green-brass or Verdegrease half a pound.

Boil these in Wine-vinegar, or Water, in a new Iron Pan, always gently stirring it with a Wooden Spatula, until the Vinegar, or Water, be changed to a redish colour, and the Mass of the ingredients be like a Poultris. This Mass, rejecting the liquor, dry warily, and the remaining Mercury strain through a linnen cloth, as much as you can get to pass through: The Mass remaining in the linnen, spread upon a clean Oaken-board well planed, like as a Playster is spread, but with some convenient thickness, and immediately impress it with a constellated Seal, also, if you please, you may observe the time of Luna's ingress into *Scorpio*. The figures impress, separate one from another by cutting them round with a Knife, or with a peculiar-circulate Instrument, made for such purposes, that the figures so cut may be like money, and leave them upon the board for one night. In the mean time the Mercury will be coagulated and hardened, that when removed from the board, it will sound like mettall. These sealed monies keep for use, which is thus, put each of them into red Silk, and as the usual manner is, let them be worn about the Neck. If in succeeding time, the red Silk be changed into a blew colour, take it off presently, and burn it in a clear fire; but wrap the same Tablet in fresh red Silk, and again hang it about the Neck, and afterward observe its change of colour. For it is found by experience, that in time of Pestilence, or other Epidemical Diseases, as oft as the red Silk, in which these Tablets are put, is seen to change its colour, Venome is indeed attracted, but not quite consumed; therefore, least its abundance should hurt the body, the burning of the Silk, contaminated with venome, is found out; which in the use of this Periapton, must most diligently be observed.

Zenexton Arsenical.

Arsenick mixed with other Mineral Species, as well as Mercury, in a double manner may be reduced otherwise into forms. The first whereof is thus,

℞ Red Arsenick,

Crude Mercury, of each half a pound.

Auripigment,

Crude Sulphur, of each ℥iij.

First mix the Mercury with the Sulphur in this manner. Melt the Sulphur in a Pot with gentle fire, afterward in the same, always stirring it, mix the Crude Mercury, until it wax black, and the Mercury be wholly consumed in the Sulphur. Then grind the Mass, and mix it well with the other species; all these in a Cucurbit, with Alembick aptly fitted, sublime in the usual manner, and the parts by sublimation elevated, will be of an excellent red colour; gather all the sublimate, and rejecting the Feces, reduce it to powder, which with Tragacant dissolved in Rose-water, make up in Tablets; these

in the accustomed manner sealed, in Sindon or other Silk, must be worn about the Neck, not neglecting to observe what is mentioned in coagulated Mercury.

Arsenical Magnet.

The latter form of preparing Arsenick into a Periapton, is thus.

℞ Crystalline Arsenick,
Yellow Sulphur,
Crude Antimony, of each ℥iij.

These all subtilly pulverisate and mixt put into an Earthen Vessel and over a gentle fire make it leisurely melt, yet beware of the fume; keep stirring it with an Iron spatula, until it be ductible like to Turpentine, and of a dark red colour. After all are cooled, the matter will wax hard like pitch, but before this be from the matter, while it is soft, with your hands moistened, with Oyle of Roses, form Cakes or Tablets, which being hung in Silk about the Neck, do in like manner preserve from infection. (Note, The fume must carefully be avoided, because from the Arsenick it is venomous.) This need not be feared, although it be compounded of pernicious venomes, for the Sulphur mitigates the virulency, both of the Antimony and Arsenick, and disposes them to a more beneficial nature and property. Moreover, from this Composition is made a famous potential Caustick, which causeth no Inflammation, but without dolour corrodes the skin. From it is also made a most excellent attractive Plaster in the Pest, which Imposthumes and Carbuncles, doth most speedily ripen, breaks them, and exceeding powerfully attracts the venome. In like manner, being for two or three days applyed to putrid and venomous Ulcers, that easily admit not of cure, it attracts the venome to the superficies of the Ulcer, and condenses it into a very black and putrid Escara, which supplied with fresh Butter, or Oyle of Roses, is speedily removed, the bottome under the Ulcer being left red and clear. The Composition of the Plaster is thus,

A Plaster of Arsenical Magnet.

℞ Gums of Serapinum,
Ammoniack,
Galbanum, of each ℥iij.

Dissolve these in a sufficient quantity of Vinegar of Squills, afterward express them through a linnen Cloth, and by boiling thicken them, and keep them. Then

℞ Of Wax,
The best Turpentine, of each ℥iiij.
The aforesaid compounded powder ℥iij.
Oyle of Amber ℥ij.

Mix the Wax and Turpentine with gentle heat, when removed from the fire stir it well, that it may be reduced to the consistency of an Oyntment, afterward add the strained and dissolved Gums, with the Powder and Oyle, which again by stirring diligently mix, afterward make it up in Rolls, and in Bladders, anointed with Oyle of Scorpions, reserve them for use. See *Practica Chymiatrica* of our Edition at *Lipsiensis*, page.

Podagricks.

The Gout beginning, and not contracted, according to *Severinus* (a), with one Unguent or Balsome may be cured, with the admixtion of such things, as resolve, mitigate, and corroborate.

The confirmed Gout, which hath Roots difficultly resolvable, placed either in the Blood, or in the Flesh, or else in Synovy it self, cannot be cured with external resolving, mitigating, and corroborating Balsomes only. Therefore Podagrical Purgations must be adjoyned, and murthering remedies, Diaphoreticks, Diureticks, Consumptions, and perfect Ablations, by moistnings and insensible transpirations, are to be appointed. Podagrical and consentaneous Evacuations are added (b) by us.

Paracelsus (c) saith three things are required to the Cure of the Gout, viz. Resolving, Mitigating and Corroborating (d).

Among Resolving, *Paracelsus* (c) commends *Arcanum Corallinum*; also this following Arthritick Powder.

Rx Hermodactyls,

The best Turbith,

Diagridium,

Leaves of Sena,

Shavings of Cranium (f),

Sugar, of each ʒj. mix them and make a subtil Powder.

Dose ʒss. in the morning, with Water of Arthritick Ivy (g), for three or four days together.

It purgeth securely, and gently, all Podagrical defluxions.

Instead of Mitigatives, the two Balsomes following may be used.

Among Corroboratives and Medicaments hindering defluxions, Spirit of Vitriol is numbered, used with Salt of Pearls (h), and Medicinal Wine of *Paracelsus* (i), made of Caryophyllata and Acorum Galangal, which dries and hinders defluxions.

Podagrick Balsome I. (k).

Rx Vitriol calcined to a yellowness two pound.

Virgins-honey with the Combe one pound.

Spirit of Wine one pound. If the Spirit of Wine, which is left in preparing *Daudanum Opiat* be at hand, it is better.

Turpentine, ʒiiij.

Verveine,

Rosemary, of each ʒvj.

Calcined Flints half a pound.

Mix all these when beaten, and put them into a conveniently large Glass, well fortified with Luting, adding a Head proportionable, with a capacious Receiver annexed, all the junctures being very well Luted, set it to Digest in gentle heat of Sand, for three days, afterward leisurely Distill it, at length urge it with strong fire, as long as you perceive any drops or Spirit come forth, when all is come forth let all be cooled. The *Caput Mortuum* or spongy black Feces, reverberate to a whiteness, and on them pour the liquor before come off, and the second time Distill.

Virtues and way of using.

It is a most efficacious Balsome: It deceives the expectation of no man, being rightly prepared and adhibited; for it speedily and suddainly allwages Podagrical dolours, if the place affected be anointed therewith, after the use of *Paracelsus* his purging Powder of Hermodactyls, or *Arcanum Corallinum* (l). Linnen cloths moistened in this Balsome, and applyed to the affected place blood-warm, and so left till they be dry, afterward moistened again, and applyed till the dolours cease, do visibly extract the vapours. If the affected part be afflicted with too much heat and redness, it may be mixed, with the

the exprest Juice of Flowers of Longwort (*m*), which hath been set for some time in the Sun.

- (a) Chap. 14. page 361, 362. *Podagrical persons for the most part live: yea, there have been very few that have dyed of the Gout only.*
- (b) *Must be added.*
- (c) Lib. 2. of long life. Chap. Tom. 6. 157. and 200.
- (d) *As the same almost in all diseases should be observed, so also in the Gout.*
- (e) Lib. of Diseases arising from Tartar, tom. 2. chap. 3. Also tom. 4. page 38.
- (f) *The Bones of the Microcosm are better than Cranium. If the Gout be in the Feet, take the Bones of the Feet, and so forward. Paracelsus in the before recited place, adds not Shavings of Cranium, but Humane Bones, and these he mightily commends, nor is it without reason, especially if they be burnt or calcined. For the Salt which is in them, being Calcined opens the Belly, and expells the Tartar from the bones, and Ligaments.*
- (g) *Of Strawberries and Milfoile.*
- (h) *To preserve from the Gout, Riverius, Physitian to the King of France, is wont to prescribe Magistery of Pearls, in a peculiar manner prepared. See Practica Chymiatrica, page.*
- (i) *The description see Practica, &c. page.*
- (k) *In distillation of this Balsome it is better thus to proceed. First, from Calcined Vitriol and Honey, with Calcined Flints, of each an equal quantity, distill a spirit, with fire at first gentle, for it will easily boil, from this Spirit remove the Phlegme by distillation in Balneo. To the remaining Oyle, add of Mastich, Olibanum, Red Myrrh, Mans-grease, Opopanax, Bdellium, of each ʒij. These mixed again Distill once, after ward with the same Spirit mix an equal portion of Spirit of Wine, and keep the whole for use.*
- (l) *Or Essence of the Root of black Hellebore, of which see Paracelsus lib. of black Hellebore, Tom. 7. p. 67. 121.*
- (m) *Or with Frog-spawn. The description of compounded Water of Frog-spawn, and of young Bullocks-dung. See Practica Chymiatrica, page.*

Podagrick Balsom, II.

R Oyle (a) prepared of the inferior Mandibles of old Horses, which have been long exposed to the weather.

Or Oyle (b) of Mans-bones (that hath perished by violent Death, either Hanged or Broke upon a Wheel) that have been exposed to the weather many years.

Or Oyle of Hearts-blood.

Of which soever of these be taken (it must first be rectified *per se*) ʒj.

Oyle of Tiles (c),

Of Turpentine,

Of Juniper, of each ʒiij. mix them and Distill all once in *Balneo*, and afterward anoint the affected part: This perfectly exterminates all Podagrical dolours, arising from a cold cause (d).

(a) *It is thus made. The bones broken very small are put into a convenient Vessel; the Water first ascends, afterward the Fetid Oyle, which is corrected upon Colcothar.*

(b) *Paracelsus calls it Liquor of Mummy. lib. 2. Of Long Life, chap. 1. tom. 6. page 157. Also Mumia Patibuli, tom. 4. page 35.*

(c) *Which is otherwise called Phyls phick, and is thus made.*

R Storax Calaminated three parts, Turpentine two parts, oyle of Philosophers one part, digest them for some time, afterward Distill them by Retort, and what is distill'd forth keep for use.

(d) *If from a hot cause, ʒj. of Campher is dissolved in the Distill'd Oyle.*

An Anodyne Unguent.

R Flowers of wild Roses ten handful, Herb, and exterior (a) rind of fresh Henbane six handfuls, Boil them, and afterward Beat and Express them; the Expression Strain, when Strained, Abstract the Water in *Balneo*, that the residency may be like honey. This Liquor in a Glased-pot cause to evaporate a little, stirring it continually with a Wooden-pestle, until it be thick, afterward pour upon it of * Hogs-grease two pound, and mix them; then while it is hot remove the mixture from the fire, when it is somewhat cooler, it will be convenient to add 3j. of Opium pu'verificate, and dissolved in Wine, and of Saffron pulverisate the quantity of two Filberd-nuts, Extract of Flowers of Longwort (b) 3ss. (c) and mix them diligently by continual stirring, until it be cool, and the Unguent be of the colour of Ashes.

Virtues and Use.

It is singular in asswaging Podagrick and Nephritick dolours, if the place affected be anointed hot there with (d).

When you would apply it to Nephritick dolours; it would be worth while, if in the beginning of the Composition, two or three handfuls of Juniper-berries, be with the Henbane beaten and exprest.

(a) This Unguent only effects a palliative cure, but it doth not absolutely remove the disease, by repercutting it presently asswages dolours. Therefore warily and prudently, least the disease be made worse, all such things are to be used by the Physitian; for it will scarcely otherwise be, but that from the use of things of this kind more contumely, and disgrace, than praise or commendation, must necessarily arise.

(b) That is of Root and Rind.

(c) Made with Spirit of Wine.

(d) Hereto may be referr'd from *Practica Chymiatrica*, page. Salt Ammoniack, Antipodarick-water of Ruland, which Martin Ruland the Father, in his *Centuries of Emperick Cures*, wonderfully commends, for removing all Arthritick dolours, page. In happily effecting the Cure of the Gout, this must principally be observed, that yearly, in the time of the Equinoctials or Solstices, viz. about the same time, when for the most part the Podagrick-fluxions are wont to assault the body, be well cleansed, and especially that an exquisite order of Diet be appointed; after the body is cleansed, Corroboratives, and Diaphoreticks must be exhibited; for by this means Podagrick-fits seldome or never return, or if through any light external error, assaults do at any time happen; yet they are never very grievous, nor are the colours continual or insolent, but such, as with external Balsomes may easily be removed.

Among the number of Purging Remedies, besides those prescribed by our Author, there are others; as first, Arcanum of Coltsfoot, or Essence of Roots of true Hellebore, which is extracted only (in the Vulgar manner) with Spirit of Wine, often given either alone, or with Arcanum of Coltsfoot, in due preparation mixt, and taken every morning, for some time before the wonted time of Podagrical Assaults: It frees the whole body from Arthritick Fluxions, and this so much the more effectually, if with this Evacuation, a temperate order of Diet be observed, and Melissa-wine, with Root of Caryophyllata be drank for the first draught at Table, yet sparingly. These things happily performed, if any gross impurities be yet remaining, those, either with Arcanum Corallinum, or with Paracellus his Arthritick Powder, may finally be exterminated; and then recourse must be had to Consoatives and Diaphoreticks. Peculiar Diaphoreticks are two, viz. The Extraction of Oyle of Transparent Sol, of which
above

above in Diaphoretick Specificks, and my Antipodagrick Pills; both which being taken for certain days, with Arcanum of Flints, by Sweat through the whole circumference of the body, do powerfully purifie the knittings of the Joints, or extreame parts, and comfort them so, as they are rendered unapt to admit of Arthritick Fluxions. These two are especially commended to you, because neither the Gout newly contracted, nor the most inveterate, if not knotted (for this requires an external Cure, viz. the Apertion of the Skin, of which afterward) can resist or abide, after the use of these, yet the Divine Benediction, with the Physicians prudence, must always concur; otherwise these, and all other things, may be of no effect. My Antipodagrick Pills have hitherto been common to none, or to very few, they are described by John Rhenan in his Key and Manuduction to Paracelsus his works, which is by him annexed to his Chymotechnick Disputation, set forth under the Title of Solis è putco emergentis, page 18, 19. whence these may properly be hereto transferred, for they are there exactly described, and without any difficulty posited. For the external cure of the Knotted Gout: I commend my Playster described in Practica Chymiatica, page; which by resolving, doth not only assuage the dolour, but also extracts the Tophaceous matter, or Coagulated Tartar, from the Joints, the Skin being gently opened. Hereto also pertains Liquor of Sope.

Liquor of Sope.

R Venetian Sope, cut it, and on it pour good Spirit of Wine, Distill it once or twice, repouring on the same Spirit, leave it in a hot place, and afterward Filter it through Paper; it will be like Oyle, of a brown or dark-red colour, with it anoint the affected part, and great ease will speedily follow. Some boil root of white Hellebore, with Oyle of Peter, and anoint the dolorous part therewith, whereby the pain is presently removed. Inwardly a more excellent cannot be given than Tincture of Antimony. See Practica, &c. page.

Nephritick.

There are divers kinds of the Stone (a), in degrees and number of parts different; all take their beginning from the more subtil impure part of Aliments, apt for Coagulation, after separation from the more benigne Alimentary food, and by the benefit of the Spirits, or supervenient heat of the parts are rendred absolute. Acquiring divers forms, according to the variety of matter, from whence they proceed, and according to the manifold diversity of the parts, wherein they are generated, produce Symptomes conformable thereto, and in great affinity conjoynd therewith.

From strong Digestion the Stone is easily generated. No weak Digestion hath ever produced the Stone, unless in debilitate Digestion, by strong expulsive force, it be expell'd, and not separated: There is no man in whom Tartar is not found, (which the Spirit of Salt is wont to Coagulate) and which Purgations do not remove.

If the expulsive faculty be weak, then the coagulative force of Salt causeth the encrease of Tartar.

Care must be taken, that sharp Medicaments be not exhibited to those afflicted with the Stone, who are otherwise healthful.

Salt good against the Stone.

The virtue of Remedies against the Stone (b), saith Paracelsus, is not placed in their longitude, but only in the true preparation thereof.

Therefore R of Crabs Eyes,
Stone of the Microcosme (c),

Judaick

Judaick Stone,
 Stone of the Lynx,
 of the Sponge,
 of the Eagle,
 of Cryſtall,
 of Flints,
 of Ciprine-ſtones, taken out of Perch-fiſhes.

Of theſe what quantity you pleaſe, diſſolve in diſtill'd Vinegar (*d*), repeating the Aſuſion often, till all be diſſolved, and from them, by abſtracting the Vinegar, prepare a Salt.

This Salt being firſt often edulcorated, and purified with Rain-water (*viz.* by diſſolving, filtering, and evaporating) is uſed either by it ſelf, or reſolved in other liquor.

Cruiſted ſtones, ſuch as Crabs-eyes and Ciprine-ſtones, need not calcination, for they are eaſily diſſolved in Vinegar, as Pearls and Corals.

But the flinty, as Cryſtall, Flint, Judaick-ſtone, Stone of Lynx, of the Sponge, and of the Eagle, muſt firſt be Calcined with Sulphur and Salt Nitre, as is above deſcribed in Liquors of Gems, afterward diſſolved with Turpentine Vinegar, and the Salt Edulcorated, kept for uſe.

From theſe Specifick-ſtones, by reaſon of the various forms of their Signatures, you will have a univerſal Remedy againſt the Stone and Tartarous Diſeaſes.

Every one of the above named Specificks, rightly prepared, is ſufficient, being applied according to its known Signature.

Montanus (e) thinks Cryſtall to be *Paracellſus* his *Ludum-humani*, becauſe it contains in it ſelf all Anatomy, Signature, and Cure of the Tartar in the Microcoſme. It is impoſſible in curing this Diſtemper, that all Species thereof ſhould particularly be known; for of the Stone and Tartar there are more than five hundred kinds, every of which doth want its peculiar Specifick Remedy.

Uſe, Virtues, and Doſe of the Salt.

In all kinds of the Stone, in what Parts or Members ſoever they be.

Doſe for preſervation, from $\mathfrak{z}j.$ to $\mathfrak{z}ij.$ in convenient Syrup, every quarter of the Moon.

Doſe of curation, $\mathfrak{z}ij.$ to $\mathfrak{z}j.$ in Specifick-waters, as of Reſt-harrow, Saxifrage, Pimpernel, wild Alexander.

To Women it is given in Water of Meliſſa or Juniper-berries.

Two Obſervations.

1. *Note.* This Salt muſt be very often Diſſolved and Coagulated, laſtly, Digested with the beſt Spirit of Wine, and abſtracted ſtrongly in Aſhes, re-iterating the labour, ſo the Salt is made Volatile (*f*). For after every putrefaction $\mathfrak{z}ls.$ of Salt aſcends. That Eſſence of Wine, according to *Paracellſus*, ought not to be ſeparated from the Volatile Salt, that it may the more powerfully operate upon the interior Tartar. For when the Alcohol of Wine is fermented with the virtue of the Stones, then it obtaineth the power of reſolving the Stone in the Body of Man, as Alcohol of Wine fortified with Tartar, is ſaid to extract a redneſs from Gold and Coralls.

*A ſingular Powder
 againſt the Stone.*

2. Let no man doubt of their effects, becauſe Flinty-ſtones are firſt Calcined with Salt-peter, that they may the better be diſſolved by the Radicate Vinegar above expreſt, otherwiſe their Solution could not be effected. For Crude (*g*) Salt Nitre purified, with Sulphur, with a little Saffron,

Saffron, Mace, and Powder of Citron-stones, in the Disease of the Stone, is a most efficacious Remedy.

(a) Of generation of the Stone. See Anselmus Boetius of Boodt, lib. 2. page 302.

(b) Viz. of the Reins and Bladder.

(c) Drawn out by medicine, or cut out.

(d) Or radicate.

(e) Strigens.

(f) This comes forth with the Spirit of Wine by Retort.

(g) It is a most certain and efficacious Remedy, viz. if to ℥j. of Nitre, be added of powder of Ciprine-stones six granes, of Mace ten granes, of Saffron five granes, and all well mixt together.

More Nephritick Specificks in expelling the Stone have been prepared;
as, 1. Oyle of Crabs-eyes, the preparation whereof see Practica Chymia-

Compounded powder of Crabs-eyes.

A Specifick also is thus prepared in form of Powder: From yellow Scoria's of Regulus of Antimony, with Wine extract Sulphur of Antimony, as much as you please; imbibe that powder (as oft as you think good) with Wine of Sulphur of Antimony, and as often gently dry it, till it have acquired also a yellow colour, which keep in a hot place. Of this, from three granes to six, exhibited in a convenient Vehicle, either in Wine, or Broth, or else in Water of Kest-harrow, Radish, Horsetaile, Pimpernel, or Wild Alexander, do happily move the Belly, and together with the Urine expell the Stone.

2. Is a famous Nephritick prepared of those hard knots which are wont to grow upon Eglantine, or the Dog, or wild Rose, by the Germans called, **Schlackpffel, Schlackfluntzen**, they grow in the extremitities of certain sproutes of the same tree in Autumn, and they remain till after Winter, being cut in the middle they are hard and tough, in their center for the most part are found little worms, and sometimes instead of worms flies and spiders, Paracelsus in his Herbarie calls it, the expulsion of my Stone; for there is not among Vegetables any thing more powerful to expel every kind of the Stone, the virtue whereof Paracelsus experimented in his own Body, and therefore gave it that name. Donzellinus in Consiliis Gatonis makes mention thereof of Consil. 148. The preparation of them, yet the powder should first be gently sprinkled with some drops of Oyle of Tartar made per deliquium, and so the whole Essence may more happily be extracted. Dose from ℥ss. to ℥j. in convenient liquor re-iterated often. The description hereof see more in Practica Chymiatrica of our Edition, page

Extract of Knots of Cynosbalm.

3. Famous is that Lithontripon of Millepedes, of which Dioscorides lib. 2. chap. 34. or Asella's, or rather, by us called Hog-line, Onisks, that is, those worms, which are under or about Water-tubs, and also in Wine-Cellars. breeding from the Stones of the Walls, and from their multitude of feet they are called Mille-pedes. These worms are thus prepared into a Medicine.

Powder of Onisks.

R Of Onisks, what quantity you please, wash them diligently with Wine, afterward in a new Earthen Glassed-pot, covered on the top, and well luted, dry them in an Oven, that they may be reduced to Powder very subtilly; Imbibe the Powder with Wine, let it imbibe as much as it can, afterward dry it, and again Imbibe it, this do three or four times. Lastly, again reduce it to Powder and Imbibe ℥j. of this Powder, with a little Water of Strawberries, and a dram of Oyle of Salt, then dry it, and reduce it again to Powder. This keep in a Glass or Silver Vessel, admirably well closed from all impurity. This Powder is useful in most grievous dolours of the Stone, most

vehemently afflicting, especially in the Bladder, either by reason of the magnitude or multitude thereof; the use of this is very noble and most efficacious. This prepared Powder may be thus administred; from ℥iij. to ʒj. with ℥vj. to ʒx. of the Decoction of red Vetches, and ʒss. of Spirit of Wine; give this upon an empty stomach every day or every other day, for twenty or more days together, always before the Exhibition hereof, applying an emollient Clyster, and diligently providing through the whole course of the Cure, that the Belly be kept Soluble. For the most part it is wont to happen, especially at first, and in those whose temperament is more hot and dry, that the whole body is hot and feverish, and also very thirsty, with dolour in the breast; this is occasioned by the operation of the Medicine upon the Stone it self, which it wonderfully resolves, and by a thickish filth exterminates; therefore prudently the Patient must be appointed to abstain from all hot things, Wine, and Aromatics, and a convenient order of Diet observed; but to quench the Thirst care must be taken, therefore in this case the only thing proper and excellent, is a Julep made of Waters of Bean-flowers, and of Strawberry-flowers, of each ℥vj. tempered with Spirit of Salt to a grateful sharpness, or with ℥jss. of *Laps-prunella*. The Urine the first days of the Cure is wont to come forth in small quantity, and very thick, but afterward more abundantly and happily all impurities of the Bladder are exterminated. This Medicine hath been very often proved. In Chollerick Persons it must be given in smaller Dose, or but every other day. 4. The Oyle or Liquor of Crystall is by many commended, as the only Remedy in dissolving and expelling the Stone from out of the humane body,

Liquor of Crystals. which may be prepared in the same manner, as is above described in Liquors of Gems; it indeed in this case is very profitable, but in its administration singular prudence is required; for this Liquor is neither to be given much at once, nor continually especially when the Nature is languishing. Therefore from ten granes thereof to sixteen drops, may scarcely with safety be given at once, nor that for any days together but leisurely, viz. not till the operation of the medicament successively be finished, and the scope of the Cure (which we would it should) do require it. 5. *Paracelsus* of Diseases arising from Tartar, in his Treatise 2. chap. 4. tom. 34. in a wonderful manner commends the preparation of *Ludum-humani*, but hath nowhere left its genuine preparation. Therefore I have candidly delivered it in *Practica Chymiatrica* of our Edition, page.

Hydropick.

Our Aliments, Meat, and Drink, have in them three Excrements, one is Water, the other Sulphur, the third Salt or Tartar. If this Salt, the medium of the other two, from the Astral fire, conjoynd with its own proper Elementary fire, be injured (a), then from that resolution of Salt, the Dropsie is made and generated.

An Hydropick Purging Specifick.

R Of Roots of black Hellebore gathered in due time (b) ʒiij.

Note. That from the Hellebore (c), in the preparation of the Essence, the venomous (d) scum must be diligently separated.

Colloquintida (e), ʒij.

Extract an Essence with Spirit of Wine, and then separate the Spirit from it, to the consistency of Honey. Of this R four granes Mercury precipitate with Oyle of Sulphur (f) two granes; mix these, and make them up in form of Pills. Exhibit them three mornings together (g), afterwards take Flowers of Sulphur, thrice sublimated, with Vitriol three parts, and add it to the extracted Essence of *Crocus Martis*; this Essence

sence is best extracted from prepared *Crocus Martis*, by the benefit of Oyle of Vitriol in digestion, with which a good quantity of common Water must be mixed, and afterward from it strongly abstracted that the extracted Powder may remain *per se*. Of this mixt Powder exhibit ʒss. in Conserve of Roses, in the morning, at noon, and in the evening. sweat must be provoked with Oyle (b) of Guaiacum, rectified with Treacle-water (i). Dry and convenient meats must be eaten, drink must be sparingly taken, what is, must be Wormwood (k) Wine Chalybeate (l).

(a) Dissolved.

(b) In the Month of October.

(c) True black Styriack.

(d) Roots of Austriack Hellebore, send not forth such a Scum.

(e) Of that which hath been kept some years, not fresh, and freed from its Kernels.

(f) As is abovesaid.

(g) Yet so, as always the latter Doses, be double, or treble as much as the precipitate Mercury.

(h) The Spirit is more convenient, nor is it so ingrateful.

(i) Mixtura simplex.

(k) Also Juniper-wine, or a decoction of Juniper-berries.

(l) Purging Specificks in the Dropsie are very many. The most excellent of which we shall here rehearse. Our Author above, among the virtues of precipitate Mercury, attributes to it this, that in the Dropsie it is an Appropriate Remedy, having in it self a property of expelling the whey-like humor, which is undoubtedly true; and moreover in this Hydropick Specifick, he joyns it with the Extract of black Hellebore and Colequintida, that their virtues may be rendered more strong in expelling, and also the doses of precipitate Mercury, for their more commodious exhibiting he appoints to be made up in Pills. Therefore this precipitate Mercury, is by him highly praised and commended, and not without cause, for it powerfully helps in this case. Of like virtue is Mercurius vitæ, or Flowers of Butter of Antimony, of which above, if from four granes to twelve thereof, be exhibited for three days together in extract of Hellebore and Colequintida; they happily expell the resolved Salt. But afterward Sweats and Urine must be provoked, with a decoction of Sarsaparilla, Lignum Sanctum, or root of Colts-foot, adding always a little Spirit of Tartar, or other Diaphoreticks and Diureticks, of which above; but especially adding Arcanum of Wormwood, or Carduus Benedictus. But this is to be noted, that the exhibiting of Mercurius vitæ three days together, in those of ripe age, is often wont to cause the falling down of the Fundament, which is afterward rarely, or at most very difficultly cured. Yet it is needful in cure of the Dropsie, that such Purgations be adhibited in the beginning, but afterward Diureticks and Hydroticks must succeed. For otherwise, viz. *Возгорячтвенъ*, this will happen, the Whey, or Watery humidity will all be devolved to the Reins Urinal Passages, from whence afterward, by reason of aggravation, very often most pertinacious Symptomes are wont to arise. Moreover in preparation of the Extract of Root of black Hellebore, it will be more safe instead of Spirit of Wine, to take Wine it self, with which the Root must only be gently Boiled without noise, and this done with fresh Wine, so long as until all the Essencified force be Extracted from the Root, afterward by evaporating or distilling, reduce the Extract to the thickness of Honey. For Spirit of Wine, by reason of its attraction, which it rather acts upon the Sulphur, then the Mercurial liquor, in which the purging virtue consists, is less profitable, therefore Wine is better.

Extract of the Root of *Esula minor* described by Ruland in his Centuries, being very often by him commended: It is indeed very efficacious; And is prepared in the following manner.

Ruland's *Extract of Root of Esula.*

R Of the Roots of *Esula minor*, such as are sold in Shops, boil them gently with simple Water, take off the Scum, till no more will rise, remove it from the fire, pour off the Water, and when strained keep it for use, and pour on other fresh Water, and again boil them; all the Water collected, exhale to the thickness of Honey, afterward temper it with Spirit of Wine, and in a Vessel well closed, keep it in a warme place, that so the adjected Spirit of Wine by gentle Evaporation may be removed. Of this Extract is given from ℥j. to ℥iij. in Wine, or Whey of Milk. It happily expells the Water between the Skin. In this manner purgations are instituted, to which others may also be added; such are, first Diatribith with Rubarb in a solid form; also *Trochus*'s of Alhandal, from which by Extraction only with Spirit of Malmesie wine *Ruland's* Golden Spirit of life is made; for these in like manner may be helpful to Extract the Water, or resolved Salt. These following from a certain propriety help in the Dropfie, as first Water of Earth-Worms, which is thus made.

Water of Earth-worms.

1. R Of Earth-worms, which are found in turning up the Earth, what quantity you please, purge them with Moss that grows upon trees, by putting them alive with the Moss into an earthen-pot, by the same Moss, often changed they will cleanse themselves from all impurities; this must be done with fresh Moss twice or thrice; afterward feed them for sometime with the Yolk of an Egge boiled hard, and in a clean earthen-pot sprinkle it upon them, which they will devour, and by eating it be changed into a yellowish colour. Then put these Worms into a Glass or Test, with a very straight Orifice, but at bottome broad, close the Vessel diligently, and work it all over with Dough of a convenient thickness round about, that it may be like Bread ready for Baking, and in like manner leave it to Bake with Bread in an Oven; when it is cold remove the Bread, and in the Glass, you will find the Worms changed to a most excellent Water, with very few Feeces settled to the bottome, which throw away, but the pure Water keep.

Dose half a Spoonful, with Syrup of Cinamon, which is made by extracting the Cinamon with Malmesie-wine, and afterward with Sugar reduced to the Consistency of a Syrup, but this Dose must be often repeated.

2. Green dung of Geese, the weight of 3j. with one Spoonful of the Distill'd Urine of a Goat or Calfe being drunk, and the Dose repeated often, wonderfully dries. For this is manifest in all of them, that is, wheresoever Geese-dung, and Goats, or Calves-urine falls upon the Earth, they cause that place to be wholly dry and parched, in like manner therefore it takes away the superfluous humidity in the Body.

3. Salt of Frogs and Toads, from four granes to six, often drunk in Wine. Powder of Toads, made of Toads, exceedingly dried in an Oven, and as it were calcined, ʒss. of which given in Wine, or other Liquor, wonderfully by Urine expells the Dropfie, as is sufficiently manifested by experience; since the first Inventor hereof, even at the point of Death with this disease, was to admiration restored to his pristine state of health.

4. In the Timpany, of admirable use is Arcanum of Cumin, or of Carraways Philosophically prepared, if after the use of other more gentle purgations, (otherwise the disease is exasperated) some drops of this, with Sudorificks, or else with other Specificks, be often drunk.

Dysenterical.

If the Digestion be good, and there be no Separation, then follows the Dysentery (a).

If Separation be (b), and no Digestion (c), then the Lientery.

If neither Separation, nor Digestion, then the Diarrhæa.

If putrefaction of matter of the Stomach (d) be, then follows a Flux of the Belly, with various colours.

A Dysenterick Powder of admirable virtue.

R Amber,
Sanguis Draconis (e),
the Stone Hæmatitis,
Red Corals,
seeds of Purcelane,
of Plantane,
of Anthora,
Root of Tormentil,
Terra (f) srigensis, of each ʒij.
Nutmegs in number four.
Cinnamon ʒls.
Crocus Martis (h),
Talk calcined,
Mother of Pearl calcined,
Bones of the Microcosme calcined, of each ʒj.

Grind the Stones together upon a Porphyrystone to most subtil fine flower, afterward from all the rest beaten very small, with the Flower of Stones conjoynd and mixed, according to Art make a Powder (i).

Virtues, Use and Dose.

In all dolorous defluxions of the Belly, from what cause soever they take their beginning, and although diuturnal.

In the Dysentery, Lientery, and Hæmorrhagia of the Nostrils. In Sanguinary Fluxes of Women, although great and contumacious, also in such as are with Child. For in some it presently stops the in ordinate flux, in others, by repeating the same Dose some hours after, long after meat, or the following day in the morning, it very seldome needs be repeated the third time, it delivers Women from that evil, although it be very grievous.

Dose from ʒj. to ʒjss. or ʒij. with ʒiij. or ʒiiij. of distill'd liquor of Plantane.

Externally in the Dysentery the following Playster is profitably applied to the Region of the Belly.

R Treacle, and Terra Sigillata of each a like quantity make a Playster, and apply it blood-warme.

(a) The Archew of the Stomach, contains in it self a virtue, and nature of separating the odoriferous from the fetid, the evil from the good. What is good brings no detriment; but what is evil, only is cause thereof. There is no Food which hath not in it fetid, and immature Sulphur, and that is not of a laxative and elementary nature. The office of the Stomach

mach is to separate these things, and to convert them to dung and expell them. Dung is nothing else, but the fetid and immature Sulphur of Aliments, for Nutriment unprofitable and unfit. If therefore the Stomach endeavour to digest more than is appointed by Separation from it, that is, if beside the good and the bad, it go about to digest the immature Sulphur, a corrupt laxative venom, which is separated from the Food, causes the Diarrhea. If it also endeavour separation in the Spirits, the same causeth the Diarrhea, and according as that separation is instituted, so is the disease of the Flux. If it move such things, as are not put into it, as when it draws to it self the Nutriment of the parts, or the coagulated sulphur in the Blood, Flesh, and other Members, with that Appetite it causeth the Disease in the Body; for as soon as it draws the Nutriment from the Body, and whilst it desires to drink up its sincere Blood, it necessarily falls downward, and thence is caused the dysentery. Therefore, as often as the Stomach languisheth with desire of eating immature Sulphur, so often it is captivated with too much pleasure of separation, and thus it endeavours to separate one from another, by which too much separation the Flux of the body unavoidably follows.

If nothing be separated and digested, the Lientery is caused there from. If there be no separation, and yet digestion, an immoderate Diarrhea of Excrements by the Belly is caused.

If white like blood flow forth by Sledge, it is called a white Dysentery.

If there be fattiness, that is slimy dung cleaving to the foldings of the interiors, and fat frequently and abundantly be evacuated with the Excrements, it is called also a white Dysentery.

If by Urine, the drink undigested, be copiously expell'd, it is called Diabetes.

Sulphurous diseases, with no Salt, are rightly cured by Mercury alone, unless some accident intervene; or by uniting and mixing Sulphur therewith, that defect may be supplied. Sulphurous dung is corrected, and the Archeus of the Stomach comforted, by the use of perfect Sulphur only. These Nature needs in this disease, with which an Astringent is wont to be joyned from the commixtion of these, a Specifick of Sulphur is made, which compleates a perfect Cure; if any thing lye resolved in the Intestines, that with a Clyster of sweet Milk, may easily be expell'd.

(b) It must be read, if neither Separation.

(c) Read, if there is no Separation and yet Digestion.

(d) Without Separation of the Stomach.

(e) Red gum.

(f) Sigillata.

(h) Or of that which the Author afterward teaches. Note. In the Dysentery, Astringents are not to be used *καὶ οὐκ* as is Crocus Martis taken in the beginning.

(i) This Dysenterick powder of our Author, is compounded of many crude things, indeed it is constructive, but it seems not at all to be Specifick. For so many crude things conjoyned together cannot be Specifick, because such only are called Specificks, which from their Essences, or Species (for their Species and Matter in Medicine, contrary the distemper) constitute a middle Ens, which by its own propriety repugnes the disease, yet to Nature is exceeding friendly. Therefore as there can be no Ens, unless made by Separation, so Specificks without that cannot be existant, nor truly can they be so called.

Moreover in Fluxes of the Belly, especially in malignant constringing Fluxes, respect should not so much be had to Restrictives, as to Comfortatives; without which there is very often great error committed, and the disease not asswaged, but aggravated. Other Specificks therefore are to be used. In this case of great use are,

Tincture of Emeralds.

1. Essence or Tincture of Emeralds, the preparation of which I have delivered in Practica Chymiat. page. Of which from six drops to ten, exhibited in Water or Arcanum of Plantane, or Tormentil, resist all fluxes of the Belly, but especially they cure the Dysentery.

2. A more

2. A more excellent Dysenterick is Sulphur of Sol, which from its fixed propriety mightily helps in the resolved Sulphur of the Microscopie, if exhibited in Water of Mint, Tormentil, and other appropriates; the description hereof I have faithfully communicated, in Practica Chymiatrica of our Edition; page.

Sulphur of Sol.

3. The same performs, and indeed with great felicity, the English Aurum potable, the virtue of which is wonderfully in abating all Fluxes of the Belly. The description thereof is also extant in Practica Chymiatrica; page.

Aurum-potabile.

4. In Diuturnal or Dysenterick fluxes, taking their beginning from the Liver, wonderful profitable is Salt of Corals, made by simple Resolving in Vinegar, and from thence certain times reworked, and at length exhibited 3j. or ʒjss. in Water of Peneroyal, or Plantane distilled, and repeated often is also other things pertaining to diet be diligently observed.

Salt of Corals.

5. The same performs Laudanum Opiat of my description above delivered; its use being seasonably abhibited, it may properly be commended with the former.

(k) Also this fomentation in the Dysentery, externally us'd, is very profitable. R Worme-wood,

Mint,

Roses, of each one handful.

Calamus Aromatick,

Galangal,

Wormseed, of each ʒij.

Roots of round Aristolochy, number 6.

Cut, mix and boile these with Vinegar and Wine. This Vinegar take up with a large Sponge, or in it imbibe a piece of Bread toasted, and apply it to the Region of the Ventricle; this wonderfully helps.

Essence of Crocus Martis.

R The blew Scoria (a) of Iron (at Norimberge, where Steel-plates are made, the best may be had) shining like Glass, rejected in those places, where Minera of Iron is melted, grind it to a very fine Powder, put it in a Glass, and upon it pour most sharp distill'd Wine Vinegar, set it in moderate heat for fourteen days, and the Vinegar will be tinged with a red colour, Filter it, and Abstract it in Balneo; the remaining red matter Edulcorate with Rain-water, Abstract the Water, and pour on more, repeating the labour three or four times, that the savour of the Vinegar may wholly be removed. Also it may first in a Pot placed in hot Sand, be a little Calcined, keeping it always stirring that the sharpness of the Vinegar may vanish, and afterward Edulcorated with the Water, as aforesaid. If all be rightly performed, part thereof afterward placed in a Cellar upon a Marble, will be resolved into an Oyle. This Essence of Crocus is far more efficacious than the vulgar Crocus Martis, in Reverberation made per se by putting a rod of Iron or Steel into a Glass Furnace, or by moistning plates of Steel with Vinegar, and afterward in a Reverberatory, reverberating them to a redness, that they may not turn black.

Virtues of the Essence of Crocus Martis.

1. It is profitable in resisting the Menfes, and other unseasonable Fluxes;
2. It helps in the white defluxions of Women.
3. Gonorrhea.

4. Hemorrhoids.

4. Hemrodes.
5. Dysentery and Diarrhea.
6. In incontinency of Urine (b).
7. In Hemorrhagia internal, and external; if of this from ʒj. to ʒss. thickned with Juice of Quinces, or taken with ʒiij. of Conserve of Roses, or a little of it sprinkled upon the blood flowing out of the Wound, are of admirable virtue; although shavings of Mushrooms growing out of Beeches (c), do far more efficaciously stop all external Flux of Blood, almost to a miracle.
8. In all deplorable obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. But it is needful, that those which take this, be first purged with attenuating and opening Medicines. To those that are troubled with obstructions of the Spleen, in Water of Citerach, Maiden-hair, Tamarisk (d). In affects of the Liver, in Water of Intybus, Succory, Agrimony; it helps in Spitting blood.
9. In distillute Diseases, as the Dropsie, and others, where Consolidation is needful.
10. It corroborates the Ventricle, and takes away nauseating, being taken in Conserve of Roses, or rich Wine.

Dose.

From eight granes to ten, twelve, or fifteen, in Red-wine, Water of Plantane, Shepherds-purle, Tormentil, or in Conserve of Wallwort.

(a) It is found, **Da-man Biesen schmelizet.**

(b) In Diabetes.

(c) The Beech-tree, being cut at the Root below the ground, and afterward well moistned with hot water, mixt with ferment, in a few days produce, Mushrooms, grateful to the taste, **Bzueling, Birckeschwemme**, which being dried, and reduced to powder, stop all external Hemorrhagia. The same performs the Constellate Fly, breeding in the Cranium of Men that are Hanged, or Break upon a Wheele.

(d) Of Fearnbrake.

Venereal.

A Confortative Vegetable, from the description of *Paracelsus* (a) with addition.

Essence of Satyrion.

As Rubarb by a little boiling, loseth its purging virtue; so also Satyrion (b) by drying; for although the root dried be extracted with Spirit of Wine, yet its operation is found to be in-efficacious; and experience proves, that a Water distill'd from the root thereof green doth more powerfully operate, then powder of the dry root. Therefore from the root, while it is filled with its own moisture, may be drawn forth a virtue in this manner.

R *First*, Choice roots of all the Species of *Cynosorchis*, juicy and full, gathered in the Spring, what quantity you please, beat them in a Marble Mortar. Note, That always one of the two Testicles, viz. that which is weak, soft, and withered, must be thrown away, because by a contrary virtue (which *Paracelsus* calls *Saturnine*) it represses and extinguishes the venereal faculty: Add to the roots one, or two (c) pieces of new, and moist white Simnel-bread, mix all in a Stone Mortar diligently, and to cleanse it from

from its claminess. pour on a sufficient quantity of Malmesey-wine, afterward in a Vessel, with a Blind-head; let it to digest in *Balneo* (a) with most gentle heat : After this hath been digested for a month or two, express the Juice with a Press, (Calcine the Feces, and extract a pure Salt, (c) in taste sweet, not urinous, as other Salts of Vegetables are wont to be) and when strained, put it again into a Vessel, with a Blind-head, and as before, let it in Digestion for two months, then a most yellow Liquor (sometimes also red) will be Separated on the Surface, the impure Feces remaining divided in the bottom, which reside below in form of Hypostasy, or Sediment. The Liquor, separated by Inclination, keep for use ; to which add its proper Salt (f), and a little Salt of Pearls (g), also one or two drops of Oyle of Cinnamon, Mace and Nutmegs, so the Medicament will be rendered more grateful and efficacious. *Aurum-potabile* may be added (h), if that which is true, and genuine, and not contuminate, or corrupted with Corrosives, can be had (i).

Bread and Wine are the chief props of Sustentation, and of procreation singular mediums, because *Sine Cerere & Baccho friget Venus.*

Virtues, Use, and Dose.

In these Roots of various Species, a wonderful Signature is to be found, almost of all external Members of the whole Body, and of both Sexes. They therefore, not improperly, are believed to comfort the whole humane Body. *Phaedro* calls this Root red Mummy, and saith it hath a singular *sympathy* with the Microcosme. The Extract of these is one of the principal Comfortatives of the whole Body (k): In Comforting *Venus* it is a most excellent Medicament, and is given with good success, in cold and maleficate Bodies. The same powerfully restores lost virility in the Aged.

Dose from \mathfrak{Dj} . to \mathfrak{Dij} . and \mathfrak{Diiij} . in Muskadine, or Malmesey-wine, at the time of going to Bed. Or it may be mixed with Conserve of Roses, of which may be given the quantity of a Filberd-nut, drinking after it a draught of Malmesey-wine or Muskadine.

(a) *Paracelsus*, lib. 3. of *Long Life*, chap. 11. mentions Extraction of Root of *Satyrium*, which in his *Herbar*y he otherwise calls *Buttomen*, but in short, and obscure words. *Orchidum Candied*, and other Medicinal Species, are also known to be much commended in exciting *Venus*. If therefore the vulgar preparations of them, and Waters distilled therefrom, be so powerful, of how much more efficacious virtue would their Essences or Arcanums be? Our Author here hath diligently explicated the Essence of *Satyrium*, according to the mind of *Paracelsus*, to which he hath also given his name. But more excellent is the Arcanum of the same Root, Philosophically prepared, in the same manner, as above in Vegetable *Panchymagogen*, and hitherto often in others I have expressly declared.

(b) *Viz. Red.*

(c) *Half, or a third part.*

(d) *Rather in Horse-dung.*

(e) The Extraction of Salts from Vegetables, is commonly thus made, when from the Ashes of them, by the benefit of common-water, a Lixivium is made, and from the Lixivium evaporated, a Salt ; which is afterward purified, either by melting in the fire (yet thus it loseth much of its virtue) or by many Solutions, and Coagulations, often repeated. But this preparation of Salts of Vegetables is not very genuine, for they easily melt, and contract a Urinous and Lixivious odour and taste ; moreover, I know not, but with them they may retain the Nature of Salt of Tartar, to which they also come very near, and from it, either by taste or odour, are difficultly distinguished. Therefore our Author rightly advises, that the preparation of Salt of *Satyrium* may be Legitimate, viz. that it savour nothing at all of them.

The way of preparing Crystalline Salts of Vegetables, or transparent like Nitre.

R Ashes of any kind of Vegetable, with an equal part of Powder of choice Sulphur, Calcine or Burn them in a Fire not very gentle, so all the Lixivious far from the Ashes will perish with the Sulphur. Then of these Ashes, with common or proper Water, draw forth a Salt, by Distilling the Extractions to a skinniness, and afterward setting them in a cold place to Crystallize. As much Sulphur as Ashes must be taken. These Salts are best of all, and do wonderfully operate, nor do they taste at all like *Lixivium*. So Salt of Wormewood, in this manner prepared, purges the impurities of the Ventricle, and Breast by Vomiting; if ℥j 3ss. thereof be Exhibited in ℥ij. of Water. Salt of Imperatory, made the same way from the Roots, Exhibited from four granes to eight in Juice of Elder-berries, takes away all Fevers.

Another way.

R Ashes of any kind of Vegetable, and dissolve it leisurely in distill'd Vinegar, fortified with a small quantity of *Aqua fortis*, the Solution temper with a sufficient quantity of distill'd Common-water, or of simple pure Fountain-water, Filter and Evaporate it, till the Superficies of the Solution begin to be skind; leave it in a cold place that it may Crystallize, gather the Crystals, and wash them in cold Water, gently dry, and keep them; or else by grinding reduce them to Powder. These Salts are pure, having a sweet taste, not melted in the Fire.

(f) Before prepared in the said manner.

(g) Or Magistery.

(h) The English is in this case very powerful.

(i) It would be most efficacious, if to the Ingredients appointed by our Author, a little Essencified Amber be added, viz. to ℥j. of Liquor of Satyrion, ℥ij. of Essence of Amber.

(k) Therefore worthily also may be numbred with Confortative Specificks.

(l) From ℥ss. to ℥j. if Amber be admixt. Otherwise to Conserve Chastity of admirable use is burning Spirit of Saturne, of which below. Also Sugar of Saturn; for if four or six drops be put into the Navel, and the Yard anointed therewith, the desire of Women (in Men) is diminished. Which if again you would augment, use a dry Bath, and anointing of the Navel with Oyle of Nutmegs.

(m) Other Venereal Specificks are also given, to excite the Venereal Faculty in the weak and impotent. Many of this kind have been carried about. Excellent is this following, which is also attributed to Paracellus.

A Venereal Specifick.

R Of Castor,
Galangal,
Mace,
Cloves,
Anise,
Long-pepper,
Venetian Borax, of each ℥ij.

Bolus Cervini, 3jss.
Savory,
Root of Satyrion,
Valerian, of each 3j.
Stinx of the Sea without a rale,
Aron,
Cardamum, of each 3ss.

Mix and reduce these to a most fine Powder, which temper with Essence of Amber a third part, make this up into Pills with spirit of Wine. Dose ℥ss. or ℥j. leisurely swallowed,

swallowed, being first suffered to dissolve in the Mouth. Moreover in these, and the like Venereal specificks, care must be taken, least violently, and through the blind force of desire, the Body be destroyed; for sometimes such Medicaments render the Nature so strong, as that the Soul with the Life also, are together expell'd. Too much of any thing is an Enemy to Nature.

2. Powerful to excite slowness, or debility of Copulation, is Oyle of Nutmegs, if some of it in a dry Bath, be diligently and strongly chated into the Navel. For it is a Comfortative of the whole Nature, and of the Marrow also in the Bones.

3. The Dung of a Partridge, dissolved in the Gall of the same, and the Glands of the Yard anointed therewith, encreases the Venereal Faculty in a wonderful manner.

4. *Venus* being in *Leo*, dig up a Root of Saryion, and mix it with Oyle of Juniper, drink certain drops of this mixture, and you will perceive its operation.

5. Roots of Saryian Candied, these were used by the Elector *Ernestus Colonienfis*.

Venenate.

I. Treacle of Mumy.

OF Mumy (a) only is made the most excellent Remedy against all kinds of Venomes.

First, A Tincture of Mumy is prepared in this manner.

Chuse the Carcase of a red Man (b), whole (c) clear without blemish, of the age of twenty four years (d), that hath been Hanged, Broke upon a Wheel, or Thrust-through, having been for one day and night exposed to the open Air, in a serene time.

This Mumy (e), from the two Luminaries (f), once illuminate and constellate (g), cut into small peices or slices, and sprinkle on them Powder of Myrrh, and of Aloes, but a very little, (otherwise it will be too bitter) afterward by Macerating, Imbibe them for certain days in Spirit of Wine, hang them up a little (h), and again Imbibe them (i), then hang them up to dry in the Air; this so dryed will be like Flesh hardned in Smoak, and be without stink. Afterward with Spirit of Wine, or Spirit of Elder-flowers, according to art extract a most red Tincture (k).

Also Oyle Olives may (l) a part with the dryed Mumy (for the moisture (m) in digestion caueth an intollerable Stinke) be Macerated for a Month, and so be Tinged therewith; this Tinged Oyle Olive, may afterward at pleasure be added to the Tincture of Mumy, before it be mixed with the Treacle.

& Therefore of the Tincture or Extract of Mumy made with Spirit of Wine, from which the Spirit is afterward abstracted, half a pound.

Treacle Andromach ℥iiij.

Oyle Olives mumiat ℥ij.

Salt of Pearls and Corals, of each ℥ij.

Terra sigillata ℥ij.

Musk ℥j.

Mix and digest these by Circulating for a Month.

Virtues, Use, and Dose.

By this Treacle of Mumy, very many Diseases are perfectly cured.

1. In the Pest, so great is its virtue, that if administred before Infection, there is thence forward no danger of venome, and who so useth ℥j. hereof in the morning, will not be Infected that day.

If already infected ʒss. or ʒj. must be taken (n) in Treacle or in Water of Carduus-bened.

2. In Imposthumes, Carbuncles, Blanes, and the Pleurisie (o) ʒj. is administered. Then exactly after six hours, another ʒj. is exhibited, and who so attains that hour, as to take the second Potion he may be certain of recovery.

3. Against all kinds of Venome. Dose from ʒss. to ʒj. or ʒij. in urgent necessity. If any one hath drunk poison, the said Dose in ʒj. or ʒij. of Oyle (p) of Almonds, that the Patient may Vomit, the Operation of the Medicine must be expected in Bed.

By this means all venomes of Beasts, or Minerals, may be expell'd.

(a) By *Mummy* in this place our Author means not that Liquid matter which is found in the Egyptian Sepulchers, in which Humane Bodies, embalmed with Aromaticks, have been kept for many years: But according to Paracelsus it is the flesh of a Man, that perishes by a violent death, and kept for some time in the Air; its Extraction, but mystically, Paracelsus teacheth in lib. 3. of Long Life, chap. 10. It is otherwise by him called *Mumia patibuli*.

The Specificks and Alexipharmacons, which are here placed by our Author, are such as otherwise cannot be had, and therefore are worthy of all commendation. If there be other vulgar Specificks published, yet varying here from, are not worthy to be compared with them.

(b) Because in them the blood is more sincere, and gentler, and therefore more excellent. Note. Red Men are all Mercurial, and tend either to good or evil.

(c) Not maimed,

(d) Or there about.

(e) That is, Musculous flesh, of the Thighs, Breasts, Armes, and other parts.

(f) Sun and Moon.

(g) Viz. From the impression of the Luminaries.

(h) For six or ten days in the Sun.

(i) With the same Spirit of Wine, which is made of Elder-flowers, first Fermented, afterward in the manner of other Spirits Distill'd.

(k) By digesting.

(l) Some prepare Mummy, cut in pieces, but not very small, with Myrrh, and Epatick Aloes a part, not altogether, but piece by piece, without Spirit of Wine, or with Sublimed Flowers of Sulphur, with Saffron, Myrrh, and Aloes, and so leave it for a Month in some commodious place, that it may be dried very leisurely; then with fresh Oyle Olive, for another Month they putrefie it, Express it, and from the Oyle with Spirit of Wine, or of Elder, Extract a Tincture, which by Distilling off the adjected Spirit, they reduce to a Consistency.

(m) For so hath it been done by some, who putrefie fresh Mummy, not dried, with Oyle Olive in a place moderately hot, but with so great a stink, as greater cannot be. This ariseth from the putrefaction of that humidity freshly mixed with the Oyle; yet this by drying is removed, although it be afterward putrefied in Oyle, yet no evil savour is excited, being Circulated in the Winter in Balneo, in the Summer in the Sun.

(n) Or with Treacle-water, or Water of Meadowsweet.

(o) Malignant.

(p) Or, if the Patient abhor it, it may be given in other appropriate Water.

II. An Arcanum of Theophrastus, most excellent against every kind of venome, of which kind are Sublimate Mercury, Arsenick, Wolf-bane, Powder of the Adamant (a), Poison of Spiders and Toads, Thora, the Brains of a Cat (b), Menstrues.

R The fresh blood of a Storke (c), as much as is contained in its Body, in a new Glass Cucurbit, Distill it in Balneo; the Water which comes forth diligently keep, and

and the Coagulated Blood dry in a warm place, and grind it to Powder.

The Ventricle (a) in like manner must be dried, and in a Crucible burnt so long in the Fire, as till it be reduced to Ashes, from which, with the Liquor of the proper Blood Extract a Salt, which diligently keep, and afterward conjoyn with the Pulverisate Blood. Put this mixture into a Capacious Glass, and then add

of most choice white Amber (c), ʒj .

Red Corals, and Berries of *Uva versa* (f) (black and full ripe) dried, and Pulverisate,

Essence of Mummy (g),

Root of Anthora, of each ʒss .

The Bezoar-stone (b), ʒvj .

The best Treacle ʒjss .

These with Oyle (which is made from Pine-nuts, with strong Expression) incorporate, and mix all together, and then pour on so much Oyle, as may cover them three or four fingers; afterward the Orifice of the Vessel being diligently closed, set it in the Sun. The older this Composition is, it the better, and more powerfully operates.

Use and Dose.

The use hereof is, that in all corporal venome, of it is given ʒss . with a draught of Water, Wine, or which is better, in Milk blood-warm; after the taking this, there will scarcely be a sixt part of an hour past, before the Patient vomit up the substance of the taken venome (k), and be delivered from the danger thereof, who afterward may be refreshed, and strengthened with Confortatives. This is best done, if in fresh Milk (l) hot, powder of red (m) Corals be first taken once a day.

By this Arcanum some great Persons (n) intoxicated, have been restored to their pristine health, after they had in vain used Essences, Monocerotis, and Treacle-waters, with innumeral other things of this kind.

(a) Whether Powder of the Adamant be venomous, see Boetius in his Treatise of Gems, chap. 2. lib. 2.

(b) It is venomous when Cats seek after Venerj.

(c) Of one, or more, young or old.

(d) Of the Storke.

(e) Oriental.

(f) Finbeer.

(g) Before made with Spirit of Wine.

(h) True, or Mineral.

(i) That is, externally taken.

(k) Either by Vomit, Siedge, or Sweat.

(l) First hot.

(m) ʒss . or, which is better, of Magistery ʒj .

(n) Especially Count Lodowick of Nassaw, Brother of William Prince of Urania, who was intoxicated with poyson, by the Duke of Albany's Souldiers, and was not helped by any other Remedies; (I think it was with powder of Serpents, &c.) This was done at Berges in Hannoveria.

*Vipers not without
cause among Hierogly-
phs. denote Symbols of
health.*

III. Alcohol of Serpents (a) especially of Vipers, is a Remedy against all Poysons, as well *Σεραπεντικόν ἢ περὺλακτικόν.*

After excoaration, the intestines, Head and Tail being thrown away, (separate the fat from the intestines, and keep it for a singular Ophthalmick) the other flesh, with the Heart and Liver wash (b), after gentle drying, either *per se*, or in *Balneo* (c), is reduced to an Alcohol, and in medicinal use, being taken into the Body, drives all the venome to the Superficies, as the stone *Thiameles* expels Iron far from it self. If any one refuse to acknowledge this Testimony and Experiment, this renders not the truth thereof invalid, unless he can evince the contrary by Experience. This medicament hath by some been bought for a great price, and by them confidently used, which they might very well do, for never any Physitian by the use thereof hath at any time endangered his reputation.

Dose from ʒss. to ʒj. in a draught of Malmesey-wine, in Broth or other generous Wine.

The efficacy of this Medicament begets not admiration in them, who know that in Nature, for the most part in the greatest poysen, lies hid also the greatest Medicine; and because in Nature oftentimes more evil than good is copulated in the Microcosme, therefore some people eat Vipers flesh to preserve long life, and without any preceding horror or subsequent danger.

Not without cause *Baldus Angelus*, in his little Book of the admirable nature of Vipers, breaks out in the following true expressions: This one thing comes to my mind greatly to be admired, that is, the death of the Serpent, whose subtilty exceeds all other Creatures in the Universe; this also is strange, that from the death of the Viper-serpent, and by its flesh all grievous diseases and poisons are cured, and the sick restored to their pristine state of health: But that by the continual eating of Vipers flesh, they should be preserved from all diseases, this certainly is above and exceeds all admiration.

For the present, courteous Reader, it shall suffice, on'y to treat of certain elementary, material, internal diseases, which naturally, *viz.* from the Ens of Nature are generated, and from obstruction and Tartar take their beginning, and of such as arise from the Ens of poysens, and how these comforted by nature are cured with due and assigned Medicines.

*Entities of Diseases
according to Paracel-
sus are five*

*For he divides di-
seases into Natural,
and into them coming
as a Scourge from God.*

*The Natural are
comprehended in four
entities, viz. Natural,
Astral, Venenate, and
Spiritual, the fifth is
such as are inflicted as
a Scourge*

*These Astral and
Firmamental Infecti-
ons are known by the
ingenious Physician,
and Firmamentally
cured, for Art hath ob-
tained a Medicine
which impowers the*

Of Astral, Spiritual, Imaginary, Votal, and diseases procured by Inchantments, which take their beginning from the Ens, or Spirit of the Stars *Paracelsus* hath written petuliar Books, to which I remit the desirous Reader. For as diseases arising from depraved meat and drink, from Animals, Vegetables, and fruites of the Earth; with Arcanums of Herbs and Roots are healed; so if from Mettals and Minerals, with their Arcanums also, in such Arcanums of Vegetables are refused. In the same manner plain'y, the greatest part of diseases, coming from Celestial Influence, and from the Astral Impression of the greater and lesser Worlds firmament, admit not of cure with promiscuous Remedies, as by Arcanums of Herbs, Minerals, and Metalls, but by Astronomick Influence, the cure is instituted with such things only as have an Analogy to the greater and lesser World, in which is the true Magnetick force of the Firmament, and a Celestial Impression of resisting diseases, caused by the Firmament of the greater and lesser World, as is apparent in *Arsemart*, the greater Com-

Comphry, Dragonwort, and the greater Wallwort. If supernaturally, the disease or dolour take its beginning from Inchantment, or by Magical Impression of Ascendants, the endeavouring the Cure by the three former ways is fruitless and unprofitable; but according to Paracelsus, process must be made Magically and Supernaturally, and the evil by the same means it was infer'd must again be expell'd. In the aforesaid Simples there is an Influential Attractive, and all according to Divine Ordination, Magically, Astronomically, and Magnetically cure; because in them is Medicine, and in Man the Magnet.

Physician both to know and expell Firmamentall diseases.

For as the Sun and Stars have power of attracting humidity from Inferiours, so Man (by the Magnetick attractive virtue placed in him, attracts Spirit instead of Nuttrent, as a Loadstone draws Iron) and Inferiours have the same power of attracting from Superiours, as we see in time of the Pest; and these Attractions are Natural, not Sorceries, Incantations, or Superstitions. Moreover, various are the natures and proprieties of diseases; as Phaedro hath most diligently noted, who saith, some diseases require Remedies both Internal and External. Some extrinsecal Diseases, and intrinsecal Ulcers admit not of Remedies. There are also some internal Maladies, which cannot endure the application, either of inward or outward Medicines. Moreover, there are some diseases both internal and external, which are cured by words only, in which according to Art the influence is impress'd; some by constellate Herbs, some which neither by Remedies, constellate Herbs, nor Words will admit of any cure as some Wounds or Ulcers may be cured with † Diapensia, or * Alchimella, by sticking a Knife in the Earth nigh to the Roots thereof, yet warily, that the Root be not prick'd with the Knife. for so the Patient will be rendred incurable.

The Magnet of Man is Magical Cure, in which is a Celestial Impression after Contact of the Herb, the Herb until it be putrefied, attracts Medicine into the Ulcer, and so cures it.

† Herb Sanikell.
* Ladies Mantle.

So it is reported, a certain ancient Woman, by Alchimella only, was cured of a Canorous Ulcer, and various Carcinoma's. Also many desperate Ulcers by Characteristical cure with Firmamentall virtue, have been perfectly healed. These things will seem strange to none that have read in the Works of Agrippa, that in constellate Denominations, Characters, Stones, &c. exceeding powerful influences or virtues lye hid, which when produced into action, are taken for no less than Miracles; the same Cornelius in like manner affirms, that words pronounced, presently cause Creatures visible and invisible, not only in this our World, but in the Watery, Airy, subterranean, and Celestial World, to be obedient. But these great things, so well known to our first and ancient Fathers, to hint only in this place will be sufficient.

(a) The Antidote of Serpents or Vipers, hath not long been used in Medicine, yet of late years hitherto nothing hath been more common, and that not only among great Persons, but also among others, and Men of the inferior sort. Salt of Vipers was once in great use with Galen, and from Vipers, that great Confection of Treacle, first took both its virtues and name. The Vipers are to be taken in the beginning of the Spring, before they have conceived Eggs, for then they are not so juicy, and moreover they seem to want their more plentiful and excellent Balsome.

About Gregorys day they come forth, but not before nine of the clock. Their taking is not dangerous, if he that takes them be not dangerous, nor if after taken he hold them not by the Head: For Vipers are wont to bite first of all as soon as they are taken, from which biting he may be safe, if he be before provided with a preservative Powder, or presently after the biting take the curative Powder.

This Powder is very easily prepared, nor is there any Artifice required, only that the excoiation be rightly done, which is also easily performed by tying strings about their Necks, and hanging them upon a Staple, and with a sharp Knife, cutting their Skins round about the Neck,

Neck, and so pull off their Skins, as Eales are wont to be excoriated; afterward the Intestines, Head, and Tayle taken away, but they may be kept for use. For the Intestines dried, and reduced to Powder, mediate in Epidemical Affections of every kind of greater and smaller Animals, especially of Sheep and Horses, if some granes of that Powder be given inwardly with Salt. The Head is a profitable Periapton in intermitting Fevers: The Tayle dried, by touching removes dolour of the Teeth. The fat of the Intestines, if mixed with the grease of a Quail, and the fat of the Fish Thymalus, it is not only Ophthalmick, but it takes away Hains, and other Vices of the Eyes, and wonderfully clears the Sight.

The whole remaining flesh must be washt, with the Back-bone gently dried, either left to dry of it self, or else dried in an Oven when the Bread is drawn out, and pulverisated. To which we add the Heart, Tongues, and Livers, for a greater increase of virtue; otherwise they may be kept apart to make a Prophylactick Powder against Venomes of every kind, it will keep several years.

Dose of this is very small, from four granes to six, and 3ss. or fifteen granes. But of it may be exhibited ʒj. or ʒiij. at most. Nor is the use of this only in expelling, or enervating Poysons taken, (after the taking this Alexipharmakon, all venoms, without any sensible Evacuation, do abate, yet nothing of detriment ariseth therefrom,) but also in other diseases it is singularly profitable, as by experience is apparently manifest.

1. In the Ungarick Disease, or the continual Burning Fever, with convenient Vehicles it is given to provoke Sweat, which being well and rightly performed, the disease is easily removed.

2. In the Plurisie, especially if malignant, there is nothing more excellent, if a Dose thereof in Water of Scabious, be seasonably exhibited, and sweat thereby be procured.

3. In *Tubes*, or the *Pthysick*, caused by sharp Defluxions of the Head falling down upon the Lights; it is exceeding powerful, if ʒj. of it be mixed with ʒj. of Table Salt. But the Salt must first be put into a Turned-cup of Wood, with a like convenient Wooden-stopple, well Luted and Calcined in the Fire, till the Wood be consumed; then mixed with the Pulverisate Alcohol of Serpents; and eaten with all Food.

4. In the Dropsie, in like manner, its use often repeated, is exceedingly to be commended. Other things which are said of this Powder I abruptly leave: Those which I have added, I know, by often experiment, both of mine and of others, to be certainly approved. See *Practica Chymiatrica*, page.

(b) With Wine.

(c) It will be evilly dried in Balneo, by reason of its stink.

(d) In Broth of Rich-wine, or other convenient Liquor, Sweat for the most part follows the taking thereof.

Externals.

Vulnerary (a), Ulcerous, Pustulous, Mundefying, Mitigating, Consolidating. A most Efficacious Vulnerary Balsom.

Whereby all Wounds, and Pricks, or Cuts of, the Members, Joints, or Nerves, also hurts with Darts, or Bullets, without any supervenient Symptoms, may safely be Cured.

• R Flowers of St. Johns-wort one pound. The Flowers must be gathered in the Balsamitick time, with the Rising of the Sun, in the Exaltation (b), viz. about *Midsummer*, before the New Moon.

Flowers

Flowers of Cheery, Longwort, Selandine (c),
 Century minor, Aristolochy, Prunella, Camomill,
 The middle or greater Comfrey, of each ʒjss.
 Leaves of red Roses, ʒjss. (d)
 Forraign Mumy,
 Myrrh,
 Frankincense, of each ʒjss. (e)
 Mastich ʒj.
 Liquid Storax ʒij. (f)

These Cut and Beaten, put into a convenient Vessel, and on them pour two (g) measures of good Spirit of Wine set them in Digestion behind a Furnace, or in the Sun; afterward pour off the tinged Spirit, and with a Press express the Feces: then add to this tinged Spirit (unless for greater efficacy you would re-iterate the maceration *b* of the Flowers) Oyle Olive, that hath stood eight days in Digestion upon the fat Shavings of Fir, of our Turpentine (i) five pound, and Rozin of the Larix-tree, washe in Water of St. Johnswort one pound and a half. Again for fourteen days digest all. Lastly, abstract the Spirit of Wine in *Balneo*, then the Balsome will remain in the bottome red like blood.

In the Winter, the Seeds of all the aforesaid Herbs, or as many as can be got being put into the Ballome, and set for some time in Digestion, renders it far more efficacious.

Virtues and Use.

1. In Wounds of every kind, the feathery soft down that grows about the Seed of Carduus-bened, or in the Poplar-tree, moistned in the Balsom blood-warm, and put into the Wound, first washed with Wine, afterward the following Stick-plaster applied, and kept on, until neither Veins, Arteries, nor Nerves, nor the mark of the Swathing, nor any thing of that kind appear.

1. In all Tumors, Inflammations, Contracted, and bruised Members, in Ruptures of Bones.

3. Against bitings of Dogs, not neglecting other Remedies (k), if the bitings be venomous.

It is a most efficacious Balsome in healing Wounds and Pricks.

(a) There are three genuine, and artificial ways, whereby consolidation of all Wounds, may be rightly, and duly performed. The first is of Balsoms. The second of Stick Playsters. The third of Vulnerary Potions. Of the two former, and indeed very well our Author appoints. But of Vulnerary Potions we shall add some thing. Vulnerary Balsomes there are many prepared; yet this is to be observed, that those balsoms which are made by distillation, are less fit, by reason of their too much penetration, and the Empyreuma, which for the most part they contract by distillation. In preparing Balsome of St. Johnswort this method may be observed.

Balsome of St. Johnswort.

R All the aforesaid Flowers dry, or dry them with the Roots of the greater Comphrey, and round Aristolochy; afterward add the other Species, and boil them in Wine until it wax red; express it, and then boil them in Wine with Oyle Olive and Turpentine, till it be consumed; strain the Oyle through a Linnen Cloth, and keep it. It is almost of equal virtue with the former, unless the former by the greenness

greenness of the Ingredients be rendered a little more prevalent.

The fetid Oyle of Cinnamon as I have above said, by use is found to be a famous Vulnerary Balsome; it is not its distillation, but its insitid thickness, and propriety, that obtains this faculty of consolidating.

Oyle of Walnuts made by Expression, and afterward by Boiling, reduced to a Liquid Substance, is highly commended in this case.

There is likewise a famous Vulnerary Balsome made of Wax, Galbanum, and Myrrh, together with fragments of Tibes one part and half, or in a double proportion Distill'd. But Oyle of Wax *per se*, is an excellent Vulnerary Balsome, presently healing Wounds. *Note.* What of all these are Writ by Felix Wurtzius.

(b) *Viz. Of the Moon. But the Exaltation of the Moon is in the Sign Cancer.*

(c) *Fresh.*

(d) *Rather ʒijss.*

(e) *Or ʒij.*

(f) *Read ʒiiij.*

(g) *That is, eight pound.*

(h) *With new Spirit of Wine.*

(i) *Germane Turpentine.*

(k) *That is, in internals, especially with powder of Serpents, or other Alexipharmacis, above prescribed, to the envenomed.*

A Stick (a) Playster.

In the composition of every Stick Plaster of Health, according to *Paracelsus*, the Ingredients considered off are to be of four several kinds.

1. Healing, which is made by Wax and Colophony.

2. Accidents, which are removed and impeded by the benefit of Gums, *viz.* Opopanax, Galb. Sigap. Bdelli. Ammoniac, E. emi.

3. Putrefaction (for every wound to accidental putrefaction is obnoxious, it generates worms, and excrecence of evil flesh, which is removed and prevented by the help of great consolidatives, as Mastich, Myrrh, and the like.

4. To preserve from filth, scab, dryness, contracture, synovia, and such like accidents, minerals are added, *viz.* Lithargy, Minium, Antimony, Ceruse, Marcasite, Calaminaris, &c.

A most excellent Stick Plaster for Wounds and Ulcers caused by a stroke, &c.

R Minium (b),

Calaminaris, of each half a pound.

Lithargy of Gold and Silver, of each ʒiiij.

Oyle of Linum,

of Olives, of each one pound and a half.

of Bayes half a pound.

Wax, Colophony, of each one pound.

Turpentine,

Vernix, of each half a pound.

Opopanax,

Galbanum,

Serapinum,

Ammoniack,

Bdellium

Bdellium (c), of each ʒij .

Carabecitrin (d),

Olibanum, Aloes-epat,

Myrrh of Alexandria,

Aristolochy (e) of both kinds, viz. long and round, of each ʒj .

Forraign Mumy,

Magnet,

Hæmatitis, of each ʒjss .

Red and white Corals,

Mother of Pearls,

Sanguis Draconis,

Terra medicat, Strigenfis, (f)

White Vitriol, of each ʒj .

Flowers of Antimony (g) ʒij .

Crocus Martis ʒij .

Campher, ʒj .

In preparing these, I observe the following method.

1. The five (h) Gums macerated in Vinegar, and boiled, are exprest through a thick Linnen cloth, the boiling is twice repeated (the Dose of the Gums may be encreased, by reason of the Feces remaining after expression, which are thrown away) afterward over a gentle heat, in a clean pan (i) they are thickned to a convenient consistency.

2. The Oyles of Linum and Olives, are put into another Pan, and the Lithargy of gold and silver is added, they are boiled and stir'd together, till the Oyle be coloured, afterward the Calaminaris is added, and a little after the Minium, all these kept continually stirring are boiled for almost two hours together, till they be boiled enough, which is proved, if a drop being put upon your Nail condense and harden, and will no more dissolve.

3. Then also about the end add the Vernix, Oyle of Bays, Wax, and Colophony, all being well mixt, and melted, and removed from the fire, make the Pan with the Gums leisurely to heat, and successively pour out the Liquor from the second Pan to the Gums, by most diligent stirring incorporate them over most gentle heat; beware the mixture boil not (for so the Gums will be clotted, and difficultly mixed with the Oyle) afterward in stirring add the powders, and diligently work all together for an hour; lastly, add the Camphir, first dissolved in Oyle of Juniper (k): If it happen to be too soft, a little more Wax and Colophony may be added.

The way to try its just consistency is thus: Dip a stick into it while it is hot, and let some drops fall into Water, if the matter be soft, and stick to your fingers, boil it longer, till it be hard. Then take it from the fire, and pour it into a large Basen full of Water, and with your hands (first anointed with Oyle of Camomil, Roses, Juniper, Earthworms, and St. Johnswort, of each a like quantity mixt) knead and work it very well for three or four hours, that it may be like an Amalgama; make it up in Rolls, which wrap in Leather (l), and keep for use.

The virtues of this Playster are innumerable. In the Sublunary Globe there is not found a more efficacious.

1. Against fresh, and also inveterate Ulcers and Wounds, wheresoever they are in the Body, and also in the Head.

2. It dries and cleanses Wounds, produceth good flesh, consolidates, and heals more efficaciously in one Week, than another in a whole Month.

3. It suffers not good flesh to putrefie, moreover, corruption and excrescence of evil flesh it powerfully prevents.

4. In Nerves cut off, or bruised, it is a most excellent Remedy.
 5. It extracts from Wounds, Iron, Wood, Lead, and all other things which should be extracted, by outward application only.
 6. It cures the Bittings and Wounds (*m*) of mad Animals; for it attracts the Venome.
 7. It ripens all Imposthumes (*n*) by application only.
 8. Against the Cancer, Fistula, Kings-evil, and Persian-fire, it is an excellent Remedy.
 9. It mitigates douleurs of all kinds of Wounds or Hurts.
 10. Against Rupture it is very beneficial.
 11. Where the Head is swollen, the Hairs being Shaved off, this Playster is applyed with good success.
 12. Being laid upon the Back, It removes the do'ours thereof.
 13. The Ficus of the Skin external and internal, it heals by application.
- It keeps its virtues intire fifty years, in which time it is equally efficacious, as when first compounded (*o*).

(a) There is also another, of which Paracelsus in his Chyrurgery makes often mention, and he calls it by a Barbarous Name. Oppodeldoch, but its genuine preparation he hath nowhere left. The Composition. Felix Wurtzius hath in his Chyrurgery, chap. 2. part. 4. Anselmus Bocrius of Boodt, from Wurtzius cites it in his book of Gems, lib. 2. chap. 233. page 226. yet conceals the Authors name.

Another description of Paracelsus his Oppodeldoch.

There is also another description of the Oppodeldoch Playster, greatly in use by Paracelsus: The preparation thereof is thus.

R Galbanum,
Oppopanax, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$.
Ammoniack,
Bdellium of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$.

Macerate these for eight days or more in distill'd Vinegar, strain them, and thicken them gently to the Consistency of Honey, then.

R Lithargy most finely Pulverisate half a pound.

In half a pound of common Oyle, boil it with gentle fire, and continually stir it with a Spatula, till it acquire a darkish colour, then add of Wax one pound, which being melted, mix all with the above named Gums, and a little after add Oyle of Bays $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. stir them most diligently, till all be exactly mixed. Remove the mixture from the fire, and then add the following Powders finely beaten.

R Crocus Martis,
Forreign Mumy,
Magnet prepared,
Magistery of white and red Corals, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$.
Lapis Calaminaris prepared,
Red Myrrh,
Masculine Frankincense,
Mastic,
Round Aristolochy, of each $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$.

These Powders infuse into the liquid Playster not hastily, but very leisurely, diligently providing that all be most exactly united. Lastly add,

R Powder of Amber $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$.

Oyle of Bays ʒj.

Turpentine ʒss.

Mix and melt these a part, dissolve in it of Campher ʒj. and then add of Powder of Oriental Crocus ʒss.

This Solution made a part, mix with the Playster while it is hot, and do this prudently, that all may be conjoyned, and united by little and little. Then make Rolls, moistning them with Oyl of St. Johnswort, and lay them up for use. This Playster cures all Wounds caused by Pricks or Cuts, without any putrefaction; it impedes excreescency of Flesh, producing only so much as need is. Old Ulcers first cleansed are in like manner cured with this Playster; but if you would have it more strong, to cure every kind of Aftoma, and Corroding Ulcer. R Crocus of Metals, of which above, Vitriol calcined to a redness, Mercury precipitate *per se*, of each a like quantity, mix and reduce them to Powder. Of this Powder mix ʒss. with every ʒss. of the Playster, being first melted in a Pan, and afterward the Powder mixed therewith, adding also a little Oyle of Turpentine. This Playster is most excellent, serving for all uses, of which also the Author adviseth.

(b) Not Native but prepared.

(c) El. m.

(d) That is, Amber.

(e) V. z. of the Root.

(f) Sigillata.

(g) Or red or white.

(h) Read six.

(i) With gentle heat.

(k) Distill'd or exprest.

(l) Or a Swines Bladder.

(m) A Specifick for the Biting of a Mad Dog, is, that the Liver of that Dog that Bit the Patient, be applyed to the Wound. Also the Tooth, with which the Wound was made, if against be rub'd therewith. Likewise the Skin of the Mad Dog applyed to the Wound.

(n) For the same Opopanax, which is added dissolved in distill'd Vinegar, is also successfully applyed to a Pestilential Bubo.

(o) Among Chyrurgions many Vulnerary Potions have been invented.

Of which Felix Wurtzius best adviseth, in his Chyrurgery, chap. 5. Whether Vulnerary Potions be useful.

part. 4. the Considerations and Admonitions of which Good Man, with his Compositions of these Vulnerary Potions, have obtained a good commendation of all that hear of them. If from things Simple, such Potions may be prepared, in my judgment it would be much better, if Arcanums of them were Philosophically made, which with others might be Medicinally used, or by themselves given in far smaller Doses. For these are very penetrative, and one or two Doses, effect as much as many of the Vulnerary Decoctions. The Arcanum of Prunella is admirable, and may serve instead of all other. For if ʒj. ʒss. or ʒj. thereof be given in Wine, it presently demonstrates emendation of the Wound, and good success, to which in operation there is none found equal.

An Efficacious Medicinal Stone (a).

R Green Vitriol one pound.

White Vitriol half a pound.

Alum (b) one pound and a half.

Anatron (c),

Common Salt, of each ʒiij.

Salt

Salt of Tartar,
 Salt of Wormwood,
 of Mugwort,
 of Succory,
 of Arsemart,
 of Plantane, of each ʒss.

Put them in a glazed Pot (*d*), pour on a little (*e*) Vinegar of Roses, boil them with a gentle fire of Coals, often stirring them; when the mixture begins to thicken, add of Venetian Ceruse half a pound, Bole Armenack ʒiiij. Diligently mix all, until by the force of the fire the mass be converted to a moderate hardness like a Stone, which afterward, by breaking the Vessel must be taken out, and reserved for use.

If you would add Gums, viz. Myrrh and Frankincense, boil them but gently, that they burn not, and their virtue vanish in the fire.

Virtues and Use.

The virtues thereof are almost innumerable.

1. It presently takes away all Ulcers (*f*) in the exterior parts of the Body, they being first wash'd morning and evening, and cloths moistened in the Solution hereof laid upon them, or Lint put in them.

2. It removes all defluxions (*g*), cleanses and comforts the affected part.

3. It dries Wounds and old Ulcers, (*h*) arising from immoderate use of Venery, if a Linnen cloth imbibed be put thereon.

4. It fastens the Teeth, and preserves the Gums (*i*) from putrefaction.

5. It restrains tears of the Eyes, redness and dolours of the Eyes, it removes, and takes away dimness, if the corners of the Eyes externally with a Feather be moistned herewith.

If in Ophthalmy it be used, it may be dissolved in Water of Roses, Eye-bright, or Verveine. Verveine is gathered in June and July, before the Sun rises, and with Wine first digested for a Month, afterward distill'd.

6. It cures Erysipela's, and the Holy-fire, clothes moistned being laid on, and when dry again moistned, in the space of twenty four hours the evil is removed, and if any holes be, they must be wash'd with this Water.

7. The Scab of the Hands and Body are cured by it, if therewith wash'd in the Evening.

8. Against Tetters, but then it must not be too much allayed with Water, that it may the more powerfully operate: so also against the Tinea (*k*).

9. It is most happily applyed to a Cancer of the Breast, that is already opened; also to the Cancer of the Mouth (*l*), or any kind of affect of the Gums, *Noli me tangere*, or other vices of the Mouth; Ulcers of the Throat and Scurvey it cures, by the Mouth being Gargled therewith, and it afterward spit out, or else wash'd by a Pencil dipt therein.

10. It admirably mortifies and cleanses any old ach (*m*) or grief, without any molestation to the Patient.

11. Where there are white Bladders and Pustles in the Feet (*n*), they must be wash'd with this Water.

12. A Cloth moistned with this, and applyed to an Imposthume (*o*), mitigates it.

13. To all kind of Blasting it is applyed with Linnen moistned in it.

14. The fiery Sores of the Fundament of either Sex are cured, if clothes moistned be applyed

The way of using.

One ounce of this Stone must be dissolved in one pound of Rain (p) water, or River-water, not Fountain, after filtration, and rejecting the feces, the clear water we apply as need requires. (l)

(a) *This medicinal Stone is otherwise called Lapis Salutis, because it is profitably used in Chyrurgy, that is, it is a medicine only externally to be applied. Others more briefly prepare it, yet in vertue not inferior to it.*

Another more breif description of Lapis Salutis.

R Vitriol one pound.
Nitre half a pound.
Ceruse,
Allum,
Bole-armenack, of each ʒiiij.
Salt Armmoniack, ʒij.

Pulverisate all well, but first grinde the Ceruse and Bolus on a Marbel, and pour on them Vinegar, till they be covered two fingers, in a conveniently large pot, boil them gently, keep it easily boiling, till all be converted to the hardness of a Stone.

Another Description of Mr. John Greiff.

R Allum ʒiiij. Ungarick Vitriol ʒij. White Vitriol, Tartar, Borax, of each ʒj.	Mastich, Frankincense, Salt Ammoniack, of each ʒj. Ceruse ʒvj. True Bole-armenack ʒiiij.
--	--

The Allum, and both kinds of Vitriol, with the rest grossely beaten together, in a large glased Earthen-pot, boil with most strong Vinegar, over a gentle-fire, to the Consistency of a Stone.

(b) *Crude.*

(c) *Gall of glasse, **Glategalle**, it is found sticking to the sides of Fornaces, where glasse is made.*

(d) *Of a convenient magnitude.*

(e) *Not very much.*

(f) *And which may be referred to Ulcers.*

(g) *Not of the Head, but of Ulcers.*

(h) *Venereal.*

(i) *By gargling with Plantane-water. Note. Vitriol will black the Teeth, which must afterward be purged with common Dentifricks.*

(k) *By the Germans **Cebgrinde**.*

(l) *The Quinsy, and inflammation of the tongue.*

(m) *Made by accident, bruising, or other external violence.*

(n) *Inclining to the Gout.*

(o) *Of what kind soever.*

(p) *Or other distill'd appropriate Water.*

(q) *Of this kind there is another Water, used in the like cases, which may serve instead of Lapis Salutis, being useful and convenient, its Composition is thus.*

A Mer-

A Mercurial Water.

R. Sublimate Mercury, ground very small upon a Marble $\frac{3}{4}$ ls. on which pour of Plantane Water one pound and a half, dissolve it by gentle boiling in Balneo, by filtering separate it from the Feces: afterward pour it into a most clean Tin-pan, leave it for a small time, and it will black the Pan. Which perceiving put it into another clean Tin-pan, that the former may be cleansed from its blackness, then again pour the Water into the cleansed Pan, this labour repeat often till the Pans be no more black't with the Water, but remain white, as before they were used, which is wont to be after ten or twelve times.

This Water reserve for use, it is white, of colour, and very useful in healing Ulcers, as well in the Mouth, as Yard, especially such as arise from *Lues Venerea*; also in mortifying Cancers it is very powerful. If you desire it should be stronger, six times Infusion in the Pans will be sufficient, for so it will be more strong. Its use is only with a Pen-sil, by gently touching the Ulcers. It is also powerful in generating flesh.

Salt, Butter, Sugar, or Honey of Saturne.

Minium, (a) or Ceruse of Crete not adulterated, moistned and mixed with distill'd Vinegar and afterward dryed. To this matter, when grownd, pour distill'd Vinegar, till it be covered three or four fingers (b), set it in a hot place, (not in a Hot-house where people dwell, for the fume (c) of this Vinegar infused upon Saturn is hurtful) or in Ashes, to digest for two days, daily stirring it four times, and the Vinegar will be changed into a yellow colour, sweet of taste, (vessels for this use should be Glass, for Earthen (e) vessels are apt to leak, or be penetrated by the Vinegar) pour off the Vinegar, and re-iterate the labour by pouring on fresh, until it be no more coloured, nor wax sweet. Abstract the remaining Vinegar in Balneo, and what remains in the bottome will be like Gumm, (f) to which pour distill'd Rain-water, that it may again be dissolved, and the remaining Feces of the Vinegar will sink to the bottome; go on, and continue pouring on fresh Water to the Ashes (g), until no more can be extracted. The Water filtrated evaporate (h), and you will have a Salt, which in a moist Celler may be resolved into an Oyle. This Salt, the first time prepared, may be calcined (i) a little (not too much, lest the better spirits fly away) and grownd upon a Marble. Afterward distill'd Vinegar again pour on, that it may be dissolved, set it in hot Ashes for three or four days, often stirring it, what is clear pour off, filter and evaporate, rejecting the Feces. If this labour be re-iterated certain times, the Salt will be exceeding fair and crySTALLINE, which, lastly, may be dissolved in Fountain-water, and that afterward evaporated, or *per se*, in a Celler resolved into an Oyle,

Virtues and Use.

1. This Sugar of Saturn makes all sublimate (k), and corrosive Mercuries sweet and unhurtful (l); therefore in Corrosive Ulcers, which arise from Salt it is an excellent Medicament. As also in Vegetables, common Sugar tempers, and corrects their acrimony and bitterness; so this Sugar of Saturne, mitigates and amends minerals, and Mercurial Arsenick, both in the greater and lesser World.

2. Against putrefaction of the Mouth it is a most excellent Remedy.

3. In malignant Ulcers, Corroding, Cancrose, and such like Saturnine evils, also in the Wolve it is very efficacious.

4. Against Ring-worms.

5. It

5. It purges and cleanses old Ulcers, Impostumes, and Wounds, how singular a Remedy this is in affects of this kind, can scarcely be exprest.

6. Paracelsus esteems this as a singular Arcanum against every kind of Blasting Inflammations, Tumors, and the Persian-fire, if mixed with Water of Plantane, or Nightshade, and applyed warme by linnen cloaths moistned therein. Also blew cloth dipped therein, is wont to be applyed to the Persian-fire.

7. Against red Pimples of the Face.

8. It presently takes away Tumors, if applyed with Oyle Olive and Camomil mixt with Rose-water.

9. In Inflammation, and redness of the Eyes, it is best in Water of Eye-bright and Roses.

10. With Oyle of Turpentine mixed, it cures all Ulcers, Wounds, and contracted Members, being constantly for sometime anointed therewith.

11. Against Cancers and Fistula's.

12. Its use is most excellent in Ulcers of the Breasts.

13. All Tumors, Inflammations, and dolours of the Members, by its external use are removed.

14. In the Cholick, some drops of this Oyle may be inwardly given in White-wine.

15. In great internal Inflammations, three granes are wont to be given in Water of Roses and Plantane. Also Spirit of Wine may be poured upon this, that it may subtilly extract, and this essencified Spirit may be given instead of the Salt. Saturn is naturally cold, therefore contraries all Inflammations.

16. In the Quartane, and affects of the Spleen, also in prickings about the Navel.

17. Also it may be mixed with Playsters, and Oyntments, or *per se*, be resolved into Oyle, or applyed in appropriate Water.

18. This Salt being inwardly taken, by its coldness represses Venereal Lust: Those that are devoted to a single life, and would use it, may thus do it, *viz.* being mixed with some other Oyle, they may anoint the external Region therewith.

From this Sugar, by artificial distillation, an inflamable Spirit (*m*) may be drawn, with which, fortified with its proper Salt, some have endeavoured to make Calx of gold (diligently prepared by the benefit of *Aqua Regis*) potable (*n*). Let experience be the punishment to such as so believe.

(a) Is Saturn calcined.

(b) Or more.

(c) Evaporation.

(d) Noxious, especially to the Head.

(e) Unless they be well Acnealed.

(f) Like Honey.

(g) Feces.

(h) Unto a Skinniness.

(i) This calcination is unprofitable, for this Salt easily flows; it may indeed be dried, but calcined difficultly.

(k) Therefore also precipitate.

(l) Burning Spirit of Saturn, how it is made, see Tyrocinium lib. 2. cap. 4. de Spiritibus. — Lastly, and in distilling together, a red Oyle comes forth in red drops, and then the whole which is come forth seems to be red. If therefore it be rectified, you will have four several Menstruums, *viz.* the burning Spirit, which first comes forth; then the yellow Oyle, which comes forth next; the third is the Phlegme, the fourth is the red Oyle, which in rectification remains in the bottome. The rectification is thus made; all which in the first distillation comes forth from

Oyle and Spirit of Saturn

the Sugar by a small Retort; with exceeding gentle heat in Balneo distill it, and they will all come forth severally, which must be kept a part.

(m) The Spirit comes forth only drop by drop, without any veins (or streaks) appearing in the Neck of the Retort. The yellow Oyle comes forth with oblique veins, like burning Wine. The Water or Phlegme with straight veins. These separations are greatly to be esteemed; for with the Spirit and Phlegme, is made a very excellent preparation of Pearls; they being beaten in a Mortar are presently dissolved in the said Phlegme, afterward dissolved and separated from the Feces; with a little of this Spirit poured upon them, they are again precipitated into a Liquor like sperme, of so great Volatility, that it hath been known even in sight to vanish into Aire. These afterward extracted with Spirit of Wine,

A famous Cordial. or with the same Spirit of Wine plainly by Retort agitated, afford a Cordial of so great virtues, as from no other preparation of Pearls can be obtained. Dose one drop, or two in Cordial Water.

Aurum potable of some.

(n) What our Author hath hinted here, of Aurum potable made with Spirit of Saturn, is not without some cause; yet true Aurum potable is not thus made. This indeed is true, if Calx of Gold (made as the Author above appoints in Aurum potable) be, with the yellow Oyle, that in redification comes forth in the second place, for certain days Circulated, the substance thereof will be dissolved into a Liquor, the use whereof against Poisons is not to be contemned. Yea, it hath been often seen, that from four drops of this to eight, being exhibited to such as have been judged at the point of Death, they have to admiration been recovered thereby. It helps much in the Falling-sickness, Apoplexy, Paralysis, and other diseases of the Head.

The Composition of Spertiola (a).

Gather Frog-spawn (b) in March, three days before the New Moon, distill it per se in Balneo, for so it will not stink. Having this Water,

- R Of choice Myrrh,
- Frankincense, of each ʒij.
- Saffron beaten ʒss.
- Campher ʒiij.

Grind (c) all, and mix them: It is necessary that this Powder, in a convenient Glass, be twenty or thirty times Imbibed with the Distill'd Water of Frog-spawn, yet so as it be alway, well dryed every time of its own accord before it be again Imbibed. Afterward keep it for use.

Inwardly into the Body is given the quantity of half (d) a Filberd-nut in Plantane-water, in the internal Hemorrhagia, when all other Medicines are given without Success.

Virtues and Use.

1. By its coldness it coagulates the Blood; for, in stopping internal Hemorrhagia, flowing out of the Nostrils and Throat, when all are desperate, three or four granes may safely be exhibited into the Body in Water of Shepherds-purse (e).

2. If it be dissolved in Vinegar, and externally applied to Erysipela's (f), or to hot podagrical dolours it much helps.

3. The external Hemorrhagia (g) of Wounds it stops by application.

4. If put upon the * Panaritium for two hours it kills him (h), or if the finger be wrapt in a skin, moistned first therewith, and when dry again moistned, and this repeated often (i).

5. It also mortifies the Cancer, but more efficacious is the Water of Frog-spawn alone.

6. In contumacious fluxes of Women, two or three granes are inwardly given with Water of Mugwort.

7. In Water of Frog-spawn distill'd *per se*, if a little Allum be dissolved, by Linnen cloths moistned therein, it is commodiously, and with good success applyed to Podagrical dolours.

(a) Spertiola with Paracellus is Frog-spawn, which in the beginning of the Spring is found in Lakes, Ditches, and Standing Waters; which afterward, by the benefit of the Sun, are concocted into living Frogs. This must be gathered for Medicine in the Month of March, and that three or four days before the New Moon, and applyed to use. Skillful Chyrurgeons in crude Frog-spawn Imbibe linnen clothes often, and as often dry them: which afterward they use in removing all kind of inflamations of Wounds; yea, if upon them Cloths, Plasters be spread, they wonderfully repress those affects. In Erysipela of the Feet or Hands, or of any other external Member, often returning, nothing is more profitable than it, viz. if only such dried cloths, prepared with crude Frog-spawn, be applyed to the affected place, and the Members wrapt therein. In the Shins, or Legs, Erysipela's are easily asswaged, if of those Linnen cloths, Stookings be artificially made: But these must be Imbided seven times or more, with the same Frog-spawn, and as it were boiled init, and then dried. For these may dure many years, if not wiped or washed with other water. From the use of these, the Erysipela neither easily returns, nor is difficultly removed, for presently after application, both dolor, tumor, and also the redness cease.

(b) In the Full Moon it exceedingly stinks, but being prepared in the New Moon, it dures thirty years

(c) Very fine.

(d) Or three granes, or five.

(e) Of Melanthium.

(f) It must be applyed hot, or blood-warm; otherwise the Erysipela will be ulcerated, with the cold.

(g) In some Stove.

(h) Read it.

(i) The Panaritium is kill'd by being held in Water of Frog-spawn, but in that immersion so great torment is excited in the Finger, as unless the Patients Hands be strongly held, he shall scarcely be able to bare it. The blood of a Mole taken in Paper, and applyed to the Finger much helps.

A Cosmetick against Blemishes of the Face.

R Of the best purified Mercury (a), from which all blackness, is diligently removed by washing half a pound, mix it afterward with a like quantity of sublimate Mercury pulverisate, in an Earthen (b) Unglased Pan; put these into an Alembick of a straight Orifice, pour on distill'd Vinegar, untill they be covered three or four fingers, let them stand three or four days, daily stirring them certain times, then it extracts a white powder, the whitish Vinegar by Inclination separate (c), the white Powder spontaneously settling to the bottome from the Vinegar, for certain days keep so, rejecting the Vinegar. This labour must be re-iterated very often, untill you have abundance of that white Powder, which afterwards dry *per se*, and lay it up for use (d): It is not Corrosive, therefore, unless you will, it needs no washing.

Use.

Externally only it is applyed, by anointing with the proper Spittle, or with Water of Beans, against all blemishes of the Face. Also Tetters. Moreover it is a great Incarnative Medicine (e). In application beware you touch neither Eyes nor Teeth (f).

- (a) As is above done in Arcanum Corallinum.
 (b) Or in a Stone Marbel Mortar.
 (c) And pour on other Vinegar.
 (d) By anointing with Water of Flowers of Nymphaea, or Oyle of Sweet Almonds. Note. Phlegmatick Persons cannot without difficulty use this Cosmetick; for Mercury loves humidities, with which the Phlegmatick abound.

(e) For in Playsters, especially the greater Basilicon, it is frequently required in French Ulcers. If with Unguents, or, chiefly with Pomada, or Unguentum Populeon it be duly mixt, all Scabs of the Hands, and of the whole Body, it happily extinguisheth.

(f) It indeed cleanseth particular blemishes of the Face, from the Crude, and Sublimate Mercury by long beating mixed together, and afterward extracted by distill'd Vinegar, but to commend it for a Cosmetick, is not the part of so prudent a Man. For although it may for some time cover the Wrinkles of the Face, and also other incommodities thereof, yet it is wont wonderfully to hurt the Head, and all parts thereabout. For to the beginning of the Nerves, that is, to the Brain, Mercury is an enemy; because it resolves and causeth the generation of greater diseases. Moreover it infects the Teeth with an unextinguishable blackness, resolves the Gums, makes them putrid and ulcerous, and Strikes the Case of the Teeth without labour. Therefore in the end, our Author not in vain admonisheth least in application the Eyes or teeth be touched. Which although it be studiously avoided, yet very often also, without any corporal touch (for Lithargiry easily passeth through skin and Flesh) it, in its usual manner causeth this Infection. Therefore I perswade all to abstain from the use hereof. There being infinite other Fucus's, or Cosmeticks found out, the most excellent of which are desirable; and by young Gentlemen bought at a great price. Of which I shall add one or more.

A Cosmetick made of Bulls-galls.

R Galls of Bulls dry them gently in the Sun, afterward pour upon them Spirit of Wine, and draw forth a Tincture, which will be a little red, anoint the Face with this Tincture, and leave it on for three or four days, yet so, as the party, whose Face is so anointed, neither go out a dores, or freely expose her self to the Air. The time being elapsed, the Face must be often washed with Water of Bean-flowers, or of *Nenuphar*, or *Polygonatum*, also before anointing the Face may be well wash'd, with the same Waters. So, almost to a Miracle the Skin of the Face, and Neck, is rendred most gratefully white, delicate, and amiable. The Spanish Ladies, and also the English, have some fucus's for the Summer, and others for the Winter. In the Winter they apply the Essence of Bulls-gall, as is abovesaid; but in the Summer the Juice, or fresh distill'd Water from bitter and unripe grapes; for this cools much, and keeps the Skin cold, yea, it causes that Sweat corrupts not the Countenance. Moreover, this Election in the Summer is made by those who only study pleasure: For those that receive Kisses from such Gentlewomen in the Summer time, do for the most part perceive that coldness to be contrary to the heat of the Summer season. But a redness or rosy colour of the Cheeks may also be made with the following elegant Cosmetick.

A Cosmetick of Crabs.

R From River-crabs boiled, of the Flesh that remains in the extreame of their great Claws, a convenient quantity, dry them gently, afterward extract them with Spirit of Wine, and it will be admirably tinged. The Menstruum removed by distillation to a certain mellaginosness keep it, and with a little of it, anoint the Cheeks first, according to pleasure, afterward over it with an other albesying Cosmetick.

A Cosmetick of Talk.

Some earnestly desire a Cosmetick of Talk, of which if rightly prepared 3j. may cost 80. or 100. Coronats. The following preparation thereof seems not to be beside the mark, if so be all things be rightly prepared. First an excellent Spirit of Vinegar must be made of *Spanish Wine*, viz. by gathering the remaining half of several distillations, and from thence draw forth a most sharp Spirit; which is absolutely necessary, otherwise it will scarcely answer the end. Then R elegant, and exquisite *Venetian Talk*, cut it with a Knife into as small peices as you can, in a glass Concha pour on of the most sharp Spirit of Vinegar, what quantity you please, leave it in time of heat in the Sun, or else set it to digest in Horse-dung for a month, and daily add a little more of the Spirit of Vinegar, until the Vinegar be, as it were, mucillagenous, or Oyle like which is a sign of perfect Solution. This whole matter by Retort; well Coated in an open fire, observing degrees of heat, Distill into a Capacious Receiver; first the Vinegar comes forth, afterward an excellent white Oyle, separate these one from the other. With the Vinegar the Hands must be washt, but with the Oyle the Countenance must be anointed. Some say if the Face be first diligent y washt from all impurity, this one anointing may hold for a month without failing.

The Sympathetick Oyntment, or Stellite of Paracelsus.

R The fat of a Boar,
of a Bear of each 8 lotomes (a),

The older (b) the Animals, the better the fat. The fat of either Animal must be boiled in Red Wine for half an hour with gentle fire, afterward poured out into cold Water, and then with a Spoon the supernating or rather, and whatsoever settles to the bottom throw away. Which being done, R of Earth worms (c) washt with Wine, or Water, two Sextaries, dry them in a covered Earthen-pot, in a Bakers Oven, yet beware they burn not, afterward grind them to Powder.

R Or this Powder,
Of a Boars Brains dried (d),
Of red odoriferous Sanders (e),
Of Mummy (f),
Of the Stone Hamatitis, of each 3j.

Then take of *Ufnea* (g), shaved off the Cranium of one that hath perished by violent Death, the Moon encreasing, and being in a good House, if it can be at the time, when she is in the House of *Venus*, not of *Mars* or *Saturn*, about the weight of two Filberd-nuts (h). From all these beaten, and mixt together with the fat (i), according to Art, make an Unguent, which in a Glass well closed, or in a Box, must diligently be reserved for its proper use. If it happen the Unguent be in process of time dried, it may be again softned and moistned, with the aforesaid fat or Virgins-honey.

This Oyntment must be prepared when *Sol* is in *Libra* (k).

Use and Virtues of this Sympathetick Unguent.

This Cure is not performed by Fascination, as unskillful persons vainly judge, but by the Magnetick attractive virtue of this Medicament, caused by the Stars, which the Aire mediating, is brought to and conjoynd with the Wound; and as a spiritual operation the effect is produced.

It is made, I say, by the Astral and Elemental Conjunction: For as the heat of the Sun

Sun agrees with the Earth. so Arsemart (l) agrees with the Disease : the Sun being absent heat is removed, so it is also here. There are three things which cause such an admirable effect by this Medicament.

1. Sympathy of Nature.

2. Influences of Celestial Bodies, operating by the Elements.

3. Balsom (m), which is naturally in every man, is endewed with virtue of healing.

By this Oyntment all Wounds are cured of either Sex, with what weapon (soever) made, (if neither Nerves, Arteries, nor one of the three (n) Members be hurt) if so be the Weapon can be had, although the Patient be many Miles distant. And because it is (o) of a conglutinating, ripening, and renovating nature, if duly applyed, it permits not any noxious Symptomes to superven.

Observations.

1. Anoynt the Weapon with which the Wound is made for several days together, if necessity urge, and the Wound be great; otherwise the second, or third time anointing may be sufficient; it must be kept in a clean Linnen cloth (p), and in a warm place, not too hot (q), least it inferre danger on the Patient: Beware also, that no dust fall upon the Weapon, nor wind blow upon it in a cold place, for so it may occasion the Patient to be distracted.

2. Before you anoint the Weapon, consider whither the Wound were made by a prick, if so, then begin the anointing at the point (r) on the upper part (s), or at the very extreame (not below), and so descending (t), otherwise the Sick may receive detriment.

3. But if you cannot know how far, or how deeply the point entered into the flesh, it will be expedient to anoint the Weapon all over, otherwise only so far as any one is hurt therewith may (u) suffice.

4. It is not needful, as the custome of Barbers is, to sew up the Wound, but that only with a clean cloth, first moistned in the Patients Urine, it be daily bound about (w).

5. The same day the Weapon is anointed, he must abstain (x) from Venery.

6. Before the anointing of the Weapon, the blood that flows out of the Wound, must speedily be stoppt.

7. In fractures, and ruptures of Bones, a little of the powder of the greater Wall-wort (y), or of roots of black Hellebore, may be added to the Unguent.

Having the Weapon with which any one was hurt, and you desire to know whether the Patient will live or dye, you may make tryal thus (z). If that Weapon be heat upon Coals, as hot as you can endure it to hold in your hand, and then upon it you sprinkle most fine powder of red Sanders, Hamatitis, if it sweat drops of blood, the Patient will dye; if not, he will recover.

But if we would know, whether the Patient govern himself rightly in meats, and drinks, and other requisites. This is known when in the defensory, spots of blood appear, if not, than he hath carried himself well.

Moreover it is to be Noted.

1. Not having the Armes or Weapon, with which the hurt is inflicted, nevertheless every Aperture, and violent hurt of the Skin, through which the blood comes out, may be cured with this Unguent, if so be a little soft peice of Wood (aa) be moistned in the cruent Apertion, and afterward the blood cleaving to it, be dried on (not in the Sun nor by the heat of Fire) spontaneously, and *per se*, and then put into the Box, where in the Oyntment aforesaid is kept, and left in it.

2. If

2. If the Wound be very deep, and great, it may several mornings be cleansed, and bound with a fresh Linnen cloth; without all other use of external Oyles, Unguents, and such like: This Wound howsoever inflicted, will be Cured *per se*, and it suffices that the stick be only once moistned in the Cruent opening, or Wound, and afterward remain closed in the Box of Oynment, until a plenary Sanation be.

3. But as often as any new Wound is to be cured, there is always required a fresh peice of Wood, moistned in the blood, and dried, as before said, &c.

4. If a Wound will not bleed, it must be scarified with the Wood, till the blood issue out. So also in healing dolours of the Teeth, the aking Tooth must be so long scarified with a Pen-knife, till blood gush out, the Knife, after the blood is dried on, being anointed with this Unguent, the pain is presently removed.

If a Horse have a Nail struck into his Foot, first draw out the Nail, and afterward anoint it, and the Foot of the Horse will presently be cured, without suppuration (bb).

In the same manner all Animals, having flesh and bones, may be cured (cc).

Let the great Physitian, at whose Word, Medicine, by him created, is rendred efficacious, give a legitimate use of these, to all those, that rightly and piously use his Grace and Benediction. To him alone who is most High, be all praise and glory, forever and forever, AMEN.

(a) Viz. Ziii .

(b) Yet not exceeding seven years of Age.

(c) **Regenboerne**, In Affeets of the Nerves, they are of great use.

(d) In its proper Bladder, with the Urine of the same, a little macerated, and afterward dried.

(e) Citrine, not red.

(f) Of the common, viz. Egyptian, not Mumia Patibuli of Paracelsus.

(g) They are better, from such as are Hanged.

(h) That is, 3j.

(i) Of the Boar or Bear.

(k) That is, in Autumn.

(l) If it be put upon the Member till it be hot, and afterward buried in the Earth, that it may putrifie, the Wound is cured.

(m) Of the blood.

(n) Viz. the Heart, Brain, and Liver.

(o) Understand the Unguent.

(p) Or else in Goates Leather.

(q) Not Squallid.

(r) The Weapon.

(s) From the very Point.

(t) Toward the Milt.

(u) If by a Cut, from the Edge toward the Back.

(w) Or moistned in Water, or Wine blood-warm.

(x) Also he that anoints it.

(y) Or Osteocolla.

(z) This must be done before the Weapon is anointed.

(aa) Or a peice of Willow.

(bb) Touching the composition and use of Hopliotrick unguents, or Armourary, or Tromatick, that is Vulnerary, for *τετραμα* is a Wound, by those of Jonia it is called *τετραμα* thence *τετραμαλινον* vulnerary, which is the same in signification with *καλαμινον*, that is, glutinatory; in a peculiar, and indeed Thetick Treatise *de inaniatqia* Libavius long discourses; yet lately in his Tom. of Chymical Arcanums, cap. 22. the 1. Part of Hermerick Apocalypsy, against

against this Oyntment proposed by our Author; he inveighs Sophistically, and according to his manner and custome, he argues very durtily. But we matter not Libavius his Sophistication so much as, we respect experience, by which we manifestly perceive, that the effects are drawn from the virtues, and power, existant in things themselves, although we may bewail our ignorance in the Hidden Causes of this Magnetick virtue; yet to it, being by a certain necessity compell'd we must subscribe, and admire the wonderful power thereof. What wounds should be cured by this Oyntment, and themselves not touched therewith, but Weapons, or what is used in their stead, only by anointing; this no man knows a reason of, or hath hitherto understood, nor hath any man found it out: yet in the manifest light of Experience, it is known these things lye hid; as yet, while these things are daily done, the true and adequate causes by searching could by none be found, but we still left as impossible to be known. The Magnet draws Iron, each of these is affected in it self in a wonderful manner, but who hath been so ingenious at any time, that of this mirability could render the true and essentially infallible Reason and of that which only (and wholly) causeth this effect? The same may be judged of this Unguent, and we must not presently terme things Diabolical Arts, although beyond our opinion, they be very efficacious, nor should we call in question the relation of the thing, or obstinately deny the clearing of a Wound to it assigned, howsoever the same be done, or that it can be consolidated with, or without anointing of the Weapon, when as we should first enquire into the weight of its causes. But gainsayers of this kind say.

1. How comes it, that by this Chyrurgy, little or nothing is effected in Wounds, if Usnea, taken from the Head of such as are Hanged, be not mixed with the Oyntment?
2. How is it, that the Weapon is in vain anointed, unless tinged with the blood that flows out of the Wound?
3. How is it, that dolours or refreshment, can be procured to the sick, by him that cures, according to his pleasure, and by intervals?
4. What cause is there, that fractures of Bones are not cured, or at least, not so equally well, unless either Osteocolla, or root of the greater Comphrey be added to the Oyntment?
5. Why in a Wound made either by a Prick or a Cut, must the Weapon be in a several manner anointed?
6. Lastly, if the wounded transgress the limits of Diet appointed by the Physician, how comes it, that it is presently discovered in the ligature of the Weapon?

These, and such like they alledge, who strenuously oppose this Experience of Martial Chyrurgy. Libavius here believes none, but will have it to be only of Natural things, and Sympathy is the continuation of Nature and Conveniency thereof: for although the Bodies of the Magnet and Iron, be a part and disjoyned, yet in them Nature is continued so, that also they agree in one. Why therefore between the Wound and the Unguent it self, may not we affirm, there is a certain continuation, and that by reason of the Sympathy? But what that is in which it consists, and how it comes to be, and what is the cause thereof, this indeed is that which is sought after. No man as yet durst attribute to himself, so great a divinity of ingenuity, as that he was able to explain all these things infallibly. Yet there is no necessity that we should acquiesce in our not knowing, but as far as our mind is able, we should endeavour to understand them. That there is a Sympathy in this Cure is manifest, in which first the subject, or matter is to be considered, which is the blood it self. Secondly, the Efficient, by which, that is, the secret Spirit of the World enlightning all things. The third is the Instrumental Cause, without which the Cure is not performed. We therefore say, the Basis of the Martial Unguent, is Usnea, or the Animal Coagulated, viz. Corporeal Spirits: for when a Man is Strangled, the Vital and Natural Spirits are carried upward, and not
finding

finding passage, by reason of the solid hardness of the Cranium, in the Suffocation, together with the Animal, are included, and encompassed as it were in a strong Castle, until in process of time they come to be united into one, and by the circumference of the cranium break out: then by the assistance of Mercury, or the Spirit of the World from Neptune by showers, dew, snow, and frosts, as external vehicles poured into inferiours, Ulna is made, viz. the Basis of this medicament, which in it self contains all animal, vital, and natural virtues, which in the same manner afterward it communicates to the unguent. As blood; although, whilst it issues hot out of the wound, the volatile spirits presently vanish into air, yet the Spirits in the salt of the blood, remain fixed in it, for they are not expelled, but are retained in it self, of which they are a part, and by no means in themselves can be subdued. Therefore it is in the blood that something is yet remaining, in which such operations are made.

When the weapon is anointed with the medicament, which is done actually warm, presently the fixed salt of the blood in the Ens or weapon magnetically, and naturally, and by its own incited virtues, attracts the animal Spirit from the Unguent, which two Spirits by the intervening of the Spirit of the World, which through all things is diffused, and inserted, and is the conveyor of all Idea's, Seeds, and Things, by its complexion the reconciler of all things; of all things that are done the nearest Author, and so Actives, according to proportion, by applying to Passives, in an amicable connexion, and copulation, are united. The true Spirit of the World is the universal Mercury, Nature's first born Son, as yet whilst in the general state of Virginity existing, and putting on the nature of all things, with which it is associated, is no other then the Celestial Mercury. Hence it is, that, whatsoever either of profit, or disprofit, the co-agulated Spirit, without the veines, is sensible of, the same it presently communicates sympathetically, to its own kind residing in the veins, and this is not done but by the medium of the universal spirit, opening the closures of all bodies, which rejoices, or suffers therewith, And therefore it is, that the sick is pained, if the weapon be held to the fire, or exposed to the turbid or cold Aire; viz. because the animal Spirit, which is without the Man, first suffers, and afterward communicates its passion, to that, which abides in the body of the sick by the same vehicle, by which not onely these, but all other things of the world are done. So on the other hand also the same sympathy is manifested, as if the sick shall eat either Onions, Garlick, or Mustard, and exercise the venereal Act, it presently may be observed in the weapon: viz. because the animal spirit in the man first suffers, and afterward causes the spirit, on the weapon homogeneous to it self, to participate of its suffering. This therefore is the cause of this action: and from hence other questions may be resolved and happily explained.

1. Argument. The Agent and Patient here obtain a just proportion: for the blood with which the weapon is smeared is already dead. Resp. The blood with which the weapon is anointed, although it no more retain the living form, viz. of the Man, yet it remains in form of the mixture, which effects the thing, so that still in it, is an active and passive property.

2. Argument. The Remedy is applyed to heal the body, yet the whole is not healed, but onely the wounded part. Resp. 1. This Axiom is not general. 2. Remedies are not always applyed to the affected part, as is seen in Amulets.

3. Argument. How the Cure which is here administered to the weapon, will be communicated to the affected part, when oftentimes the sick may be some miles distant. Resp. 1. The Etymon of the denomination answers this: If it be a Magnetick cure, a certain space by which it draws is presupposed. 2. The communication is made by its magnetick force, in the same manner, as the odour of a Carcase is communicated to the nostrils of Vultures many miles off. 3. Although we confess the way of this communication is unknown, yet it doth not follow, that therefore presently it must be proclaimed Magical. So it may be affirmed the flux, and reflux of the Sea is magical, because it hath

been sought out by many, and yet it still remains unknown. The same also may be said of infinite others, for there are very many things latent in the Abyſſe of Nature, and the least part of natural things is obvious to our Intellect, the residue succeeding Ages will scarcely find. Now because these things are $\tau\delta\ \delta\iota\sigma\iota\tau\iota$, to us unknown, they must not therefore $\tau\delta\ \delta\iota\tau\iota$, be rejected, or termed Diabolical.

4. Argument. *Here to the cleansing of the part, is applyed the proper Urine, Ligature, observation of Diet, &c. Resp.* These help somewhat to the consolidation of the Wound, as a cause, without which it is not effected. But that the effect of this operation is limited to the space of a few days, experience manifestly proves the contrary.

(cc) *To close all, I shall here faithfully communicate to my candid Disciples, two Medicines Chymically prepared, whereof the first is Oyle of Campher, and its composition with other Alexipharmacons, whereby it is rendered efficacious against the Pest.*

The other is a Diaphoretick Precipitate, of Native Cinnabar, in its own three principles rightly separated, and afterward from them rightly conjoynd. Which Precipitate is assuredly like a certain universal, useful in all kinds of diseases.

A singular Alexipharmacon.

R Of Campher \mathfrak{z} ijss. Oyle of Sweet Almonds, or Spirit of Turpentine, or which is best, and most precious of all, Oyle of Cloves \mathfrak{z} ij. Salt of Wormwood \mathfrak{z} ijss. First grinde the Campher as fine as possibly you can, and then leisurely imbibing grinde it with the Oyle, until it be plainly like a Poultis, then also add the Salt of Wormwood, and grinde it for some time, till all be exceedingly well mixt. These by Retort, with a very short Neck, in a dry *Balneo*, which is closed in a Reverberatory, distill into a Receiver, not very great but short, observing degrees of Fire, at first gentle, afterward encreased, but not very strong, until the Oyle it self come forth, and with it the Campher, in form pliant and buttery, together with many white Spirits issuing out all at once. In the end, least an *Empyreuma* be made, especially if the Oyle of Almonds be not distill'd off, (in the rest it is not so like to be) the Recipient, with the Oyle that first came out, must be removed, and then the fire encreased, that the Salt of Wormwood remaining in the Retort, may be well cleansed from its Stink, and Calcined, and the Retort also in the Fire be very hot. Afterward take out the Salt of Wormwood, grinde it, and in another small Retort, re-pour on all that Oyle which was distill'd off in the first distillation, and in the same manner, as before, distill it, and after all the Oyle is come forth more clear than at first; again Calcine the Salt, and the same Stinke it receives from the Feces of Oyle of Sweet Almonds, will be by this means taken away. The same labour repeat also the third time, *viz.* rectifying the same Oyle upon the said Salt. Lastly, in the said Oyle, now, by reason of the Campher, nothing buttery, but very pure, extinguish a convenient quantity of pieces of Tiles heat red hot, and this must be minded, that as while you are putting those into the Oyle, the Vessel must necessarily be open, that presently after it be diligently closed with its proper Stopple, (for the Oyle will be inflamed) and then by Retort with a gentle Fire distill it, and the Oyle will come forth clear and transparent, which must be separated from the Phlegme, if any be. In the mean time, whilst this Oyle is made, the other Ingredients for this Composition may be prepared; as extract of Myrrh, Aloes, and Saffron, as also Gum of Sulphur. The extracts are made in manner, as is taught in *Tyrocinium lib. 2. cap. 9.* with Spirit of Wine but the Myrrh and Aloes, must first be dissolved in still'd Vinegar, that it may be separated from the Feces, the Vinegar afterward being removed, the rest is performed with Spirit of Wine, according to the prescript of Art. Gum of Sulphur is made after the manner prescribed in *Tyrocinium* of Balsom of Sulphur; but in the end, the Spirit

Spirit of Wine from the extracted Sulphur must be separated, that it may afterward reside in the bottom, and in a cold place coagulated till it be like Gum. The Composition of all these is thus.

R Oyle of Campher,
Extract of Myrrh, of each 3j.
Extract Aloes 3ss.
Extract of Saffron,
Gum of Sulphur, of each 3ij.

Mix all diligently, and keep it in a clean Vessel. Dose from two to three granes, taken every morning with Treacle-water, or within twenty four hours after the first infection, taken twice or thrice to provoke Sweat.

An excellent Diaphoretick Precipitate.

First, make Spirit of Nitre, as teacheth *Tyrocinium lib. 2. c. 4.* of this R one pound, Salt gem as much, being very subtilly pulverisate; mix them, and in a convenient Retort, with a Receiver annexed, placed in a close Reverberatory, distill a most red Water, which keep. Then R Native Cinnabar of *Hungaria* most red, which is the Minera of Mercury or Quick-silver, well cleansed from the Earthy Scoria's, as much as you please, this leisurely dissolve in the aforesaid Water; and especially see that you warily proceed; for all will vehemently wax hot together, therefore a little piece of Minera must be injected, and moreover, for its total Solution, (which will be of an excellent green colour) a large quantity of Menstruum is required. This Solution clear, and from the combustible Sulphur, which either swims on the top, or settles to the bottom, by inclination separated, distill by a Cucurbit in a Fire of Sand. First the Menstruum comes forth, and the Principles of the Minera it self remain in the bottom, now indeed by reason of this Solution, and ablation of the Menstruum discontinued, but afterward they must be separated. After the Menstruum is all separated, urge the fire a little more strongly, and to the sides, or upper part of the Cucurbit the Sublimed Mercury will be elevated most white, but in the bottom the Sulphur and Salt subjected together will reside. Break off the Cucurbit, that the Mercury may be separated from the other principles, and not confusedly mixed, but be gathered a part. The common Sublimate diligently gathered, in a Cucurbit with distill'd Vinegar, by gentle Boiling in a Fire of Sand, dissolve; separate the Solution from the Feces. The Vinegar being clear, yet containing in it self the Mercury, abstract to a dryness: what remains, with Rain-water or May-dew, again by boiling dissolve, reject the Feces, and distill the Water into a Magma somewhat black, the same with fresh distill'd Rain-water again dissolve by Boiling, reject the Feces, as before, and again distill it; this do also the third and fourth time, *vis.* until the Mercury after the fourth distillation remain most white.

Then to it pour excellent Alcohol of Wine, and in a Vessel with a Blindhead, digest it certain Weeks, or for a whole Month in *Balneo*. In the mean while, the other principles also, which resided in the bottom, after the Sublimate was removed, separate and clarify, in which observe this method. Upon them pour distill'd Rain-water hot; presently the Salt by dissolving it self, goes into the same Water, but the yellow Sulphur remains alone. If any of the Salt shall still cleave unto it, that must be removed by reiterated washings with the distill'd Rain-water, and mixed with the former extraction of Salt. Both afterward must be purified, also with spirit of Wine only. Therefore from the Salt first remove the distill'd Water, with which you extracted it, and the same dissolve with the best Spirit of Wine, the Feces removed, the Solution will be green, inclining to yellow; distill off the spirit of Wine to a skinniness, and the Salt it self will be coagulated in the bottom like transparent Vitriol, which diligently ga-

ther and keep. The Sulphur, being first often washt with hot distill'd Water, and dryed, in like manner with Spirit of Wine digest for some time, and the same afterward abstract from the Sulphur. Thus the two principles of Salt and Sulphur purified will be in readines; to the same purity also the Mercury must be reduced. After it hath been digested and dissolved for the appointed time with Spirit of Wine, (all that Composition will be elegantly red) by Retort into a most capacious Receiver, distill off the Spirit of Wine, at first with gentle fire of Sand, afterward urge the fire, and the Spirit of Mercury will come forth, by often extending it self through the whole Recipient, and by subliming like Crystal. After the distillation is exactly performed leave all, and after twenty four hours the Crystallize Spirit of Mercury, will be dissolved in the Spirit of Wine first distill'd off, which must afterward be separated from the Spirit of Wine, by gentle heat in *Balneo*. The Spirit of Wine first ascends, and leaves the Spirit of Mercury in the bottom of a Cineritious colour, which also keep. Having all these three principles, process must be made to an homogeneal conjunction of them, which to perform, thus proceed. First make a Conjunctive Water of the same Minera, after this manner. Dissolve Minera of Ungarick Quicksilver 3vj . in a dissolving Water made of Nitre and Salt-gem. The Solution separated from the Feces, distill by gentle heat in *Balneo*, to a thickness like Oyle; pour on fresh dissolving Water, and again distill it to an Oyliness, this do five or six times. Afterward in a Vessel well closed, set it to putrefie in *Balneo* for fourteen days, then distill it with gentle fire of Sand, until all superfluity of Water from it be separated: When the white Spirits begin to come forth, change the Recipient, and apply another very well luted, in which receive the Spirits, together with the Water with them distill'd, afterward urge the distillation till the Vessel be very hot, and keep the Water. In 3vj . of this, dissolve of the Salt above made 3ij . and circulate it for some time in *Balneo*; afterward upon 3ss . of the Sulphur, pour of this Water (*viz.* in which the Salt is resolved and digested) 3jss . and in gentle heat of *Balneo* separate the same Water to a convenient thickness; then the second time pour on the same quantity of the Water, *viz.* 3jss . and by distilling in *Balneo* abstract it, and so go on, until with 3ss . of Sulphur, 3j . of Salt be intirely incorporated; which by the weight you may know, and if of both be made one certain viscous liquor. To 3ss . of these, add 3ij . of the Spirit of Mercury above prepared, and in a Phiol Hermetically sealed, boil it in an Athanor, prudently adhibiting degrees of fire, until all be reduced to a red powder, which will be in the space of three or four Months; this Powder thus prepared, and afterward corrected with Alcohol of Wine, keep for use. It is a Universal Medicine, of which one grane or two at most, exhibited in any disease, with convenient Vehicles, wonderfully help the internal Ballome, to expell an Enemy internally harboured, either by Vomit, Siedge, or Sweat.

Sit nomen Domini benedictum.

FINIS.



E P I L O G U E.

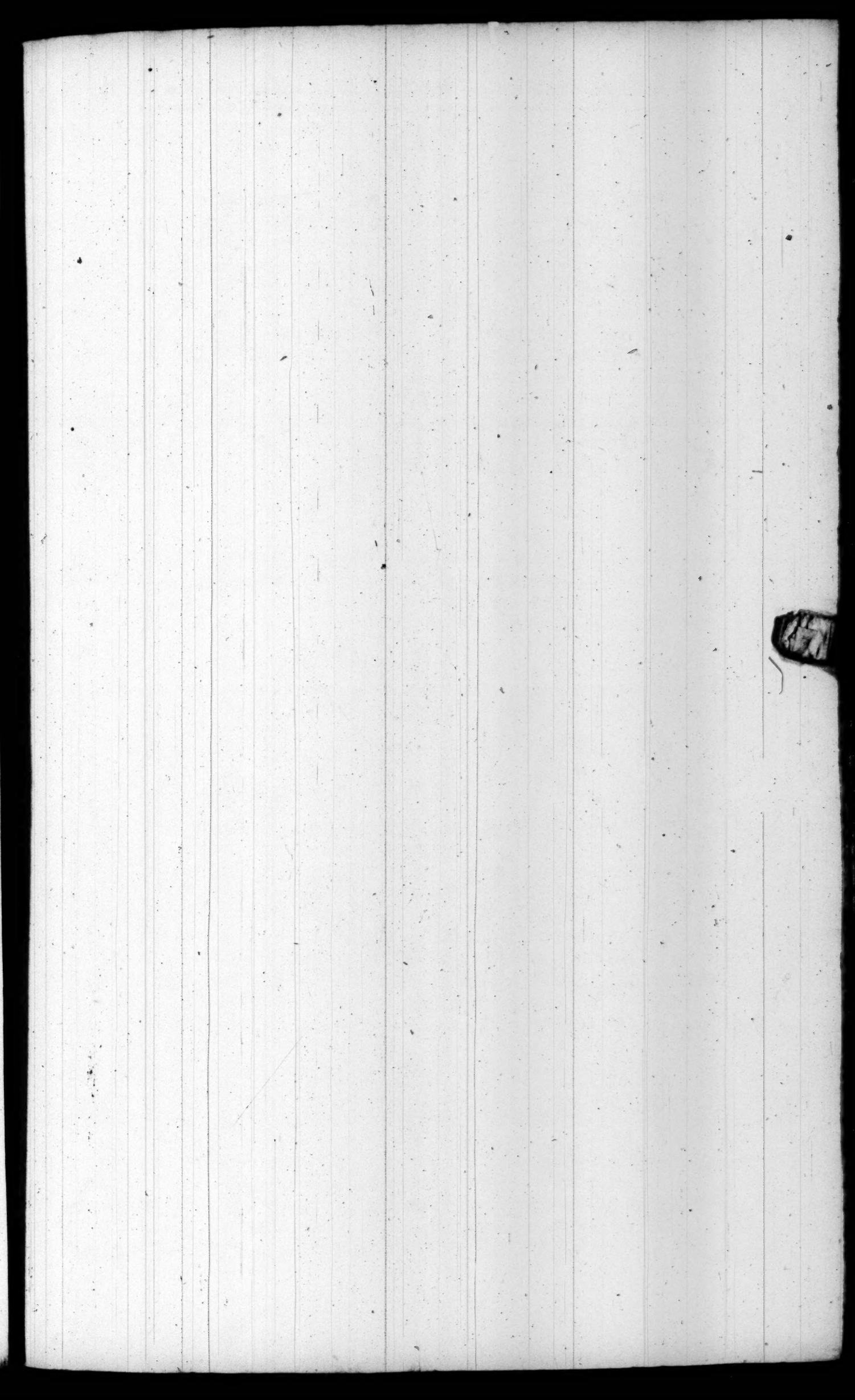
Now let the Supercilious Academick Thrales, contemners of Chymical Medicaments, be silent; that with menaces, and violent Objurgations, hitherto foolishly deride, condemn, and with a thousand mockeries, despise the faithful verity, and divine Science of our Fore fathers, whose honourable estimation of this Celestial gift, was conformed to the Majesty they beheld therein. Let them forbear, I say, any more to brand the Disciples of Hermes with marks of Infamy, Envy, Ignorance, and Fraud, or to require ocular demonstrations, and plain manifestations of their artificial Labours; or else in a new, and unusual way of learning imperiously to exact Spagirick Secrets from Carbonary Physitians, (as they are pleased to call them;) which occult, yet exceeding profitable Medicines, by the assistance of Divine Virtue, I have, this once, in ample manner communicated to the Republique. This one thing from the most severe punisher of all Falshood and Injustice, with earnest prayers I desire, that to All, who with ardent invocation of the Almightyes help, and with a grateful mind use these rightly prepared, to the praise and glory of the Creator, profit of their needy Neighbour, sincere, and due honour of the Chymical Science, and having received them acknowledge the liberality of God, and freely impart them to the Spagirick Commonwealth, Grace, and all benediction in Healing may be encreased and multiplied: But to unworthy Deviders, who with feined Contempt use these Gifts of GOD privily (as to this day is manifest, many wicked Galenists have done, hunting after praise, and estimation to themselves, by the labours

of others) and with internal perfidiousness, cease not to asperse,
both in word and deed, Spagirick Benefactors, that all may fall
out contrary. That this may be ratified and confirmed, let the most
holy TRIUNITY, which hath given to me both will and abi-
lity, grant, that these Chymical labours, and Spagirick granes,
separated from contemptible things, not without great industry,
perfect, and most frequent examinations, may be consecrated to
perpetual memory of posterity, and let the whole Spagirick Se-
nate and People, with me Cordially say

A M E N.

Vive, Vale Lector, si quid scis rectius illis,
Candidus imperti: si non, his utere gratus.

FINIS.



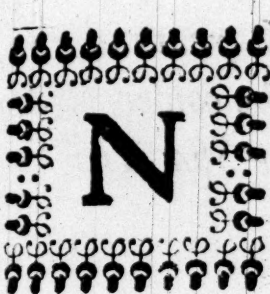
ther and keep. The Sulphur, being first often wash'd with hot distill'd Water, and dryed, in like manner with Spirit of Wine digest for some time, and the same afterward abstract from the Sulphur. Thus the two principles of Salt and Sulphur purified will be in readines; to the same purity also the Mercury must be reduced. After it hath been digested and dissolved for the appointed time with Spirit of Wine, (all that Composition will be elegantly red) by Retort into a most capacious Receiver, distill off the Spirit of Wine, at first with gentle fire of Sand, afterward urge the fire, and the Spirit of Mercury will come forth, by often extending it self through the whole Recipient, and by subliming like Crystal. After the distillation is exactly performed leave all, and after twenty four hours the Crystallizate Spirit of Mercury, will be dissolved in the Spirit of Wine first distill'd off, which must afterward be separated from the Spirit of Wine, by gentle heat in *Balneo*. The Spirit of Wine first ascends, and leaves the Spirit of Mercury in the bottom of a Cineritious colour, which also keep. Having all these three principles, process must be made to an homogeneal conjunction of them, which to perform, thus proceed. First make a Coniunctive Water of the same Minera, after this manner. Dissolve Minera of Ungarick Quicksilver 3vj . in a dissolving Water made of Nitre and Salt-gem. The Solution separated from the Feces, distill by gentle heat in *Balneo*, to a thickness like Oyle; pour on fresh dissolving Water, and again distill it to an Oyliness, this do five or six times. Afterward in a Vessel well closed, set it to putrefie in *Balneo* for fourteen days, then distill it with gentle fire of Sand, until all superfluity of Water from it be separated: When the white Spirits begin to come forth, change the Recipient, and apply another very well luted, in which receive the Spirits, together with the Water with them distill'd, afterward urge the distillation till the Vessel be very hot, and keep the Water. In 3vj . of this, dissolve of the Salt above made 3ij . and circulate it for some time in *Balneo*; afterward upon 3ls . of the Sulphur, pour of this Water (*viz.* in which the Salt is resolved and digested) 3jls . and in gentle heat of *Balneo* separate the same Water to a convenient thickness; then the second time pour on the same quantity of the Water, *viz.* 3jls . and by distilling in *Balneo* abstract it, and so go on, until with 3ls . of Sulphur, 3j . of Salt be intirely incorporated; which by the weight you may know, and if of both be made one certain viscous liquor. To 3ls . of these, add 3ij . of the Spirit of Mercury above prepared, and in a Phiol Hermetically sealed, boil it in an Athanor, prudently adhibiting degrees of fire, until all be reduced to a red powder, which will be in the space of three or four Months; this Powder thus prepared, and afterward corrected with Alcohol of Wine, keep for use. It is a Universal Medicine, of which one grane or two at most, exhibited in any disease, with convenient Vehicles, wonderfully help the internal Ballome, to expell an Enemy internally harboured, either by Vomit, Siedge, or Sweat.

Sit nomen Domini benedictum.

FINIS.



E P I L O G U E.

 *Now let the Supercilious Academick Thrales, contemptners of Chymical Medicaments, be silent; that with menaces, and violent Objurgations, hitherto foolishly deride, condemn, and with a thousand mockeries, despise the faithful verity, and divine Science of our Fore fathers, whose honourable estimation of this Celestial gift, was conformed to the Majesty they beheld therein. Let them forbear, I say, any more to brand the Disciples of Hermes with marks of Infamy, Envy, Ignorance, and Fraud, or to require ocular demonstrations, and plain manifestations of their artificial Labours; or else in a new, and unusual way of learning imperiously to exact Spagrick Secrets from Carbonary Physitians, (as they are pleased to call them;) which occult, yet exceeding profitable Medicines, by the assistance of Divine Virtue, I have, this once, in ample manner communicated to the Republique. This one thing from the most severe punisher of all Falshood and Injustice, with earnest prayers I desire, that to All, who with ardent invocation of the Almightyes help, and with a grateful mind use these rightly prepared, to the praise and glory of the Creator, profit of their needy Neighbour, sincere, and due honour of the Chymical Science, and having received them acknowledge the liberality of God, and freely impart them to the Spagrick Commonwealth, Grace, and all benediction in Healing may be encreased and multiplied: But to unworthy Deviders, who with feined Contempt use these Gifts of GOD privily (as to this day is manifest, many wicked Galenists have done, bunting after praise, and estimation to themselves, by the labours*

of others) and with internal perfidiousness, cease not to asperse,
both in word and deed, Spagirick Benefactors, that all may fall
out contrary. That this may be ratified and confirmed, let the most
boly TRIUNITY, which hath given to me both will and abi-
lity, grant, that these Chymical labours, and Spagirick granes,
separated from contemptible things, not without great industry,
perfect, and most frequent examinations, may be consecrated to
perpetual memory of posterity, and let the whole Spagirick Se-
nate and People, with me Cordially say

A M E N.

Vive, Vale Lector, si quid scis rectius illis,
Candidus imperti: si non, his utere gratus.

FINIS.

A
TREATISE
OF
OSWALDUS CROLLIUS
OF
SIGNATURES
OF
Internal Things;
OR, A
TRUE and LIVELY
ANATOMY
OF THE
GREATER and LESSER
WORLD.

LONDON,

Printed for *John Starkey* at the *Mitre* in *Fleet-street*,
and *Thomas Passenger* at the *Three Bibles* upon
London-Bridge. 1669.

THE STATE OF

NEW YORK

IN SENATE

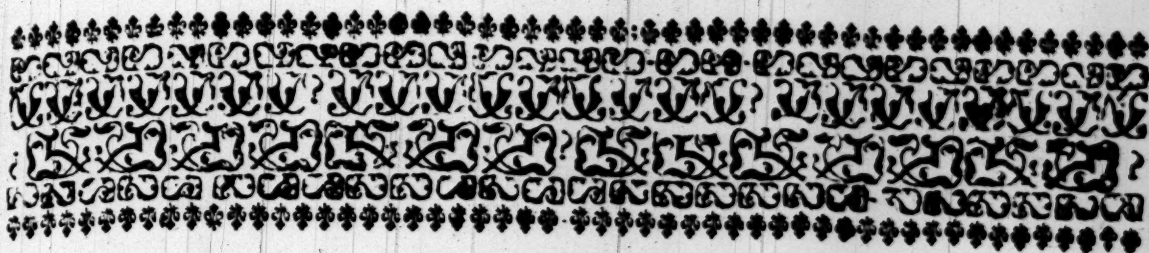
JANUARY 1882

REPORT

OF THE

COMMISSIONERS OF THE LAND OFFICE

ALBANY



OSWALDUS CROLLIUS,
PHYSITIAN
AND
Hermetick Philosopher,
HIS
PREFACE
TO THE
READER

Of Signatures, or a true and lively Anatomy of the
greater and lesser WORLD.



*I*t is greatly to be desired, That the Herbarists of our
time, who are ignorant of the Internal Form, knowing
only the Matter, Substance, and Corporiety of Herbs,
would imploy as great diligence in enquiring into the
Signatures of Plants, as they are accurate in various,
and often very frivolous debates about their denomi-
nations; hereby far more abundant and fruitful uti-
lity would redound to the Weal-publique of Medi-
cine. But since for the most part (as almost in all
Arts is wont to be) leaving the sweet and pethy ker-
nell of Sciences, like Plebeians destitute of internal Eyes, and only consider-
ing the external face of things, they are at length wholly occupied about the
exterior bitter Rinde: Hence it is, that many Nomenclators of Herbs are
found, which magnificently describe the Receptacles, Habitations, and Exter-
nal

The Preface.

nal Vestments of Plants (in which their vertues, as in Domiciles, are hospited:)

The place in which God is said to exist, and from the sign God himself or his Essence is known: For all Creatures in their properties do as it were demonstrate the presence of GOD.

But the foot-steps of the invisible God in the Creatures, the Shadow and Image of the Creatour imprest in the Creatures, or that Internal force, and occult vertue of Operation, (which as Nature's Gift is insited, and infused by the most high God, into the Plant or Anima, from the Signature and mutual Analogick Sympathy and harmonious concordance

of Plants, with the Members of the Human Body,) is by the prudent Physitian only inquired into: and thence by the industrious help of Vulcan, or Anatomick Knife, is drawn out and applied to its proper use, not drowsily passed over in noxious Silence, as is by Vulgar Herbarists too frequently done. Although from the Monuments of others, without any Foundation of Signature, or separation of the true from the false, very many Heteroclite Vertues are described, and assigned to several Herbs; yet Experience, the alone and only Mistress of things, testifies that they are insufficient to answer the desired expectation of Physitians and Patients. If Experience, the Mother of Verity, may be credited, we need not infer many reasons for the proof hereof.

Divers and manifold formes are the Signes directing to find every singular Mystery.

There is required a higher ingenuity, and more subtle Inquisition, then can be obtained by sight of the Eyes only. If the plenary and intimate Knowledge of Plants (such as Nature hath reserved to be searched out, and subtilly understood by the studious lovers and admirers of Natural things) we would as perfectly comprehend, as some hundreds of them, at first sight, without the knowledge of their Internal Vertue, may in the vul-

The qualities of Simples are not to be considered; but their Arcanums.

gar manner, by their Names be discerned: Yet names of Herbs have not the vertues, therefore their Bodies are to be examined, that we may know, what purges, what yields odour, what heals feavers, and what cures wounds. Moreover, that fallacious and unjust censure of the Four Qualities, viz. Hot, Cold, Dry, and Moist, cannot sufficiently manifest their Vertues, such qualities being but the Shadows of things, as Colours, not having roots, or powerful operations. They will not run this hazard, who knowing the Vertue from the root of the Center, not from the Superficies; and, leaving the subtilty of fruitless names, do from things themselves, by intimate and profound speculation, more exquisitely search out the Truth. In things occult consider the manifest foot-steps of Nature divinely imprest, and diligently enquire after the hidden dowryes of Herbs, by inspecting their external Form, and by taste perceiueing what the difference is between the shell, and the Kernel, between the House and the Inhabitant, unless unadvisedly to Wood and Stones, they give the denomination of true representations, or leaving Colonies, institute a Corporation with disjoyned Cottages. In all external things the exterior Case is only the Receptacle of innate and inherent Vertues, infused by God, as the Soul into the humane Body. That Philosopher most rightly sought to understand the Ingenuity and Knowledge of the Interior Man, not by the name, but by expressions, (which are true characters and indications of the mind, and internal faculties,) who whilst a Youth stood mute before him, thus compelled him; Speak, O thou Young Man, if thou meanest I shall know thee. Indeed, by the interpretation of the voice, the Arcanums of the Mind are opened. In like manner, Herbs Magically by their Signature bespeak the Physitian's thorow Introspection, and to him by Similitude manifest

The Preface.

Manifest their Interiours, concealed in the occult Silence of Nature. For there is (according to the words of the most excellent Baptista Porta) a way of demonstrating by similitude, wherein very often the chief Artificer is wont to manifest divine and occult things, according to the supream similitude of Idea's; nor could he do these in a more excellent or admirable way. If we feign that Plants do speak, and be willing to manifest their secret commodities wherein they excel, howsoever they express themselves, and in what manner soever they are about to speak, their Language is not perceived by all, like as the Speech, and Characters of writing, to several Nations, are proper and peculiar; whence it is needful, that either all be of one Nation, or all be able to speak infinite Languages, if all should alike understand; which by Divine Institution is not permitted. So the exquisite Artifice of Nature in her similitudes of things, though briefly, and sufficiently perspicuous to all, yet is perceived only by few. All Herbs, Flowers, Trees, and other things which proceed out of the Earth, are Books, and Magick Signes, communicated to us, by the immense Mercy of God, which Signes are our Medicine. But that by their Knowledge we may come to the true and appointed Medicine, I shall offer somewhat to the Ingenuous. Whoso desireth to be an expert Physitian, and to have knowledge of those things which point to Medicine, by that Art, which Nature externally proposeth by Signes, he may understand what those internally signifie: for every thing that is intrinsecal, bares the external figure of its occult property, as well in insensible as sensible Creatures. Nature as it were by certain silent notes speaks to us, and reveals the ingenuity and manners of every Individual; As is aptly declared in that Metaphorick saying of Adamantius Polemon, *ἡ φύσις ὡς ἐν ἀπόκρυφῳ, λαλεῖ δὲ οἷον τοῖς σπουδαῖς ἢ ποῖς τοῖς ἰατροῖς ἐν αὐτῇ ἀπακαλύπτει*: And as our intimate manners, from external figures of the Body may be found out; so from the exterior Signatures of Plants, Man may be admonished of their interiour Vertues. For Plants do as it were in occult words, manifest their excellency, and open the Treasures of hidden things to sickly Mortalls; that Man, of all Creatures the most miserable, may learn in grievous Diseases, where to find relief. And as Externals lead to the knowledge, both of the Internal Man, and of Diseases; so also by the like Anatomy, are found out Medicines necessary, and conducent to the Humane Body; for these have affinity with Astronomy, and Philosophy. But that which gives knowledge of the hidden Vertue, is Magick, which in the Light of Nature is Doctrines, and of all Natural Philosophy the most perfect and consummate Science: and indeed, nothing more increases Piety, nothing, I say, more powerfully excites us to the veneration and love of GOD, then the true knowledge of him, then the incessant Contemplation of the immense and wonderful Works of the Almighty. Then that Natural Magick (alwayes declaring and shewing to us the Internal Kernel, or signated by the External Rinde, or Signature) the Off-spring of Heaven, Daughter of Arts, and Inventrix of Arcanums, by which we are compelled to say, The whole Heaven, and all the Earth, are filled with thy Majesty, and Glory, O Omnipotent Creator! We see among Men, Nature is so esteemed by some, that what is peregrine and accidentally comes to their knowledge, they very much admire; but what they have nearer home, by reason of its familiar use, they despise: So also, for the most part it happens with the admirers of Transmarine Plants, That through

Chyromancy from the Cabalistical Art is said to be the Inventrix of Medicine,

Physicians, like Virgins, ought to look at those things which are before their feet, not ambitiously hunt after forraign things. The Product of our own Region is sufficient,

The Preface.

desire of Novelty, our own domesticks, which our Orb brings forth, they have in contempt; yet, then those Outlandish they are far better, fresher, more choyce and wholesome, because they grow under the Influence of our part of Heaven, and to each of our Natures are more convenient, may at home be gathered in due season, and with much less difficulty and cost be obtained, and by the Father of Mercies destinated to our use in exigent necessity. What necessity therefore is there to use those forraign Species, if our own Earth produce the same, and equivalent in Vertue and efficacy? Physitians by use have found out a Medicinal Earth, which GOD hath given to us in many places of Germany, in efficacy, goodness, and vertue not inferiour to that of Turkey; I mean Terra Siletia of Strigenfis, which the wise and experienced John Montanus discovered first of all; after him, in very many places of Germany, John Bertoldus Oschatiensis Siletius, a curious and diligent searcher of Subterrane things, found it in the Field of Solmensus, and divers other places of Hassia. Not far from the Lake Acromium in the Dominion of the Illustrissimus Maximilian, Marshal of Bappenheimium, near the Castle, which from a long Stone takes its name, in a certain divided Rock, great abundance was by Nature digged out, included in a Shell, or Matrix, like a Kernel admirably purified, (the marks whereof are witnesses to this day) which in my Physical Practice I have used with good success. Our most noble Emperour Rhodolphus the Second, at Brundisium, in his own Garden caused to be digged up, besides the Bolus, two Axungias, as Paracelsus calls them, of Sol, and Luna, Part of which I received from his Majesty as a Gift, and proving the goodness of them, I found it of the same nature as the true Lemnia is, and most efficacious, in vertue not at all inferiour to the Earth of Turkey.

The vertue of many things are unknown to us, only through our own negligence of experimenting them.

So God is pleased bountifully to supply our wants in divers manners. Whilst the true Unicorne's Horn by reason of its rarity is highly prized, there is another ~~amcandus~~ which is called Mineral, and sometimes is digged out of Pools or Mountains; As once in Moravia three miles from Brunna (about the time when I was preparing Medicine with the most excellent Dr. John Bergerus of Pannonia) not far from the Territory of the Abbot of Abroviensis, under a most high Rock, were digged out the bones of two unknown Animals of unusual Magnitude, together with two of the same likeness younger, which without doubt perished in that solitary place in the time of the Deluge of Waters; some reliques of which Bones, and wonderful Teeth, certain Months after coming unawares to the same place, and being thereof advised, I caused to be digged up, and in Medicinal use found them not to want much of the efficacy that is attributed to Unicorne's-Horn. In the same Region, not far off, is the stupendious Antrum, in the hollow of a Mountain in Italy, in the Village of Costozza, between Patavia and Vicentia, wherein strange and wonderful Artifice of Nature is found, whilst from the superiour part drops distill down into that Cave, and by many intricate turnings and windings in their fall, they are immediately converted to a strong hardness, (by the mediating of Spirit of Salt) and by their high descent, divers Stony Statues, and Formes,

The Earth is Gods Pharmacopolon, and much by the vertues of Herbs may be effected, if we be not ignorant of the excellency of very many,

are shaped: Moreover, this stone reduced to fine powder, and ʒj of it given inwardly, is wont efficaciously to provoke sweat: and in bones broke, contracted and bruised Limbs, being externally applyed, mixed with convenient Playsters, it is exceeding helpful. If by the benefit of distilled Vinegar, it be resolved into a Salt, in the Stone,

The Preface.

Stone, and knotted Podagrical Affe^{ct}s; by reason of its Signature, it efficaciously operates: for these two Diseases, with the contra^{ct}ure, by reason of the cements Wines in Moravia, are very familiar; and therefore Nature hath near at hand provided sutable, connatural, and domestick Remedies. Where Evil or the Distemper is, there, most near, by Nature is exhibited a seasonable Remedy, that the means of recovering health may not be far from us. Therefore Ruellius not improperly saith, That no part of Medicine is more uncertain, then that, which from another Orb, then our own, is procured. And Paracelsus, the most diligent searcher into the light of Nature, worthily deriding the disingenious curiosity of many Physicians, who (neglecting the knowledge of the internal vertues of Plants, by their signature,) desiring only to be acquainted with Herbs by name, saith, that every Plowman hath the true Pharmacopoleon before his door. Those who with most simple Herbs, and Roots, effect the Cure, Sanation therewith is best of all performed, as is witnessed by Carrichterus; for the Medicinal Essence, or Magick Gold, is as equally well contained in them, as in others more precious. As the Earth in every Region exhibits food, and clothing, if not to answer voluptuous superfluity, yet sufficient for natural sustenance: So also Nature, the same Mother and Parent of all things, which provides abundantly for all, hath distributed a necessary sufficiency of Medicaments. Every particular Countrey hath in it self the Matrix of its own Element, and to it self exhibits what is necessary. To all Earths, and Regions, to every Nation, Climate, Heaven, or Age, Nature hath produced, and tempered appropriate Herbs, peculiar to every Earth, Region, Nation, Climate, &c. In which, as in all other Creatures, the Masculine, and Feminine kind is found, (as in things Created, the Divine Providence hath not in vain distinguished the Male, and Female) which in Use and Application, must not confusedly, without distinction of Sex, be adhibited: * For as the Man and Woman in Nature are distinct, so also should their Remedies be, and ought rather to be Simple then Hermaphroditick; yea, some only profit Youth, others Age, as we see in Hellebores. So also Paracelsus adviseth Physicians to be mindful of the distinction of Herbs, Age, Medicines, Diseases, and the Moon: Truly therefore Agrippa saith, It is the part of Fools to fetch that from India, which we have at home, and to judge neither our own proper Earth nor Sea sufficient; and things of our own Country, Peregrine; things frugal, costly; and things easily acquired, difficult; and before them to prefer what is brought from the utmost parts of the Earth. And as we see Turks, Indians, Ethiopians, and Christians, are in manners, and nature different: So also Vegetables, according to the Four parts of the World, and diversity of Climates, undoubtedly differ, and very often; what to others is Aliment, to us is Medicine; as hath been sufficiently attested by most grave Men, of which also infinite other Testimonies might be given; yet this one only example hereof I shall offer, touching the Root of Aron, which confirms the Truth of the above said. The Root of Aron in our more cold Climate, is so hot, and biting, that it inflames the mouth and jawes of those that chew it; but that in Lydia, which grows near the City of Cyrene, in the exterior forme plainly answering ours, is said to be sweet and pleasant to the taste, that men may use it like Rapes in their food without detrim^{en}t. And although the

When with Simples we may effect the Cure, compounded Medicines must not be adhibited.

According to the Climate of Regions and its diversity, so are Men, Customs, and the Vertues of Plants varied.

Galen Lib. 2. Of the Faculties of Aliments.

The Preface.

the forraign have greater Vertues, as those who are negligent to inquire into our own, and alwayes with a peregrine arrogance hunting after Out-landish things, affirm; which seek not common Health, but a compendium of their own business, perswading us, that none but precious things can profit: Yet we judge those healthful only to men living in those Climates, where they are created and produced. For if Peregrine Medicaments be so convenient to our Bodies, without doubt Nature would have so ordered (which for all hath provided in abundance) that with us also the same should be brought forth. Therefore transmarine Medicaments, and such as in our own Countrey are not produced, by reason of the diversity of Climates, and Influence, they cannot be so friendly, and familiar, and also because they are either not in due time and place gathered (whence often very great peril ensues) or else the worst and dead parts of them only are by Barbarous Merchants sent to us; or by age, corruption, putrefaction, longitude of the wayes, and frauds of Sophistications, the greatest part of their invisible internal Vertues are depraved, eat out, consumed, corrupted, and adulterated. Domesticks, which GOD hath in

And although rewards are commendable, yet that which by Physicians ought not to be aimed at, is the Cure of the sick.

abundance furnished us with, begin to wax vile, both because in preparing they required the faith and proper diligence of sicken Physicians declining labour, and also because the greatest part of Vulgar Apothecaries, cited by the spurrs of Glory and Avarice, neglect their proper duties often and more frequently intend Evacuation of the wealth of the Sick, then the refectiō of the Body. Hence great detriment ensues to the whole Common Wealth, and Shiwrack is made of the Lives of many, (witness those who buy their Death for much money) whilst with us nothing almost is worthy of any acceptance or esteem, that is not believed to be brought from the Red-Sea, as I may say, or from the farthest Gades, or Indians, or else of what the World, desirous and

No Created thing in Nature is found, that may not be converted to Medicinal use.

*Sirac. c. 6. ver. 2. 3
Oftentimes under a dirty Coat great Wisdom lies hid.*

williſg to be deceived, is so perswaded. God hath Created nothing in vain, but he hath endowed every Creature, though never so abject, with peculiar vertues, according to his Divine Will and Pleasure. For which Cause, they far otherwise understand, who observe Nature in the least and most abject Creatures, to be most

*Leuit 26. Psal. 104. ver. 15
Ezech. Cap. 15.*

The faithful Soul is the Sanctuary of God. 2 Cor. 4.

The Heavenly Signature is not from the Form, but from the Heart; that is, it manifest Men by their Works and Fruits.

So our Saviour reproves the Fox like mind of Herod; and John Baptist taxeth the Pharisees with Viperine Subtily.

excellēt, and where it seems to be deficient in Body, to abound in Vertues. The Worm and juice of Murex give the Purple, the most sumptuous Colour of Kings. Bees of unimitable industry yield most sweet Honey. The weak Reed bares Wheat, the most desirable staff of Life. The Vine of all Wood the most abject, yields Wine, which moderately taken, wonderfully cheers the Heart of Man. The Intellectual Soul hospited in the Body of Man, as in an Earthen Vessel, and frail Test: all which not without great Reason of the Eternal Sapience are so appointed. Paracelsus, the searcher of Secrets, in his writings, earnestly perswades the true Physitian, that is desirous to be instructed, both in the Science and use of Medicine, to be well acquainted with the signatures and Hieroglyphick Characters of things; and among other excellent Services done to the Republick of Medicine, he declares, that there are three wayes, by which Nature pretermittig no notabla thing, manifests Man, and all Created things. First, by Chyromaney, which is the Natural Astrum of things, and comprehends the External parts of Man,

The Preface.

as Hands, Feet, Lines, Veins. Secondly, by Physiognomy, which compriseth the Face, and Head. Thirdly, by the Habit, and Proportion, Manners, and use of the whole Body, denoting the Senses of the Mind, and Cogitations of the Heart. After him John Baptista Porta of Naples, a Famous Phyropta, and most prudent Emulatour of Nature, in his *sympliciorum*, hath set forth an excellent Work for Publick Profit. From these more perfect, I also thought it expedient to take occasion of this matter, to write of these high and accurate things. He which comes in Autumn, (to whom I hold a Light) may taste the sweet Cane, and eat more ripe Fruits. These few observations of mine, consigned (for it is difficult to tread in unknown paths) to the Students of Signatures, who with me, are not ashamed to learn, I freely would have Common, which both by reading Paracelsus, and Porta, and also by my own Experience, I have found conveniently and Analogically harmonious: for it suffices to Publish what we know, till greater Light be manifested. It had been well, if that so much desired Book of the most excellently learned Carrichterus, Of Plants and Signatures of Things, had been set forth to Publick view, wherein in a wonderful and harmonious manner, he conforms the Terrene Stars of Plants, to the Stars of the Firmament; the knowledge of which would indeed be gratefully received by the Botanick Publick weal.

Many things by most learned men might be obtained, if through false Ambition they do not perswade themselves to be sufficiently learned already.

Stars, according to Paracelsus, are the Forms and Matrices of all Herbs; and every Star in the Heavens, is no other, but a Herb prefigured in a spiritual and Catholick manner, representing the like of every Vegetable in the Earth. So every Herb is a Terrene Star growing towards Heaven; and every individual Star, is a Celestial Herb in a Spiritual Form, in nothing differing from Herbs growing in the Earth, save only in the Matter: Therefore Stars by their Excrements, and Nostock, prenunciate all future Diseases. Likewise the Celestial Herbs tend downward toward the Earth, and respect their proper Herbs procreated by them. This Foundation being known, known also will be the Constellations and Composition of Celestial and Terrestrial Herbs, Viz. This is the Star of Rosemary, Wormwood, &c. and hath the Vertues of them. Also in Terrene Herbs this will be observed, that as many Colours of Flowers, so many Vertues of Herbs. Nothing is placed in the Family of Plants either unadvisedly or in vain, but in a rare manner, from their seasonable ordained Causes, are produced in exact number, time, and place.

And as in things Mute the Gesture is instead of Speech; and other Animals wanting speech, by the Motion of the body declare the Affects of their Sense: So also God to every Plant hath insited its discoverer, that the Genuine Vertues of Herbs latently abscondited, by their External Signatures, that is, by the similitude of their Form and Figure (as by Index's of their Office, Essence, and Latent Vertues) may by their Aspect be known, discovered, and manifested: yea so, as in the manner aforesaid, by their Signatures they Magically seem to speak to us.

For, as Men who in digging find a Treasure, are wont to note the place by some certain Sign: So also GOD Himself hath signated very many things in Nature, which he hath not apparently manifested, by which only Signature we may, through diligent inquisition find them out. We see Moses not to be mindful of Gems, and Mettals, created in the hidden

Syrac. Cha. 39. ver. 26.

All things Created by GOD, subist in Order, Time, Measure and Weight.

Wisdom 11. ver. 12.

Every worke manifesteth and declares its Workman and Builder, which in Medicine is an Arcanum and Mystery. So the Anatomy of Forms, sheweth the Natures of things.

The Preface.

Parts of the Earth, although in them the greatest Arcanums of Nature are contained; but he only mentions those which are Created obvious to the sight of all. It pleased the Almighty absconditely to Create Mettals in the lowest place, that we might know, in them are inwardly hidden occult Vertues of Nature. By

GOD knew things precious, with labour acquired, would be more acceptable, then such as are obvious to sight, which for the most part men are apt to despise.

Hermetic Medicine. Those creatures which GOD Created in the Centre of the Earth, as Minerals and Mettals, (the Sapience of hidden things, viz. Of the Creature, or Nature) the most High made them for men only, as for the Spirit of Life, having its seat in the Centre of the Heart of Man, by conserving and

Moses in his Description of Heaven and Earth, by simple words hath concealed ineffable Arcanums of Mysteries.

which Name in the Occult sense of the Sacred Scriptures also, the Spirit of GOD is prefigured by Mettals, and Gems, created in the inmost and secret parts of the Earth. But if this seem strange, why God should Create some Creatures openly, and abscond other of his Creatures from sight; I shall offer these following, diligently to be considered by the true searcher of Hermetic

strengthening the Natural Balsom: as Herbs existing in the superficies of the Earth (a manifestation of Wisdom, that is, of Nature or Creature) are appointed to conserve and help the external Mass of Mans Body, and likewise for all other living Creatures. For God hath placed the greatest good in the most secret place, and the lesser obvious to Sight. In the Centre he hath Created all Vertues collected together, which in the Superficies are disperst, and diffused: and which is wonderful, all Celestial Stars, which in Heaven are manifest in their Corporiety, in the Earth also with their Spirits lye occultly closed: And as the Celestial Sol by its spiritual heat Generates all things in a Terrestrial manner; so the Terrestrial Sol by its spiritual heat, creates, and regenerates all things spiritually. By the Celestial Sun, the Spirit of the LORD in Nature operates in all Naturally; In the Terrestrial Sun the same spirit effects all things, but spiritually. For the spirit operates by no other Medium then by the Sun, because in the Sun only, and not elsewhere, he hath Corporally placed the Tabernacle of

Psal. 19: ver. 6. his Habitation. Like as the Superiour Sun is in Operation twofold, viz. without all things corporally, and manifestly, and within all things occultly: so also is the other Sun biparted, sometimes without all things manifest, and corporal, sometimes within all things occult, and spiritually: And as the Supernal Sol is intrinsically

By the Sun, that is, by the Heart of the Macrocosme the Heart of the Microcosme hath its Life.

spiritual in all things, and the Natural heat of all; So the Terrene Sol is internally the spiritual Native heat in all things, the Balsome, Light, and Oyl of all things. It is called the Spirit of Life latent in all things: This by its own proper and genuine name, is called Sulphur of Nature in all. If we derogate not from the Faith of the most Ancient Philosophers and Cabalists, (whose Study was to ascend from the Signes to the Signated, from the Creatures to the Creator, and by the Angels to God, and with him be conjoynd, and so according to Pythagoras, Deified) who told to us the truth; Viz. That Superiours are in Inferiours, and all Inferiours are in Superiours; yet, not that they are so in themselves, but according to the Nature, and manner of Superiours. For as a whole Tree comprised in its Kernel, Astrally is a Tree, so the explicite sensible World is in GOD dealiter complicate. Which HERMES ter Maximus, a King adorned with a Triple Diadem, (or from a certain right of Antiquity) Father of all Philosophers, hath confirmed

The Preface.

*firm*ed by an indubitate and most plentiful manifestation of truth, at the beginning of his most famous Table of Emeralds, which before all Gems of the whole Universe may deservedly be prefer'd: saying, whatsoever are below, are also above, only in a more noble and perfect manner. In the Angelical, and Intellectual World the same Essences are, as are in this visible Machine, but Spiritually, and Invisibly: In the Supreme Divine *Impressum*, Increate, Infinite, Incomprehensible, Archetype World, both Angels and the World are One, and together, in a most perfect Divine manner. Therefore things here below manifest what are above, Corporals declare Intellectuals; by the Natures and Properties of Inferiours and Terrestrials, we ascend into the Natures and Properties of Superiours and Celestials; for indeed, these Inferiour, External things, are both Visible exemplary Notes of Superiours, and Symbols of Internal Invisible things, by which we are led from seductory Temporals, to what are sempiternal and Spiritually excellent. Every Creature, and this ample Machine of the World, in which the Invisible Creator exhibits himself to us, to be seen, heard, tasted, smelt, and handled, is nothing else, but the shadow of GOD, and figure of Internal Paradise, Viz. That Aspect with which Creatures clearly see, and understand, the Back-parts and Effects of the Creator, by the knowledge whereof, the Creator is known to be the Artificer, and First Cause, acting all things: For every Creature is Created, that it may be a Testimony to the Word of the Creator, by which it was made: And who so separates the knowledge of all things from their Maker, he only hath the shadow of Universal things. But because all things of the Archetype, which in this Visible World corporeally appear, are contained in an Invisible and Spiritual manner; and because all things from within, flow into the Compound, and nothing is taken from without, the Light of Nature by Ascending and Descending, entring in, and passing out, is proved to manifest it self. There are numbred Three Worlds, and these three are one Universe, whilst one World is with in another, Viz. GOD, Angels, and the Visible Machine. Every Inferior is governed by the Superiour, and receives the influx of its Vertues, so as the Archetype it self, and supreme Maker of all things, by Angels, Heavens, Stars, Elements, Animals, Plants, Metals, and Stones, infuses the Vertues of his Divine Omnipotency upon us, for the service of whom, all these things were by him made, and Created. Man is said to enter, or ascend, when by Jacobs Ladder, he is lifted up from the lowest to the highest; ascending from Sensibles to Intellectuals, from Creatures to the Creator himself. The Cabalists of the Hebrews say, there are Fifty Gates of Intelligencies; they are degrees or limits of all things gathered from the First Chapter of Genesis, by which, as by Symbols, or Notes, we are led to the knowledge of all things Visible, and Invisible. But a man is said to go out, or descend, when he turns from GOD to the Creatures, from Intellectuals to external Formes, from the Centre to the Circumference. As for

From his treble vertue he is called thrice Great, and because he was a King, Philosopher, and Prophet, Monarch of Triple Philosophy.

The World of the Deity, or Paul's Third Heaven: above or without God there is no other World or Heaven to be found.

The Creatures are full of GOD.
 Psal. 34. ver. 4.

This is the Mirrour in which the Eternal Artificer exhibits himself to be contemplated by his Creatures.

The chief Aspect of GOD is face to face; the other is that with which his Back parts are seen.

GOD is known in his Works: therefore nothing is converted to evil, or joyned to Destruction.

Whatsoever is in all worlds together, that also is contained in each of them; nor is there any one of them in which all are not, that are in any or each of them, as is attested by Pythagoras, Anaxagoras, Platon.

Genesis, 28. ver. 12, 13.

The Preface.

Example with my sensual Eye, I behold this Kernel of an Apple, but leaving the Corporiety, I turn my self from the External Form, to the Internal Invisible Seed, and with the Eye of my Mind I contemplate the whole Tree, with the Root, Trunk, Bowes, Sprigs, Leaves, Flowers, and Fruit, comprised in One, and in due time manifested to have received its proper Body; but this Seed takes nothing of those Corporals from without, but of it self from its own Penetrales sends forth all of them gradually. When therefore the Astrum, or seed of this kind, is the Image or shadow of the Angelick Substance, and it comprehends in it, inmost parts, the whole Corporeal Mole of the Tree, without quantity, and quality, &c. Certainly, One Angel will comprise the Seeds of all things Spiritually in themselves, much more easily, excellently, higher, and better then Nature; for by how much the more simple, by so much the more perfect, absolute, and powerfull; and whatsoever an Inferiour power can do, the same can a Superiour Power perform, and much more excellently and efficaciously. An Angel therefore giving to Man Bread, Wine, Fruit, and other things, that grow out of the Earth, he takes nothing at all from without himself, but from within, of his own Penetrales, because he is the perfect Image of GOD, he produces and encreases when he will, and as oft as he will, without diminution or decrease:

Even as the Fire from it self gives forth to infinity and alwayes remains Uniform.

for an Angel bears all things about himself, and hath them in a Spiritual and Angelical manner; yea he comprehends in himself the whole Machine of the World, and is all Inferiour things: And whatsoever Nature, and Art, by Nature, can do, that also the Spirit, or Angel constituted, and elevated above Nature, and Art, can much better, and more speedily perform. Who so with his Intellect and perfect sight of the mind, doth diligently consider this Centrale, or Circular Philosophy, it will not be difficult for him to believe, that an Angel, either can include the whole great Celestial Firmament in Camaxa, or the whole World in his Fist. Since that the Angel is the perfect and absolute Image of GOD, and in his own Abyls compriseth, hath and possesseth all things, it cannot be denied that he is the First, and Supreme Cause, existing of himself, Independant, and complicates with himself all things invisibly, and Spiritually, in his own Abyls: yea, all things are in the Fountain of Unity most simply. For all Created Beings are produced from him, who is All in All, Viz. the First and the Last, Cause of all things: not from prejaecent Matter, nor from any other doth he take any thing, nor without himself receives ought whatsoever. For, as is above said, whatsoever an Inferiour power can do, and have, the same can a Superiour power do, and have, but much more excellently, and efficaciously, yea Superexcellently.

God is ineffable and innumerable, in Nature he is called, Trigrammus. In the Law, Tetragrammus. In Grace, Pentagrammus. The State of future Happiness.

There is no comparing of the Finite with the Infinite, of the Creator with the Creature. GOD is the Centre and Circle of himself, inhabiting in himself; that is, in the Abyls of Infinitude (the Hebrews call it Ensoph, incomprehensible Infinity) where to all Eternity no Place, no Beginning, or End, can be found out, or thought of. Nor was, or is he made by any other, nor by himself; for by another He could not be made, because none was before him, otherwise he could not be the First Cause: also himself he made not, for from Nothing, Nothing is produced; alwayes therefore he is יהוה (and this is an Essencial מאצחקא, Ineffable Name, by reason of his dreadful Majesty, and Incomprehensibility [Schemhamphoras], the Name of GOD is called Great, and Terrible, which is above every Name) that is, without a former Cause, without Time, Place, or End; receiving nothing from another,

The Preface.

another, but in Himself having all things sufficient, deficient in no one thing, and in all his Lovers effecting an essential Conformity to Himself, that they also without them want nothing, but possess all things within them in his Countrey, and this is the Kingdom of GOD in Believers, who dwell in GOD, and GOD in them to all Eternity. Therefore JESUS CHRIST, the Word, and Son of GOD the Father, and the Deifying Wisdom, the true Master, was made a Man like unto Us, that he might make us Sons of GOD, as he himself is, who is Blessed for evermore.

GOD therefore is the Unbegotten Lord of All, the Beginning, Middle, and End of Universalls, wholly without any necessity of Nature, in his own Will most free, and from his meere Goodness, for his infinite Glory, made all things from his own Bosome, or from the most profound conceiving, and recess of the Divinity, (Hermes saith, from the Bowels of Darknes) by his Word; First, he produced Light, that is, Angellick Substances; saying, Fiat Lux: from the Light proceeded the Angellick Stars; from the Stars Bodies, or this visible Machine of the World, compacted of Four Elements, and so all things are in All in their own manner; and one abides in another; as the Seed in the Tree, and the Tree in the Seed, these two, although distinct, yet are One. All Bodys, or Visible Elements, are in the Invisible Stars, or Spiritual Elements, and Stars are in Bodys: the Stars are in Angels, and the Angels are in the Stars: Angels are in GOD, and GOD in the Angels: yet alwayes so, as the Superiour it self may be without the Inferiour, but not on the contrary. For the visible World, or no Corporeals can consist without the presence of the Stars; no Stars have Being without Essences of Angels be present; Angels cannot subsist without the uncreate GOD, on whom all these have Dependance. GOD being known, Angels are known, for they are the perfect and absolute Image of GOD: Angels being known, known also are the Stars; from the Knowledge of the Stars, all Created things, and this Visible World, are Manifest: This Visible World being known, at length Man, the Microcosmick Son of the World, comes to be known; for such as is the Son, such is the Father through all things; as from Visibles we understand such as are Invisible. All things from within flow to Inferiours, and Externalls: For on GOD depend the Angellick Substances; on Angels the Stars have dependance, that is, the invisible Vertues of things; and on the Stars depend visible Forms, that is, Bodies. therefore as in GOD all are Divinely, and in Angels Angellickly; so in the World all things are Corporally, or Mundanely. As the Light shineth in Darknes, so the Superiour in the Inferiour manifests its Brightness: on the other hand; Whatsoever is in the Visible World sensibly, the same is in Elements, and Stars Astrally, that is, Spiritually: and whatsoever is in the

GOD was before the production of things, from without naked and alone, until it pleased his Divine goodness to go forth in production of things, and as it were in a manner to clothe himself,

But wherefore GOD Created not the World sooner, by reason of the humble Obedience, Reverence, and Fear due to the Creator, it is not permitted to the Creature, (that Sin may be avoided) to enquire.

The Word of GOD is the First Idea of all things; so this extrinsecal World is Made and Formed according to the Figure of the intrinsecal, Viz. Intelligible World, by the most excellent Builder of all things.

GOD is the Ens of all Entities, that is, the Place, Original and Comprisement of all things Created; from which all are, and to which all endeavour to return.

Angels are most certain Minors obnoxious to no Corruption, which manifest the Divinity in them by continual Contemplation.

What are in Superiours are also seen in Inferiours, but degenerated in condition, and adulterated.

All are in GOD, as Numbers in Unity, and all Lines of the Circumference in the Centre,

Stars

The Preface.

Stars astrally, the same is in Angels Angelically; what is Angelically in Angels, the same is in GOD Divinely. By this Chain, or Golden-twist, in a Divine manner let down upon our frailty on Earth, our Mind, or Intellectual Soul, by Divine assistance, through the order of Creatures, from the lowest to the middle, and through these ascends, and is lifted up to GOD himself, the only Chief and Supreme Good, to which, as to the desired End, all Creatures with strong endeavour

Rom. 8 Verse 21, 22.

and vehement earnestness aime to come. The whole Machine of the World in GOD, is nothing else but GOD, and in Angels is an Angel, in Stars a Star, in the Seed the whole Tree is latent, viz. Root, Trunk, Bowes, Leaves, and Fruit; from a Barly Corne proceeds Root, Reed, Spike, other Granes, and Chaff: Also these proceed from the Seed, because in it they were all latently comprised. In like manner the whole Machine of the World in the Angel is Angelically latent, but in GOD

The Supreme Creator of Nature, hath created in one Moment, without occupation of time, all which he determined to make, and of them hath made an admirable separation, or Division, as it pleased him.

Divinely. The Seed is a Tree Complicate, the Tree is a Seed unfolded and explicated: An Angel is a Star Complicate, Stars are an Angel unfolded. Unity is a Complicate Number, Number is an unfolded Unity. GOD is, in whom, or in the Archetype, the World is Complicate in a Divine manner: The world (as I may say) is GOD unfolded. For the most excellent GOD containing in himself all Light, by the Rayes of his Majesty, that is, by his begotten Son, he created Angelical Light, and imparted to them all things, by the Angels this Light flows into the four visible Elements, or Stars; from the Four visible Elements, or Stars, it is instill'd into Corporities, the visible effects whereof in production of fruits we sensibly behold. In the Microcosme also it is manifest in like manner, that Inferiours are in their Superiours, the last in the first, and again the former likewise in the former, and another in another, even to the highest. For the Five Senses are in the Imagination, the Imagination is in Reason, Reason is in the Mind, the Mind is in GOD, GOD is in none, but himself, for

The Habitation of GOD is not distinct from his Essence, which is divinely in all places, if distinguished from his Divine Essence, it is an Argument of deficiency in GOD.

he is the Seat and Habitation of himself, because he is all things, and is from himself, and by himself, from whom, as from a most plentiful and everlasting Fountain of Unity, all things flow; therefore all things derived from the Chief Good, ought to be returned unto GOD, as to the proper Original from whence they proceeded. But since these things appertain not to this place, and there are very few, who in their weak Cottages, and narrow bounds, can comprehend so great Riches, and inexhaustible Treasures, and a further manifestation hereof ought not to be so vulgarly communicated; I will please my Genious with the quiet silence of Harpocrates: Difficultly are these things comprehended by those, who have

Jon. 3. Verse 15.

not drunk of the Cabalistical bottomless Fountains, and who have known no other then that shadowy, Animal, and Mundane Sapience, which to the Celestial is plainly foolishness. But to return to that from whence I am digressed. It is exceeding necessary in the Republick of Medicine, that this Divine study of Signatures (which some Herbarists indeed mention, but they leave it to others to be

For as man is known by his fruits; so the Herbs also by their fruits of Signature.

learned and proved) should more and more be manifested. Paracelsus not without a solid cause judges him unworthy of the Title of a Physitian, who from the Signated Sign, that is, with Chyromancy, and Physiognomy, prepares not his Medicine; whilst by reason of the Admirable, Essential, and Harmonious

The Preface.

nious Anatomy of the Greater and Lesser World, the Observers of Ancient Medicine, (without danger of the life of the Sick) neither can, nor ought to be without the Science. For every disease (as we have discoursed thereabout before in the Preface of our former Book) and its Medicine, are of one Physiognomy, Chyromancy and Anatomy. And he, who wants the understanding of this Foundation, and is destitute of the knowledge of the Philosophick and Medicinal Alphabet, cannot be an experienced Physician. For the Characters of Nature, and these Natural Signatures, which from the Creation, not with Inke, but with the very finger of G O D, are imprim'd in all creatures (indeed every creature is a Book of G O D) are the better part of true Literature, by which all occult things are read and understood, the four Qualities being of less value, serving only as the external Rindes of internal Vertues. For the invisible and internal things are alwayes more noble, more excellent, and more powerful, then visible externals, which are less perfect & more impure then their internals. So the House with external things is built for the Inhabiter; but the Inhabitant is more noble then all the Wood and Stones, and the whole Edifice, because he is a living and a rational Creature: Without Physiognomy, and Chyromancy, (by the service of which not only the whole Man, whose Interiours by some External Indication are discovered, but also specificks, and occult Vertues of all things, yea even all the Secrets of Nature, are manifested,) scarcely any Arcanum of Medicine can be obtained, which may sustain the tryal of Experience. For the Creatures are Instructors to the Physitian created by G O D.

Our first Father Adam, in the state of Innocency, from predistinated Art, that is, from Art signated, had absolute knowledge of Natural things, and to every thing he gave a proper Name, thereby also expressing its internal Nature: for G O D, by the breathing of his Divine Spirit, taught that onely one Man the Vertues and Nature of all things.

There may be some who hereafter may judge these Labours of ours Imperfect: Those, for the Publick profit of all Students in Medicine, I would most lovingly entreat, that better then these, and in more commodious order, they should communicate to Posterity. With as much Ingenuity, Study, and Industry, with as much labour, and care, and also with the best of my Judgment, I have endeavoured aptly to compile this. Therefore Courteous and Candid Reader, because there hath not wanted a goodwill, though possibility of a more exquisite compleating this necessary Work, (in great things it is enough only to will, nor can every thing at all times be done) this my enterprised Study of signatures, receive in good part, and enjoy this our Tyrocinium, until G O D shall stir up any one, who assisted by his infinite Goodness, may set his helping hand to the further encrease of this most laudable and plainly necessary Study. AMEN.

A Physician is not without cause by *Hermes* called *ἡγεμονία* *ἡγεμονία*.

The Anatomy and Forms of Herbs, must be agreeable to the Anatomy and Forms of Diseases. For unless Physiognomy, and Chyromancy both of Diseases and Remedies, with the certain and Essential Anatomy, be known to the Physitian, he can hardly with good success perform their Cure.

Signature in Philosophy and Medicine is the principal Foundation.

Rom. 1. Verse 19.

Wis. Chap. 15 Psal. 19.

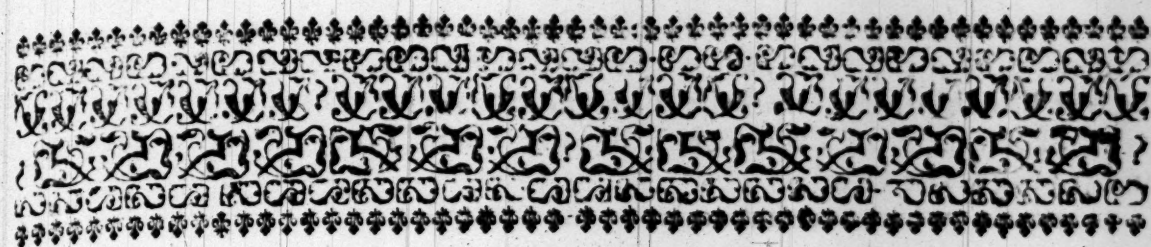
Therefore *Hermes* saith, every created thing discovers the Majesty of G O D, and for that Cause G O D was pleased to Create all things, that through every of them we might discern him.

For there is nothing found in the World which wants a spark of Divine Vertue.

Chyromancy and Physiognomy shew the Signs of all future Members.


This signated Foundation drawn from the light of Nature, is obtained by *Magick Science*.

This Art from the Light of Nature, by Divine Grace was communicated to Adam, Gen. 2. Vers. 19, 20.



O F
SIGNATURES
O F
PLANTS
Representing
Humane Members.

Of the Head.

1.  O P P T with a Crown represents the Head and Brain; therefore a decoction thereof, in many affects of the Head, is profitably exhibited.

2. *Walnuts* have an entire Signature of the Head; the exterior Rinde, or herby encompassment, of the *Pericranium*: Wherefore, Salt of the Rindes, for wounds of the

Pericranium, is a singular Remedy.

The interior hard Rinde, or woody shell, of the *Cranium*.

The thin skin encompassing the Kernel, of the skin and membranes of the Brain.

The Kernel hath the figure of the Brain it self; therefore it is also helpful to the Brain, and abates the force of Venoms. For if the Kernel beaten, be moistned with the Quintessence of Wine, and applyed to the Crown of the Head, it comforts the Brain and Head powerfully.

3. The little Leaf of the flower *Peony*, before it is blown, hath the Signature

ture, and a certain Analogy with the Sutures of the Head, also with the small Veins encompassing the Brain: The Flowers when blown, represent the external skin of the *Cranium*; and in like manner afterward, the seeds shooting out like lightning, expel the *Epilepsie*, or *Syderate* Disease.

4. *Agarick*, is an excrescency of the *Larix* Tree, like to a *Mushrum*, and it purges the Head.

5. *Scylla*, which is commended in the *Epilepsie*.

Of the Haires.

1. The Down that grows upon *Quince-Apples* hath some resemblance of the Hairs of the Head: therefore a decoction thereof, in restoring hairs fallen off in *Lues Venerea*, is most efficacious.

2. Long *Moss* that grows upon Trees, is like unto Hairs; therefore its decoction is in like manner commended for Hairs fallen off.

3. There is a certain Herb that growes in *Moorish* places, its form is wholly like long Hairs, it floats in waters, and may be known by its small white Flower; of which a Decoction is very beneficial (as also of the former being outwardly adhibited) in restoring Hairs fallen.

4. *Mayden-Hair*, *Trichomanes*, and *Polytrichon* of *Apulia*, are also *Capillare* Herbs, which by their rising tufts, and small strings, express the likeness of Hairs: these cause Hairs to grow thick, crisped and comely.

5. *Thiapsia*, having a Leaf like *Fennel*, or hairy. *Avicen* saith, the like cannot be had, in yielding relief in *Alopecia*.

Of the Ears.

1. Leaves of *Colts-foot* have the signature: therefore of the Flowers thereof Conserves are prepared, which eaten, comfort the hearing and memory very much.

2. Here it is to be noted, That *Perewinckles*, which have the figure of long Ears, being boyled in Water, and Salt, and scumm'd, and afterwards dried and macerated in Oyl of *Amber*, and then distill'd, thence is drawn a most excellent Oyl for recovering lost hearing. It is a creeping thing of most acute Sense.

Of the Eyes.

1. The black Seed of the Herb *Paris*, or of *Aconitum*, have the Signature of the Ball of the Eye; therefore the Oyl thereof Chymically drawn or expressed, is a most efficacious Medicament for all Affects of the Eyes. By some it is called *Anima Oculorum*.

2. The Flower of *Eye-bright* hath the *Anatomy* of all Vices of the Eyes; therefore it wonderfully helps the Diseases of the Eyes.

3. *Camomile*, **Caltba*, *Hawkweed*, (with which the *Hawk* discusses the dimness of his sight) *Argemone*, *Anemone*, *Scabious*, Flower of *Attick*, *Star-wort*: All these by reason of their Signature help the Eyes.

* Said to be
the White
Violet.

4. Flower of *Wild Tansey* represents the ball of the Eye; distil'd waters thereof is a singular *Ophthalmick*.

5. The *Stone* commonly called *Beloculus*, because (it being white) in the middle

middle thereof is the likeness of the Ball of the Eye, whence it takes its name; this worn upon the hand wrists, or held in the hand, is said to clarify the sight.

Of the Nose.

The Leaf of *Water-Mentastrum*, hath the form of the Nose; it is that Herb, which hath close rough leaves, and bares a reddish Flower inclining to white. Its extract is a specific in lost smell.

Of the Gums.

The lesser *Houfeleek* adhering to Walls, hath the Signature of the Gums; therefore its express juice in the *Scurvy*, or sore mouth, is very much commended.

Of the Teeth.

1. In *Henbane* the receptacles, or the *Husks* of the *Seed*, have the Figure of the Jaw, wherein the *Teeth* are set; therefore the Oyl thereof, or liquor express *per se*, or a Decoction of the Root with the Herb *Arsenart*, made in Vinegar, by washing the Teeth hot therewith, wonderfully abates odours of the Teeth.

2. Kernels of *Punick Apples* represent the Teeth; for vices of the Gums, and to fasten the Teeth, the decoction thereof is very profitable.

3. *Pine Kernells* admirably represent the fore-Teeth; therefore Leaves of the *Pine* boyled with Vinegar, assuage dolours of the Teeth.

4. The Herb *Dentaria*, the Root of which by a wonderful Artifice of Nature, is made like Scales joyned one within another.

Of the Throat.

- ^{* Winter-green.}
1. * *Pyrole*, we use it in *Gargarismes*.
 2. *Horse-tongue*.
 3. *Cervicaria*.

Of the Liver.

1. *Liverwort, Lichen*.

2. The *Mushrum* of the *Beech and Oake*, these have a peculiar Signature of the Blood operating in the *Liver*: Whereby the powder of either of these stops the Blood breaking out at the Nostrills, and wounds, almost to a Miracle, being sprinkled upon the Wound, or put into the Nostrills.

3. The Herb *Jecoraria* adhering to Walls of Fountains, which against Affects, and the Scirrhus of the Liver, is a peculiar Remedy.

4. *Pears* have some resemblance of the Liver, therefore they also are helpful in distempers of the Liver.

Of the Heart.

1. The Fruit of the *Citron Tree* represents the Heart.

4 Of SIGNATURES of PLANTS,

2. Two Roots of *Anthora* have the effigies of a small Heart.
3. *Wood-sorrel*, in the top of its tender stalk, brings forth Leaves in the form of the Heart.

4. *Melissophyllon* bares Leaves like the Heart.
 5. *Cardiaca*, or *Molucca*, in their Leaves have like resemblance.
 6. *Nard*, *Myrobalanes*, and *Quince Apples*.
- All these are admirable beneficial to the Heart.

Of the Lungs.

1. *Lungwort* cleaving both to Stones and Trees.
2. There are certain species of *Lungwort*, which have dark white spots in them, like the spots of the Lungs; therefore a Decoction of all in various Effects of the Lights, is very conducive in restoring them to their pristine State.

Of the Paps.

The Eyes of a *Peacocks-Taile* have the Form of the Breasts and Paps: these therefore drunk help the evil affected Paps of Women.

Of the Gall.

The green Herby encompassment of the *Wall-nut*, if the juyce be exprest green, it is like the juyce of the Gall, both in Colour and Taste, and is very conducive in purging the Gall.

Of the Spleen.

- * Wall
- Fern.
1. The true *Scolopendrium*, * *Asplenium*, and *Cetrach*.
 2. *Harts-tongue*, and the vulgar *Phyllitis*.
 3. The *Lupine* by its Effigies demonstrates the Spleen: a decoction thereof profits the Spleen, when affected.

Of the Ventricle.

1. The Leaves of *Sowbread* only, for the Root is Profitable to reduce *Paralytick Members*.
2. *Ginger*.
3. *Galangal*, it is an external *Ventricle*, by which it helps the internal.

Of the Navel.

Venus-Navel, or *Penimorth*, bears a round concave Leaf, smooth, feminine, imitating the Navel, thick, carnosse, and juyce: *Dioscorides* affirms, it excites Amorous Affections; *Physicians* say, the Navel is the seat of Luxury.

Of the Intestines.

1. *Calamus Aromaticus.*
2. *Cassia Fistula.*

Of the Bladder.

1. *Alkekengy, Halicacab, Vesicaria*, bearing the likeness of Human Bladders, within is a Kernel enclosed, the use of which is famous in provoking Urine, and expelling the Stone.
2. The creeping *Vesicaria*, the Bladder-nut-tree.
3. *Colutea.*
4. *Night-shade.*

Of the Privities.

1. *Aron* is almost the effigies of the Genitals, it demonstrates the whole Instrument of Generation.

Some think *Satyrion Erithroneum*, or the true *Satyrion* of *Paracelsus*, to be *Aron*, or all the species of *Dragon-wort*, which have the whole Signature of the Secret parts, and after Maturation, the Herbs lye upon the Earth crooked like a Serpent.

2. *Beans* have also the intire Anatomy of the Privities, and glande of the Yard; therefore condemned by *Pythagoras*: the flower of them from the propriety of its similitude is wont to be adhibited in Inflammations of the Naturals.

3. *Succory* resembles the Yard; the Decoction thereof both inwardly and outwardly exhibited, is of singular use for such as are debilitated by Inchantment.

4. The hallow stalk of *Hawkweed*, a draught of the Decoction thereof made with common water, daily drunk hot, is a *Specifick* in purulent inflammation of the Yard.

5. In the *Vetch*, and especially in the *Lupine*, the Form of the Yard appears.

6. The Fruit of the *Pine* represents the same; therefore its *Kernels*, and *Pistach-nuts* eaten, stir up the Venereal Faculty.

7. The *Acorn* hath the perfect representation of the top of the Yard, which the *Preputium* covers.

Of the Stones or Genitals.

1. Of the *Scallion* kind, all the Species of *Orchus*, from their similitude of the *Testicles*, are excitors of the Venereal Faculty, where it is defective: one is dissolved in the Liquor of another, the Superiour is greater, and fuller, and is powerful in provoking Copulation; the Interiour is softer, and withered, inhibiting the Procreative Faculty. Nature industrious in the Generation of Mankind, by this representation signifies, that these are powerful in Venereal Vertues, Conception, and Off-spring; as they also have the odour of the Seed. So the Essence of *Satyrion* in restoring extinct virility in Men is most Efficacious; Indeed, these do so exactly resemble the *Testicles* of

of Men, and Luxurious Animalls, that whosoever sees them, must needs confesse he knows them.

2. *Tragorchis*, *Goat-Stones*, it smells after the manner, as is the smell of *Goats*, and its bearded hairiness resembles the *Goats-beard*; of all *Scallions* the most powerfull, as the *Goat* of Animalls is most Luxurious.

The false Hermodactyle of the Italians & of Mathiolus.

3. *Satyrian Erythronium*, that is, red *Satyrian*, the exterior Rinde of the Root is pleasingly red, but within it is white: it as powerfully excites Lust as the *Scincus*, being only held in the Hand, and more if drunk in Wine, as *Dioscorides*, and after him *Lobelius*, testifie.

4. The greater *Dragon-wort*, having a round headed root, like to the *Testicle*, being taken in Wine, excites *Venus*.

5. *Porrum* is so like to the external skin of the *Cods*, that it is become a Proverb: this also excites the Venereal Faculty.

6. Flowers of *Cycosorchis* invite Men to Pleasure, and Lasciviousness, inciting, provoking, and encreasing Venery.

7. *Boletus* of the *Hart* hath the Signature of the Secrets: therefore it not only comforts, being inwardly given, but is also very commodiously Externally applied in effects of the *Testicles*.

8. *Phallus*, by *Adrian Junius* in a peculiar writing of his, is commended for the same use.

9. *Grape-Stones* have the Signature of the Genitalls of either Sex: Therefore the Ancients not without cause, said; Without *Bacchus*, *Venus* waxeth Cold.

Of the Matrix and Womb.

1. Round *Aristolochy*, that which is true, exactly imitates the Form of a Womans-Womb; and it admirably helps Women in Child-bed.

2. *Pease*.

3. The Interior green Rind of the *Beech*, hath the Signature of the *Matrix*, with Sanguineus Veins; therefore a Decoction thereof purges the *Matrix*.

4. *Savine* hath the Signature of the Veins of the *Matrix*: and is therefore powerful in dissolving the *Tartar* in Womens Veins.

5. The *Pomgranate*, or *Punick Apple*, is smooth, and covered with a *Membrane*, which is called *Malicorium*, the Rinde gapes in the Sun, and is opened with every most light force of Air; so it is with the *Matrix*, when the time of the Birth is near.

6. *Sowbread*, by the round encompassment of the Root, most accurately demonstrates the Effigies of the *Matrix*: *Theophrastus* saith, this *Scallion* is very forcible in exciting amorous Affections.

7. *Leontopetalon*, whose Root by its hairy and soft down, doth exactly resemble the Feminine Secret: this *Diascorides* saith, being hung about the Neck, incites amorous Passions.

8. *Mace* hath also the Signature of the *Matrix*, for *Mace* includes (it is the Signature of the Child in the Womb) the *Nutmeg*, as the Womb includes the Young.

Of the Reins

Purcelane hath the Signature of the Reins.

Of the Secundine.

Nymphaea represents this; Therefore is beneficial in expelling the after-burthen.

Of the Back bone.

1. *Horse-tayl.*
2. The Female *Fearnbrake*: therefore its Decoction (in the *Sciatica*, and dolours of the Back), and fomentation with Wine, and Water, used many dayes together, by its Signature is a most powerful Remedy: for it not obscurely represents the effigies of the back.

Of the Skin and Bones.

1. *Gratia Dei*, or *Storks-bill*, hath the Signature of the Shin-bones: the powder of which, is singular in broken-bones.
2. *Offisana*, or the Gravelly-stone, which is found near *Spira*, and *Darmstadtium*, is miraculous in conglutinating broken bones, and this by reason of its *Magical* Signature.

Of the Nerves, and Veins.

1. *Plantane* hath their intire Signature, yea, the *Chyromantick* Figure both of the Hands, and Feet; as the Hands of Herbs are the Leaves.
2. *Savine* hath also the Signature of the Veins.

Of the Pores of the Skin.

The porous Leaves of *St. Johns-wort* have their Signature: these remove all obstructions of the Pores, and expel Sweat.

Of the Hands.

1. *Palma Christi.*
2. *Fig-leaves*; these therefore in dolours of the joynts yield relief.

SIGNATURES

SIGNATURES of DISEASES.

Of the Apoplexy.

1. **L**illies of the Valley, the Flower hath the Signature of a Drop, because it hangs like a Drop; it in this Disease is therefore of great use.
2. The Stone of the Carp-Fish, existing above the Eyes, is commended in that Apoplexy, which invades the Patient with commotion and contraction of the Muscles above the Eyes.

Of the Stone.

All things which expel the Stone in the humane Body, are Magically signated from the similitude, and by their resemblances signifie the Disease.

1. The Crystal, Flint, Citrine Stone, Judaick, and Stone of the Lynx; the Urine of the Lynx coagulates into a Stone, therefore its Urine is exceeding profitable to expel Gravel in the Bladder.
2. The Stone of the Microcosm.
3. Roots of Saxifrage.
4. Grummel, or *Millium Solis*, hath the resemblance of the Stone, being bright and round, like Pearles, with a stony hardness; which with other like Stony Seeds, is of excellent use for diminishing the Stone.
5. The Fruit and Husk of *Resharrow*.
6. *Jobs-teares*, in effectual dissolving the Stone, can never sufficiently be commended.
7. Fruit of *Alkakengy*.
8. Kernels of Cherrys, Peaches, and Medlers.
9. Fruits of Red-Roses; also very many others, which grow in Heathy places, which are red in colour, and ripen in Autumn.
10. Onions have also the Signature of the Stone.

Of the Cancer.

1. *Dactyletus*, which being drunk cures the Cancer, according to *Paracelsus*: some think it to be the Forreign *Hermodactyl* of the Shops, with a round Root, contracting it self into a Centre, after the manner as a Cancer is wont to do.
2. *Lunaria*, which hath the Signature of the Cancer: with this *Carrichter* affirmed he cured all Cancers of the Breasts.
3. *Ros Solis*, or *Rorella*.

Of the Cholick.

There is a Caterpillar breeds in Corn, which represents the Intestines; therefore a Decoction thereof is singular in the Cholick.

An Eale is also good in the Cholick.

Of Skarrs.

1. *Olives*.
2. *The Elme*.
3. All Trees bearing *Rosin*, which have cloven Barkes, by most certain experience are found exceeding profitable for all Skarrs and Wounds.

Of the Dysentery.

1. Root of the Clay coloured water *Acorum* digged up in *May*, is a singular Amulet, being hung about the Neck, as low as the Region of the Ventricle: for it hath the colour and Signature of Excrements.
2. Also *Elder-berries* in this case yield Relief.

Of Erysipela.

1. Seed of *Sower Sorrel*, which alwayes hath a fleshy colour, not plainly red: its Decoction drunk is most efficacious.
2. *Colchothar* of *Vitriol* strongly calcined, being externally applyed first dissolved in *Plantane Water*, is of admirable use.
3. *Acorum* of the *Fens*, worne for an Amulet.

Of Epilepsie.

1. *Mistleto* of the *Oak* with its own Glew ripens the Disease.
2. *Circulary*, and blackish Granes of *Peony*, especially those that first issue out and ripen (because those that are ripe spontaneously fall from the Heads) expel the Disease.
3. In the *Epilepsie*, the *Cross* or small Bone, where the junctures meet in the *Craniums* of *Epilepticks*, as some will, but others, of those that are strangled, is a most excellent Remedy: because in the *Epileptick* Fit, the Patient labouring therewith is almost strangled, and the Spirit of Life included, seeking passage out, is suffocated; then from the junctures of the Head it is necessary this vehemency be separated. It is given in the beginning of the Fit, under the exaltation of the Moon.
4. A *Sparrow* in the falling-Sicknes is commended by *Paracelsus*.

Of Excrecence.

Agarick, and other *Excrecence* of Trees, which grow out upon Bowes, and Leaves, against the order of Nature, these mitigate and remove preternatural Excrecencies of Humane Bodies.

Small Pox or Measles.

1. *Rape Seed*.
2. *Lentills*; therefore a Decoction of them is very beneficial.

D

Sore,

Sores of the Fundament.

Scrofularia the greater, and lesser, have the intire Signature; so a Decoction thereof in exterminating Sores or Piles of the Fundament is internally taken with good success; also an *Amulet* made of either *Scrofularia*, and hung about the Neck to the Orifice of the Stomach, is exceeding beneficial.

Of the Fistula.

Water Bulrushes have the Signature: therefore a Salt from them Artificially extracted, may very profitably, both inwardly, and outwardly, be taken and applyed.

The Herb *Rapunculus* having a blew Flower, hath the same Signature and Vertue.

Of the Child in the Womb.

The Stone *Ætites*, otherwise called the *Stone with Child*, because in shaking it is found to rattle, having another Stone within it; so it hath resemblance to the Woman with Child, and also to the Child in the Womb: this being tied to the left Arm of the pregnant Woman till the hour of the Birth, and then applyed to the Left thigh, happily facilitates the Labour, and accelerates the Birth without danger: after the Birth, it must immediately be removed, lest the Womb it self follow.

Of the Young growing to the Womb.

Granes of the Flowers of *Tilia* help by similitude, they grow to the middle of the Lease upon a small stalk. Five or six of these Granes must be given at one time to the Woman, whose Child cleaves to the Womb. They are gathered about the Feast of *St. John Baptist*, and the exterior Rind is cast away.

Of Fascination.

All Herbs growing in clefts of Stones, or through the holes of any kind of Stone, yeild relief.

Of Bursting and Rupture.

1. Root of *Aron*.
2. *Perfoliata*.
3. *Herniaria*.
4. Root of wilde *Purcelane*.
5. *Ash-Leaves* also have the Signature; therefore the affected place being annointed with the Oyl distilled from the Wood thereof, is most efficaciously mitigated.
6. In Leaves of the *Elme* in the Moneth of *May*, certain little bladders are wont to break out, and grow to the Leaves, very full of *Vulnerary Juice*, which in Burstings is very profitable.

7. *Apples*

7. Apples growing upon *Oake leaves*, are gathered in *May*, which suspended in Glasses, and set in the Sun, are spontaneously reduced to a Liquor: this Liquor by anointing very much helps.

8. By *Magick Signature*, Animals which extend and contract themselves are observable: So the *Elephant* extends and retracts his Snout; therefore *Spodium Calcined* is here profitable.

9. In like manner the *Tortoise* contracts himself: the powder thereof Calcined is also beneficial.

10. *Hirudo Spinosa* also contracts it self; therefore a water thereof distilled, or burnt to Ashes, hath in this Affect wonderful Vertues. Some have been cured only by anointing with Oyl of the same.

Of Hemorrhagia.

1. *Red Sanders*, the Decoction of which made with red *Styptick Wine*, admirably resists the *Hemorrhagia*.

2. Root of *Tormentil*.

3. * *Hematites*, *Coroneolus*, especially the Stone *Sarda*, and **Blood Stone*. Coral, all which from their *Anatomy* stop the Flux of Blood, being included in the Hands.

4. The sixth kind of *Storks-bill* is called *Sanguinary*, having a red Root, is powerful resisting all inordinate Fluxes of Blood, it is highly commended.

5. *Calcanthum* burnt, which obtains the colour of Blood, this to admiration restrains Blood breaking out from the Veins of the Brain, and from the Breast.

6. The Male *Anagallis*, with a Sanguineous Flower, being held in the Hands till it be hot, is reported, to be of so great power, as it hinders the flowing of Blood from a Vein that is cut.

Of the Hemrodes.

All hairy Plants, and soft downy Leaves of Herbs, which are covered with a Wool like Fleece, and are as it were hoary; in the most grievous *Hemrodes*, not abiding any hard touch, are, by their Sympathy therewith, very beneficial.

1. Leaves of *Longwort*, which are thick, and downy, arrayed as it were with a Robe of Cotton, therefore the Decoction thereof much helps.

2. Buddings of the *Poplar Tree*, macerated in Oyl Olive, and set for some time in the Sun, are in this case wonderful profitable: The Seed being of a Sanguineous colour, plainly represents the Posteriors.

3. The Herb *Hares-Foot*, is also downy, and its Decoction profitable.

4. *Scrofularia*, which abounds with little hairy downy knobs.

5. The lesser *Aron*, asswages Inflammations, and the *Hemrodes*.

6. Among the various distinctions of *Longwort*, there is one kind called *Wolfe-taile*, which, by reason of its soft downy haire, it imitates: its Decoction in this case is very profitable.

Of the Dropsie.

1. Root of *Briony* hath the Signature of *Hidropical Feet*, therefore its extract expells the Water.

D 2

2. Root

2. Root of *Micboacan*.
3. *Dentaria*, or *Aneblattum*, hath the Signature of the *Hydropick* inflation of the Heart.
4. The Petb of an *Elder stick*, being pressed, leaves the signes of the Impression, the same we see in the feet of *Hydropicks*: therefore the juyce of the Tree, as also the distill'd Water of *Mushrooms* of the *Elder Tree*, are very beneficial.
5. *Peach Apples* have also the Signature: Therefore the Flowers, Leaves, and Kernells being dried, and Pulverisate, and all in due quantity exhibited, gently purge in the *Dropisie*, and other Tumors.

Of the Jaundies.

1. *Selandine*, *Saffron*, which two from the similitude of a yellow Colour, yield relief. Also Root of *Curcuma*.
2. *Centaury*.
3. *Lice* and yellow *Scarabes*.
4. The interior yellow Skin of *White thorne*: Also the middle yellow Rind of *Elder*.
5. A living *Tench* put upon the Navel till it die, especially in the inveterate *Jaundies*.
6. A yellow *stone*, found in the Gall of an *Oxe*.
7. Root of *Orchanet*, red in Colour, and bitter in Taste. A Decoction of these is very beneficial.
8. Blossomes of *Rosemary* peculiarly help. Dose ʒss.

Of Pimples.

1. The Rinde of *Beech*, interlaced with white spots, that it resemble a *Starling*, removes all Spots and Pimples of the Face.
2. *Elder Flowers*, are also spotted: therefore a fomentation of the Flowers boyled in water, is here much commended.

Of the Leprosie.

1. *Strawberries* have the Signature: therefore the distill'd water of them abates the redness of the face in *Leprous* persons, if drunk, and the Spots also annoynted therewith. *Raymond Lully* commends the use of *Strawberries* also macerated in Spirit of Wine very much, for allaying the violence of the *Leprous* Affect, in his Book of *Quintessence*.
2. *Vipers*, therefore the Flesh of them prepared is given against the *Leprosie* with good success.

Of Maw-wormes.

1. *Vetches* have the Signature of *Maw-wormes*, therefore a Decoction thereof is powerful in expelling *Maw-wormes*.
2. In the interiour cavity of Knobs of *Eglantine*, or the *Dog-Rose*, are sometimes small Wormes included, which reduced to powder, many happily use in expelling Wormes of the Intestines.

Of the red Menstrues.

Red Motherwort, therefore the Herb is indued with most efficacious Vertues, in stopping and correcting superfluous *Menses*.

Wasted or Consumed Members.

The *Willow* bares no Seed, but a twig of the same Tree cut off, only by the infixion into the Earth growes: therefore a Bath made of the Decoction of *Willowes*, is most excellent for decayed and weak Members.

Of Blemishes.

1. *Garlick*.
2. *Arum*, *Arisarum*.
3. *Dragon-wort*.
4. *Arsenart*.
5. The lesser *Swallowwort*; all these are Plants Figured with Blemishes, therefore they remove the Blemishes of our Bodies.

Of Knots in the Flesh.

Herb *Mercury* is knotted, therefore its Decoction with *Mexicoacan* takes away the knots of the skin.

Of Prunella.

1. *Salt Armoniack*, therefore its Distill'd Liquor, with juyce of *Sea-green*, is an admirable Medicament for the sore Throat: for it extracts the *Tartary Sublimate Realgar*, adhering to the Throat, or Neck, and affecting the Tongue with blackness.
2. Flowers of *Prunella*, which represent the Form of the Throat, are very much commended in this Disease.

Prickings of the Sides.

1. *Carduus Benedictus* by its prickles bespeaks the Cure of the *Plurisie*, as also,
2. *Carduus Maria*: the Distill'd Liquor, or Decoction of either very much helps.
3. *Hippogloss* bares one leaf that is exceeding sharpe, not without great admiration of the beholders, and rarity of Nature: which by the Experiment of those of late times, hath been found exceeding powerful in removing prickings of the Sides.
4. In prickings in the Body, the *Jaw-bone* or *Cross* of the *Pike-Fish*, beaten and given to drink, is an excellent Remedy.
5. *Consolida Regalis*, of which 3. or 9. Flowers are commended.

of

Of Phantasmes.

1. The Strings upon the Leaves of *St. Johns-Wort* have the Signature, which being porous, and gathered in due time and manner, expel all *Phantasmes* and *Phantastick Spirits* from and without Man, without any Superstition, which Spirit also compells the Spirit of Wormes into another *Phantasie*, that their Animal Spirit is constrained to flye before this Spirit.

The *Greek* name denotes, that, *ὑπὲρ εἰκόνος*, above representations, and *Spe-Strums*, it hath Dominion, it is also called *Fuga Demonum*: therefore a fumigation made of the Seed thereof, as the most expert Philosopher *Lully* saith, drives away all *Demons* from the propriety of the Body, or from the House.

Portus Neapolitanus affirms, that Malignant Spirits assaulting, can neither endure the smell of it, nor abide it near them. For as the Celestial *Sol*, by its Light drives away all malignant Spirits, that rejoyce in Darknes: So *St. Johns-wort* (among Solar Herbs accounted the chief) by *Paracelsus* dignified with the Name of the *Terrestrial Sol*, is found to be of like efficacy.

2. *Rue*, by reason of the signe of the Crois imprest on the Seed.

3. The Crois growing upon the greater *Juniper berries*, which are equal in Magnitude with *Filberd Nuts*; such in my Travels I have seen to grow in abundance in a *Neapolitane field*, near the Shore of the *Tyrrhene Sea*: Experience demonstrates, that these are exceeding powerful against the assaults of Malignant Spirits.

4. *Antirrhinum* against *Phantasmes*, and *Incantations*, for the Seed is almost like a Skeliton, and it represents the Skull of a dead Man.

Of Panaricium.

Archangel, or the *White Nettle* hath the Signature: it therefore being bruised, and applyed, presently kills it.

Of the Pest.

1. A *Toad shell-Fish*, and a *Frog*: therefore they are profitably applyed externally, for they powerfully extract the Venom.

Signes of future and present *Pest* appear in the spotted Tongues of *Frogs*, and when they come together in Troops, mutually tear one another, they are wont to presage great Mortality.

2. The Signature of the *Blane*, and *Carbuncle* is in the *Saphir*, in which is a peculiar Vertue of taking away *Blanes*, and *Carbuncles*, and of causing an *Eschara*. In a *Lizard* the like force is in extracting the *Eschara*.

3. *Gamandrea* with a round *Apple*, hath also the Signature of the *Pest*: therefore the Infected macerate this Herb in their daily Drink (but it must be the same Herb growing in their own Climate) with good success. So the little Knobs growing upon *Oakes*, either *Green* or *Pulverisate*, are happily applyed in the *Pest*. Likewise the pouders of *Nutmegs* Macerated, and applyed, extract the Venom.

Of the Defluxion of Seed, or the Gonorrhoea.

The Dead Nettle, or *Galeopsis*: the Decoction thereof made in Wine, is very much commended by *Carrichterus*.

*Of the Kings Evil.*1. *Scrofularia*.

2. The lesser *Scrofularia*, or the lesser *Selandine*, whose Strumous Root seems to grow with many granes of Corn set together.

Of the Squinancy.

Mulberries have the Signature of the *Squinancy*: therefore the juyce thereof, and of the Leaves, in a *Gargarisme*, are very beneficial.

*Of * Scabs of the Body and Feet.*

1. *Crab Apples*, or *Apples* of the *Pitch-tree*, coated with little * *Scabs*. Scales: a Decoction of them with the *Caput Mortuum* of *Vitriol* is a most excellent external Remedy.

2. *Scabions* hath in the uppermost heads of the Stalks, Sockets of the Flowers, compacted as it were of Scales, orderly placed: In *Scabs* it is a mitigating Remedy.

3. *Polypode*, hath a resemblance of *Scabiness* in its back part; therefore from its propriety, a Decoction thereof is profitably applyed to all *Scabiness* of the Body, or Feet.

Of Scales or Scurf of the Skin.

1. The *Vine*, and Trees bearing *Rosin*, which as it were reject their exterior Bark, are useful to make the Skin smooth, and remove the vices of *Scales*.

2. So in *Scales* or *Scurfs* of the Head *Fearn-brake*, or *Wall-Fearn* yield Relief.

Of Feet rough and Scaly.

Scoria's of *Iron* have the Signature of the *Scaly Lips* of *Ulcers*: for as these *Scoria's* in melting are ejected from the *Iron* to the Superficies: so also by the Internal *Archens* of *Man*, or by the Art of Nature, a Separation of *Minerals* and *Excrements* is made in the *Microcosmick Body*: therefore *Grocum Martis*, and Oyl of the same, are in such cases very beneficial.

Of the Cramp.

1. *Snayles* at the least touch contract themselves: In white *Snayles* there is a very small Bone found, when cut in the middle, which being diligently

ly taken out, and wrapt in Paper, is exhibited with admirable success in the Cramp.

2. The *Ham* of a *Hare*, an Animal most swift in course, is also profitable in the like Case.

Of Bunches.

1. *Gladiolus*, having a knotted Root, the knots being one above another, after the manner of small *scallions*, the inferiour weak and thin, the Superior strong and lively: this certainly removes preternatural Tumors, or Bunches.

2. *Scrophularia* hath a sharp Root, endowed with little Tumorous and Pap-like Heads, with a swelling Turfe-like Substance underneath: in Strumous and swelling *Ulcers*, by mediating it yields relief.

3. *Figs* grow in manner of Bunches, therefore are good against the same.

4. *Sponges* of the Sea.

5. The Strumous Root of *Flower-de-Luce* asswages Bunches.

6. There is also a lesser *Scrophularia*, called the little Herb with *Ivy-leaves*, hath very many small pendent Roots, in a certain hard knob, as granes of Wheat gathered in a heap, whereof three or four hang out longer then the rest. These used fresh, are found by experience to have great vertue in removing preternatural Tumors, fiery Sores, and Piles of the Fundament.

7. *Salt* of *Ungaria*, or *Transylvania*, Native, hath many Clots like to Bunches in humane Bodies; the frequent use of which, as also of *Salt-Gem*, *Paracelsus* highly commends in removing such like Tumors.

* Black and
blew by a stroke.

Of *Sugillations.

1. *Arsenart* hath a Leaf blotted, with a blemish almost like to a blot in writing, which hath a resemblance of the New or horned Moon, and is good in such like affects.

2. The Lesser *Selandine* also, by reason of the *Magick Signature* of the Leaves, is in this case a *Specifick*: for it doth not only by being mixt with Oyntments take away external Blemishes, but also being macerated in Wine, and daily drunk three or four times, it miraculously expells the congealed Blood from within the Body.

Of Tartar of the Ventricle.

Wood-bine, or *Bindweed*, hath the Signature; a Decoction thereof is exceedingly commended.

Of Retained Urine.

1. The *Pesh* contained in the hollownes of a *Goose Quill*, dried and pulverisate, and afterward drunk in Wine, doth admirably expel the too-long retained Urine.

2. The *Soul* of a *Herring* (as it is vulgarly called) representing the colour of

of silver, and also the hollowness of the passage of the Yard, being reduced to powder, and exhibited, is wont most efficaciously to provoke Urine.

Of Poysons.

1. *Star-wort*, the greater *Dragon-wort*, in every leafe hath the Figure of a Serpent; whence by *Magical Indication* we are confirmed, that a Decoction thereof, against the hurt of Serpents is most efficacious.

2. The lesser *Dragon-wort*, as a wonder of sporting Nature, arises out of the Earth, at the exact time when Serpents first appear, nor doth the Serpent at all appear, whilst it is wholly hid in the Earth, by the officious bounty of Nature demonstrating a Remedy, and premonishing the time of Danger.

3. *Bistort*, *Dragon*, *Briony*, against biting of *Vipers*, and *Serpents*.

4. *Adders-Tongue*, as also the preceding Herb hath the Figure of the *Serpents-Tongue*, wherewith he desires to hurt.

5. Among all the kinds of *Garlick*, the wild, or *Serpents-Garlick*, is signated.

All Plants which represent the spotted Skin of a *Serpent*, and shew the various coloured spots of *Vipers*, that have the Effigies of *Serpents*, from every part conspicuous, are powerful against their bitings.

Of Warts.

Knots of Reeds have the Signature of *Warts*: therefore *Warts* by a Magnetick Cure are removed by them.

Of Wounds.

1. *Sapena*, of the Shore, or *Water-Pepper*, growing in waters, whose Streams gliding softly along have no strong Current, by reason of its Sanguineous Spots in the Leaves, mediates in supervenient Symptomes of fresh Wounds: so the *Flux of Blood* appears to be the only object of *Arsenart*, signated by his Sanguineous-Stalk: This *Arsenart* is by *Paracelsus* called the *Terrestrial Mercury*; and he saith, that in it is a Carnal Influence, or an Influential Attractive, no otherwise, then as the *Sun*, and all *Stars* attract from Inferiors, and Inferiors again from their Superiors: the Leaves have the Signature of Drops.

2. Leaves of *St. Johns-wort* having innumerable little holes which seem to be made with the point of a Needle; therefore are profitable in all External and Internal hurts of the skin. And because the Flowers also after putrefaction retain the form of Blood, they are peculiarly assigned to Wounds.

3. *Millfoile*, and *Betony*, having Leaves cut and jagged.

4. *Bastard Fel-wort*, or *Crossewort*, the Root of which, when digged up, hath almost the Form of a Cross.

5. *Ascyrum*.

6. The *Elme* also hath porous Leaves; and so all Plants having such like porous Leaves, are useful in healing Wounds of the Body.

MEDICAMENTS helpful by SIMILITUDE.

IT is also to be noted, that certain *Medicaments* profit by *Similitude*, and in a wonderful manner deliver from Diseases, as we have found by experience; the reason is, because one hath the *Anatomy* of the other; for to what may we better compare a like, then to its like?

Arsenick helps *Arsenical Ulcers*. Among all Fruits of the water, there is not a greater Venom then *Arsenick*, in which, according to *Paracelsus*, all Venenosity of *Rosinous* matter are united as one Body.

Wolfe-Bane given in hot Wine to such as are bitten with *Vipers*, or struck with a *Scorpion*, is found by the Experience of many skilful Physicians, to be a healing Remedy; so Poyson for the most part, with Poyson is repelled.

Boletus of the Hart is a *Mushroom*, which arises from the seed of that Animal, and is applyed for Venereal uses.

A *Crab*, because its Body swells, therefore being boyled with honey it asswages *Cancers*, and *Chilblanes*; it is also profitable to sprinkle on them the powder of River *Crabs*.

Also a living *Crab* tyed with a *Ligature* upon the *Cancer* until it die, the *Cancer* is bettered thereby; if ulcerated, it is afterwards Cured with any *Opodeldoch*: Thus one *Cancer* both kills and Cures another.

The *Cardiack Passion* is removed with powder of a *Partridge's Heart*.

The *Haires* of a *Man*, if distill'd, a juyce comes forth, which used by annoynting is profitable in prolonging the *Haires* of the Head.

The *Brains* of a *Swine* is very beneficial in the *Frensie*; therefore they also which have lost their Memory, eat *Hogs-brains* with *Nutmeg*, and *Aroma* & ate *Cinnamon*, with good success.

The *Heart of a Wag-taile* in Coagulation of Blood, and when the Heart is cold, is hung about the Neck for an *Amulet* very profitable.

An *Essence* prepared of *Bones* of the *Heart* of the *Hart*, corroborates the Heart of *Man* in the *Cardiack-Passion*, and *Swounings*.

A small piece of the *Navel string* of a new born *Infant*, included in a *Silver Casket*, or *Ring*, and worn so as it touch the flesh, I have found and received from the certain experience of many, that it extenuates the violence of the *Cholick-Dolours*.

Mans-Scull helps the *Epilepsie*, the former part, not the hinder part, being taken; also the *Cranium* of a *Man* profits the *Man*, and of a *Woman* the *Woman*.

Wild Cucumbers, or the Fruit thereof, when full ripe, with very gentle handling are broke, and as it were with a touch only spontaneously eject their juyce: so, the use of this coagulated juyce, or *Elatery*, by this *Magick Indication*, doth vehemently expel the *Whey-like Humours* of *Humane Bodies*.

In the *Dysentery*, with very good Success, is adhibited that red Pethy substance, which in junctures of *Stone Quarries* is found, and gathered; it is vulgarly called the *Stony Liver*.

With the *Epilepsie*, *Elkes* and *swallowes* are corrupted: so also against the same Disease, specifically like an *Amulet*, the right Hoof of the hinder Foot of the *Elke*, part thereof being put into the left Ear of the *Epileptick*,
just

just at the approach of the Fit, delivers him from the violence and danger thereof, usually absolutely prevents it: and of *Swallowes* a singular *Antiepileptick water* is prepared.

The *Young Serpents* exclude their Skin, with which at the time of the Birth, if the Travelling Woman be Girt close to her naked Body, her Labour is facilitated, and the Birth hastned.

Tellow Choller is expell'd with *Rubard* of the same Colour.

In the *Neapolitan Field* near the City of *Soma*, there growes *Musbrums* out of Stones, that have been certain years buried in the Earth, which being dried and pulverisate, and $\frac{3}{8}$ exhibited in appropriate water morning and evening, most miraculously breaks away all Stones in the Humane Body, and expells them like fine Flower.

Gladiolus bruised, and applyed, by its Similitude extracts Splinters and Thornes.

Globus or a *Ball*, that is gathered together by *Scarabes*, extracts *Leaden Balls* from the Body.

Hemrodes manifest themselves in obscene places, they are cured with the aforesaid *Scarabes*, which breed in the Excrements of Horses, being first reduced to powder, and then sprinkled on the affected place.

Hydrophobia is expelled by throwing the person affected suddenly and unexpectedly into the water: So fear by Fear is discuss'd.

Seed of *Goats-tongue*, *Echium*, like *Vipers-heads*: therefore it mittigates in bitings of *Vipers* and other *Serpents*, and is a *Prophylactick Medicament*.

Wormes of the greater and lesser World, are a Remedy for *Wormes* in the Body of Man: If the aforesaid *Wormes* be dried, and reduced to powder, and afterward exhibited in *Goats-milk*, the *Maw-wormes* in the *Ventricle* and *Intestines* will immediately die, and be ejected, and expelled from the Body.

A living *Earth-worm* tyed for 24 hours about the *Panaricium*, until the Worm be dead, and the Evil will be killed.

The *Wolfe* in the humane Body is cured by the benefit of Unguents, and Cataplasmes prepared of the flesh and fat of a *Wolfe*.

Powder of the *Matrix* of a *Hen*, injected into the Neck of the *Matrix*, dries up the preternatural humidity, and takes away Barrenness in Women from thence caused, and helps Conception.

Clefts in *Womens Breasts*, are healed by annoynting with the prepared *Gluten* of *Cowes Udders*.

There sometimes in the *Posteriors* grow soft tender cruent Sores, like to *Mulberries*, which with the fruit of *Mulberries*, and powder of the Leaves, are healed.

The Crystalline humour of *Ox Eyes* distilled, in all vices of the Eyes is very beneficial.

The Skin taken off from the Feet of *Geese*, in coldness of the Feet (as also in *Panaricium*) yields relief, a Decoction thereof being made with *Mugwort* boyled in it, which is very profitably applyed.

A *Bulls Pissle* or *Tard* of the *Hart*, takes away *irregular*, and excites the Venerable Faculty; for the Nature of these Animals is Lascivious.

The immoderate *Flux* of the *Menses*, whilst with them the pure blood begins to come forth, are stopped by three or four drops of that most pure Blood that comes last forth, being exhibited to the Patient without her knowledge, in a draught of Bear or Wine.

The *Lungs* of a *Fox*, are profitable in Affects of the Lights.

All Animals that have in them a renovating Faculty, as *Vipers* and *Serpents* have, *Renovate* our Bodies, and repair decaying Youth.

The Blood which issues out of the *Nostrils* and *Veins* being dried, and as it were reduced to powder, and afterward snuffed up the *Nostrils*, and sprinkled on the *Veins*, stops the *Hæmorrhagia*. It may also be inwardly given.

In like manner, Blood that issues out of Wounds, being again put into the Wounds while it is hot, stops the immoderate *Flux of Blood*.

The *Liver* of a *Wolf* helps the infirmities of the *Liver*.

The Herb *Sagittalis* growing in Meadows by Ditch-sides, and having the Figure of an *Arrow*, drawes heads of *Arrows* out of the *Flesh*.

Root of *Scorzonera* bares the effigies of a Serpent called *Scorzone*, against the bite of which, it is an only Antidote.

If a *Serpent* be suspended and suffocated with a linnen Thred, that little string in the *Quincy* and *Imposthume* of the Jawes is very beneficial.

Against the *Synovia*, if a little of it be given the Patient upon a small piece of Bread, it is present Remedy.

The *Secundine* is expelled with a *Secundine* washt, and in an *Earthen Pot* dried to powder, and $\frac{3}{8}$ of the powder exhibited in Hen-broth.

The skin of a *Wolfs Stomack* worn, helps the digestion of the *Stomach*: also the skins of a *Swan* and *Vulture* tawed, are of like effect.

The evil savour of *Spirit of Tartar*, expells the stink of putrid Humours from out of the Humane Body in time of the *Pest*.

The *Tartar*, or *Salt of Mans Urine*, is singular against the *Tartar* and *Stone* in the *Microcosme*.

The *Knotty Root* of *Tormentil* bruised, and applyed, takes away *Knotts* of the *Skin*.

The *Writhing* of the *Intestines* in the *Cholick* is helped with a girdle of *Wolfs Guts* dried, as also the Excrements thereof worn.

**Tumors like Swellings*, or **Gums*, which grow in our *Members*, are dissolved and mitigated with the *Gum* that sweats out of the *Cherry-Tree*, being dissolved in *Vinegar* and applyed.

In *Measles* of young Infants, a Decoction of *Rape-seed* and *Lentils*, by Similitude yield Relief.

Deer, and *Serpents*, which live in unfrequented places are not afflicted with the *Vertigo*; therefore their Fat, if with a little of it the Temples be annoynted, is exceeding powerful against the *Vertigo*: as also the Quintessence of *Storkes*, is alike efficacious, because they are wont for long time in the Air to flye in a round Circle.

The *Vital Spirit*, or Life in the *Muscles*, in Form resembles the Soul of a *Herring* (as they call it) or Silver, or *Argent. Viv.* when it waxeth cold in the Blood, it must be let out with a prick or cut, when it appears in the Blood coming out with it, it must presently without delay be given to the Patient to drink, while it is warm, and no small benefit will accrue thereby.

The *Bladder* of an *Ox*, in all Diseases of the *Bladder* is helpful.

The *Bladder* of a *Swine*, that hath not touched the Earth, being applyed to the *Privities*, as *Pliny* saith, provokes *Urine*.

A *Sheep* or *Goats Bladder* burnt, and the powder drunk with *Vinegar* and *Water*, by those who cannot retain their *Urine*, profits much.

The *Bladder* of a *Carp* dried and pulverisate singularly profits such as are so

Paracelsus calls them Das Ferch in the Germane Idiom.

to hurt in Child-birth, as they cannot hold their Water, and such as involuntarily let go their Water.

When *Black Bladders* arise in the Feet, *Uva-versa*, or the wholesome *Wolfe-bane* with black Leaves and Berries, hath the Signature, and is therefore very profitable. With this Herb *Rhadro* Magnetically (as also *Paracelsus* with *Arsemart*) performed Cures to admiration, in deplorable *Ulcers*, as he himself affirmed.

The *Ventricle of a Hen*, Viz. The *Interior Membrane*, in the evilly affected *Ventricle* is very profitable.

Civet expells *Cholick Excrements*.

Venomous Diseases are for the most part bealed with Proper Antidotes.

Wolfe-bane, as above said, cures bitings of *Vipers* and *Scorpions*.
A *Shive-mouse*, which bites venomously, if dissected and applied to the part bitten, expells the Venom and Cures.

The Stings of *Bees*, is cured with *Honey*.

The *Toad-Stone* found in the Head of a *Toad*, cures Diseases thereof.

Powder of Toads, applied to Venomous bitings attracts the Venom.

Such as are Piss upon by *Toads*, successfully ease themselves with application of a dried *Toad*.

The Biting of a *Mad-Dog*, is cured, if first the Haires of the same *Dog* be applied to the Wound externally, so the Venom is extracted, in like manner if they be burnt and drunk; also if the Liver of the same *Dog* be roasted, and eaten by him that was bitten, he will be free and safe, and not troubled with fear of Water; likewise the Tooth wherewith the Wound was made, taken out and wrapt in a little of the skin, is profitably worne about the Arme, as an *Amulet*.

The Fat of a *Crocodile* cures the biting thereof.

The Powder of *Mice* burnt, cures their biting.

Such as are Piss upon by *Mice*, are healed with Ashes of *Mice* burnt, sprinkled on the affected place, before the flesh be corroded.

The Bone of the Heart of a *Hart*, cures the Venom taken by eating of *Harts-Tayle*.

The Grease of *Serpents* is also commended against their biting.

Against Venoms of *Serpents*, the Heads of them beaten, or the Entrails, especially the *Gall*, applied to the part affected.

The same *Scorpion* which hath hurt a Man, being beated and applied to the affected place, is a Remedy of its own hurt, by a certain obscure discord of Natures: from whence the evil arises, from thence also comes the Remedy.

So also Oyl of *Scorpions* against their Woundings.

If *Poysons* of contrary faculties be sometimes mixt and conjoyned, they are Remedies, not dangerous. There have been some who have cut off a *Pestilential Bubo*, dried it, and reduced to powder, have exhibited it to the Infected, in like manner, as Oyl of *Scorpions*, against Venom of *Scorpions* is administered, and so Venom attracts Venom of its own kind.

As an *Egge* congealed by cold, by being put into most cold water that is ready to freeze in frosty weather, is restored to its pristine State: So also Members vitiated with cold, are healed by being put into, or bathed with cold Snow water; so Cold extracts Cold.

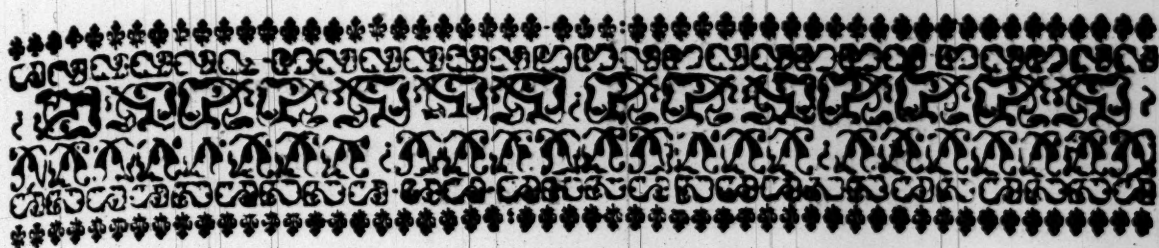
In like manner, Members above measure hot, are restored by application of the best rectified Spirit of Wine, (which is meer Fire, or the Quintessence of *Sulphur*) so heat by Magnetick vertue extracts heat.

How exceeding necessary the knowledg of *Chiromancy* is for an expert Physician, hath been already spoken of; for from *Chiromantick Lines*, convenient Remedies for the body of Man may be known.

He that in his Hand hath an *Architect-Line* is obnoxious to the *Cholick*, and of it he will die; therefore the *Architect-Line* in leaves of Herbs, is a Medicine in the *Cholick*.

So also the Line *Anchora*, is the Line of *Apoplexy*: therefore the Line *Anchora* in the Herb of *achorum*, is a Medicine for the *Apoplexy*.

CORRESPON-



CORRESPONDENCIES OF SIGNATURES OF THE GREATER and LESSER WORLD.

In the World.

In the Lesser, or Microcosme. In the Greater, or Macrocosme



Physiognomy,
or the form
of the Face.
Chyromancy.
Pulses.

Breathings.

Horror of Feavers.

Lientery, Dysentery and Diarrhea.

Wringings and Gripings of the

Cholick.

For there are as many Species of the *Cholick* in Man, as of Winds in the Great World.

Difficulty of making water in the
Nephritick Dolour.

The Face of Heaven.

Minerals.

Motion of the Firmament.

East-Wind, West-Wind.

Motion of the Earth.

Showers.

Violence of Winds.

Corruscation.

Apoplexy

The same that Gene-
rates Thunder and
Lightning, the same
Generates the Apo-
plexy, the Operati-
ons of either is ad-
mirable.

Tempests demonstrate
the Cause, Nature, and
Original of the Fall-
ing sickness.

Apoplexy.

*Tabes, Rthick, or }
dryness of the Mi-
crocosme.*

Dropſie.

Epilepſie.

The same which causeth Stormes and Tempests in the greater World, the same also causeth the *Epilepſie* in the lesser World; and as a Tempest changes and weakens the Animal Sense and Intellect, apparent in the unusual crowing of *Cocks*, also by the unaccustomed singing and noise of other

Birds and Beasts, and by the more vehement stings of *Flies* and other Insects; so in like manner it is in *Epilepticks*.

In the Microcosme.

1. When a Tempest is near there is a }
change of Air.
2. Clouds succeed
3. Winds
4. Eraction and Thunder
5. Great flashes of Lightning
6. Showers
7. Thunder-Claps.
8. Severe time.

Afterward the Clay and Earth }
moystned with the Rain, is by the
Sun again dried

As many Kindes of Wood
as are in the World, so
many Kindes of Bones in
the Humane Body.

The Forme of all Hu-
mane Members is found
in Vegetables, Stones,
and Minerals.

The seven Me- }
tals in Mountains, or the seven Cœ-
lestial Planets.

And as in the Earth Flowers shew the colours of Starrs; so the Stars in Heaven represent the fruits of the Fields on Earth.

Man is known by the
Nature of Animals,
whose *Primum Esse*
bares Rule in him.

As *Quarries* of Stone are the Bones of the great Mother; so are the Bones in the Body of Man. As the Earth by Stones is fortified, so the Body with Bones is Strengthened; Minerals are stones of the Earth, and the Bones of the *Microcosme* are like unto Gold, partaking of the same Nature.

Earth

Great Floods.

The Sea.

The seven Me- }

{ Eclipse, Conjunction, Thunder and
Lightning.

Drowth in the *Macrocosme*.

Inundation, Deluge.

Tempest.

In the Macrocosme.

1. A change of Reason when the }
Epilepſie begins to assault.
 2. Dimness of Sight, Sleep.
 3. Inflation of the Neck and Belly.
 4. Fraction of the Bladder, and }
Concuſſion of the Body.
 5. Fiery and sparkling Eyes.
 6. Foamings.
 7. Forcing of the Spirits, and tear- }
ing of the Ligaments.
 8. Return of the Senses and Speech.
- So Man coming to himself, the Sun
of the *Microcosme* again restores the
Reason, Mind, and other functions of
the Body, after requisite rest, into
their Pristine State.

Flesh.

Great Veines.

The Bladder.

The Seven Principal Members in Man.

There is nothing in the World, the property of which is not found in Man the *Microcosme*. For the most glorious God hath not Created any Creature more wise, and noble, then Man, because in him the order and *Primum Esse* of all Animals is found: and since he is the Comprisement of all Creatures

tures, he (like a certain *Poetick Proteus*) into the shape of all Flesh, and into the ingenuity of every Creature, transformes himself; imitates and invents whatsoever is found in them: for, as the most learned in occult Literature, *Picus Mirandulanus* affirms, the Celestial Father hath endowed Man, when born into the World, with all sorts of seeds, and Sprouts of every kind of Life, which whosoever pollisseth, grow up, and bring forth their proper fruits in him: if Vegetable, he is made a Plant: if Sensual, he becomes Brutish: if Rational, he becomes a Celestial Animal: if Intellectual, he will be an Angel, and Son of God; and not receiving satisfaction in the Creatures emptiness, throws himself into the Centre of Divine Unity; is made one Spirit with God, walking in the solitary Clouds of the Father, hath Dominion over all things, and exceeds all other Creatures.

And this Condition, unto which, in an Universal manner, Man is appointed, the same *Picus* worthily saith, is not only envied by Brutes, but also by Stars, and *ultra-mundane* minds. But animal, and astral Men, eating of the Tree of proper Pride, who neglecting the Eternal Patrimony in this World, live Captives of the Stars, and suffer themselves by the spirit of the Stars, (which by the wise, or rather by the Spirit of God in the Sapient is ruled,) to be governed and subjected, after excitation, may in themselves (as a little after is said) observe the Nature and Spirit of their fore-Fathers lurking in them. There is no man so holy, and just, in whom those occult Seeds of Malignant Stars are not latent, suffocating and suppressing the daily Prayers of the Wise, that by encreasing they may manifest themselves; so in the Ungodly, destitute of the preserving grace of God, they easily break out. Therefore the Prophet *David* complains of the publick Malice of the Men of *Belial*, &c. Christ and his Apostles were *Astronomers* unknown: For Believing or being Regenerated, they were not subjected to the Stars, but were Lords of the Firmament, and of the Seven Spirits in the Firmament. The Son of God called his Disciples supernally Regenerated, after the abjection and valediction of all Astralls, Lights of the World, and Salts of the Earth.

Paracelsus saith, Whilst Man without the exercise of Reason, lives according to the Brutal Spirit, it is not injurious to call him by the name of a Beast; But he who according to the Spirit of Man, lives like a Rational Man, ought to be called by the name of a Man: So our Saviour called *Herod* a Fox.

Whence the Chaldeans say, Man is an Animal of a various multiformed and changeable Nature.

The wise man Rules, Commands, and Compels the Stars.
Hof. 2. v. 18.
Job 5. v. 23.

Hence is the Vulgar saying, we either are, have been, or may be what he is.
Eccl. 7. v. 21.

2 Sam. Chap. 23. ver. 6. 7.
Man hath an Eternal Father, to whom he ought to live, not to the Animal Spirit.

God gave unto man the Animal Body, not that he should live in it, but that he might inhabit it for a time.

MEN take their SIGNATURES

Couragious, Bold, Strong, Mag- } } From Lyons and
animous, } } Eagles.

Faithful Friends, from ———— *Dolphins*, whose faithful Freindship towards Men in History is noted. Likewise a sign of friendship appears in *swine*, one being hurt, and crying out, all the rest that hear it, run together in troupes, grunting, and as it were, offering their assistance. The contrary is seen in *Doggs*, if one be hurt, and by his howling signifie it to others, they all run a way.

True and constant Friends: ———— The *Ivy*, which after Death also cleaves to Trees with its tender branches, looking as it were its sprouts among the Leaves, embraces them though dead.

Dissembling false flattering } } The *Crocodiles*, who with tears, in
Friends. } } token of Compassion, deceive.

Superficiary Friends, changing } } Summer Birds, who when heat at-
their affections with the change of } } tends us, will also be present, but
Fortune. } } cold assaulting, they forsake us.

Great Walkers to and fro. ———— } } The *Crow*, who upon dry sand walks
to and fro, often by himself.

Flatterers ———— } } From *Cats* and *Dogs*, flattering with
their Tayl: for these Animals are
more accustomed to familiarity with
men then any other.

Adulterers, ———— from the Fish *Sargus*, which coming out of the Sea, seeks after other Mates, and is wonderfully Lustful after shee-*Goates*, as by *Opianus* is described.

*Invadit Sargos Caprarum mira Cupido.
Qui madidi simas cupiunt tractare Capellas.
Montanis gregibus, quamvis tot agmina Ponti.*

Aspyer. Uncharitable ———— *Struthiocamelus*.
Covetous, and Austere ———— Ravens.

See Paracelsus
in his Aroth.

Chast and unmarried ———— The *Unicorn* therefore, not without a Mysterious signification, by venerable and prudent Antiquity hath been painted inclining his Head into the Bosome of the most holy Virgin *Mary*.

Cruel

Cruel and Impious, ———— A Lyons.

Such as bring danger on themselves,

Brushes, who from their own bodies void their proper evil, viz. *Birdlime*, with which they are afterward taken.

Devout, —————

1. Young Ravens.
2. Larks, which are observed before and after meat, to fly up to-

wards Heaven, singing, and lauding God in their proper manner. So also in *Elephants* there is a certain hidden Reason of Nature, Religion, and Veneration of the Stars.

Desperate, —————

From the *Elephant*.

Scholars easie to be taught, or hav- } } From the Ape, Popenjay, and Ele-
ing an aptnes to learn } } phant.

Scholars unapt to learn————From Rams, and Asses.

Diffolute and Vagabonds, — — — — From Boars.

Foolish, _____ From Cattel.

Cruel and Savage ————— Tygers.

Fruitful and Child-bearing Women : From the Hare and Cony, who are most fruitful ; for they Generate and bring forth ten times in a Year.

Theeves, ————— From Crowes, and Starlings.

Horrid, ————— *Struthiocamelus*.

Groaning, and Lamenting, — — — — — Turtles, and Pigeons.

Unclean, and Filthy, ————— Swine.

impudent, and Importunate ————— { Flies, who though often beat away,
will alwayes return.

Envious Back-biters, ————— Dogs.

Inobedient, and Rebels— A Wren.

Ingrateful ————— A Cuckow.

Unruly, and Disdainful—A Bull.

Evil-speaking Enemies, ——— The Snake. For this Animal useth no other Member then his Mouth.

Offended with all ————— From Eales, for these keep themselves apart from all Fishes, and are not at any time found joyned with others. So, are also Owles, disjoyned from the company of all other Birds.

Very Angry, _____

From Indian Cocks, who,
through too much Anger
swel.

Robbers, ————— From Bears.

Weepings, ————— From Vines pruned.

Lustful, ————— From Sparrowes.

Liberal, ————— From the Cock, to whom Nature
hath Communicated such a property, that breaking its own sleep, adviseth
Mortals of their Labour, and the approaching Day.

Great Talkers, ————— From Popenjays, Starlings, Jack-
daws, and Magpies, which have a Singular natural faculty in imitating
Humane voice : Whence,

*Pica loquax, varias modulatur Guttere voces,
Scurrili strepitu, quicquid & audit, ait.*

Luxurious, and strong in delights of } Love, } From Coneys, and the First *scarus*

Hating Light, ————— } Owles, and Bats, which are Night-
birds.

Great Persons not admitting of any }
equalls, or striving for Domini- } From Bulls.
on ; }

Laudable and mutual Love in Wed- } lock, } From Pigeons, which are the most
chaste of all Birds.

The Male, and Female, as it were by Nuptial tyes, cleave each to other by mutual consent, with such admirable Chastity, as neither offers to desire to change its Mate. If with unlawful Love any be taken, so as the Males cast their Eyes with desire upon anothers Mate, the same other Males will tear in pieces; so in like manner the Females, if any of their own Sex be culpable, punish them with Death, as *Ælianus* testifies. The same Author further saith, that *Pigeons* are not suffered to copulate with strange Mates; nor is the Wedlock from their beginning instituted, to be at all altered or changed, nor any other celebrated with either, unless they be both single, or Widdows. From *Adultery* they are most Chast; they never forsake the company each of other, after the First Institution of their Society, unless by Death separated. In the Birth the Male is present, and performs all needful Offices: the Male finding the Female (when she hath brought forth Eggs) too negligent, beats her with his Wings, and compells her to enter the Nest, and also to sit upon the Eggs: they both sit by turnes, the Male in the day, and Female in the night. If the Male dye, the Female mourns and wastes it self, abstaining a long time from all Food: so great is the mutual Love of *Pigeons*; also the Female admits not of the Male, before they have kissed each other.

Meek and gentle, ————— From Lambs.

Malitious, ————— From Owles.

Timorous and fearful, ————— From Hares.

Melancholy and filthy, ————— From the Lapwing, which is colour-
red with Black spots, and by reason of its melancholy Complexion, it de-
lights in Deserts and unfrequented places, a most filthy Bird, abiding in
sepulchers, and anoynting his Nest with most stinking filth.

Clean, ————— From Cats.

Mute?

Mute, ————— From Fishes; therefore the *Pythagoreans*, as *Athenius* saith, abstained from Fishes. *ἰσχυρὰς ἰσχυρὰς*.

Musical, ————— From the Linnet, and Nightingale, which with the pleasantness of their voyces wonderfully delight, and then which, there are not among Birds, any that with more melodious singing yield pleasure to all that hear them. Of all Birds the *Nightingale* only waketh in the Night while she sits upon her Eggs, and as it were, to pass over the tediousness of the Night-season, sweetly sings.

Talkative, prating and scolding Women, } } From a company of Geese and
men. } } Ducks cackling together. Or else
from *Grasshoppers*, who some times so eagerly streine their voyces that they break asunder.

Hurtful, ————— From Mice.

Idle, ————— From Grasshoppers.

Obstinate and Lacivious, ————— From a Calf.

Parasites, and Jesters, ————— From Apes ready to imitate all things

Parricides, ————— From *Hippopotamus*, which declares the ingratitude and injustice of *Parricides*.

Petulant and wanton, ————— From Goats.

Lovers of Children, ————— From the Swan and Swallow; for they are exceeding lovers of their Young. A *Swallow* hatches no less then five young ones, in the bringing up; and feeding of which, both the Male and Female labour with admirable equity; they in feeding begin with that which was first hatched, and the other orderly, as having Reason.

Pious toward their Parents, from *Storks*, and the Bird *Cucupha*, which Birds are most pious signes of Gratitude; for these only render thanks to their Parents by sustaining them in Age.

Prudent and Circumspect, ————— From Serpents.

Those that make a Prey of others, from the *Pike-fish* and *Hawk*.

Wherefore *Ovid* saith,
Odimus Accipitrem, quia semper vivit in Armis.

Kickers with the heel, ————— From Mules.

Laughers, ————— From the Bird *Mew*, which imitates humane Laughter, and checkling so exactly as is miraculous. Two of this kind of Birds were brought out of *Turkey* for a Present to our most noble Emperour *Rudolphus*, one of which, by the negligence of the Gardners, flew away, the other is, at this present kept with other forreign Fowles, in his Majesties Garden at *Prague*.

Wise and Provident, ————— from *Ants*, and *Bees*, who know how to Provide for Winters necessity, both food, and convenient lodging-places. It is strange that *Ants* should observe the course of the Stars; they are said in time of Interlunes to cease from Labour, but in the Full Moon they work in the Nights.

Prov. 6. ver. 8
Prov. 20. ver. 25

Full

Full of Knowledge and humble, ——— from Eares of Corn loaded, which alwayes bow, and incline themselves down-ward.

Void of Science, yet willing to seem Learned, from empty Eares which stand bolt upright. Also from the *Feces* or Scum in boyling Flesh, which is alwayes went to swim on the top. In the same sence, empty Vessels yield a great sound, but full ones make no noise.

Simple, ——— From Pigeons.

Exquisite Artifice, ——— From the Sea Parsnip, which in an occult manner fixes its Root in such things as lye or grow in the Earth, that might hinder its extension downward.

Exceeding sleepy, ——— From the *Hedgehog*, and *Dormouse* who, sleep all Winter, and do so as it were expire in sleep, that with the pain of fire they can scarcely be awakened: being dissected, remains unmoveable as it were dead, until in boyling Life is perceived, for when the Water begins to boyle, the dissected Members declare they were alive.

These perhaps (as is by some in Histories, reported, that the *Storkes*, and *Swallows*, remain as dead all the Winter, and in the Spring time revive) gave their Signatures to the men in *Russia*, who perished in Woods, in a sharp Winters-frost, and as is reported, revived again in the Summer. Those Animals which all the Winter without food susteine their life in *Caverns*, live of their own substance; as we see in Trees which retaine their Leaves perpetually green, it is because a sufficiency of clammy juyce is in them contained.

Foolish, slow, and Patient, ——— From the Ass.

Earnest in entreating, ——— From Dogs.

Proud, ——— From Goates, Horses, Peacocks.

Sad and Melancholy, ——— From Night Birds which are Saturnal and Melancholick.

Triumphing over Enemies ——— from fighting *Cocks*, who being overcome are silent, but if Conquerors they Crow, and as much as in them lies sing, and with stately paces, erect their most excellent ensigne of Nature, *Viz.* their Comb, not without great manifestation of Pride.

Changeable, ——— From the Camelion, who through too much fear changing his colour, seems to be multiformed.

Turn-coats, deceitful, and fraudulent, } From *Foxes*, the *Polypus*, and the
lent *Hypocrites*. } *Fish Sepia*, which wanteth not its
cunning; for as soon as he perceiveth himself in danger, or sees devouring
fishes near, poures out Ink, which is his proper Blood, and so by darkning
the Water, escapes unhurt.

Nimble and swift of Foot, ——— From a young Goat.

Devouring, Insatiable, and Ravenous, } From Wolves, who devour Flesh
and Bones.

Vengeance taken of themselves, for } From the *Camel*, who having un-
wickedness perpetrated. } wares copulated with his Mother,
after he understands it, he with his own proper Teeth bites off his *Genitals*,
thereby taking vengeance of himself, as it were for Incest.

Uxorious, and Jealous ——— From Dunghil Cocks, who when the Mother Hen is dead sit upon the Eggs, and exclude the Young, and they keep silence at the same time, as conscious to themselves, that they are obliged

liged to the Dead. Moreover they contend among themselves, as also *Harts* do, for the Females, and wound each other so, as sometimes Death ensues.

And so consequently from these, others also have like affections.

Very many Mechanicks have learned their Science and Artifice from other Creatures. As

The Art of Building, ——— From Shell-fishes, swallowes, and the most industrious Bees.

The Art of Embroidery, Tapestry, and of weaving Hangings, representing various colours. } From the Green-fields painted with Flowers of various Colours, and representing unexpressible varieties of them.

To Institute and lead forth Colonies; from Bees in their swarmings, Institutions of Labour, and Office, &c. Also *Cranes*, who for their joynt Commodity journey very far, as in the Winter from *Scythia* to *Nylus*.

The manner of Watchings, ——— From *Deer*, and *Cranes*.

Cranes are Fowles that make great noise; whatsoever they perceive, by voice they signifie it to others: they have watchings in the Night-times; he which watches holds in one foot a little stone, which if by sleep let fall, his negligence is discovered. They chuse out of themselves a Captain, who cries out while the whole Company sleep. When in an exceeding great Multitude they flye, by course they appoint such as shall cry out, who while the whole company are flying cries constantly, till they descend upon the Earth; then the Captain with loud acclamation cries out, that all may come and feed together; if through too much crying he be hoarse, they substitute another in his stead. When they journey, by the sharpness of their Senses, they reduce their body in form of a Triangle, that with more ease they may cut the Air, then each of them leisurely, as Oars are moved, from each side stir their wings, that without too much weariness they may fly far: If the Winds, or Stormes arise, not front-wise (they flye in form of the *Lunar Globe*, for more security in danger) but in a moment they change the form of their body like a Wedge. If by the *Eagle* they perceive themselves in danger, they cast themselves Circular in form of a Globe, and then make a shew as if they prepared to encounter him, which perceived by the *Eagle*, he returnes and leaves them. In flying, they lay their necks upon the backs of them that flye formost (*Harts* in like manner do the same when they swim over Rivers) and so render their labour more easie; and if the formost be weary, they afterwards flye hindmost, receiving the like benefit of laying their necks upon the others backs. When they rest, all sleep, save only the Captain, who by his voice signifies what he perceives. In like manner *Geese* celebrate Nocturnal watchings, and by their voyces testifie their wakefulness.

Of forming the Science of Love, ——— From Crabs, Crocodiles, and Shel-fishes
 Of gathering things round on a } heap, or of making balls.

fitians in forming Pills. The *Scarabes* hath as many feet as there be dayes
 in a Moneth, in which the Sun compleats his course through one of the
 Twelve Signes : This apparently demonstrates the Conjunction of *Sol*, and
Luna, by rotation from Sun-rise, to Sun-set. Out of Horse or Bullocks dung,
 a little Ball is formed representing the Globe, which lies buried for Twenty
 eight dayes, and is so long concealed in a hollownes of the Ground, whilst
Luna passing its course again returnes to the Signiferous *Interlune*, then
 this little Ball opened, declaring the Conjunction of the Stars, produces a
 new Off spring; nor is there any other Original known of this *Scarabes*.

The playing with Hand-balls, -- ——— From young Catts.
 Soldiers are taught Duelling or single } From Game Cocks, who with won-
 Combats, } derful fury Fight with each other;
 are elevated in Fight, proud and pertinacious: To these by a certain pre-
 rogative in Nature is given, that they only among Birds wear a Crest, (as it
 were a Helmet) and on their Legs Spurs, and about their Necks long Fea-
 thers, as it were denoting Arms, and expressing their Marshal Nature.
 When they enter the List, though their Supream Ensigne of Pride be Ele-
 vated, yet they incline their Comb downward, lest it should in Fight be
 offensive: When in Combating they are Victors, then by swift motions of
 Eyes and Head, by proud and elated stretching out of the Neck, by setting
 up the Tayle, stately paces, and loud Crowing, they manifest their Trium-
 phant insultings over the Vanquished. But when overcome, they are silent,
 yet but evilly bare their servitude.

The Art of Swimming, } From Geese and other Fowl, and
 } also Animals using the Water.
Nautica, ————— From Squirrels. Page 100.
 The Art of Spinning, ————— From Silk-wormes.

The backs of the
 Beasts in Autumn are
 alwayes bare, and
 without hair, being
 worn off with this
 way of carrying.

The making of Carts: ——— From *Murmets*, who
 lying upon their Backs, suffer themselves to be loaded
 with what is needful for future necessity, and by the Tayle
 suffer themselves to be drawn by their fellows to their
 appointed place. The same exquisite providence in the
Beavers (being Animals using the water) is observed,
 who build Huts, or dwelling places on the Banks, or Shores of Rivers,
 with two or more stories, that if the water encrease, and ascend, their
 Lodging places may be secured from the swelling of the Waters, and that
 in the decrease thereof they may the more commodiously descend into it:
 when they are about to build, they chuse a Tree, convenient for the
 purpose, and in suitable lengths, with their Teeth which are most sharp,
 they gnaw and bite it off; and then what they so bit, that in its fall it be
 not injurious to them, they warily strike several times to cause it to fall
 from them; and having thus done, they cause the oldest among them, who
 by Age is otherwise unfit for labour, to lye down upon his back, on him
 they lay one piece of the Tree or more, who that the Wood may not fall
 off from his belly, carefully supports it with his Feet, and the residue
 by his Tayle draw him with his burthen to their intended building.

Weaving, and Hunting, ——— From Spiders.

Physitians

Physitians and Chyrurgions are taught many admirable Remedies of Diseases, from Brute Animals, in whom is a Natural Skilfulness, and an innate Medicinal ART.

THE Herb *Dittany* profitable for extracting Arrowes, splinters, or other accidentals incident to Wounds; also the fixed Vertue inherent in the Centre of this Plant, the taking out of which, *Harts* have taught, who being struck with a Dart, or otherwise shot (if not Mortal) with a venerate Arrow, by eating of this Herb, eject the Weapon, and expel the Venome.

For by the Animal and Starry Spirit of Brutes, first manifested, the Animal Spirit of Man afterward learned, who in himself hath all Collected and comprised that in other Animals is dispersed.

Wild *Goates* shew Chirurgeons the way of Curing *Imposthumes*; who wander upon the Mountaines, and feed upon odorate Herbs, and especially *Nard*: by these the Blood putrifies between the Skin and the Flesh, and filth is conceived, which *Imposthumises*; but before it spontaneously ripen, and come to break, the Beast oppressed with the noxious pricking of the itching humor, rubs himself against Stones and Shrubs, until his *Imposthume* break, and the whole filth from the Bagge he poures out upon the Stones, in the same manner, as the filth from a full ripe *Imposthume*, bursts out: The Ulcer afterward, by fresh return of Blood again corrupts, which filling the same Bag again breaks out into a like *Imposthume*, and the Beast in like manner eases himself.

The *Serpent* hath taught the curing of Eyes evilly affected, with *Fennel*: also of Wounds, with *Dragon*, *Briany*, and *Comfrey*.

In like manner *Cats*, to comfort the sight, demonstrate the famous use of *Valerian*. So *Swallows* shew that *Selandine* is a wholesome Herb for the Sight, who with it heale the Eyes of their Young.

The cutting of a Vein, and *searrification*, from the *Sea-horse* is manifested, who, when by overmuch eating he finds himself distempered, rubs himself against Reeds, or what else is hard, until the Vein breaking, a sufficient quantity of Blood is let out; the *Aperture* afterward he stops, and heales with the application of Mud and Dirt.

Bears, for their weakness of sight, are wont to choose as a Medicine Stings of *Bees*, to draw blood, instead of a small Knife, and so find a Remedy for their Distemper.

In the like manner, Dimness of sight among *Goates*, who feeling their sight affected, do most admirably heale them; for as soon as they find their Eyes pained, and evilly affected, they go to a *Red-Thorne*, and holding their Eyes near, suffer it to be pricked therewith, presently the humor

offending is removed, and no Wound made in the Ball of the Eye, but the sight well recovered, as *Ælianus* testifies.

Horses of Hungaria, with their proper Teeth, by a Natural instinct, cut their Veins, and let out the corrupted Blood.

The use of *Clysters* we have from the Bird *Ibes*, which shewed the first use of *Clysters*, he hath a custome of Purging himself, by putting up part of his crooked Bill into that part by which the food is discharged. Also from the *Herne*, who with his Bill infuses Sea-water instead of *Clysters*.

Of Vomatives and Catharticks we have the use

1. **F**rom *Dogs*, who, when evilly affected, with green things Purge themselves upward and downe-ward

2. From the *Sea gull*, who, by the help of Trees growing close together, pressing himself between them, unloads himself of his too great abundance of Food.

3. The same from that devouring, and alwayes insatiable Animal, which by the *Latines* is called *Grocuta*; by others, by reason of his greediness called *Gulon Boofagon*. This, when he is above measure filled with feeding on a Carcase, (from the indigested food, by the powerful heat of the digestive Faculty, the most noble part of Nutriment is separated) between two close Trees, or Stones, he so forcibly crouds himself, that he excludes the feces deprived of all Vertue and profitable Essence, both by the *Anterior* and *Posterior* parts, still retaining the Alimentary humor in his *Stomack*, whereby for a long time after, he miraculously sustains his Life, and upholds his Strength without Food.

4. *Pidgeons*, *Jack-dawes*, *Partridges*, and *Black-birds*, with *Bay-leaves*, and Remedies to them known, yearly Purge themselves. With the *Bay-leaf* *Harts* also expell the Venom of the *Chameleon*.

5. So *Harts* a little before the Birth Purge themselves with the Herb *Seselis*, which is otherwise called *Cervaria*.

Apes, in the *Sphygmick Art* far exceeding Men, manifest the knowledge of the *Pulses*; for when by tryal of his *Pulses*, one of them findes himself assaulted with Death, or a putrid Disease, by an unusual sound of the *Nostrils*, he presently makes it manifest to others.

The knowledge and observation of Lawes seems to be taken from *Storks*, who, as *Lyons*, punish Adultery with Death. Beside the Historical Relation of *Guilhelmus Parisiensis*, I have understood from a very credible Person, that by the smell of the Male, a Female *Stork* was conceived of Adultery, and by a Multitude of *Storks* gathered together by the Male, detected of the Crime, and as it were by the judgment of the whole Multitude condemned, and near the City of *Spira*, in a Wood was torne all to-pieces. These things may seem strange, and as not worthy of belief, but that the credible History of Antiquities make them known.

The *Hermeticks* and *Learned Philosophers*, have found out the way of renovating Youth, from the *Kings-fisher*, the *Eagle*, *Crab*, and *Serpents*, &c. which yearly put off old Age with their old Skins, and renew their strength, and as it were wax young. If as we plainly see, this be granted to Brute Animals, may it not be possible to effect the like in intelligible Man, who is Created after the Image of God?

The *Eagle* by abjection of his Feathers, layes down old Age, and recovers Youth.

Adders in Spring-time cast their skin, and another grows, and whilst they are renewed; they are also profitable in renewing *Harts*, and help in renovating our Bodies, and retarding old Age. For Provident Nature (as is already said,) shews us, that there are very many Animates, (as *Serpents* and *Lizards*, among *Marine*, *Lobster*, *Crabs*, &c.) which in Spring, and Autumn put off their Age, and lay down their cruisted Skins, admonishing Man, that as they possess their Quality, they may afterward in him be profitable for putting off and innovating the Skin, or renovating the natural Vigour. When the *Hart* perceives himself oppressed with Age, with his sent by the Nostrills, from the benefit of Nature, he finds out *Serpents* lurking in their Caverns, which killing with his heels he devours, and after the perniciousness of their Venom is overcome, he is thereby renewed and restored to his former Youth.

Men from the Examples and Prudence of these Animals, as also from their exquisite diligence in preventing approaching Death, and prolonging their Natural Lives by Natural Industry, have been moved, and excited, to enquire after the Vertues of Herbs, Stones, and other things, thereby to rectifie their Bodies by many, and almost Miraculous means.

Roger Bacon saith, he once sought after a subtil *Serpent*, and having found him, cut him into several pieces, yet the skin of the Belly and above it remained whole; this *Serpent* as well as he could recovered a certain Herb, by the touch of which he was presently healed; and the Experimentator gathered that same Herb, which was of admirable Vertue. Thus Humane

So also the Elements putting off their old and corrupted Garments are renewed, and as it were with new youthfulness invested.

Crabs by eating Frogs renew themselves.

Hens by the use of Spiders.

Eagles by Shal-Fish.

Serpents by eating Toads.

The Hart by devouring Serpents.

For he in the Caverns of Serpents by most vehement respiration, attracts them, and so devours them.

So the Land Toad attracts the Weasel, and the Weasel Mice.

Reason excited by examples of this kind, may find out better wayes, then these of Brutes, and far exceeding all Bestial Prudence.

The Kings Fisher, and the Bird Ibis among all Birds, in themselves have the greatest Arcanums, the Essence whereof recedes no from its own Domicil

Of our future Resurrection and Transformation, besides the indubitable Testimony of Sacred Scriptures, among so many Naturalls that yearly after the Winters burial, in the Spring time of Resurrection, recover themselves, we have two most manifest Examples, *Viz.* in the *Ant* and *Silk worm*; not to mention the *Kings-Fisher*, from its first Entityes nourishing it self, and yearly renovating his Skin and Feathers after Death. Also *flies*, *Swallowes*, *Night-birds*, who are said, after a Winters burial in a hot place, to recover Life by heat in the Spring time.

The *Ant* is of all Animals the most laborious, in whom is insited the whole Promise of Nature, that after the finishing its Course it might come to a better State, and obtain a plenary Rest, to which, as to a Marke, it tends with greatest endeavour: Therefore when by incessant labour it arrives to old Age, and is spent with labour, Nature, by a strange and most worthy *Metamorphosis* in his Age, as a Solace and Recompence for former labours, creates him Wings, and from a small creeping Animate he is made a flying Insect.

So also we see the *Silk worm* (from a very small Seed, by the benefit of the Spring-time *Sun* excluded) a worm abject, and deformed, which having finished its appointed labour, dyes, and from the former Skin put off, the same *Worme* is changed, and by a new Resurrection converted into a living *Butterfly*.

This Regeneration of Animals is a true Transplantation, from the remaining Root by addition of New Grasse.

We here studying brevity, to the studious in *Signatures* of hidden things, and to such as labour in searching out like Mysteries latent in the Cells of Nature, commend, and propose these, that from our Example, they may further prove other, and with more happy success and great contentation, find through the whole Longitude and Latitude of Nature, the admirable consent, and harmonious Concordance of all things; therefore to the curious Enquirers after the occult *Arcanums* of Nature, we do not only willingly, and lovingly, but also faithfully point out the direct way with the Finger, that ought to be observed.

Moreover, how in Wheat is the Signature of our First Parent, how the Mystery of GOD born of the Virgin, [is apparent] in Artificial Incision of the Vine: of the two headed *Eagle*, and other Mysteries, by artificial Scrutiny found out: and what are *Gladioli*, Thunder bolts; Roots of either *Victorialis* weaved with intricate foldings, and gathered in a constellate time; as also of *Herba Cruciatu*, powerful against hurts made with Weapons, signated with Natural *Magick*; at this time it is sufficient that we have treated of, and revealed the Off-Springs, and out-goings of true *Magick*; more may not be expedient, least we offer matter of contempt to litigious *Sophisters*, or afford occasion to wicked Men, of devising Mischief; but by the ingenious desirous of learning wonderful things, we shall be favourably judged of. If this my Labour finds candid acceptance, as being my first Work, it may excite me to a further Evulgation: As,

First, *Magnetick, Magick, and Charactéristick Curations.*

Secondly, at what time of Constellations, the greatest part of Medicinals ought to be gathered.

Thirdly, of finding out, and curing of *Fascinations*, and maleficate *Inchantments*.

Fourthly,

Fourthly, *Summas*, of recovering health in many Diseases, or Infallible presages of Death.

But not too far *Crollius*.

*Nam jam summa procul villarum Culmina fumunt,
Majoresque cadunt altis de montibus Umbras.*

This Laborious Navigation (by the favour and assistance of the most excellent wise G O D) being finished, and this *Philosophick Bark* directed to an happy Port, by him who deserveth all Laud and Praises in the quiet of the Night, and forever. To thee therefore O Sacred Silence (in whose inefficient Light alone, we behold indubitate verity) to Thee, I say, sitting upon the Throne, whose Magnitude of unutterable compassion is incomprehensible, together with the immaculate Lamb, be Praise, Thanksgiving, and Glory for ever and for ever. With thy ineffable Clemency and Graciousness be pleased to grant, that all who labour in newness of Life, by daily Mortification, and plenary self Denial, may cordially, and with their whole Heart fear thee, and through the assistance of thy Grace, obey thy Commands, and in the infirmity of this Flesh, religiously observe, love toward their Neighbour, (this indeed is the most true Worship of God here in this malignant World) and that their words and Actions may always be conformed to thy Divine Will and Pleasure, until at length, putting off these Mortal and perishing things; we together with the whole Company of the Blessed, be able to approach to the chiefest good, the Principle and Fountain of all things, and by the knowledge and fruition thereof to rejoyce with Everlasting Blessedness, *Amen*.

A Corrollary.

A Corrolary.

See Menand.
Hierogly. of
John Dee,
London.

THE most ancient wise Men, whom in the Greek-Tongue we call *Philosophers*, if at any time they found *Arcanums* either of Nature or Art, that they might not come to the knowledge of impious Men, they were accustomed to hide them in diverse manners and with occult Figures. So also *Hermetick Philosophers* were wont to decipher Terrestrial Planets, by certain *Hieroglyphick Notes*, in which, to the Sons of Art, their latent Vertues, and admirable properties, were plainly exposed to their aspect and understanding, and by such easily perceived, though to others they were not at all known.

Now that Signes of this kind may be delivered from Sepulture, or Interment, I thought it worth while, that with the Characters of other Minerals, devised by Provident Antiquity, to divert the prophane and unworthy from exercising this Noble Art, they should by me for the sake of *Hermetick Disciples* be communicated (together with my former Work) to the *Spagirick Commonwealth*.

FINIS.

CHYMICALL

CHARACTERS

Notes of Metalls

Saturne, Lead.	♄
Jupiter, Tinne.	♃
Mars, Iron.	♂ ♀
Sol, the Sun, Gould.	☉
Venus, Copper, Brasse.	♀
Mercury, Quicksilver.	☿
Luna, the Moon, Silver.	♁

Notes of Minerall and other Chymicall things

Antimony.	♁ ⬢ ⬢
Arsenick.	♁ ⬢ ⬢
Auripigment.	♁ ⬢ ⬢
Allum.	♁ ⬢
Aura halcum.	♁ ⬢ ⬢
Inke.	♁
Vinegar.	+
Distilld Vinegar.	++
Amalgama.	♁ ⬢ ⬢ ⬢ ⬢
Aqua Vitæ.	♁
Aqua fortis, or sepa- ratory water.	♁
Aqua Regis or Stygian water.	♁
Alembeck.	XX
Borax.	♁ ⬢
Crocus Martis.	♁ ⬢
Cinnabar.	♁ ⬢
Wax.	♁
Crocus of Copper or burnt Brasse.	♁ ⬢ ⬢ ⬢ ⬢
Ashes.	♁
Ashes of Harts ease.	♁
Calx.	♁
Caput Mortuum.	♁
Gumme.	♁
Sifted Tiles or Flower of Tiles.	♁
Lution sapientie.	♁
Marcasite.	♁ ⬢ ⬢
Sublimate Mercury.	♁ ⬢

Notes of Minerall and other Chymicall things

Mercury of Saturne.	♁
Balncium Marie.	MB
Magnet.	♁
Oyle.	♁ ⬢ ⬢
To purify.	♁
Realgar.	♁ ⬢ ⬢
Salt Peter.	♁
Common Salt.	♁ ⬢ ⬢
Salt Gemme.	♁ ⬢
Salt Armoniac.	♁ ⬢
Salt of Kali.	♁ ⬢
Sulphur.	♁ ⬢
Sulphur of Philosophers.	♁ ⬢
Black Sulphur.	♁
Soape.	♁
Spirit.	♁
Spirit of wine.	♁ ⬢
To sublime.	♁
Stratum super Stratum or Lay upon lay.	♁
Tartar.	♁ ⬢
Tutia.	♁
Talck.	♁
A Covered pot.	♁
Vitriol.	♁
Glas.	♁
Urine.	♁

Notes of the foure Elements

Fire.	♁
Aire.	♁
Water.	♁
Earth.	♁
Day.	♁
Night.	♁

FINIS

Y. 1. 1.

12

1. *Chrysomelidae*
 2. *Chrysomelidae*
 3. *Chrysomelidae*
 4. *Chrysomelidae*
 5. *Chrysomelidae*
 6. *Chrysomelidae*
 7. *Chrysomelidae*
 8. *Chrysomelidae*
 9. *Chrysomelidae*
 10. *Chrysomelidae*
 11. *Chrysomelidae*
 12. *Chrysomelidae*
 13. *Chrysomelidae*
 14. *Chrysomelidae*
 15. *Chrysomelidae*
 16. *Chrysomelidae*
 17. *Chrysomelidae*
 18. *Chrysomelidae*
 19. *Chrysomelidae*
 20. *Chrysomelidae*
 21. *Chrysomelidae*
 22. *Chrysomelidae*
 23. *Chrysomelidae*
 24. *Chrysomelidae*
 25. *Chrysomelidae*
 26. *Chrysomelidae*
 27. *Chrysomelidae*
 28. *Chrysomelidae*
 29. *Chrysomelidae*
 30. *Chrysomelidae*
 31. *Chrysomelidae*
 32. *Chrysomelidae*
 33. *Chrysomelidae*
 34. *Chrysomelidae*
 35. *Chrysomelidae*
 36. *Chrysomelidae*
 37. *Chrysomelidae*
 38. *Chrysomelidae*
 39. *Chrysomelidae*
 40. *Chrysomelidae*
 41. *Chrysomelidae*
 42. *Chrysomelidae*
 43. *Chrysomelidae*
 44. *Chrysomelidae*
 45. *Chrysomelidae*
 46. *Chrysomelidae*
 47. *Chrysomelidae*
 48. *Chrysomelidae*
 49. *Chrysomelidae*
 50. *Chrysomelidae*
 51. *Chrysomelidae*
 52. *Chrysomelidae*
 53. *Chrysomelidae*
 54. *Chrysomelidae*
 55. *Chrysomelidae*
 56. *Chrysomelidae*
 57. *Chrysomelidae*
 58. *Chrysomelidae*
 59. *Chrysomelidae*
 60. *Chrysomelidae*
 61. *Chrysomelidae*
 62. *Chrysomelidae*
 63. *Chrysomelidae*
 64. *Chrysomelidae*
 65. *Chrysomelidae*
 66. *Chrysomelidae*
 67. *Chrysomelidae*
 68. *Chrysomelidae*
 69. *Chrysomelidae*
 70. *Chrysomelidae*
 71. *Chrysomelidae*
 72. *Chrysomelidae*
 73. *Chrysomelidae*
 74. *Chrysomelidae*
 75. *Chrysomelidae*
 76. *Chrysomelidae*
 77. *Chrysomelidae*
 78. *Chrysomelidae*
 79. *Chrysomelidae*
 80. *Chrysomelidae*
 81. *Chrysomelidae*
 82. *Chrysomelidae*
 83. *Chrysomelidae*
 84. *Chrysomelidae*
 85. *Chrysomelidae*
 86. *Chrysomelidae*
 87. *Chrysomelidae*
 88. *Chrysomelidae*
 89. *Chrysomelidae*
 90. *Chrysomelidae*
 91. *Chrysomelidae*
 92. *Chrysomelidae*
 93. *Chrysomelidae*
 94. *Chrysomelidae*
 95. *Chrysomelidae*
 96. *Chrysomelidae*
 97. *Chrysomelidae*
 98. *Chrysomelidae*
 99. *Chrysomelidae*
 100. *Chrysomelidae*

1. The first part of the book is a history of the city of London, from its foundation to the present time. It is written by a learned and judicious author, and is one of the most valuable works on the subject of the history of the city of London. It is divided into three parts: the first part contains a history of the city of London from its foundation to the year 1666; the second part contains a history of the city of London from the year 1666 to the year 1703; and the third part contains a history of the city of London from the year 1703 to the present time.

A COMPENDIOUS TABLE OF THE Foregoing Treatise of SIGNATURES.

Plants representing the humane members.		Page		Page
As			Cramp	15
The Head			Dropfy	11, 12
Haires	}		Dysentery	9
Eares			Epilepsy	ibid.
Eyes	}	1	Erysipela	
Nose			Excreffencies	
Gums	}	2	Fascination	10
Teeth			Fistula's	15
Throat	}		Gonorrhæa	11
Liver			Hæmorrhagia	12
Heart	}	3	Hemrodes	15
Lungs			Jaundies	13
Spleen	}	3, 4	Kings Evil	12
Ventricle			Knots in the Flesh	ibid.
Navel	}		Leprosy	13
Intestines		4	Maw-wormes	12
Bladder	}		Members consumed	ibid.
Privities			Menfes inordinate	13
Stones, or Genitals	}	5	Pimples	12
Womb			Panaritium	
Reins	}		Phantasmes	14
The Secundine		6	Postilence	
Back-bone	}		Poysons	17
Shin and Bones			Prickings of the Side	13
Nerves and Veines	}		Prunella, or Soar-throat	ibid.
Pores of the Skin		7	Quinsy	15
Hands	}		Scabs of the body, and Feet	ibid.
			Scaly and rough Feet	
			Scarrs	9
			Scurfs of the Skin	15
			Small-Pox, or Measls	9
			Sores of the fundament	10
			Stone	8
		8	Sugillations	16
		13	Tartar of the Ventricle	ibid.
		16	Urine retained	16, 17
		10, 11	Warts	17
		8	Wounds	ibid.
			H	Correspondencies

Signatures of Diseases.

The Apoplexy
Blemishes
Bunches
Burstings
Cancer }
Cholick }

The Table of Signatures.

Correspondencies of the greater and lesser World	23, 24, 25	Signatures of Men taken from Animals	26, 27, 28, 29, 30
Mechanick Sciences from Animals	31	Venomous Diseases healed by proper Antidotes	21, 22
Medicaments helping by similitude	18, 19, 20, 21	Vomitories, and Catharticks from Animals	34
Physicians taught remedies from Animals	33, 34	The wonderful providence of Storks	31, 35
Renovation of youth learned from Animals	35	Of Murments }	32
The Resurrection witnessed by the Ant,	36	Of Beavers }	29
and Silk-worm		Of Ants	

The End of the Table.

PRAXIS

PRAXIS CHYMIATRICE:
OR THE
PRACTISE
OF
CHYMISTRY.

Written in LATINE

BY

JOHN HARTMAN, M. D.

And augmentend and enlarged by his Son with considerable Additions:

Faithfully rendred into

ENGLISH.

LONDON,

Printed for John Starkey at the Mitre in Fleetstreet near
Temple-Bar, and Thomas Passinger at the Three Bibles
on London-Bridge 1670.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

LIBRARY

OF THE EAST ASIAN DEPARTMENT

CHICAGO, ILL.

1950


CHICAGO, ILL.

CHICAGO, ILL.

CHICAGO, ILL.

CHICAGO, ILL.

P R O A E M I U M.

 *O proceed happily in Chymical Practice, two things are most requisite. First, that the Physitian rightly know the Disease. Secondly, that he have convenient choyce Remedies alwayes at hand. The former is known by Pathology; the other which is called Therapeusin, is chiefly Chymical. In Pathology, the most learned Fernelius advises. In Therapeusin, which looks to Medicine, Chymicals are most excellent, Viz. Specifick and Homogenial Remedies, in which two, the Spagirick method of Healing wholly consists. Therefore before we come to Diseases and Symptoms of particular parts, it will not be improper to insert universal Medicaments, reduced into certain Classes, from which general Curations for peculiar Diseases may be taken. Since in Physical Practice, the most frequent intention is Evacuation; we judge, not without Reason, that the Physitian understanding the Principal Nerve of Practice, will prudently affect the same by a right Administration of speedy, safe, and pleasant Remedies.*

In the Cure of Principal Diseases, of which we are about to treat, it would be of excellent benefit to the Sick, if the universal Evacuations hereafter appointed almost for all Distempers, might preceed all other Medicine.

Nature by four wayes is wont ordinarily to expel the Malignity of every Disease. 1. By the Superiour Parts. 2. By Urine. 3. By the Excrements. 4. By the whole Circumference of the Body. The Physitian therefore as Natures Minister doth imitate her, in appointing also four Classes of evacuating Medicaments, as Vomitories, Purges, Diureticks, and Diaphoreticks; and these, according to diversities of Diseases and Symptomes, he takes sometimes from Vegetables, and sometimes from Minerals.

But in several Diseases, through defect of Natural Vigor, or vehemency of Dolours, it very often happens, that the Sick had need be comforted, and the Dolours asswaged, therefore Confortatives and Anodynes are most needful, which in particular Cures must first be used.

T O T H E
R E A D E R.

Common Fame is filed a Lyar, and not without cause; but **EXPERIENCE** is well known to be the Daughter of Truth. Wherefore, since Fame, in the absence of **EXPERIENCE**, hath infamously belyed Alchimy, in so much, as almost all Chymical Remedies, have been reputed no less hurtfull, than Poyson, it was necessary, that Experience should be introduced, for enervating the villainous intentions of that **STRUMPET**. This being done, (the Almighty so favouring us) it is now on all hands granted, that Spagyrick Medicines are safe. Therefore the Hermetick Science seems to begin to reassume its pristine Splendor, and Medicine by it to be renovated, and reduced to a more excellent, and sublime Condition; in which Renovation, the deplorable estate, and Condition of the sick is meliorated, their grievous afflictions being removed with greater facility, and ease, than formerly, they could find. Yet that nothing may be wanting to inform, and instruct the ingenious and well disposed of this Kingdom, in the most necessary Science of Medicine; this Book, with the Precedent, are presented to them, in their own native Tongue; which undoubtedly will be more acceptable, than if they had still remained in the Latin Dialect. Both these Authors were Physicians of Germany, and Imitators of that wonder in Nature, **PARACELSUS**, the Prince, of Physicians, and Philosophers. The Author of this subsequent Book, was a Laborious, and judicious Practitioner of Medicine, and a dexterous and expert Artist in Spagyrick Preparations, as is evident, by the Processes of his Practice in healing the sick, &c. here inserted in his Practical Chymistry. The order and method of which by him therein observed) he gives you in his own Proemium, placed before the subsequent Work. In which Work more may be learned, than in many other Volumes of far greater Bulk: for he treats of all Internal Diseases, incident to all parts of the Microcosme; and briefly toucheth on some external Affects, &c. and of their Remedies, with a proper and suitable way of adhibiting; shewing a direct method, by which all Accidents, like to be supervenient, are to be removed, &c. Thus have you in this, and the precedent, as it were, the intire Body of Physick; God grant it be rightly used.

Farewell.

A P O S T - S C R I P T
T O T H E
R E A D E R.

Where the Author in his subsequent Work sayth. See Crollius. See my notes to Crollius. See Crollius Notes, &c. there is to all be understood of the precedent Work, Where he sayth : See the Practicks ; the common use of other Practitioners is intended.

And where he directs to Beguinus, &c. He intends the Tyrocinium now in English.

Material

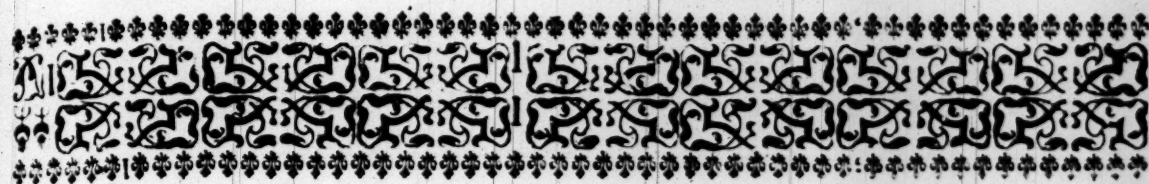
Material Errata's are thus corrected.

	Page	Line	
	{ 2	8, 12, 25	
	{ 79	22	
	{ 99	22	
For Colts-foot.	{ 106	36	} read, Asarabacca.
	{ 139	25, 26	
	{ 143	31	
	{ 163	12	
	{ 168	41	
	{ 37	44	
For Wild Betony.	{ 51	25	} read, Mother of Thyme.
	{ 127	93	
	{ 52	37	
	{ 54	18, 47	} read, Fluellin.
For Betony.	{ 62	39	
	{ 65	33	
	{ 170	1	
	{ 78	29	
	{ 89	9	} read, Water of a Smiths Forge.
For Water Betony	{ 98	34	
	{ 122	14, 46	
	{ 65	29	
	{ 99	22	
	{ 100	45	
For Wild-Alexander	{ 109	26	} read, Stone-paraly.
	{ 110	23	
	{ 117	25, 42, 50	
	{ 118	9, 22	
	{ 130	17	

Page 2. line 3. for Concadinus, read, Conradinus. p. 11, l. 39, for Must be closd off, r. is often Stopped. p. 14. l. 45. for Salt of Tartar, r. Oyle of Tartar. p. 25. l. 42. for Creses, r. Crises. p. 28, l. 27, for Sklandine, r. Celandine. p. 38, l. 1. and p. 31, l. 29, for Cloves, r. Caryophyllata. p. 39, l. 33, 34, for Equinting, and Swinting, r. Squinting. p. 55, l. 3, for Horfe-tongue, r. Urularia. p. 57, l. 31, 32, and p. 58, l. 3, for Aaron, r. Aron. p. 72, l. 28, for by a bladder, r. per Vesicam. p. 76, l. 20, for Scucum, r. Scutum. p. 87, l. 34, for Longwort, r. Mullein. p. 91, l. 7, for Mint and Saracens Herb, r. Herb Saracens Mint. p. 93, l. 43, put out *Herb Robert*. p. 109, l. 44, for Flowing, r. Following. p. 127, l. 23, put out *Suppository*. p. 128, l. 1, put out *Tinctures*. p. 117, l. 25, for Onions, r. Ononis, or Rest-harrow. p. 170. l. 3. for Lungwort, r. Mullein. p. 149. l. 2. for vidently, r. Providently. p. 110, l. 39, for Drosse, r. Crocus. p. 122, l. 3, for Tunnel, r. Syringe.

	Page	Line	
	{ 91	16	
	{ 133	24	
For Coats	{ 140	33	} read, Alhes.
	{ 174	44	
	{ 175	11	

	Page		
	{ 120		
In the margent	{ 174	put out	Ragwort.
			Page 377



Practical Chymistry.

Digestives.



Among familiar Digestives, besides those sometime used in *Dogmatick Medicine*; the most requisite for the diseased principally in use, is: First, *Tartar Vitriolate* described by *Crollius*, of which is made a digestive: This being dissolved in Wine of Squills, and digested with Raisons and Cynamon, rightly prepared as *Crollius* teaches, is boasted of, as the only thing which, if in due measure exhibited, powerfully helps the needy by digestion and mitigation in sturdy and chronical diseases.

Secondly, *Chrystal of Tartar*, by *Quercetanus* often commended, and hitherto also approved by use, vulgarly called *Cream of Tartar*: It is of singular use in diseases needing digestion, but chiefly in the Stone of the *Reines* or *Bladder*, to which it is principally applyed. Dose, from ʒ ʒ to ʒ j In *Melancholy* it is a principal *Deopilative*, which by the *Tartars* acting in the *Mesenteries* keeps the belly soluble. It is given in flesh-broath or wine, repeating the Dose often.

Vomitories.

Among Vomitories *Aqua bened.* obtaineth the priority, being properly so called by *Martin Ruland*.

2. Syrup of *Aqua bened.* of which in my Notes to *Crollius*.

3. *White Salt*; the use of this is more rare, being dissolved in Mint or Barley water, from ʒ ʒ to ʒ j will provoke vomiting. If thou desirest to cleanse white *Vitriol*, dissolve it in the lesser *Centaury* water; being dissolved, filter and coagulate it; again dissolve, filter and coagulate, and the third time do in like manner: Lastly, dissolve it in *Rose* water; being dissolved, filter and digest it for six dayes in hot ashes; separate it from the feces, and what is pure evaporate till it be dry. Dose, ʒ ij with conserve of *Roses* in Wine, *Metheglin* or *Barley* broath, to which may be added according to discretion, syrup of *Sorrel* or *Oximel*.

4. *Gilla* of *Paracelsus* quoted by *Crollius*.

5. *Platerus* his Vomitory of green Nuts, Radish roots, and wine-vinegar. R. Wallnuts gathered about Midsummer, Radish roots, of each two parts, distill'd Wine-vinegar three parts; bruise the Nuts and Roots together, make a digestion with gentle heat for five or six dayes, afterward distill it by a *Lymbeck* in
B Balneo.

PRACTICAL CHYMISTRY.

Balneo. Dose, from 3 iij to 3 ss. Let half or a third or fourth part of the Dose be fortified with *Aqua bened.*

6. *Concadinnus* his Vomitory, of which see my Notes to *Crollius*.

7. Parings of Nails, in Wine or other Liquor.

Note. In the Dropsie, the parings of the Nails of hands and feet being applied to the navel of the Diseased, are said miraculously to expell the water.
D. C. H. Basil.

8. A *Coagulum* of Coltsfoot, of the whole herb, (*viz.*) roots and leaves, with spirit of Wine, a tincture is extracted, which mixed with its own salt purified, and set to digest in *Balneo* with gentle heat, the spirit of Wine is drawn off to the consistency of a *Coagulum*.

More excellently thus : In the month of *May* R. roots of Coltsfoot with the leaves, a sufficient quantity ; dry these diligently in the shade, put a fourth part of them bruised into a convenient glass, and pour upon them rectified spirit of Wine till it rises four fingers above the Herbs : The Glass exceedingly well stoppt set in a close place very warm, that the spirit may be tinged in colour by the green flavour. The tinged spirit separate from its feces, and keep it in a vessel well closed. From the three remaining parts burnt to ashes, with warm water extract a Salt, this dried put into a Crucible in strong fire, when in flux remove it from the fire, and dissolve it in warm water, then dry it again. On this Salt the tincture aforesaid filtered through brown paper must be powred, and in a Cucurbit the spirit of Wine abstracted with gentle heat.

This is given in Barley broath from 3 j to ij, or 3 j, with *Metheglin*, and with Oyl mixt with water in diseases requiring vomatives. Some only take four or five Coltsfoot leaves, which they macerate in Wine six or eight hours, and gently pressing the Wine with the leaves, give it to the sick, who vomit without trouble.

9. R. *Antimony* lb j, juice of *Berber* lb vj ; let them stand in the Sun or other warm place for a month, then pour off the juice, extract the water to the consistency of a 3, which reserve for the drying of Ulcers. Of the remaining Oyl twenty drops provokes vomiting without trouble. This is frequent in *Wertemberg, Basil.*

10. A most excellent vomitory water. R. Glass of Antimony, *Hyacinth* prepared and pulverisated according to *Mathiolus*, Salt of *Carduus bened.* of each xl Gr. *Vervaine* 3 v. *Cynamon water* thirty drops ; set them in *Balneo* blood warm for twenty four hours, afterward filter them and keep for use. Give of this to the Patient ij, iv, v or vj 3, that it may be full, forcible, easie or weak as need requires in purgations.

11. Vomiting and purging Vitriol is a most approved remedy in Feavers ; And a cool purge of *Angeli-Sale* : See *Crollius* Notes.

12. *Aqua bened.* of *Ruland* is a famous Vomitory, and is thus prepared. R. *Liver* drawn out of *Antimony* and Vitriol, of each an equal part, boyle them for five hours in water, then let them stand, and the water separated from its feces strain through a woollen cloath, and leave it all night, that a redness may remain in the bottom, or sprinkle some drops of Vinegar, that the redness may precipitate. The water impregnated with vitriol separate, and the other that is poured on, pour off, untill the body have wholly lost its saltness ; the water removed, dry the Crocus. 3 j of this macerate in 3 iv or v of white Wine or other convenient liquor, set it in a hot place all night, or if you have present need of it, boyle it in the same liquor : This thus prepared may be drunk either hot or cold. The vertues, use, and caution hereabout, see my Notes on *Crollius*.

13. Extract

13. *Extract of Hellebore.* R. Roots of *Sowbread* and *Briony* of each \mathfrak{z} ij, let them be well wash'd and cleans'd, then dry them carefully, and reduce them to powder, on which pour spirit of Wine till it rises four fingers above the powder, set it in a warm place to digest for three dayes, then distill off the spirit of Wine with most gentle heat; beware least the vehemency of the fire destroy the matter; therefore as soon as it comes to the consistency of honey, it is best to remove it, and dry it in a glass dish with gentle heat. The dry matter break to pieces by degrees, and on it pour the spirit of Wine before abstracted, set it in a warm place for two nights, then filter it, and the filtrated liquor keep for use. Dose, six or eight drops in a draught of warm water or wine; or if desired more strong, it may be taken in a decoction of radish roots with syrup, or of sorrel alone, according to pleasure; it provokes vomiting without molestation.

14. *Eleſuary of Antimony.* R. Glass of Antimony without *Boras* \mathfrak{z} ij reduced to a very fine powder, distill'd spirit of Vitriol \mathfrak{z} ij: Mix these diligently in a Mortar, or on a Porphiry stone, afterward dry them to powder in a dish over a gentle fire; this powder mix with the *Species* recited by *Crollius* in *Eleſu. Antim.*

15. The flowers and glass of the same are endued with like vertue, if for one night they be steeped in Wine or other convenient liquor; (five grains of it in \mathfrak{z} iij of *Carduus bened.* water, and \mathfrak{z} j of *Cynamon* water,) the wine being clear may be given in the morning, from \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} to \mathfrak{z} j. If you desire it should provoke vomiting, you may put \mathfrak{z} j of the flowers, *Crocus* or glass of Antimony, in \mathfrak{lb} iv or thereabout of whitewine, or *Carduus bened.* water, with a little Cynamon water added thereto. These in a vessel close stopt keep for use. Of this liquor when need is may be given \mathfrak{z} iij or iv, either by it self, or with syrup of Sorrel, or with *Oximel*.

16. Some give *Gum de Peru*, according to the strength of the Patient, with two drops of Oyle of *Cynamon*, or water of the same in fat broth.

Note. If a vomit or purgation prove too immoderate, the present remedy is a draught of milk boyled with bread, or a spoon full of syrup of Mastich or old Treacle, and presently eat a piece of bread sopt in Malmſie wine. Likewise it is profitable to apply a plaister of bread to the belly, and soles of the feet. Also a Pill of *Laudanum Opiat* is present remedy. Sometimes it is necessary, if the sick be not easily prone to vomit, to help nature with broath given without bread, barley-broath, or oyl mixt with water.

* Cathartick Vegetables.

* Purgins.

1. *Laxative powder of Diasena.* R. Leaves of *Sena*, Cream of Tartar, of each \mathfrak{z} j. *Anniſeeds*, *Gloves*, *Cassia lignea*, *Galangal*, *Diagridium*, of each \mathfrak{z} j; Reduce these to a most fine powder. Dose, from \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} to \mathfrak{z} j \mathfrak{ss} at most, taken in the whole substance in convenient liquor. In infusion the Dose to \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} .

2. *Panchymagogen Vegetable* of *Crollius*, and that which hath been by me added, or any other compound of both. Dose, from Gr. xvj, to \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} : See *Crollius* his Notes.

3. *Extract of Rubarb*, which is made no otherwise then with water of *Succory*, *Endive* or *Centuary*, with certain drops of the Oyl of Tartar, without any other composition; yet it may, if need require, be sharpened with *Diagridium*, also with *Gum-guttiman*, prepared into an *Elatery* by grinding it upon a marble with certain drops of Spirit of Vitriol, Oyl of *Anniſeeds*, *Fennel*, *Cyna-*

mon, *Angelica* and *Citron*, with respect both to the Disease and Patient.

4. So is the *Extract* of *Sena*, with water of *Cynamon* after the same manner prepared, as the *Extract* of *Rubarb*. *Doses* of these from $\mathfrak{z} \text{ j}$ to $\mathfrak{z} \text{ ij}$.

5. *Extract* of * *Mechoachanna* made with Vinegar, and reduced * *Mechos-*
channa,
to a clammy substance.

6. *Extract* of the root of *Efula-minor* is prepared after the same manner : See *Crollius* his Notes.

7. *Extract* of the root of the true black *Hellebore*, with *Majoran* water, or water of *Melissa*, and Oyl of *Tartar*. *Dose*, from $\mathfrak{z} \text{ ss}$ to xvj or xx Gr . Some extract it with good wine : See *Crollius* his Notes.

8. With these may be numbred the roots of *Hellebore* prepared with Phlegme of *Vitriol*, and is thus prepared : R. Roots of true *Hellebore*, moisten them with Phlegm of *Vitriol* that first ariseth in rectifying spirit of *Vitriol*, in a glass dish over a gentle heat of Embers, then by stirring them with a wooden spattle, the stink exhaled from the roots, takes with it the venome to it self : Continue moistning them, and keep them in a gentle heat till the stink be all evacuated, and the roots yield a grateful odour, wholly waxing black. Dry them carefully, yet so as they may remain somewhat moist. *Dose*, from $\mathfrak{z} \text{ ss}$, to $\mathfrak{z} \text{ j}$.

9. *Extract* of *Coloquintida*.

10. *Scammony* wrought together with Vinegar, or the *Extract* of *Scammony* simply made with Vinegar. *Dose*, from *Gr. viij* to *xij*.

11. Hereto may be referr'd *Rulands* Golden Spirit of Life, which is nothing else save the essence of the *Trochus* of *Albandal* extracted with spirit of Malm-sie wine. *Dose*, from $\mathfrak{z} \text{ ss}$ to $\mathfrak{z} \text{ j}$.

12. *Specificum-purgans* of *Paracelsus* : See *Crollius* Notes.

Electuary of Sena Leaves.

R. *Electuary* of *Cinamon* six drams, leaves of *Sena Oriental* $\mathfrak{z} \text{ v}$. make infusion in $\mathfrak{ss} \text{ iv}$ of the best wine, for two dayes keep it in a warm place : Boyle them gently, and press them out : *Extract* through a strainer $\mathfrak{z} \text{ ix}$ of the pulpe of boyled Raisons, put to them $\mathfrak{z} \text{ v}$ of pulpe of *Cassia* : If you desire it should be stronger, add $\mathfrak{z} \text{ ij}$ of *Electu.*, *Lenit.* and of Oyl of Nutmegs made by expression $\mathfrak{z} \text{ ss}$: Make these into an *Electuary*. *Dose*, from $\mathfrak{z} \text{ vi}$ to viij or x by it self, or with $\mathfrak{z} \text{ ss}$ of *Diatartar*.

Panchymagogen Vegetable.

V. R. Of *Coloquintida* the pulpe truly cleansed from the kernels $\mathfrak{z} \text{ vj}$, Leaves of *Sena Orient.* without stalks $\mathfrak{z} \text{ iv}$, *Rubarb* $\mathfrak{z} \text{ ss}$, *Wallwort* seeds $\mathfrak{z} \text{ j ss}$, root of black *Hellebore* prepared, *Agarick-trochiscated*, of each $\mathfrak{z} \text{ j}$, *Cinamon*, *Cloves*, of each $\mathfrak{z} \text{ ij}$: These being bruised, steep them in spirit of wine not rectified, covering them three fingers in a vessel exceedingly well closed. Set it to digest in a warm place for sixteen dayes, that the spirit of wine may be tinged, pour off what is tinged, and pour on more till it will yield no more tincture. Then R. of *Elatery* $\mathfrak{z} \text{ ij}$, juice of *Aloes* $\mathfrak{z} \text{ j}$, pour on them good spirit of Wine, adding some drops of Oyl of *Vitriol* or Oyle of *Sulphur per Campana*, in a vessel exactly closed, set it in a warm place for certain dayes, then pour it off through a filter, press it with your finger, and thicken it with gentle heat, and put it to the *Extract* above made. R. Also a convenient quantity of the best *Scammony*, grind it very
small

small upon a Marble, and imbibe it with spirit of *Vitriol*, adding some drops of Oyl of *Aniseeds* (to ʒj of *Scammony* is added spirit of *Vitriol*, or Oyl of *Sulphur per Campan.* $\text{ʒ} \text{ʒ}$, and Oyl of *Anis.* six drops,) work these diligently into a Masse clammy like pitch. This tincture doth excellently correct *Scammony*; for when the power of heat grows strong, which arises from the *Mercury* and volatile Salt, by this means the corroding property of Salt, by mortification, through the contrary working produced by spirit of *Vitriol* and Oyl of *Aniseeds*, is depressed and reduced to a beneficial operation. Evaporate the aforesaid extracted Masse, with *Rose* or *Majoran* water till it be dry. Then R. the former pulverisate Extract, and add of the Extract of *Scammony* $\text{ʒ} \text{vj}$, and Oyl of *Nutmegs* by expression $\text{ʒ} \text{ij}$; beat these up in a Mortar, and keep them for use. Dose, from *Gr.* xij . to $\text{ʒ} \text{j}$. or $\text{ʒ} \text{ʒ}$. made up in form of a Pill, or taken in Prunes, Raisons, or a roasted Apple. The Extract of *Scammony* alone moistened with syrup of *Roses* may be taken from *Gr.* xij . to xx . It purgeth gently without molestation: Also the same Extract may be used instead of *Coloquintida*, being incorporated with *Mercury*, prepared as shall be thought fit.

Extract, or Rosin of Scammony.

R. j . ʒ . of the best *Scammony* beaten small in a Mortar, anointing the Pestle with Oyl of *Almonds*, put this in a glass, and pour upon it *Endive* or *Rose-water*, till it be covered three fingers, then stop it very close, and set it in a warm place for three dayes. The water tinged with a duskie colour cleanse from its feces, filter it, and take of the *Menstruum*, by a kindly heat, or in *Balneo Mariæ*, that the Extract may remain dry like powder. Of this give $\text{ʒ} \text{v}$. or vj *Gr.* with $\text{ʒ} \text{j}$. of *vitriolated Tartar*, or rather *vitriolate Tartar* impregnated with the tincture of *Scammony*. R. Afterward the tincture of *Scammony*, filter it, then mix it with $\text{ʒ} \text{ij}$ of *Vitriolated Tartar*, so mixt set it in *Balneo*, and by drying remove the *Menstruum*; It purgeth downwards, and removes all obstructions, if mixed with v . *Gr.* of *Cathartick*; it may be given in *Panchymagogon*, in *solutive* syrup of *Roses* or *Violets*, or dissolved in honey of *Roses*. Or thus, R. Of *vitriolated Tartar* $\text{ʒ} \text{j}$. of *Honey of Roses* $\text{ʒ} \text{j}$, *Elecampane* wine $\text{ʒ} \text{jj}$, mix them.

In the Dropsie, for the expelling gross and watry humours, and in Melancholy and Phlegmatick Feavers, it is given with good success, being wrought together with *Oximel*, and the water or decoction of *Bugloss*.

In the *Quartane*, omitting generally all others, these subsequent Pills are of excellent use. R. Extract of *Germander*, *Centuary minor*, of each $\text{ʒ} \text{ʒ}$, *Black Pepper* *Gr.* $\text{ʒ} \text{v}$. Oyl of *Aniseeds*, *Gr.* ij . of *Cynamon* *Gr.* ij . make them up, and take them all in the morning.

Cream of Tartar in convenient broths, or such as are boyled with *Wild Alexander* and *Fennel* roots. Dose from $\text{ʒ} \text{ʒ}$ to $\text{ʒ} \text{j}$ or ij . This may be fortified with *Salt Gems* or *Diagridium*; As for Example, R. *Cream of Tartar*, $\text{ʒ} \text{j}$, *Diagridium* ij . *Gr.* Mix this in Broth, and give it to the sick three hours before meat: Or, R. *Gum * Guttemaw* vj . *Gr.* *Cream of Tartar* $\text{ʒ} \text{j}$. Mix * *De Peru.* them.

In *Hypocondriack Melancholy* nothing more excellent; For, if for certain dayes $\text{ʒ} \text{ʒ}$ or $\text{ʒ} \text{jj}$, be given in the decoction of *Capers*, and outwardly to the left *Hypocondriack* a plaister of *Gum-ammoniack* dissolved in vinegar of *Squills* be applyed, it mightily helps the Aged, and such as have obstructions in the Stomack.

In *Obstructions*, R. *Cream of Tartar*, and *vitriolate Tartar*, of each ʒ ʒ. Or *Cream of Tartar* ʒ iv. *Salt of Wormwood* ʒ j : Make a powder.

This *Cathartick* is famous for expelling *Melancholly*, if ʒ ʒ of *Cream of Tartar*, and ʒ j. of *vitriolate Tartar* be added, with viij or x Gr. of *Extract of Scammony* in broth or wine : This by loosening the belly doth not only remove all impurities, but is also exceeding aperitive ; therefore may be used in all manner of obstructions, instead of a digestive or opening Medicine : The manner thus ; R. *Cream of Tartar* from ʒ ʒ to ʒ j, of *Tartar vitriolate* from ʒ j. to ʒ ʒ, it must be taken in broth : If used instead of a digestive or aperitive Medicine, give it twice a day three hours before meat, with broth, or with ʒ ij. of *Electuary of Sena*, or syrup of *Canella*, or any other proper *Electuary*, liquid, or syrup whatsoever. Let the Patient after taking of it walk a little.

Laxative Anniseeds.

Annis. is made laxative, when to every ʒ of confection of *Annis.* are added ʒ ij of powder of *Scammony*, or if thought fit, of *Mercur. vitæ*, or *dulcis*, according to discretion. Also it will not seem incongruous, if with the infusion of *Antimony*, or *Crocus* of mettals, or glass of *Antimony*, sugar of *Roses* be dissolved, (after this manner *Catharticks* are made) and carefully mixed with the whole, as *Crollius* teacheth : Or if you will prepare *Scammony* thus ; Upon the powder sprinkle certain drops of spirit of *vitriol*, work it exactly together, then dry it again and pulverisate. Dose of *Annis.* from ʒ j. to Infants and others.

Laxative Raysons.

Raysons are made Laxative, if macerated in some purging decoction ; when they have imbibed a sufficient quantity of the decoction, take them off. If you desire to have them stronger, add the infusion of flowers of glass of *Antimony*, or rather *Crocus* of mettals, according to discretion.

Mineral Catharticks.

1. *Mercurius dulcis*, or *Panchymagogen* of *Quercitanus*, fortified with *Mercur. vitæ*, so as xvj. Gr. of *Mercur. dulcis* may hold ij Gr. of *Merc. vitæ*.

Note. This mixture for certain hours must be well grownd upon a Marble, for so the vomative force of *Mercurius vitæ* will be weakned, and with the *Mercur. dulcis* will so much the more kindly work downward.

2. Pills of the flowers of *Antimony* corrected work much downward.

3. The *Emetick* powder, or *Mercur. vitæ*, with the flowers of butter of *Antimony*, have place also among vomitories, being powerfull in purgation and vomiting. Such are the flowers of *Antimony* corrected or turned into a buttery Oyl, and precipitated in common water. The vomitory force is taken away by working it with common Salt upon a Marble for some time, and afterward the Salt taken away by edulcoration with common water : The remaining powder given in the former usuall Dose moves the belly much.

4. *Sol vitæ* or precipitate, described by *Rhenan*, p. 34 and 35.

5. The *Coralline Arcanum* of *Paracelsus*, made by *Crollius*.

6. Sweet Oyl of *Antimony*. The *Antimony* must be calcined to a perfect whiteness, then in *Balneo* with vinegar (some use spirit of wine) extract a saline essence, pour off the vinegar, and extract the same essence again with rain water, filter it through brown paper often, by repeating the labour the salt becomes most bright, which in a cold Cellar will moisten and dissolve into a red Oyl sweet as sugar, seven drops of which will gently purge the belly.

R. *Antimony* melted with *Iron*, calcine them first with *Sulphur*, afterward alone

alone as for Glass, and then thou mayst have the astringent sweet Oyl of *Antimony*.

7. Gum of *Antimony*, common *Mercur. vitæ*, put them in a Retort, expel the volatile parts with gentle fire : They may be distilled in Oyl, that which remains put in a crucible, when it becomes glass of the colour of Gum, remove it. *Dose*, ij or iij Gr. by it self, or in infusion.

8. Purging Glass. The glass of *Antimony* is made into a true *Chilist laxative* in the manner following : R. Glass of *Antimony* pulverisate $\frac{3}{4}$ j, leisurely pour upon it Spirit of *Vitriol* well rectified $\frac{3}{4}$ j, mix these diligently in a Mortar, and in a dish dry them gently over a soft fire ; afterward pour on the same quantity of spirit of *Vitriol*, and dry it again ; this do seven times, alwayes taking heed the powder be well dried. Then R. *Mastic* $\frac{3}{4}$ j, pour upon it $\frac{1}{2}$ j. of spirit of wine, let it digest for four hours ; pour off the spirit of wine, and in it macerate the prepared glass of *Antimony* for three dayes. These flowers or glass, with the sp. of wine, put into a Crucible, and set fire of the sp. of wine till it be all consumed, that it may be done effectually ; when the flame finds no more matter to feed it, then set the Crucible in the fire, that all the spirit may be exhaled ; the remaining powder continue drying in a glass dish over a gentle heat of ashes for twelve hours. *Dose*, from iv. Gr.

That these Medicaments may be taken with more delight, they may be mixed with conserve of *Roses*, or conserve of sugar of *Roses*, or any other, to a just consistency. When it begins to wax hot, take it out of the dish, and spread it upon a clean table, and with a knife shape it in form of Tablets of a convenient magnitude ; to every Tablet put iv. Gr. of pulverisate flowers, or glass of *Antimony* ; these, when aptly formed, dry : Or, R. Sugar of *Roses*, with a little *Rose-water*, beat these in a Mortar to a masse. To some of this add a *Dose* of prepared *Antimony*, mix it well, and with some convenient Instrument shape it in your hand to a form, and so proceed until you have a quantity. Or you may knead wheat flower with *Rose* and *Cinamon-water*, and so make a masse : These two sorts of Cakes must be boyled in some convenient vessel, and each of them be sprinkled with a *Dose* of the prepared glass of *Antimony*, or confectioned Pears, in each of them make a hole, and therein put the said purging *Dose*, exactly closing up the hole again ; make the Confection not too moist. The same may be done in any other Confectioned fruits.

9. Laxative Mercury. R. *Mercur. viv.* a convenient quantity, upon which pour Oyl of *Sulphur per Campanæ*, let it rise a fingers breadth above the *Mercury*, let this so long in hot ashes till by heat the matter be coagulated, which will be within three hours ; cover the vessel, with paper, through which the volatile spirits may have passage ; Then cool the vessel, and take out the matter, and if any of the *Mercur. viv.* happen to remain in the bottom, separate it ; the pulverisate matter put into a Crucible, and let it stand in an open fire for one hour till the whole be red hot. This being done, remove the Crucible, and put the matter into warm water, and it will become a most bright powder ; pour off that water, and pour on other, so wash it, and then dry it. Put it afterward into a convenient vessel, and digest it with spirit of wine fifteen dayes. Then pour off the spirit of wine, and lay the *Mercury* a drying upon hot iron plates, that it may be exceedingly well dried. *Dose* from vj Gr. to x.

Note. That *Mercur. dulcis* sublimate may be given to xvj. Gr. In a body of evil digestion it purgeth much more then in another not so evil ; to such it may be given to xxx Gr.

10. *Panacea*, common white *Mercury*. Dissolve *Mercury* in *Aqua fortis*, in the solution pour salt water, that the *Mercury* may be precipitated, which cleansed by often washing from all its saltness, may be given with Turpentine from v. to x, or xvj. Gr.

11. Flowers of *Antimony* corrected; the flowers must first be whitened in the following manner. R. A pot or large Cucurbit of Earth, nigh unto the bottom of which there must be a hole, unto this being set in a furnace must be applyed four or five other pots with holes in their bottoms, so as they may aptly set one within another; on the uppermost pot, place a Limbeck with a crookt neck bending downward, make a gentle fire that the undermost pot may by degrees wax hot, then through the hole in the lowest pot inject $\frac{3}{8}$ of pulverisate *Antimony*; which being done, the flowers will presently ascend into the upper pots, then forthwith stop the hole with a convenient stopple, leave it for an hour, continuing the fire that the lowest pot may be hot; the hour past inject another $\frac{3}{8}$ of pulverisate *Antimony*, and again leave it for an hour: This labour must be repeated often. In the beginning some Phlegm is alwayes wont to distill through the a Limbeck; when it so doth, stop the neck close with paper, and continue the sublimation as aforesaid. For the *Correcting the Flowers*, water of *Honey* may be thus made; R. *Honey*, and distill it with gentle fire, or *in Balneo*; that which first comes off will be unfavoury; (yet that which follows will be sharp as vinegar) this with an equal portion of rectified spirit of wine mixed, pour into a convenient glass upon the Flowers, covering them with the water and spirit four fingers. In this manner the Flowers may be circulated in the Sun, or other hot place for a month, then the *Menstruum* being removed, dry the flowers, and keep them for use. You will see the violence of flowers of *Antimony* arising from their crudity, taken away by digestion in this noble *Menstruum*, and so will move the belly without vomiting. Dose v, vj or vij Gr.

12. *Mercury* with *Sol*. R. Of *Sol* purified one part, of *Quick-silver* six parts, make an *Amalgama* according to Art, evaporate the *Quick-silver* from the *Amalgama* over a gentle fire, the *calx* of *Sol* will remain in the bottom.

R. This *Calx* of *Sol*, with other six parts of *Mercury* carefully work it again into an *Amalgama* according to Art, so as all the *calx* may be dissolved in the *Mercury* and become one *Homogeneous* body. Put this *Amalgama* into a small Retort luted, and pour on *Aqua Fortis*, till it be covered three fingers, place the Retort in ashes to digest for a day with moderate heat. The next day with a stronger fire cause the *Aqua fortis* to distill into the Receiver adjoynd to the Retort; still encrease the fire till the bottom of the Retort be very hot, and all the Corrosive Spirits of *Aqua fortis* be distill'd: Then let the vessel cool, and take out the matter, crumble it to pieces, and again put it into the Retort, and pour on the *Aqua fortis* before extracted; distill it again with strong fire as before, that the Retort may be very hot in the bottom. This being done, cool the vessel and take out the matter, which will be exceeding ruddy; what shall happen to be sublimed to the sides of the Retort, throw away. R. A square plate of Iron, heat it in the fire very hot, then sprinkle the *Mercurial* powder upon it, that it may be very well dryed, that that which is volatile may be evaporated: When the plate waxes cold, take off the matter, and in a close vessel preserve it for use. It purgeth very gently without provocation to vomit, unless it be hindred by the impurities of the veins in the upper region of the Belly or Ventricle. Dose from iij Gr. to viij, with a little Turpentine, or extract of *Coloquintida*, or in defect of these with Pills

Pills of the lesser *Cochia*, or others. It is a most excellent *Arcanum* in the Dropſie, French Sickneſs, all ſcabbi-neſs and deſluxions : Likewiſe when the body abounds with Phlegmatick humours, it is of ſingular uſe.

Note. In the adminiſtring *Mercury* howſoever prepared, this muſt be diligently minded.

1. That Pills are the moſt convenient ; for otherwiſe the *Mercury* lying too long in the mouth, may cauſe the *Ptyaliſm*, and occaſion tumors and inflammation by attracting from all parts the watry humours through its affinity with the ſame.

2. In incorporating *Mercury* alwayes obſerve, to every drop of *Mercury* muſt be added one drop of Oyl of *Sulphur*, for this will repreſs its malignity, fix its volatility, becauſe it tends upward, and corrects the ſymptomes which it brings.

3. At the moſt within two hours after the taking of *Mercury* let broth be given, and half an hour after that, Food, that it may not too long remain in the Ventricle.

4. It muſt not too often be given to Chollerick perſons, by reaſon of its attracting watry humours, which may be prejudicial to them.

5. That it may be given with Turpentine, or extract of *Coloquintida* : *R.* Of *Coloquintida*, not freſh, but what hath been kept ſome years without the kernels $\text{℥} \text{ss}$, pure *Scammony* $\text{℥} \text{iv}$. cut them, and extract them with ſpirit of wine before uſed, or not rectified : Take off the feces, and put the tinged *Menſtruum* into a Cucurbit, and in *Balneo* with ſpirit of wine reduce it to the conſiſtency of honey or Pills.

Diaphoreticks.

1. Mineral *Bezoar* alone. *Dofe* from *Gr.* vj to xij or more in ſome convenient vehicle, either *Card. bened.* water, Cinamon water, or Treacle : See *Crollius*.

2. Mineral *Solar*, *Bezoar*, *Dofe* the ſame.

3. *Lunar Bezoar*, which is thus made ; Diſſolve ſilver in *Aqua fortiſ*, let it digeſt ſo long till the ſolution become a green juice, abſtract the *Aqua fortiſ* by a Limbeck to the conſiſtency of honey, and from the ſilver with ſpirit of wine extract a green tincture ; this extract repeat often till it will tinge no more : The Spirit of wine taken away, add to the remaining tincture butter of *Antimony* diſſolved in Spirit of *Vitriol*, and by diſtilling it till it be dry, two or three times fix it, in the ſame manner as common *Bezoar* is fixed.

4. *Diaphoretick Antimony*, or flowers of white *Antimony* fixed : *Dofe* from $\text{℥} \text{ss}$ to $\text{℥} \text{j}$. It is often given with conſerve of *Roses*, or ſome other convenient water, or with Treacle. It powerfully expells old inveterate humours by ſweat.

5. *Panacea*, or fixed *Sulphur* of *Antimony*, is made in this manner. From the *Cinabar* of *Antimony* gathered in the neck of the Retort after the diſtill'd butter of *Antimony*, the red *Sulphur* muſt firſt be drawn forth thus : Make a moſt ſtrong *Lixivium* with aſhes of Hearts-eaſe, or *Calx vive*, as the cuſtome is, with which exactly purified and filtred, boyle *Cinabar* of *Antimony* pulveriſated for three or four hours in an Iron ſkillet. The *Lixivium* will ſtill remain red by reaſon of the *Sulphur*, but the *Argent-vive* will run in the bottom in flux. The *Lixivium* tinged, by inclination ſeparate, and while it is hot filter it through brown paper, and put it again where it was for certain hours ; ſo the *sulphur* of *Antimony* will be precipitate in form of a red powder, which ſeparated from the *Lixivium* muſt afterward be edulcorated with common water, then dried with gentle heat. Of this *Sulphur* and *Regulus* of *Antimony*

R. Of each Gr. v. and $\frac{3}{4}$ j. of Oyl of Sulphur per Campan. or Oyl of Vitriol $\frac{3}{4}$ iij. digest them in a glass Retort for certain dayes and nights in a warm place; then distill them in sand at least three or four times, encrease the fire vehemently for twelve hours, and the whole will remain fixt, which take out and wash with Rose water. Of this R. $\frac{3}{4}$ j, Salt or Magistery of Corals $\frac{3}{4}$ ij, mix them exactly, and reduce them to powder. Of Panacea or Sulphur of Antimony, the Dose is from Gr. x to xv. It wonderfully provokes sweating, chiefly in Malignant and Epidemical Diseases, being given in proper sudoriferous waters. It is sometime given in Conserve or Mithridate, or with a decoction of shavings of Harts-horn.

6. *Aqua restitentialis* of Crollius in Specificks: Dose from $\frac{1}{8}$ a spoonfull to a spoonfull.

7. Paracelsus his *Diaphoretick in per-acutis*, or *Mixtura simplex*. Dose $\frac{3}{4}$ j.

8. *Alcoholisate spirit of Tartar*, of which Crollius. Dose from $\frac{3}{4}$ j. to $\frac{3}{4}$ ij.

9. The Bezoar-stone Gr. vj or vij, if daily, as in Quotidian Diseases; in Palpitation of the heart Gr. ij or iij are used in convenient liquors.

10. *Cinabar of Antimony*, with a like quantity of Magistery of Coral and Pearls mixt. If an equal weight of Magistery of Mans scull be added to this mixture, it will be an excellent *Diaphoretick* in the *Epilepsie*. Dose of the former Gr. viij to xij. Of the latter from Gr. xvj to xx.

11. The *Arcanum of Cardu. Bened.* Dose Gr. v. vj or viij.

Also Salt of *Card. Bened.* dissolved in Spirit of Salt Nitre, and again reduced to Crystals. Dose $\frac{1}{2}$ j. It is highly commended in *Quartanes*.

12. *English Aurum Potabile*, Dose, one drop dissolved in Malmesie.

13. Dr. Hartman's Stove, thus made: Make a square Cup-bord of oaken bords, five foot in height, two foot in breadth, and four or five foot in the length. In the upper covering there must be a hole, through which the head may be put, the boards of the Cover must therefore be moveable. In the fore-part make a door with a glass window, that may open and shut; in the hinder part make handles of Iron wherewith to move or carry it: In the bottom make a wooden grate, in the middle a seat, with a foot-stool near adjoining to the grate to set the feet upon; Under the wooden grate of all the four sides, make moveable wooden shutters, through which in Iron pans (Tin pans will be spoiled with the vinegar) may be put hot vinegar, or burning wine; the vapour arising from the wine or vinegar, will strike through the Stove all over the body, except the head. Sometimes a decoction of (Aromatick odours, or) Herbs, with respect to the necessity of the Disease, may be conveyed hot through a wooden pipe, the vapours of which, together with burning spirit of wine put into the Stove will much better provoke sweating: Perform this as need shall be, and reason direct.

14. *Flowers of Antimony*: R. Calcined *Antim.* $\frac{1}{2}$ lb $\frac{1}{8}$, Salt of Tartar $\frac{3}{4}$ j; sublime these, that the flowers of *Antim.* together with the Salt of Tartar may be elevated to the second and third Pot; then wash them twice in simple Rose-water: So thou hast *Diaphoretick* flowers.

15. R. Harts-horn prepared $\frac{1}{2}$ j and $\frac{1}{8}$, Magistery of Pearls $\frac{1}{2}$ j, Bezoar-stone Gr. v; make a powder: It may be taken with $\frac{3}{4}$ j of *Cardum Bened.* water.

* A soft sand-stone. 16. From * *Tophus stones* or *Harts-horns* green with the blood in them, is made a sudoriferous Medicine, most profitable for all malignant Diseases, being cut into very thin slices, and distill'd in a Retort set in Balneo, either with dew, or by it self with a little good wine, untill all the liquor

liquor go off. Dose ſſ a ſpoonfull by it ſelf, or with a little Opiate, or Conſerved flowers of *Citron Oranges*, or in convenient liquors, in all burning, malignant and epidemical * *Difeaſes*.

* *Feverſ:*

17. *Treacle-water*, R. *Ariſtology* of both ſorts, *Angelica*, *Dragon*, *Cypreſs*, *Tormentill*, *Scorzonera*, *Elecampane*, *Pentaphyl*, *Valerian*, *Dittany* of each ſſ j. *Wormſeed*, *Pimpernel*, *Oſnicium*, of each ſſ iij; *Bayberries* rectified ſſ iij; *Juniper berries* ſſ vj, *Citron ſeeds* ſſ j and ſſ ; *Card. bened. ſeeds*, and of *Mountain Siler* of each ſſ j; *Galangal*, *ſweet Aloes*, *Citron*, *Sanders*, of each ſſ iv; *Orange-peel*, *Citron-peel*, of each ſſ j; *Flowers of Citron* ſſ vj; *Flowers of Scordium* j handfull; of *Devils-bit*, *Verveine*, *Card. bened. Scabious*, of each ſſ a handfull; *Flowers of Borrage*, *Bugloſs*, *St. Johns-wort*, of each ſſ a handfull. *Juice of Sorrel* lb j and ſſ ; of *Sage*, *Scabious*, *Borrage* of each ſſ lb , of the beſt wine lb iv; of *Camphire* ſſ j and ſſ ; of the beſt *Methridate* ſſ j and ſſ ; *Treacle Androm.* ſſ ij; wine of *Pomgranate* lb j; *Spirit of wine* ſſ iv: Cut, bruife, and infuſe theſe together, for eight dayes digeſt them in a warm place, and afterward diſtill them in *Balneo*.

18. *Treacle Vinegar*. R. root of *Biſtort*, *Gentian*, *Pimpernel*, *Angelica*, *Tormentill*, of each ſſ x; *Bay-berries*, *Juniper-berries*, of each ſſ j; *Nutmeds* ſſ v; *Shavings of Lignum Sanctum* ſſ ij; *Worm-ſeed* ſſ ſſ ; *white Sanders* ſſ iij; *Leaves of Rue*, *Worm-ſeed*, *Scordium* of each ſſ a handfull; *Flowers of Tunica*, *Bugloſs*, of each one handfull and ſſ ; *Treacle Androm. Mithridate*, of each ſſ vj. Pound, bruife, and make theſe into Vinegar, infuſe them in wine for eight dayes, then diſtill them in *Balneo*.

Diureticks.

1. *Water of Peach-kernels*, macerated in *Malmſie* or other rich wine, for five or ſix dayes, afterward diſtill'd in *Balneo* or aſhes: One ſpoonfull of this given is exceeding efficacious.

2. *White Flints* gathered out of the River, burn them in the fire, and extinguish them in rich wine; do this often untill they be wholly reduced to powder: One draught of this wine filtred will preſently expell urine, by reaſon of the Salt of flints: for Salt within the body ſtops the Urine, which is cured by other Salt.

3. Two or three or four drops of *Oyl of Wax*, in the water of great *Nettle-roots*, will forcibly expell Urine: The reins and ſides muſt be anointed with *Oyl of Scorpions* and *Wax*, alſo the *Peritoneum* with the ſame *Oyl*.

Oyl of Wax.

R. Of *Wax* lb j of wood-aſhes after the Salt is extracted ſſ iv, diſtill them in a low Cucurbit or Retort in aſhes over a gentle fire: That which firſt comes off will be coagulated like butter; wherefore the Oriſice of the Limbeck, or neck of the Retort, muſt be cloſed often; with a hot cole moyſten what ſticks in the neck, that it may deſcend into the Receiver: It muſt be rectified once and again by common water put into the Retort.

4. *Volatil Salt of Amber*, of *Crollius*; ſee his Notes.

Salt of Amber.

The fixed Salt of *Amber* is made of the *Caput Mortuum*, calcined in an earthen furnace after the diſtillation of *Oyl*, and of the extracted *Calx* of Salt: Dose, from ſſ j, to ſſ ſſ in convenient liquor.

5. *Spirit of Salt*, eſpecially Sea-salt provokes Urine exceedingly: Dose, from iij drops to vj or x, with Fountain water, water of *Wild-alexander*, or *Alkakeny*.

6 *Spirit of Vitriol* made of *Vitriol per ſe*: the ſame Dose with two parts of Vinegar.

7. *Aqua-vitæ*, j spoonfull.

8. *Tincture or sulphur of Tartar* : Four or eight drops of this given in wine or other liquor will vehemently by Urine expell diseases of the bowels; and to admiration, the barrenness of the womb, occasioned either from Medicaments, or by the contraction of Nature, will wonderfully restore; it is most commodious for the Aged: See *Crollius* his Notes.

9. A *Diuretick Julep* : R. *Salt-Prunella* from 3 ℥ to 3 j; water of *Onions*, and *wild Alexander* from 3 iij to jv; of the prepared Syrup of *Onions* or *Violets* only, or of the juice of *Borrage* or *Lemons* 3 ij.

10. *Diuretick Oximel* in most frequent use with some Physitians is thus made; R. *Valerian*, *Vincetox*, *Eringo*, of each 3 an ℥. *Herb Origan*, *Hyssop*, *Retony*, *Scabious*, *Hore-bound*, of each j handful; *Fennel-root*, *wild Alexander*, of each 3 vj; *Anniseed*, *Fennel-seeds* of each 3 ij; *Broom-flowers*, *Elder-flowers*, of each iij parts; *Honey* strained ℔ ij, *Vinegar of Squills* ℔ ℥, *Fountain water* iv ℔; mix them, and let them gently simmer over a fire for a little time, then set them in a warm place to co-operate for eight dayes; boyle them, and press them out: Make an *Oximel* according to Art. Dose, from 3 ij to iv, or vj in urgent necessity.

Confortatives.

1. *Salt of Pearls, and Magistery*. Dose, from Gr. vi or x, to xx.

Note. In *Crollius* Notes, you must not exceed Gr. xv.

2. *Syrup of Pearls* : There is syrup of *Coralls* prepared by *Quercetanus*, which is also said to be Confortative; in imitation whereof, the syrup of Pearls may be made, if according to the Authors mind, the Pearls be dissolved and digested in purified juice of Lemmons, and of that solution a syrup made, as he teacheth in syrup of Coralls.

3. *The Arcanum of Pearls* : Dose, Gr. xv or xx : By reason of the spirit of *Guaiacum*, with which it is prepared, it most excellently purgeth the blood in *Lues-venerea*: See afterward in the Venereal Cure.

4. *Salt of Coralls*.

5. *Magistery of Corals*.

6. *Tincture of Corals*. Dose, from Gr. vi to x or xv : See *Crollius*.

7. *Elixir Proprietatis of Paracelsus*. Dose, from drops vi to xxv in convenient vehicles : See *Crollius* his Notes.

8. *Oyl of Cinamon* : Dose, from Gr. iij to iv.

9. *Confortative Balsoms*, concerning which see *Crollius*, &c. *Balsom of Cynamon* is thus : R. Oyl of Nutmegs made by expression, what quantity you please, extract the Tincture with Spirit of Wine, untill the Oyl settle in the bottom white, and as it were without favour : R. This, and add to it of the extract of Cinamon 3 vj, set it in hot ashes, till they be incorporated, which being done, add 3 ij of distill'd Oyl of Cynamon; mix these exceeding well, and keep for use. Dose, Gr. vj in water of *Melissa*, or other Cordiall water, or else with some Conserve or Cordial *Opiate* : It comforteth all the principal parts, especially a cold stomach, the heart and brain; wherefore in swoonings, and defect of the mind, it is a singular remedy : The heart may also be anointed with it.

10. *English Aurum-Potabile*.

11. *Transparent Sol*, of which *Rhenan. lib. sole à puteo*, &c.

12. *Confortative-water*.

13. *Aqua Magnanimitatis*, of which in *The marrow of Distillations, Lib. 2. Tr. 8.*

14. *Redi-*

14. *Rectified Amber*, which *Rudolph* the Emperour used often, they say he received the Composition from *Elizabeth* Queen of *England*; which is thus,

R. Of *Amber-greese* pure and proved eight parts, of most odoriferous musk one part, of most white Sugar $\frac{1}{8}$ a part: All these must be thoroughly well beaten to powder with burning Spirit of *Roses*; as long, and as often as you are pouring on the Spirit of *Roses*, you must keep stirring of it; then again by little and little pour on more till it be almost dry; then as before, beat it up, and keep for use. Dose, the quantity of a small Pea in Wine, or other Convenient Liquor: It exceedingly comforts the bowels, and mightily stirs up the procreative faculty.

15. *Spirit of Soot*, with the Oyl of the same; which is thus:

R. Of the best soot, bright like black (*Rosin* or) *Gum*, (that which sticks to Furnaces is more proper being better) what quantity you please; fill a Retort of glass well coated, or of earth up to the neck, apply to it a most capacious Receiver, distill it by degrees in an open gentle fire at first, afterward encrease the fire that the Phlegm may be drawn off, with all the Spirits, which will begin to wax white, together with the Oyl, which at first will be yellowish, afterward red; separate the Phlegm by a separatory: The Spirits with the Oyl digest over a fire for some time, afterward pour on half so much Spirit of Wine, and distill them often. With the Spirit of Wine will come forth the Spirit of Soot together with the Oyl, in smell like *Camphire*; most excellently well rectified. Calcine the *Caput-mortuum*, and from thence extract a Salt, after the usual manner, which reserve as a most excellent Curative in ulcerated Cancers: This Salt is extracted with Vinegar, in which Liquor being set in a cold moist place, it is again dissolved; with this a Cancerated Ulcer being annointed two or three times, the venome will like a vapour be visibly extracted: Then being gently annointed with the aforesaid Oyl several times, it will begin to skin, and in five or six dayes of its own accord be perfectly cured. Dose of the Oyl is from two drops to three in Wine, or any other convenient vehicle; of the Spirit from *Gr. vj* to \mathfrak{z} $\frac{1}{8}$: Three drops of the Oyl given in Vinegar to one in an Agony, will wonderfully refresh and restore him: Therefore in the greatest danger we may safely use this Medicine; if after the taking of this the sweat plentifully issue forth, it is a certain sign of health and recovery; if otherwise, death ensues.

If with our vulgar soot, Soot of the *Larix* or Oak-tree, be mixed, and after the usual manner, a corrected Oyl be drawn forth, it will be much more prevalent in the Falling-sickness, Swounings, and drawing together of the sinews, it will comfortably dissolve, and all the Animal Spirits powerfully excite and corroborate.

16. *Essence of Pearls*. R. Salt of Pearls made with Vinegar, what quantity you please, and pour on rectified Spirit of Wine till it be covered three fingers; in a vessel hermetically closed, set it in hot ashes to digest for eight or ten dayes; In that time the Pearls will send forth their *Essence* like to thick Oyl upon the superficies of the spirit of Wine: Separate this Oyl by inclination with spirit of Wine, from that which is underneath, and keep it in a vessel well stoppt: Pour fresh spirit of Wine upon the remaining Oyl, and digest it as before, and take off the *Essence* as often as any rises, and put it to the former; Having gathered all the *Essence*, put it in a Cucurbit, and with most gentle heat draw off the spirit of Wine, till the *Essence* remain in the bottom like Oyl. Dose, *vj* drops in Conserve *Opiat*, or other decoction.

This *Essence* may most profitably be given with the following mixture; R.

Seeds

Seeds of Melissa ʒ j, Lettice ʒ ʒ, Fennel-water ʒ x, water of Roses ʒ iv: Make a mixture, whereof R. ʒ iv, of Essence of Pearles ʒ ij, mix them; three spoonfulls or more may be given, one spoonfull morning and night, or any other time, if necessity require. Now if the above-said Operation seem too laborious, you may take Citrons, pare off the rindes, and press out the juice, and set it for certain dayes in Balneo, that it may purifie; then take Pearls bruised and washt in White-wine, put them in a glass, cover them three fingers with the said juice, and set it in hot ashes for eight hours, you will see the Pearls dissolve and be turned into a buttery Liquor; upon this pour distill'd May dew, or Melissa-water, that the solution of Pearls may dissolve into it; pour off the water, and again pour on a sufficient quantity of the aforesaid juice, set it to digest, and pour on water as before; what is sufficiently dissolved take away. This labour must often be repeated, untill almost all be dissolved, and the feces left very thin: Put all these Liquors together, and set them in ashes over a gentle fire, and suffer the water and juice to be exhale. You will find an impalpable powder, easie to be dissolved in any Liquor, whose use is from Gr. vj, to ʒ ʒ, with water of May-dew distill'd with Manna, or with Cinamon-water distill'd with Rose or Bugloss-water, or with Conserve of the rindes or flowers of Citron.

17. *Liquor of Hyacinth.* R. Of powder of Hyacinth what quantity you please, with Sulphur vive of the like weight, (Minerals thus conjoyned cannot be reduced to the form of a plaister) mix them in a strong Crucible, with a cover on the top, not luted; Calcine them first in an open gentle fire, then encrease the fire, at length make it most strong, untill all the Sulphur be exhale, and the powder when taken from the fire hath no more savour of the Sulphur: Then with common water diligently wash it, and mix it with a convenient portion of prepared Vitriol-water, or of Salt Prunella, and in an open fire Calcine it again, untill with the Salt-nitre it become a masse red hot in the fire like Mettal: This being done, put it into warm water, that the Vitriol may be dissolved; the powder of Hyacinth left in the bottom wash with hot water, untill there be no more savour of the Vitriol; afterwards dry it, and pour upon it the Vinegar following; R. Of Vinegar lb vj, ashes of the Herb Kali lb j, (if you cannot get Kali, make Turpentine Vinegar, of Vinegar and Turpentine, distill them together in a Retort, separate the Oyl and Spirits from the water) pour the Vinegar into the Retort upon the ashes leisurely, least it wax hot: Distill them in hot ashes, make a Cohobation, in three times the Vinegar is made sweet, and not at all tart, yet of great force for dissolving all precious stones: Put the aforesaid powder into this Vinegar, set it in hot ashes for two dayes, keeping it alwayes stirring. Two dayes past, take off the Tincture, pour on other fresh Vinegar, and take off the Tincture, untill all the powder be dissolved, and the feces left very thin in the bottom: All the Solution filter and exhale till it be dry; the salt of Hyacinth will remain, which must be often dissolved and coagulated with common water, till all savour of the Vinegar be removed; or else sprinkle in the solution some drops of Salt of Tartar made per deliquium, and the salt will precipitate the bottom, which with common water pour'd upon is freed from all its sharpness. The use of this the same as Solution of Pearls.

Vinegar of Turpentine for Extracting Stones.

R. Turpentine lb iij, pour upon it lb iij of Vinegar; distill them in sand untill a red Oyl rise up, then change the Receiver, separate the Oyl of Turpentine from the Vinegar by a separatory, and rectifie the Vinegar alone with Ginger.

18. *Extract of Alkermes.* R. Granes of *Alkermes* a sufficient quantity, bruise them, and pour on them a convenient quantity of Rose-water, sharpened with some drops of spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur, that the Rose-water thus sharpened may cover the Granes four fingers: Digest them in a hot place for four dayes. Take off the tinged water, and pour on more; do this as long as it will yield any Tincture. Distill the Tinctures *in Balneo*, or hot ashes. The same extract may be made like other extracts with spirit of Wine.

Or press the juice of ripe Granes of *Alkermes* with a Press, digest it four dayes *in Balneo*, untill the juice be clear, and the feces remain in the bottom. The juice being clear pour it off, filter and pour it into a Cucurbit; distill it *in Balneo*, the distill'd water and juice keep apart, for in time of need they may be joyned and made into a Liquor: The same juice cleansed may be kept for use, if boyled with $\frac{1}{8}$ so much Sugar candied, either in hot ashes or *Balneo* to the consistency of a Syrup. Dose, from \mathfrak{z} j to ij.

English Aurum-potabile.

19. Of *Franciscus Antonius*. First, fine Gold must be dissolved in *Aqua Regis*, (*aqua-regis* is made with \mathfrak{ss} of *aqua fortis*, with \mathfrak{z} iv of salt *Ammoniac* distill'd together by Retort in sand) the Solution being clear, pour it into a large glass, wider at the top then at bottom, and upon it pour Oyl of Tartar made *per deliquium* drop by drop, untill the *aqua Regis* become clear and white: If this sign appear, be certain all the *Calx* is descended to the bottom. Let it rest all night, and in the morning take off the Liquor, and wash the *Calx* four or five times in common water, then dry it with most gentle fire.

Note. Beware least the heat exceed, for as soon as ever the *Calx* toucheth the fire, it immediately takes flame and vanishes into Air; wherefore it is safer to dry it so much the more diligently in a Chimney corner, or in the Air, stirring it with a wooden Spattle.

To this *Calx* add half so much of pulverisate Sulphur, mix them together, and in a Crucible in an open fire suffer the Sulphur to be set on fire; do this at first with a gentle fire, but in the end for one hour make a most strong fire, that the *Calx* may in a manner be reverberated, and become very little, which preserve in a *Phiol* very well stoped.

Then make spirit of Urine. R. What quantity you please of the Urine of a sound man that drinks Wine, put it in a Cucurbit well closed, and set it in Horse-dung, or some other hot place to digest for forty dayes; the time of putrefaction being past, distill the Urine in sand by a Limbeck, with a large Receiver annexed, till all the moisture be distill'd; when it is distill'd the third time, rectifie it *per Cohobationem* from the *Caput mortuum*, that at length the spirits may be duly elevated: Therefore put it in a Glass with a longer neck, with its Limbeck, and Receiver very well closed, distill it in sand, and the spirit will be elevated in the Limbeck like Crystal, not at all attended with any watry humidity: This distillation must be continued till all the spirits be ascended. What rises by sublimation, must be dissolved in distill'd rain-water, and in a Glass as before distill'd: This must be done six times, in every repetition taking fresh rain-water; then put the Crystals in a Glass hermetically closed, and digest them for fifteen dayes with gentle heat *in Balneo*, untill they become an exceeding bright Liquor: To which Liquor must be added an equall weight of good spirit of Wine well rectified, and together for twelve dayes *in Balneo* be digested and united.

Now

Now R. *Calx* of *sol*, and on it pour the *Menstruum* made of the spirit of Wine and Urine, till it be covered three fingers, digest it with gentle heat till it become red as blood : Take off the *Menstruum* so often as tinged, and digest it in *Balneo* for certain dayes ; then with most gentle heat, extract the tinged spirit, without disturbing the *Feces* ; the salt will remain in the bottom in form of most red Oyl, of it self yielding a delectable odour, resoluble in what Liquor you please : This Oyl may therefore be used instead of the true *Sol*. Distil the same solution in *Balneo* or sand ; after the first part of the *Menstruum*, with its remaining part, the Tincture of *Sol* will ascend through the Limbeck in colour red as blood, leaving in the bottom, black, dry, sooty, light earth. That *Menstruum* which comes forth in the Tincture of *Sol*, must be separated in *Balneo* blood-warm, and the Oyl remaining in the bottom only kept for use. This is that *Aurum potable*, (which in *England* is used by *Franciscus Antonius* Physitian of *London*) so often spoken of in *Germany*, and other places ; of which *Gr.* iv, vj or viij, in what manner soever exhibited, do wonderfully encrease strength, and are powerful against every Disease, evacuating almost all by sweat, and sometime expell the malignity through the Emunctuory places.

Another way.

A thin plate of Gold dissolved in spirit of Salt, abstract the *Menstruum*, the *Calx* will remain in the bottom, to which must be poured another *Menstruum* made of the best rectified spirit of Wine and Salt of Urine, (this *Menstruum* must be set in gentle heat for fifteen dayes, that it may be united) thus is *Sol* dissolved. This, together with the *Menstruum* must be distill'd by a Limbeck in sand, which being done, separate the *Menstruum* by gentle heat in *Balneo*, the Tincture of *Sol* will remain in the bottom.

20. *Lastly*, R. A Capon or Partridge whole, or some part of the flesh of Veal, cut them all together in very small peices, and break the bones in a Mortar, and put them in some convenient Glass or Tin pan, with a little Cinamon or Saffron, close the Glass (or Pan) very well, and put it into a pot full of boyling water, make it boyle with a good fire three hours : Then take out the flesh, and press out the Liquor which will be excellent in taste and smell, and presently be congealed ; but the flesh will be hard and unsavoury. One spoonfull of this Liquor is given either by it self, or with other broth.

* *Medicines*
procuring
sleep.

* *Anodynes.*

1. General *Laudanum Opiat*, (see *Crollius* his Notes and *Opiology*, &c.) is made as well without *Opium* as with it, that is, the *Anodyne* is prepared with Sulphur of *Vitriol*, corrected and fixed.

2. *Epileptick Laudanum*, see afterward in *Epilepsie*.

3. *Laudan. Suffocat.* Dose, of all these from *Gr.* ij, iij or iv, &c. See below in suffocation of the womb.

Laudanum without Opium.

R. Filings of Iron most pure without dust one part, common *Vitriol* two parts, beat these and mix them ; afterward in a Cucurbit pour on Vinegar, till the matter be covered a little space above. Boyle it, and coagulate with gentle fire in sand till it be dry, which being done, encrease the fire that it may be somewhat red ; Cool the vessel, and take out the matter, grind it, and pour on Vinegar again till it be covered three fingers ; digest it till the Vinegar be tinged, which will be in three dayes or thereabout : Take off the Vinegar without disturbing the feces, and pour on more as often as you can take off

off any Tincture, untill it will tinge no more. Upon the tinged Vinegar filtered, sprinkle some drops of Oyl of *Tartar* made *per deliquium*, and the Narcotick *Sulphur* will sink to the bottom, which must be often washed in common water, untill the water receive no more tast or sharpness from the *Vitriol*; for if this were not done, by reason of the present Salt of the *Vitriol* it would be nauseous, and provoke vomiting. Now R. powder of red Sanders, and Citron, of each an Ounce; powder of *Mace*, *Galangal*, *Pepper*, *Cardamum*, of each $\text{ʒ} \text{ iij}$: Make a *Laudanum*. Extract also $\text{ʒ} \text{ j}$ of *Egyptian Mummy* with Succory water, the Tinctures diligently taken off and filtered mix with $\text{ʒ} \text{ ij}$ of Narcotick Sulphur: Digest them all together in a close vessel with gentle heat for fifteen dayes; afterward take off the *Menstruum*, which will be almost of the consistency of honey: Then add $\text{ʒ} \text{ ʒ}$ of extract of Saffron, of the salt or Magistery of Pearls $\text{ʒ} \text{ j}$. Keep this masse for use.

It is a most excellent *Anodyne* proper for the procuring sleep in all griefs, especially inwardly taken. Dose from *Gr. vj* to *x* in Pills, or with some Conserve, or other convenient Liquor.

There is very often such watchings and inquietude, that accompany the diseased, so as they every whit as much weaken the Natural vigour, as the disease it self; unless these symptomes be taken away, the disease can by no means be cured, but these being removed oft-times the curation is rendred easie: Therefore all diligence must be used to procure sleep, which is a friend to Nature. Sleep is the *Arcanum* of Medicine, which being introduced, the dolour, and anxious enormities are altogether stupefied, and very often while the disease rests with the body, the cause of the grief is also extirpated: Wherefore it behoves a Physitian to be instructed in some essential *Anodyne* (as much as to enjoy the Treasures of *Attalus*) who in the time of greatest need may betake himself to the Holy Anchor of Health, which the *Anodyne* reacheth to. There are appointed by the *Gallenists*, *Philonium Romanum*, *Persicum*, *Athanasia magna*, *Aurea Alexandrina*, *New Treacle*, *Trochus* of *Alkakengi*, Pills of *Cynogloss*, all which if exhibited in due time, and just proportion, with convenient Liquors, are often times very profitable: But more excellent then all these, are the famous Chymical *Laudanums*, which are made of *Opium*, a principal somniferous *Anodyne*, and of Sulphur of *Vitriol*, exceedingly well corrected and freed from all manner of venome and impurities, which cannot be affirmed of the above-named: Wherefore the force of these is most efficacious, and the use more safe.

Laudanum with Opium.

R. Of the best *Opium* a convenient quantity, cut it into small thin slices, and in a glasse dish dry them over a gentle fire, untill it will easily crumble to dust in your finger, and do smell well, that is, if by exhalation the stink of Sulphur be wholly taken away, of which it smelt very strong at the first; then extract it with Vinegar poured upon it, to cover the powder five or six fingers, digest it in sand for three dayes. The ting'd Vinegar separate from the feces, filter and distil it in *Balneo* to the consistency of honey, which dissolve again, filter, and by distillation draw off the water: Keep the Extract. R. Saffron a convenient quantity, extract it with spirit of Wine, alwayes pouring on other spirit of Wine, till it will yield no more Tincture, what is tinged distil by a Limbeck, that the extract may remain in the bottom like honey. Then R. of the Extract of *Opium* $\text{ʒ} \text{ j}$, Salt of Pearls $\text{ʒ} \text{ vj}$, mix them, in the end add of Musk $\text{ʒ} \text{ j}$, Amber $\text{ʒ} \text{ j}$, Oyl of Cloves six drops or $\text{ʒ} \text{ ʒ}$: Keep this for use in a close vessel. Dose from *Gr. iv* to *vj* in Pills gilded, or in some proper Liquor,

or Syrup of Poppy, or Confection of Mother-wort. If the grief be vehement, or there be watchings, three hours after Supper give one Pill, at Midnight give another, and if no abatement be, about break of day give the third. Also outwardly apply an Alabaſter ointment.

R. Of the Unguent of Alabaſter \mathfrak{z} ij, of *Laudanum Opiat* \mathfrak{z} j; make an ointment, or diſſolve it in water of Night-ſhade, Roſes, Poppy, &c. Dip linnen clothes in the ſolution, which apply; as ſhall be ſpoken of in its own place.

Another Laudanum.

R. *Species of Confection of Amber* \mathfrak{z} j, pour on the beſt rectified ſpirit of Wine till it be covered two fingers, let them ſtand in Infuſion fourteen days, afterward pour off half the Tincture, and add \mathfrak{z} iij of *Opium*; ſet it again in Infuſion for fourteen dayes, which ended, pour off what is clear, and with moſt gentle heat ſeparate the ſpirit of Wine to the conſiſtency of a liquid ſyrup. To this Extract add Solution of Coral, of *Pearls* of each \mathfrak{z} j; of the beſt prepared *Amber*, \mathfrak{z} ſ8; *Harts-horn* \mathfrak{z} j, and pour on the remaining Tincture of *Species of Confection of Amber*, and ſet them in the Sun, or other hot place: Laſtly, Add *Musk*, *Amber* of each Gr. vj, *Saffron* \mathfrak{z} ſ8, Oyl of *Cinnamon*, of *Cloves*, of each four drops, mix them. Doſe from Gr. ij to iij.

Paines of the head.

1. In dolours of the head, of what kind ſoever, *Aqua bened.* is of principal uſe, a Doſe being given upon an empty ſtomack: See my Notes on *Crollius*.

2. Of the ſame Effect alſo is ſyrup of *Aqua bened.*

3. Purgations are made.

1. By *Laxative Diaſena*.

2. *Panchymagogon Vegetabile*.

3. Roots of *Hellebore* prepared.

4. *Scammony* prepared.

5. *Mercurius dulcis*.

6. *Mercurius vitæ*.

7. *Flowers of Antimony* prepared and corrected.

8. *Specificum purgans* of *Paracelfus*, which is exceedingly commended: See *Crollius* Notes.

Internalls.

Among *Internalls* are reckoned *Cephalick Pills* of *Laudanum* not purging, but confortative; they are thus made:

R. Oyl of *Camphire* Gr. vj, (Oyl of *Camphire* is made by being diſſolved in a like quantity of Oyl of *Spike*) Extract of *Gum Landanum* made with ſpirit of Wine \mathfrak{z} j, the beſt *Musk* Gr. iij: Make a mixture with *Majoran* water, and *Gum dragant*, the Pills weighing each of them Gr. iv. Doſe of Pills ij or iij, which muſt be reiterated often if need require. Let them be given long after meat, about the Evening.

Phyloſophical ſpirit of Vitriol in wine exhibited, may worthily be numbred with theſe.

Every Dolour is removed three wayes.

1. By ſuch things as remove the cauſe, and contrary the diſeaſe.

2. By *Anodynes*, which are paragoricall, and do mitigate, pacifie, and gently aſſuage the Cauſe.

3. By *Narcoticks* which make the dolour not to be perceived; theſe do not properly take away the pain, unleſs happily by ſleep, (which being inwardly taken

taken they Cause) it be mitigated and dissolved. Vehement dolour discovers the Narcotick to be a mitigating *Anodyne*.

If therefore the grief arise from an intemperate heat of the brain, or from the exhaling of hot vapours, as in Fevers; at first strive to evacuate them by a Clyster, then cut a veine; if the Head-ach, or indisposition of the whole body still remain, or which is worse, if the body look very ill, apply to the parts of the *Precordia* Cuppinglasses with scarification; yea they must also be often applyed without scarification in great dolours, on the very same day. Then apply to the fore-head an *Anodyne* thus made:

R. *Laudan. Opiat* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} ; water of Night-shade, of Roses, of each \mathfrak{z} iij, Rose Vinegar \mathfrak{z} j and \mathfrak{ss} ; mix these: moysten linnen clothes in it, and apply to the fore-head. Also let the sick often smell to Rose water, in which Camphire is dissolved, and sometimes wash his face with the same. Inwardly, let such things be given, as may alter the intemperance, drive forth the noxious humours, and which have the force of *Anodynes*; Such are the *Laudanums* above mentioned.

If by this means the dolour abate not, use *Vesicatories*, which apply to the fore-head or nape of the neck.

But if the dolour arise from an intemperate cold of the brain, either with or without matter, the Medicines aforesaid must be forborn, and such things applyed as are in common use with *Practitioners*: Among which, most proper to the disease are these: *Vinegar* and *Oximel* of *Squills*, water of *Elder flowers*, *Oyl* and water of *Peneroyal*, *Rosemary*, *Dill* and *Wild Alexander*; which two last, or one of them, must be outwardly applyed, not omitting the former, which remove pains of this kind, digest and dissipate the matter, or so dispose of it, that afterward with *Errhinis* and *Apophlegmatism's* they may easily be expell'd and dissipated.

An *Unction* of these applyed to the Temples, Fore-head, and Suture Coronale is very convenient; also *Oyl* of Nutmegs made by expression, and *Apoplectick Balsom* applyed to the Nostrills, and Balsom of *Amber*, and of *Cinamon*: Likewise caps of silk or linnen quilted with Aromatick Spices, and Cephalick Herbs; and such as are made with four parts of Millet, and one part of *Salt decrepitated*. The caps must be well warmed and applyed to the head three or four times a day.

And if by ordinary Remedies the dolour be not asswaged, it will be necessary to draw blisters in the lower parts behind the eares, lay upon them Colewort leaves, and keep them open. If you would heal them up, anoint them with white Oyntment of *Rhasis*. Also if the disease continue long and be rebellious, a potential or actual *Seton* or *Cautery* may be applyed.

If the dolour of the head arise from the foulness of the stomach, and be constant, or by Intervalls; infusion made of *Crocus* of *Mettals*, or flowers of *Antimony*, in *Betony* or *Mint* water, may be often exhibited.

In dolours caused by cold humours *Mercury* with sublimate *Mercurius vita* or *Panacea*, are very profitable. Also very usefull are gross powders prepared of *Aromaticks*, and *Coriander*, Confection of *Anise*, *Diarrhodon*, *Abbatis* and *Diamosch*, and such like made into *Rotulaes*, and taken after meat. These usually cure the stomach, and also the head, which must likewise be comforted with sweet Balsoms, and other such things, being as well taken inwardly, as outwardly applyed.

In every pain of the head distill'd water of *Verveine* is commended as a proper *Arcanum*, \mathfrak{z} iv of which being taken with four drops of spirit of *Vitriol*,

will asswage the pain : Also *Verveine* whole bruised, or part thereof, and applyed to the head ; or whole, hung about the neck with the root upward ; this is an *Amulet*.

Note. The *Verveine* at first is pulled up with the root, afterward the root must be wrapt up in that Earth.

Externals in pain of the Head.

1. *Epithema of Gammaris*.
2. *Spirit of Wine*, which is excellent in pain of the head caused by excess in eating or drinking, especially if the Testicles be fomented with a sponge moistened in Wine-vinegar or common water.
3. *Epithema of Wormseed* ; Powder of *Wormseed* macerated in water of *Elder flowers* (or common water) or of *Roses* or *Betony*, and applyed to the nape of the neck.
4. *In Hemicrania*, especially in an Imposthume, *Cucumber* root applyed, by a certain propriety yields relief, being boyled with *Verveine* and *Sea-Worm-wood* of each an equall part, in Wine with some *Rose-water* added.
This *Epithema* is profitable in *Ungarick Feavers*.
5. A Compound water thus : *R.* Water of *Roses*, of *Elder flowers*, of each $\text{℥} \text{iv}$; *Camphire* $\text{℥} \text{ij}$, the best *Musk Gr.* ij or vj ; Extract of *Carline* $\text{℥} \text{℥}$; Oyl, of *Spike* $\text{℥} \text{ij}$: Dissolve the *Camphire* in the Oyl of *Spike*, afterward mix them all, and apply them to the aking-head in mighty fervent heats, (but in Feavers before the Sun be hot,) also to the Temples and hand-wrists.
6. A *Specifick* in cold pains of the head, such as young women are often troubled with, when they feel a cold moisture in the hinder-part of the head : It is thus :
R. *Long-pepper* (not other Pepper) beat it somewhat grossly in a Mortar, afterward Extract it with spirit of Wine, and keep it : Make use of it after this manner : Make a bag with white *Amber* somewhat small, moisten it with the Essence of Long-pepper, and apply it hot to the *Suture Coronale* ; this wonderfully helps where need is, but first the stomach must be thoroughly cleansed by evacuation.
7. In grievous dolours of the head (with watchings occasioned by raging distillations) the *Laudanum Opiat* must be applyed, the other *Laudanums* in this case are of no force.
8. A few river *Crabs* moistened with *Rose-vinegar*, bruised and applyed round about the head instead of a Plaister.
9. *Plantane* root hung about the neck, by a certain propriety, asswageth the pain of the head.
10. *Ivy* leaves macerated in *Vinegar* and *Rose-water*, afterward dried and applyed to the fore-head and temples : This is excellent in the raging momentane head-ach.
11. *Verveine*, as abovesaid, is a famous specifick used inwardly and outwardly.
12. *Peach kernels* with *Betony* or *Verveine* water bruised and applyed, do wonderfully help in pains of the head arising from a cold cause.
13. *Oyntment of Alabaster*. *R.* Of the tops of the black-berry-bush two handfulls, leaves of *Rue* one part ; *Cammomile*-flowers green $\text{℥} \text{ij}$; *Alabaster* stone most finely pulverisate $\text{℔} \text{℥}$, Oyl of *Roses* $\text{℔} \text{j}$, wax $\text{℥} \text{℥}$, White-wine $\text{℔} \text{iv}$; put these in a new Earthen pot well glazed, for three dayes let them stand, afterward boyle them till the Wine be consumed ; let it cool, and add the whites of four Eggs. Make the Unguent.

Talking idly in sickness.

1. In Cases of this kind *Aqua bened.* and such like are given.
2. The green juice of Silver (otherwise liquor and potable Silver, such indeed may be had : For the true Tincture is the Universal *Menstruum*,) which is made after this manner. R. Of the best purified water of *Tartar* two parts, of white *Terra Sigillata* one part; grind them to most fine powder upon a Marble, afterwards in a Crucible well covered and luted set it in a wind Furnace; at first encrease the Fire carefully by degrees, that at length in a more vehement Fire, it may remain for twenty four hours as it were in flux, (by reason of the *Terra Sigillata*, the matter will not flow, but it will look as if it did :) when it is cold you will find the water of *Tartar* like green glass in the bottom of the Crucible, this take out and gently reduce to powder. Of this, R. one part; of the *Calx* of fine Silver dissolved with *Aqua fortis*, and after the usuall manner precipitated with Copper (in good store of water) and afterward diligentlyedulcorated from all its *Acrimony*, two parts; mix these exactly one with the other, then put them in a Box made of Clay well cemented and luted, place it in sand, and at first make a gentle Fire, encrease it by degrees, after some time make it stronger both over and under, that the vessel may be hot, and the matter Cement for twelve hours, yet so as it flow not; if it do, you must repeat your labour. Cool the vessel and take all out, grind it very well, and in a Cucurbit with a broad bottom pour on the best spirit of wine, and extract a redness, (the redness proceeds not from the Silver, for that yields a blew or greenish colour) let them stand six, seven, or eight dayes; pour off the Spirit of Wine, and pour on more, digest it as before, repeat this often till all the redness or yellowness be extracted : Keep all these Extractions, the Silver in the Cucurbit after Extracting the redness will appear blewish; this therefore dry leisurely, and upon a Marble grind it to powder; Keep it carefully : But take all the red Extractions, and distill them *in Balneo*; draw off the spirit of Wine, and the redness will all remain in the glass like blood : This with the reserved blewish silver grind upon a Marble very small, and with them mix twice so much Calcin'd flints (which are calcined by burning them often, and quenching them in water) these diligently mixed put into an Earthen Sublimatory, or low Cucurbit, and set them to sublime in sand, encrease the Fire by degrees unto a strong fire, and then the Silver will ascend perfectly blew like a Saphire, leaving in the bottom a thick black substance. This black matter carefully taken out grind upon a Marble, and wash it often with hot water, afterward in an Iron vessel Calcine it with moderate heat, untill it be a most thin *Calx*, (as in *Antimony*, alwayes moving it with a Spattle.) From this *Calx* extract a salt with the spirit of Wine before distilled from the redness, which must cover the *Calx* three or four fingers, and be digested three or four dayes *in Balneo* in a close vessel : The spirit of Wine beginning to wax somewhat white, take off the feces, and go on Calcining and extracting till it be enough, that is, untill no more salt come forth, nor the Spirit wax white. All these Extractions put together, and draw off the spirit of Wine by distillation *in Balneo*, untill there be left a fourth part in the bottom. Set it in a cold moist place, and the salt of silver will granulate, and become transparent like *Chrystall*; the remaining spirit of Wine, with the former extracted salt, distill to a fourth part, and the salt again granulated take up, and so go on till all the salt be gathered. The salts collected, diligently dry and keep for use. R. Of the blew silver before sublimed and elevated two parts, of the salt now collected one part, beat them well together

in a mortar, and in sand distill them by Retort into an Oyl, or blewish silver liquor, (somewhat inclined to green) which liquor diligently keep. Dose, from three drops to four in a convenient vehicle. In all griefs of the head, chiefly in the Phrensie, Hypochondriack Melancholly, Paraphrensie, Mania, and Apoplexy, Paralafie, Epilepsie, lost or weak Memory, Vertigo, Catarrhs, &c. It is a principal, sure and approved remedy in all Diseases of the brain; this hath miraculously restored some that have for many years been bound in chains.

Insania, Mania, and Melancholly.

In *Insany*, *Mania* and *Melancholly*, the blood of an Als is also commended for a specifick Remedy; (the blood of the Als will keep a year.) This Summer 1615 it restored a certain Carpenter; the blood was taken from the veins behind the ears, in which new clean linnen clothes never used before were macerated and after dried.

Note. The *Analogy*, the Als is a Melancholly Animal: The use of the clothes macerated as aforesaid; R. The quantity of two fingers breadth of the said cloath, and the length of your thumb, steep it in a draught of Fountain water, until the colour come forth and tinge the water; This water give to the sick once every morning for three dayes, and if possible lay him to sweat, which this blood will drive out.

Mania.

The perfect Cure of *Mania* is thus:

1. Exhibit a vomitory with *Aqua bened.*
2. After vomiting, for certain dayes let him take the decoction of *Anagallis* that bears a purple flower, without any addition. Wine must by no means be given.
3. Prepare a *Lixivium* thus: R. Cephalick Herbs what quantity you please with their flowers, boyle them in Fountain water, then R. of Bayberries, and roots of black *Hellebore*, of each a convenient quantity, bruise them together grossly, and sew them in a bagg longer then wide; boyle the bagg a little in the aforesaid *Lixivium*; And for nine dayes together, take every day lb ij of the *Lixivium*, warm it hot, and with linnen clothes moistened in it and gently squeezed, foment the head (being shaved) for one whole hour together; afterward apply the aforesaid bagg to the Suture Coronale while it is hot with a good ligature, let the Patient lye upon a bed, and if possible take his rest; then there will be a wonderful purging through the Emunctuary places of the head, and the belly be somewhat soluble; (this is taken from the use of *Hellebore* among the Ancients, which was rather outwardly then inwardly applied.) Thus the fumes inherent in the Cranium and brain, are wonderfully dissolved, which by no other remedy could be removed.
4. *Box* leaves are commended in *Mania*; (I have not proved this but have heard it commended) R. Of *Box* nine leaves, cut them very small with a knife, give them in one or two spoonfulls of water of *Lavender* upon an empty stomach, not omitting the things aforesaid, which if possible will provoke sweating. Repeat this two or three times.
5. The last refuge in this Disease is the opening the *Cranium* with a *Trepan*: See below in the end of the *Chap. of Phrensie* and *Paraphrensie*.

Melancholly.

In Melancholly are Purgations as well as Vomitories.

1. *Laxative powder of Diasena.*
2. *Roots of Hellebore* prepared.

3. *Speci-*

3. *Specificum purgans* of *Paracelsus* is most Excellent.

To comfort the Brain; of singular use, Are

1. *Elixir Proprietatis* of *Paracelsus*.

2. *Essence of Saffron*, extracted with distill'd water of Vines: the water of Vines is made of Vine branches cut, and distill'd that it may the better keep.

3. *Liquor of Silver*, of which above.

4. *Extract of Alkermes*, with the *Extract of Gum Laudanum*, with a little *Amber* and *Musk* added thereto, and made up in Pills.

Note. *Extract of Alkermes* must not be made with spirit of Wine, nor with other *Menstruum*; only the juice of the sweet smelling Apples is best: Yet the *Extract* may be the longer kept, if after the *Confection* is prepared it be mixed with Spirit of Wine: the other Preparation see above in the *Chap.* of *Comfortatives*.

5. *Extract of the Azure Stone*. R. Of the *Azure Stone* as much as you please, burn it six or seven times, and as often quench it in spirit of Wine, untill it be reduced to powder, and with water of *Melissa*, cleanse it from its earthy filth, then reduce it to very fine powder, and with spirit of Wine digest it in a warm place for three or four weeks; afterward draw off the spirit of Wine by Distillation, and that which remains carefully keep. This is the *Extract of the Azure Stone*. Dose from \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} to \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} . In *Melancholly*, *Epilepsie*, *Vertigo*, and momentane Head-ach: In the *Quartane* it is an excellent Remedy, being exhibited with appropriate Liquor.

Paracelsus, as a *specifick Medicine* for *Melancholly* prescribes flowers of *Antimony* to be taken with a little Treacle, two, three or four times, by reason of the contumacy of the Disease.

Powder of *Fumitory* hath been often given to *Melancholly* persons, and they have been cured: Also water and conserve of *Elecampane*, and *Essence of the lesser Selandine*, in *hypochondriack Melancholly* wonderfully help.

Zwingerus in the *Hypochondriack*. R. Of the five opening roots of each \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , *Bugloss*, *Cardu-bened.* of each one part, *Wormwood* a little, *Fennel seeds* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} , wild *Saffron*, \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , Leaves of *Sena* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ij} and \mathfrak{ss} , *Agarick*, white *Tartar* of each \mathfrak{ss} a dram, *Ginger*, *Cinamon*, of each \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} ; Cleanse these and put them in Wine; Three Cups of this must be taken every morning for three weeks together, or till the Disease be removed.

Of great Renown among *Physicians* is this Secret Water in *Hypochondriack Melancholly* most convenient; R. Flowers of *Borrage*, *Bugloss*, *Stacados* of *Arabia*, of each \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , *Rosemary*, *Majoran*, *Melissa*, of each \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ij} \mathfrak{ss} , Root of *Bugloss* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ij} , *Piony* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} , Water of *Bugloss*, *Borrage*, of each \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ij} , Syrup of *Pomgrate* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ij} \mathfrak{ss} , Powder of *Cinamon* gross, *Galangal*, *Cloves*, *Saffron*, Seeds of *Basilicon* of each \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} ; Pour upon them \mathfrak{lb} \mathfrak{iiij} of *Rhenish Wine*, let them stand in Infusion two or three dayes; then distil them in *Balneo*.

An Excellent Digestive in the *Hypochondriack*:

R. Of *Christal Salt of Tartar* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} ; of *Oyl of Vitriol*, or spirit of *Sulphur*, twenty Gr. Mix them with *Liquor of Prunes* or other broath; repeat the use of this two or three dayes; afterwards purge with Decoction of *Cholagogick* and *Phlegmatick* Herbs, with their *Correctories* and *Carminatives*.

* *Hydrophobia*.

In *Hydrophobia Mixture simplex* is a most Noble Medicine, because it provokes sweat, which in this case is absolutely necessary.

* A Disease when one fears water.

Love

Love-potions.

In Love-potions (or the danger coming thereby.)

1. *Vomitaries* are necessary with *Aqua bened.* or *Electuary* of glass of *Antimony*: *Crollins*.

2. R. A fresh *Secundine* (the powder will not keep above two years) cut from it the umbelical veine and outward skin, dry it in an Oven, that it may be reduced to powder. Of this powder give to the Patient (twice a day, two dayes together) from ʒj to ʒj and ʒ, with ʒ ʒ of Extract of Treacle, or with the water or spirit of Treacle; or it may be given in *Mixtura simplex* ʒj, with one spoonful or two of juice of water-Cresses; together with this following Plaister applyed to the stomach. R. Powder of *Coloquintida* ʒij, *Scammony* ʒj, root of *Masterwort* ʒj and ʒ, *Salt Gems*, and of both the kinds of *Hellebore*, of each ʒj, *Rinds of Quinces* ʒ ʒ: To these, when reduced to a gross powder, add *Oyl of Elder* and of *Wax* of each alike proportion as much as shall be needful: Make a Plaister, spread it upon a little piece of Sheeps-leather, and apply it to the stomach, and keep it not above ʒ an hour, after-ward sweat will come forth. The Patient hereby refreshed, must for certain dayes take this following *Electuary*: R. Juice of *Melissa*, *St. Johns-wort*, of each ʒij, root of *Vincetox* ʒ ʒ, of the *Magnet* that is good and will attract Iron ʒij, of Clarified honey a convenient quantity, make an *Electuary*. Dose from ʒj, to j and ʒ upon an empty stomach, and continued to the declining of the Disease. Also in the Afternoons, *Tincture of Coralls* from Gr. vj to x may be daily exhibited.

Phrensie.

In the *Phrensie* and *Inflammation* of the *Brain* and *Membranes*, with a sharp Feaver concomitant, the Medicines commonly used are proper, therefore not to be rejected: The beginning of Cure is the sharpest Malady of this kind, is rightly performed by the cutting of a vein, without respect to time or hour, fulness of the stomach, restriction or evacuation; If the pain in the Head be great, the cutting of a vein must be reiterated the next day, which in urgent necessity must be done forth-with, if strength will bear, and the blood come forth freely without the application of any cooling soluble Clyster, though the stomach be full: But if Age, and decay of strength hinder, then Cupping-glasses must be applyed to the parts of the *Precordia*, and the hinder part of the neck with Scarification. All diligence must be used that the sick may rest, least he loose his strength by throwing himself hither and thither: The juice of *Comfry* mixt with honey and applyed to the Nostrills, is profitable in the *Phrensie*. It is also commodious in the beginning of the Disease to moisten the Head with Vinegar and Rose-water mixt; for this drives out and alters the humour.

Make an Irrigation with *Oyl of Roses* ʒij, of *Camomil* ʒj, *Vinegar of Roses* ʒj and ʒ; with this blood-warm chafe the Suture Coronale, the hair being first shaved off.

In exceeding inquietudes, and tiresome watchings, if the strength be mightily weakned, and the Feaver increased, a Dose of *Laudanum Opiat* must presently be given, after eight hours repeat it untill the Sick have taken ʒ ʒ: In the defect of *Laudanum Opiat*, dry a little *Opium*, reduce it to powder, and dissolve it in water of *Nymphaea*, or in milk, or some cooling decoction, with syrup of *Poppy* ʒj to ʒij of the *Decoction*, water or milk.

But if (which indeed alwayes is) the sick desire drink; R. Of water of *Nymphaea* ʒij, of *Roses* and *Bugloss* of each ʒvj, syrup of red *Gooseberries* or

Lem-

Lemmons ʒ ij and ʒ ʒ; *Salt Prunella* ʒ j, or ʒ j and ʒ ʒ: Mix these, let the sick use it for ordinary drink: For watchings it will not be incongruous to apply to the Fore-head a liquid *Epithema*, repeating it often when the clothes are dry; it may be thus made: R. Water of *Night-shade*, of *Lettice*, of each ʒ ij, *Rose-vinegar* ʒ ʒ, *Laudan. Opiat* ʒ j, *Camphire* Gr. vi, mix them: Also the Nostrills may be anointed with the following Unguent; R. Unguent. *Populeon* ʒ j, *Essence of Opium* Gr. iij, mix them; Or, R. Oyl of *Nutmegs* made by expression ʒ j, *Laudan. Opiat* ʒ ʒ, mix these for procuring sleep.

To temperate the heat of Melancholly, Gr. x of *Salt of Pearls* may be given with *Borrage* or *Bugloss water*: Also the Legs and Armes may be washt in the following Decoction. R. Leaves of *Horsleek* *Nymphaea*, the white *Vine*, *vinum fortes*, *Roses*, of each a convenient quantity, tops of white *Poppy* and *Lettice-seeds* according to discretion: Also cooling *Epithema's* may be applied to the heart, to which may profitably be added, *Essence or Extract of Saffron* ʒ j and ʒ ʒ, or the *Saffron* it self with some Grains of *Camphire*.

Epithema's may also be applied to the *Testicles*, with a little *Vinegar* added for penetration; and the Face often washt in *Rose-vinegar*; the Body purged with *Extract of Rubarb*, or its infusion in *Succory-water*.

If by this means the Disease be not abated, it will be very expedient to take a young Whelp, after the entrails are taken out, cut it open in the back, and apply it hot to the fore-part and Crown of the head; Or instead of this, apply the Lights of a Beast hot, or a Pullet cut open in the back; when you perceive they begin to cool, put them in hot water, wherein the tops of *Poppy*, and flowers of *Nymphaea* have been boyled; when they are hot, wipe off the water with a sponge, and apply them again; for that gentle moist external heat, temperates the internal heat by moistning. Yea, the like of our degrees of heat, mitigate the cause of dolours, digest and reduce them to a temperature, and whatsoever is more then Natural by gentle rarefaction dissipate; wherefore this hath procured to it self the repute of a principal Remedy by what is above-said. In the rest proceed according to the prescript of Practitioners, always adding to the Medicaments some solution of *Pearls*; and in the declination, some drops of *Aurum Potabile*, because this alone comforts Nature, and by sweat doth thoroughly expell the reliques of the Disease.

Note. Beware least the use of Stupefactive be too long continued, and so the *Phrensie* be converted to a *Lethurgy*: They must also be warily applied to such as are much debilitated, especially outwardly, least the matter in the Head be coagulated, which by reason of the imbecillity of the Natural vigour, can by no means be dissipated and resolved.

After the same manner the *Paraphrensie* and *Dilirium* are cured, (*viz.*) the symptomes mitigated, and the Disease removed, which is the cause thereof.

Yet this must be noted, that if there be *Cresces*, *Prefages* and *Symptomes*, also if the *Rheume* continue, no stupefactive Medicine must be administred, but only two or three Doses of *Laudanum Opiat*.

The same Medicaments, the Method and Rule of *Practitioners* being observed, are exhibited in Cure of *Mania* after the same manner; in which it is often expedient, to give flowers of *Antimony*, and *Antimony* mixed with other purgations. Also the *Extract of black Hellebore* prepared with its *Correctories*, and mixt with other *Purgatives*.

The last refuge in this Disease, if it abate not by other Medicaments, is to apply a Potential Cautey to the head, between the *Coronale* and *Sagitale* *Suture*,

ture, which must be left on, till so great an Erosion be made, that the bone may appear : Then with a Trepan open the *Cranium*, keep it open for a month, and the sick will be cured from the *Mania* : This done, heal the wound according to Art.

Epilepsie in Children.

Epilepsie, and the like Diseases, which by reason of the vehemency and danger of the fits is destructive, hath a two-fold Indication : The first which respects the fits : The second the root of the Disease.

1. *Aqua vitæ Mulierum* (alias *Embryonate Balsom*) one Spoonful of it with three or four drops of our Antepileptick spirit, given to a woman with child once every month in the new of the Moon, from the fourth month to the birth, preserves the Child from the *Epilepsie*. Omitting this, it will be more safe to give the following powder. R. The back bone of a Weesle not boyled, but raw, from head to taylor washed very clean, dried, and then reduced to powder : R. Of this powder and magistery of Coral and Pearls of each \mathfrak{z} ij, mix them : Dose, as much as will lye upon the point of a knife, taken in the Pap of an Apple.

2. Children may be preserved from the *Epilepsie*, or thence forward be freed, so as in no succeeding Age they shall be troubled with the like passion, if when they are newly born, before they have sucked milk or eaten food, there be given to them, either \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , or \mathfrak{z} j ij or iij of Oyl of sweet Almonds mixed with fine Sugar. After the taking of this they will rest quietly.

R. The dung of a black Cow, while it is warm, put it in a new Earthen pot, and Calcine it, of which give \mathfrak{z} j or \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} to the new-born Infant ; (this is a secret of the *Electors of Saxony*) at length it will puke up abundance of phlegm and impurities gathered in the Mothers Womb (especially if any of the *Menstruum* happen to be introduced with the Spirit) which impurities are the causes of many Diseases in Children, therefore named *Epilepsies* ; which if not vomited out as abovesaid, are expelled through the bowells downward. Lastly, when the Child is first washed at the birth, wash it in a decoction of the green bark of willows : Hereby the Children are not only preserved from the *Epilepsie*, but from any other lingering consumptive Disease. It is a specific in inward weaknesses of Children.

Antepileptick Spirit of Children (see *Crollius*) of which six eight or nine drops with Epileptick water, flowers of *Tilia*, roots of *Piony*, water of *Swallows*, *Cherries*, *Lavender*, also black *Cherries*, with Epileptick water of *Langium*, exhibited both in the Fit and after, doth wonderful expel the Diseases of Children. It is more powerful if given at the beginning of the Fit.

Epilepsie in those of ripe Age.

After universal Vomatives and Catharticks ;

1. *Specificum purgans* of *Paracelsus*, afterwards other *Specificks* may be given, such as these ;

2. *Epileptick* of *Crollius*.

3. *Antepileptick* powder of *Cinnabar* of *Antimony*, which is thus. R. *Cinnabar* of *Antimony*, magistery of Coral and Pearl, of each a like quantity : Or thus, R. Native *Cinnabar* perlucid and splendid \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , powder it very finely upon a Marble, add magistery of Coral and Pearl, of each \mathfrak{z} ij ; one leaf of Gold diligently dried, and by grinding reduced to powder. Of this take from Gr. vij to xvij, give it to drink in *Sage-water*, repeat the Dose often. See above of *Sudorificks*.

Another

Another *Epileptick* powder of great force. R. *Cinnabar Ungarick* well wash and cleansed lb $\frac{1}{8}$, imbibe it with $\frac{1}{2}$ iv of Spirit of *Vitriol*, powder of *Mans skull* that was never buried $\frac{3}{8}$ $\frac{1}{2}$; Imbibe this with Spirit of Wine, leave it in a hot place for fifteen dayes, afterward by Retort distill it and keep it by it self, and what remains apart. Then R. Powder of *Elke hoofs* $\frac{3}{4}$ & $\frac{1}{8}$, of red *Myrrh* $\frac{3}{8}$, dissolve these in Spirit of Salt, the solution separate from its feces and keep. Afterward R. Of *Saffron* $\frac{3}{8}$, extract a Tincture with Spirit of Wine: All these Liquors mix together, and in them imbibe the *Cinnabar* before prepared, wash and pulverisate, and over gentle heat continue drying it, till all the Liquors be imbibed, and the whole left dry as powder. Dose, from Gr. ij to iv with rich Wine or Spirit of Wine, or *Antepileptick* water, before, in, and after the Fit.

4. *Spirit of Mans brain*, which is thus made: R. The brain of a young man under the Age of twenty four years, sound, and of a good constitution, that hath perished by violent death. Gather it piece by piece, with all the Membranes, Arteries, Veines and Nerves, with all the marrow of the bone, bruise these together in a stone mortar, and in a Cucurbit, or rather a large capacious glals, add of *Cephalick* waters, as of flowers of *Tilia*, *Piony*, *Betony*, *Cherries*, and chiefly of *Lavender*, also add *Diaphoretick in peracutis*; with these let the brain, &c. be covered four or five fingers (some add of Spirit of Wine, more then of the other simple waters) close the vessel hermetically, and leave it in some convenient place, for one, two, three, &c. Years; Afterward it must be distill'd *per Cohobia* in a *Balneo* of dew, untill almost all the substance of the brain be drawn out with the Infusion; this water separated from the Feces curiously keep. And from the Feces six times cohobated and then calcined, extract a salt, which joine with the Spirit before made, and carefully preserve the whole. Dose, from \mathfrak{D} j to \mathfrak{z} iij in convenient vehicles.

Note. If in the beginning, by reason of defect, the *simple mixture* (or *Diaphoretick in peracutis*) be not added; afterward the phlegm being gently extracted in *Balneo*, add half so much of *Mixtura simplex*, and proceed as is directed. Dose, as before, from \mathfrak{D} j to \mathfrak{z} iij.

5. *Livers of Frogs*, which are thus prepared; Get the *Livers* of forty green water (not land) *Frogs*, while they are alive take them out, and on *Colewort* leaves, on the under-side of the leaves, lay them one by one, so as they may touch one another; afterward in new unglaz'd earthen pots with covers on them, dry them with gentle heat, when dryed carefully separate them from the leaves, and reduce them to a fine powder; which powder divide into five equall parts, and keep it: One part give the Patient in the morning fasting in in a small draught of water, or appropriate spirit, when the Moon is entring *Cancer*; In the Evening two hours after Supper give another part; and so consequently the next day in the Morning the third part, and in the Evening the fourth part, and the third day the last part in the morning.

This is to be observed, that two hours before and after the taking it, the Patient must not eat nor drink. If the Patient (especially if somewhat Aged) after the taking this Medicine do sweat in the Fore-head or Temples, it is a sign of *Exquisite Operation*. And if after the third, fourth, or fifth time of taking it, either in a bed or hot-house, the sweat come forth freely all over the body, there is great hope of very good success.

He must strive to keep himself from terrour, anger, water, and fire, from wine, and that he see not another *Epileptick* fall, for by the sight thereof, the

Disease which hath for some time lain hid; or at present is asleep, will return. Chiefly, he must carefully avoid all vehement motions of the mind, and fly drunkenness as the Pestilence.

A due measure in meats and drinks must carefully be observed, and the six unnatural things avoided, least thereby any thing be introduced that may obstruct the Cure.

Note. 1. Only green *Frogs*, and not other, are to be taken, and them alive.

2. This powder is to be made in *May*, *June* and *July*, untill mid-*August*; for at any other time *Frogs* are unuseful.

3. When the Livers are dried so as they may be pulverisated, they are to be diligently separated from the *Colewort* leaves, and afterwards beaten in a mortar.

4. This powder will not keep above a year, therefore if need be, it must be prepared every year.

It can hardly be expressed how great *Emolument* comes from the Medicine simply. The Cure is to be begun in *June* about the *Solstice*; and if the first year answer not the end, reiterate the Cure another year.

Frederick the Fourth *Palatine*, who was *Epileptick* from the fifteenth to the twenty sixth year of his Age, was by this Remedy restored.

5. An *Amulet* of the *Elder-shrub*, found in the *Willow* tree.

It is observable, that sometimes in *Willows*, especially in old ones, the *Elder-shrub* doth grow; and this is often seen in *Willows*, when not far from them *Elders* are planted for a hedge for a Garden, or other inclosure; in the fruit whereof when ripe, the birds take great delight, chiefly the *Mag-pie*, who scattering the seeds and his own excrement afterward upon some *Willow* (in which are sometimes bred other Plants and Shrubs, as namely *Amara dulcis*, *Urtica* and *Sklandine*) doth as it were primarily sow the matter from whence this shrub doth spring; Because the *Mag-pye* doth himself labour in the *Epilepsie*, he makes this Noble *Periapton* to cure the like Disease. The shrub may be gathered in any month, but it is best in *September* or *October*, two dayes before Full Moon, when the berries are ripe; these kept for use will continue in their vertue twelve years; some of the smaller twigs will serve. The use is thus:

Cut one of the twigs into small short pieces, not slit, but whole; tye nine of these in a knot, either with silk or thread, so tyed hang it in one single thread; Tye this about the neck as low as the Orifice of the Ventricle, that the knot may touch it. Apply this knot after the exhibition of other Medicines, to cleanse the body, and expell the dregs of the Disease; put it on what time you please either before or after the Fit. The knot must be worn so long, till of its own accord without any violence the thread be broken, and the knot is seen to fall, which not the Patient himself, nor any other living must touch with hands or feet, but with an iron fork or other convenient instrument, it must be buried in the earth so deep, as neither man nor beast may come at it; If he that had the Disease, or any other that never had it shall happen to touch it, the *Epilepsie* doth immediately invade him. With this *Amulet* have been cured such as have laboured under this Disease for a very long time.

After the Cure the Patient must diligently strive to preserve himself from all the external causes of which we have spoken before, otherwise he will be again infested.

Note. Those that are of ripe age may make themselves Canes of the greater twiggs, through which during the time of the Cure, they may suck their drink.

7. *Volatile Spirit of Vitriol*, especially in those of ripe age : Of which see my *Notes on Crollius*.

8. *Epileptick Laudanum*, of which in *Opiology*, and below in *Apoplexy*.

9. *Roots of the Male Piony*, or that which is black. The Feminine is of no use. It it be hung about a child's neck that hath the *Epilepsie* it asswagerth the Disease : The Root must be taken up in *July* in the decrease of the Moon, when *Sol* is in *Leo*, and of a Sunday just at noon.

10. The *Mistletoe* must be gathered between the two *Lady* dayes, (*viz.*) between the 14th of *August*, and 9th of *September* : That which is cut off nearest the Oak, is of the greater vertue.

11. An *Antepileptick* mixture made in the following manner :

R. Spirit of *Green Vitriol* made of *Vitriol* and *Boyes Urine* 3 j, 9 j, with water of *Piony root* and *flowers of Tilia*, of each 3 j ; mix them. Of this mixture, in the time of the fit, while the members are convulsive and contracted, give ʒ a spoonful drop by drop ; which being done, a little after the Diseased will recollect his senses, then presently give him a little more, and also the third time, and least the fit should return, the process must be repeated : Afterward apply things comfortable to the brain, such are magistery of *Coral*, of *Pearl*, of *Mans skull*, &c. These following Tablets are very profitable. R. Magistery of *Mans skull* 3 j (this must be first *Calcined*, afterward with water evaporated, and the powder will be like Magistery) sixteen *Piony seeds* peeled, with *Sugar* dissolved in *Treacle water* ; according to Art make Tablets ; of which one or two may be given in the morning fasting, and in the evening long after meat.

When the *Epileptick Fit* is coming, to prevent it, so soon as ever the sick perceives the signs of its coming, let him take one Pill of *Antepileptick Laudanum*, or one *Antepileptick Rosula* ; or in defect of these one drop or two of Oyl of *Amber*.

The Nostrills must be also anointed with *Antapoplectick Balsom*, or *Balsom of Amber*.

The Fit being come, a Gag must be put into the mouth to keep it open, and so as the tongue may not move ; then by a forcible inward cry sneezing will be provoked, which may be furthered with this following powder. R. Root of white *Hellebore* 3 j, *Castor* and *Euphorbium* of each 3 ʒ. Make a powder.

Also a suffumigation may be made with white *Amber*.

Members drawn crooked, must gently be reduced to straightness, by chafing them with emollient Medicines.

The cheeks may be anointed with Oyl of *Amber*, or *Methridate*, or *Treacle*, dissolved in *Epileptick water* ; but the Nostrills and Temples with *Apoplectick Balsom*.

If it be suspected that the Disease arise from vitious humours collected in the stomach, and exhaled to the head, it will be expedient to provoke vomiting with *Aqua bened.* or white *Vitriol* dissolved in *Piony water*, in which powder of *Mistletoe* hath been boyled. The Fit being come, if there be fear it will speedily return, inject sharp Clysters to avert the sharp humours, least they infect the brain.

Also Cuppinglasses with scarrification must be applyed to the shoulders ; and if pain in the head be, a vein cut. Which

Which being done progression must be made to cut off the root of the Disease, to which purpose the observation of Rules prescribed for good living is exceeding profitable, and tends to an universal evacuation through out the body.

Sometimes it is necessary to mix with Purgatives Extract of *Scammony*, *Aqua bened.* Extract of black *Hellebore*, and often times (the body being prepared) to purge with *Mercu. dulcis*, *Mercu. Vita*, and flowers of *Antimony*.

Then we must proceed to such things as purge the head, and by a certain propriety yield relief, not neglecting those that dry and exceedingly strengthen the head.

Anteplectick Tablets: R. Root of *Piony* 3 j, *Magistery* of *Pearls* and *Corralls* of each 3 j & 8; *Magistery* of *Mans skull* 3 8; *Sugar* dissolved in water of flowers of *Tilia* a convenient quantity; Make *Tablets*: Give one or two in the morning fasting, and in the evening long after meat.

Epileptick water. R. Flowers of *Lillies* of the Valley two handfulls, infuse them in a sufficient quantity of rich wine, let them stand in digestion ten days, or longer if you please. Add flowers of *Tilia* fresh 8, of *Piony* 3 iv; distill them in *Balneo* till they be dry: In the distilled liquor again infuse root of *Piony* 3 j, white *Dittany*, *Mistletoe* of each 3 8, *Mans skull* prepared 3 8, root of bastard *Pellitory* 3 8, *Castor* 3 ij, leaves of *Rue* one handfull, flowers of *Stacados* of *Arabia*, of *Lavender*, of each four parts, of flowers of *Betony* six parts; *Cubeka*, *Mace*, of each 3 ij, *Cinamon* 3 j, of prepared *Squills* 3 iij: Digest them again for fifteen dayes, then distill them by a Limbeck in *Balneo*; and keep for use.

Clysters in *Epilepsie* and *Balsome* also; See the following Chap.

Apoplexy.

In *Apoplexy* of what kind soever, these things are famous:

1. *Spirit of mans brain*: of which in *Epilepsie*.

* Of the Arteries. 2. *Spirit of * Arterious blood*, the vertues of which are illustriously commended by Dr. *Grasseccius Argentinenfis* in his book of *Humane Life*, lately set forth in Germany in 4to 1615. The vertues and use of both are there set down: In observing some part of his writings, I find *Spirit of Arterious blood* is called by him *Aqua bened.* and the *spirit of mans brain*, is called *Aqua-aurea*.

Medicines Antapoplectick.

1. *Mercu. Vita* in a just Dose exhibited, in such as be strong by often vomiting purgeth the upper Region of the belly, and quickly after they come to themselves, especially if an *Epithema* be made upon the *Suture Coronale*, with pulverisate *Amber*, essencified with long *Pepper* in *Aqua vita* or spirit of wine, and sewed in a bagg longer then wide, with some drops of Oyl of *Amber* sprinkled upon it, and so applied to the *Suture Coronale*, with a good Ligature: This also in such as be weak, where *Mercu. vita* is not exhibited, will be very profitable, especially if *Clysters*, at first gentle, afterward more strong, be injected.

2. Sneezings are provoked especially with seed of *Nigella* and *Seniores nigra*, that is, black *Hellebore* of *Paracelsus*, (of *Musk* and *Amber*.) Also seeds of *Darnel*, but seeds of *Nigella* are better and safer. Or for Example thus: R. Leaves of *Majoran* 3 ij, seeds of *Nigella* 3 j, root of black *Hellebore* 3 ij, the best *Musk* 3 8, *Amber Gr.* vj; mix them and make a powder. Dose, the quantity of a Pea, it must be given in a quill, and snuff up both nostrils strongly.

3. A fume of *Partridge* quills; also fume of *Amber*, or Oyl of *Amber*, taken often into the nostrills with a *Partridge* quill.

Note. In the *Apoplexy* wonderful excellent is that *Balsom of Life*, amongst other most noble *Balsoms* and *Aromatick Oyles* prepared by that Noble Chymist *John Eichtenacker*. Dose, from *Gr. ij* to *iv*, in *mixtura simplex* with appropriate water : See my Notes on *Crollius*.

Crollius his *Apopleptick water of life* doth very much conduce to preservati-on : Also his *Apoplectick Balsom*.

To preserve from, and cure in the *Apoplexy*, the *Antapoplectick* water of my Composition is very beneficial : It is thus ;

R. Flowers of *Lillies* of the Valley, gathered in *May* at the Sun-rising, wet and dewy put them in a glass without any washing, yet take off the strings and buds, and in rich Wine *Malmſie*, or other sweet Wine, digest them in the Sun, the glass being exceedingly well closed ; let it stand untill *Lavender* be also flowred, which flowers are blew. *R.* Of these flowers diligently cleansed from strings and stalks, and with equall weight joyn them with the flowers of *Lillies* of the Valley, in the same glass, which firmly closed leave till the month of *September*.

Then by a *Limbeck* distill it in *Balneo*, the spirituous water which first comes off diligently keep, for it is very precious, and as well usefull to preserve from, as cure in the *Apoplexy* ; that which is left is also of use, but not of the virtue of the former, yet it is excellent to chafe the Limbs with.

From the *Caput mortuum* a salt may be extracted. This water will dure long, and is of most fragrant smell. Dose $\frac{ss}{8}$ a spoonful, or one spoonful, also one spoonful and $\frac{ss}{8}$ or two (respecting the Nature both of Disease and Patient) with a drop or two of Oyl of *Amber* upon an empty stomach.

Another Apoplectick water. *R.* Flowers of *Primeroſes* lb j , *Lavender*, *Stacados* of *Arabia*, of each $\frac{3}{4}$ j, *Tiliu*, *Bugloſs*, of each $\frac{3}{4}$ j and $\frac{ss}{8}$, flowers of *Rosemary*, *Nymphæa*, of each $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{ss}{8}$, root of *Piony*, * *Cloves*, of each $\frac{3}{4}$ x ; * *Caryo-*
Wormseed, *Mace*, *Indian ſpike*, of each $\frac{3}{4}$ iv, *Florentine flower de luce*, *phyllario*.
Mistletoe, of each $\frac{3}{4}$ j, *Galangal*, *Cloves*, of each $\frac{3}{4}$ vj, two *Pome-Citrons* green, shavings of the wood *Sassafras* $\frac{3}{4}$ j and $\frac{ss}{8}$, leaves of *Majoran*, *Mugwort*, of each one handfull and $\frac{ss}{8}$, *Rosemary* one handfull, seeds of *Fennel*, *Mountain Siler*, *Piony*, *Basilicon*, of each $\frac{3}{4}$ iij. To these broken and bruised together in a large capacious glass, add of *Rosewater* lb j , and of rich wine lb ij , close the vessel well, and let them stand to digest for three dayes; then add juice of *Sage* leaves fresh made by expression $\frac{3}{4}$ vj, *Betony*, *Melissa*, *spirit of wine* lb iv , digest the whole again for three dayes, then distill it in *Balneo* by a *Limbeck*, till it be dry ; once cohobate it : Afterward rectifie the water by it self in ashes or *Balneo*, by distilling off three parts, the fourth part being left, put into the neck of the *Limbeck*, *Musk* and *Amber Gr.* vj of each, wrapt in * *Bombace*. * Or *Cotton*.
In a glass very well stoppt keep these for use.

With all these may be numbred *Mixtura simplex*, which if exhibited with appropriate *Apopleptick* waters will powerfully provoke sweat.

Antepileptick Laudanum.

R. Our *Laudanum* made of *Sulphur* of *Vitriol* $\frac{3}{4}$ j, Oyl of *Camphire* $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{ss}{8}$, mix them, and you have a most excellent *Laudanum*, useful as well for Curation in the Fit, as out of it, being repeated often, after the universalls above mentioned.

The true Oyl of Camphire.

R. Of *Camphire* one part, *Argilla* prepared and dried vj parts, beat them together

together untill no part of the *Camphire* appear. Make up this mass into round balls, which diligently dry in the shade, then distill it in sand by Retort luted, with a receiver, on which there is some distill'd rain water, and the *Camphire* will come forth partly *Oleaginous*, and partly sublimated, which notwithstanding will dissolve it self. To this distillation with water add of Spirit of Wine three parts, and distill it by a Limbeck with gentle fire: So the spirit of wine will change the *Camphire* to a most thin Oyl, which must be kept apart, the spirit of wine being separated by a separatory or by *Balneo*.

Another way.

Dissolve *Camphire* in *Antepileptick* Spirit of *Vitriol* and Boys urine with gentle heat, and the *Camphire* will be elevated on the Superficies, like unto Oyl. This Oylie matter take and dry with *Terra Sigillata* and a little vinegar made up into round balls; distill these by Retort in sand, and the Spirit or Oyl of *Camphire* will come forth very quickly.

A decoction of *Sage*, Extract of the same, *Carraway* seed and *Rocket* seed, do much help Apoplectick persons.

Also R. Of *Aqua vite* a sufficient quantity, *Juniper berries* two handfulls, these when bruised macerate in the *Aqua vite* for three dayes, then stir it, in which when strained put *Sage*, *Peneroyal* and *Creces*, and ʒ j of *Saffron*; Give this to the patient to drink, and he will presently recover his speech.

Apoplectick Balsom.

R. Oyl of *Nutmegs* made by Expression, *Amber-greese*, of each Gr. xvj, the best *Musk*, *Benzoin*, *Storax calamita*, the best *Laudanum*, of each ʒ ʒ; distill'd Oyl of *Cloves* sixteen drops, *Lavender*, *Rue*, *Rosemary* blossoms, *Cinamon*, of each ʒ ʒ, *Amber* six drops; these pulverisate, beat with the Oyl of *Nutmegs* in a silver or Tin pan with a pestle very well untill they be united, and become one intire body: Then the distill'd Oyls and the Balsom must be mixed leisurely, and in a vessel well closed kept for use. It helps Apoplecticks, Epilepticks, and such as are troubled with the *Vertigo*, if the fingers ends, temples and crown of the head be annointed therewith; and for preservation it is convenient to use this oyntment twice or thrice a week at the least.

A Clyster for the Apoplexy, Epilepsie, Paralasy and Lethargy:

R. Root of Sow-bread, *Coloquintida*, of each ʒ j and ʒ ʒ, Colts foot ʒ j, black Hellebore prepared, seeds of wild Saffron, of each ʒ j; the lesser centaury ʒ ʒ; boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water to lb j, strain it, and add of honey *Anthosate* ʒ ij: If the Patient be strong, add ʒ j of Salt gems; make the Clyster.

* *Method.* The Physitian being about to cure the Apoplectick, must in* the first place before all other things, consider, whether there be any sign or hope of life, which being known he may forthwith apply himself to the Cure.

He must give order that the sick may be stirred, and his members well chafed, and the crown of the head (the hair being first shaved off) and the nape of the neck must be annointed with Balsom, or Oyl of *Amber*. If the mouth be shut it must presently be opened, and so kept, that the Palate may be annointed with the said Balsom, or with *Methridate* or *Treacle*; the Nostrills and Temples with Apoplectick Balsom.

To the head must often be applied a thin plate of Iron warm, or rather very hot.

Through the mouth, if possible, must be presently given one spoonful of Apoplectick water. If the Physician perceive too great abundance of blood, he may open a vein in the Arm, but first a sharp Clyster must be injected.

Also

Also some powder of *Pellitory* or *Hellebore* must be snufft or blown up the Nostrills through a Pipe or Quill.

To the Navel must be applyed *Unguent of Arthanita* or *Hellebore* in form of a *Cataplasm*; also Cuppinglasses by reason of Revulsion may be applyed to the back and loynes.

A sharp Clyster must be injected; to which may be added $\frac{3}{8}$ of *Crocus of Metals*, or $\frac{3}{4}$ boyled in *Aqua vite*, and with some apt decoction injected.

Then recourse must be had to convenient *Vomitories*, such as *Aqua bened.* wherein it is to be noted, that it must be exhibited alwayes in a double proportion, by reason of the indisposedness of the natural vigour. In the meanwhile, continue the exhibiting of the Apoplectick water, with the other medicaments aforesaid.

Also Blisters may be raised in the Arms, legs, and Fore-head; and somtimes to the *Prima Vertebra*, an actuall *Cantery* may be applyed with good success.

The Sick hereby in some measure recovered, proceed in the Cure according to the use of *Practitioners*.

Note. Clysters are not only convenient before the cutting of a Vein, but also after; at first, by mollifying and allaying fervent heats with things proper to the head, afterward by forcible expelling them, which if at first be not removed, they must be repeated the oftner, and be so much the more frequent as the Disease is more strong. *Platerus Tom. 1. Pag. 47.*

The *Physician* therefore in exhibiting Clysters may thus proceed: At first give this gentle Clyster following.

R. *Mallows*, Herb *Mercury*, *Sage*, *Rue*, *Peneroyal*, of each one handfull; Root of the flower *de Luce* fresh $\frac{3}{4}$ iij; *Bran*, flowers of *Camomil*, *Rosemary* blossoms, of each one part; *Carraway* seeds $\frac{3}{4}$ j; make a decoction, in which dissolve *Electu. bened. lavat.* $\frac{3}{4}$ ij; *Honey* $\frac{3}{4}$ j; Oyl of *Bays*, of *Rue*, of each $\frac{3}{4}$ j; *Salt* $\frac{3}{4}$ j: make a Clyster.

A more strong Clyster, which after the first, or if the Evil be vehement, may be presently given: It is thus,

R. Root of the flower *de Luce* fresh, *Solomons-seal*, * *Sow-bread*, * *Cyclamen*, of each $\frac{3}{4}$ j; *Rue*, *Thyme*, *Sage*, *Bayes*, *Peneroyal*, *Origan*, *Calamint*, *Hysop*, of each one handfull; flowers of *Staccados*, *Rosemary* blossoms, of each one part; Seeds of *Cytron*, *Cumin*, of each $\frac{3}{4}$ ij; *Wild Saffron*, *Bay berries*, *Juniper berries*, of each $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{3}{8}$; *Agarick* $\frac{3}{4}$ ij; make a decoction, in which dissolve *Hiera Coloquintida* $\frac{3}{4}$ iij; *Honey-Anthosate* $\frac{3}{4}$ ij; Juice of the Herb *Mercury*, *Beete*, of each $\frac{3}{4}$ j; *Bulls-gall* $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{3}{8}$, Oyl of *Rue* $\frac{3}{4}$ ij, of *Castor* $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{3}{8}$, *Salt* melted $\frac{3}{4}$ j: make a Clyster.

This following is most strong in *Apoplexy*.

R. Root of flower *de Luce*, *Pellitory*, of each $\frac{3}{4}$ j, *Aron* $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{3}{8}$, *Hellebore* $\frac{3}{4}$ j, *Rue*, *Sage*, *Thyme*, flowers of the lesser *Century*, *Cresses*, of each one handfull; Seeds of *Carraway* $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{3}{8}$, of *Urtica*, *Rue*, of each $\frac{3}{4}$ j, *Coloquintida* $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{3}{8}$, *Rosemary* blossoms two parts; make a Decoction, in which dissolve *Hiera Coloquintida* $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{3}{8}$, *Honey* $\frac{3}{4}$ j, Oyl of *Rue* $\frac{3}{4}$ iij, *Castor*, *Euphorbium*, of each $\frac{3}{4}$ j, *Salt* $\frac{3}{4}$ j; make a Clyster.

Paraluse.

In *Paraluse*, such things as are applyed in Cure of the *Apoplexy* are also usefull: Here therefore *Mercurius vite*, Clysters, and other purging Medicaments, respecting the Nature of the Disease and constitution of the Patient, may be very profitable.

In restoring lost speech, the Apoplectick water is of singular use, especially if impregnated with a like quantity of Turtles blood warm. So Oyl of *Anise* sprinkled drop by drop upon the tongue of the Paralytick perfectly restores the speech. Such is water of Lillies of the Valley made with Wine. Also the Essence of *Castor* extracted with spirit of Wine. Salt of *Corals* and *Pearl*, and also of *Amber*, do wonderfully help.

First, to drive out sweat, which from the beginning is needfull, (omitting universalls before mentioned) of admirable use in the *Paralyse* is, the powder or magistery of *Cinnabar* of *Antimony*, and magistery of *Pearls* and *Corals*, of which see above in *Sudorificks* and *Epilepsie*. Dose, from Gr. viij to xij or xvj. Sweat is best driven out in a Stove, as in that above described in *Diaphoreticks*.

Among externalls the Essence of green leaves of *Tobacco*, made with Malmsey Wine, (only by infusion without distillation) is worthy to be praised; especially if presently after sweating, the members of the *Paralytick* be long chafed with this Essence, they will easily be resolved and restored.

The method of curing the *Paralyse* for the most part is begun with cutting of a vein, after the injecting of a sharp Clyster; but this is not done unless the Age of the Patient, and habit of the body consent. Then progress should be made to concoct and expell the matter, to which is needfull distill'd water of *Primroses*, *Sage*, *Melissa*, or *Extracts* of the same, and Purgatives infused in them, or extracted from them, with addition of two or four drops of Oyl of *Tartar per Deliquium*; and presently the reins of the back must be annointed with Oyl of *Camomil* alone.

More speedily and exactly to perform the Cure, proceed after this manner. R. Extract of *Seamony* Gr. iij, flowers of glass of *Antimony* Gr. ij; these most finely pulverisate mix with 3 ij or iij of Conserve of *Bugloss*. Let the sick take this in a morning cum *Costodia*.

If you would have it vomit, give some broath to provoke it; by this means the sick will be purged upward and downward. The two following dayes let him take some *Apozeme* or *Cephalick* opening syrup, with some drops of Spirit of *Tartar*, or in defect thereof 3 j of *Tartar Vitriolate*. With this said Medicine again purge the Patient, which happily, by reason of its vomitory property, the sick may abhor: Therefore instead of it, infusion of *Agarick*, with root of black *Hellebore* pulverisate may be given, with *Jalap* root, and water of *Primroses* and *Melissa*; or let him take a Dose of Extract of *Panchymagogen*.

And again for two dayes let him use the former *Apozeme*, or some magisterial appropriate syrup. These Medicaments must be repeated to the 10th day. In the mean while the back must be annointed with Oyl of *Camomil*, with which may be mixt a little Oyl of *Peter*.

Then let the sick go into a Stove, and receive the vapour of this following decoction poured upon burning* Coals, which provokes sweat exceed
 * *Stones.* ing well. R. Flowers of *Sage*, *Elder*, *Bayes*, *Rosemary*, *Camomil*, *Melissa*, *Stæados* of *Arabia*; boyle these in Wine Vinegar. Let the sick abide in the Stove for one hour, or as long as his strength will permit. Before he go out let him take 3 ss of *Mithridate*, with three, four, or five drops of Spirit of *Tartar*, or *Methridate* alone. After he is come forth, let the sweat be well dried off with hot linnen clothes, and he laid to rest in bed for half an hour; let his back be annointed with *Galbanet* of *Paracelsus*, which is thus made. R. *Galbanum* lb ss, put it in a large Cucurbit, and pour upon it Spirit

rit of *Turpentine* lb j; digest them in a hot place for eight dayes, afterward distill it by a Limbeck in a Cucurbit not too high, untill it be dry, which, if desired more fragrant and excellent, rectifie with *Aromatics*, *Nutmegs* and *Cassia*. With this same *Balsom* all the *Paralytick* members must be annointed.

The Unction being made, boyle a root of the greater *Wallwort*, and apply it, when boyled to a Pulp like a Cataplasm. The application of the Cataplasm, with the *Unction*, may be used in the Evening, after the through chafing of the affected parts with a cloth, and then moysten'd with some drops of Spirit of *Tartar*; or the member chafed with clothes dipt in Spirit of *Tartar*. This being done, then as abovesaid, annoint the members, and apply the Cataplasm.

In the mean time the sick should have for daily use Conserve of *Rosemary* flowers, of flowers of *Sage*, *Stæcados* of *Arabia*, with *Methridate*, Extract or powder of *Castor*, Confection of *Anacardine* with a little Solution of *Pearls*, and *Aurum Potabile*. In which time slender Diet must be used, and a decoction of *Guaiacum* and *Hydromel* instead of drink.

If the Physician would resolve one particular member that needs, he may restore it in the following manner.

R. Tops of *Origan*, *Oak* leaves, *Juniper* berries, of each four handfulls, nine Apples of the *Firr* tree, with common water boyle these till they be thick; with these Herbs foment the member till they be cold: Then the moysture being diligently dried off, annoint with this following mixture.

R. Spirit of *Salt*, *Vitriol*, and *Turpentine*, of each a like quantity, mix them carefully, the Spirit of *Turpentine* must be put in drop by drop. Repeat this annointing twice a day, and the member will be restored. Also the Patient should often in a day take of these following *Rotula's*.

R. *Lillies* of the Valley, flowers of *Lavender*, of each $\frac{3}{4}$ iv, white Sugar $\frac{3}{4}$ v, boyle these to perfection; then remove it from the fire, and add of rectified *Amber* $\frac{3}{4}$ j, Extract of *Sage* $\frac{3}{4}$ ij, or Oyl of the same $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{3}{4}$, work them together with a Pestle, and according to Art make *Rotula's*.

It is also very Commodious in the beginning of the *Paralyse* to make *Embrocation* with abundance of Oyl; also a Bath made of Milk and Oyl only, or of Milk mixt with water, or of Water and Oyl mixt.

Also it is profitable in every *Paralyse*, for the provoking sweat, either in a Bath or Bed, to exhibit this following powder. R. *Cinnabar* of *Antimony*, gathered in the neck of the Retort, in distillation of Butter of *Antimony*, what quantity you will, reduce it to powder, and in a glass Cucurbit calcine it. Then R. Of this *Cinnabar* thrice sublimate by it self one part. Magistery of *Coral* and *Pearls* of each $\frac{3}{4}$ a part, *Mans-bones* burnt two parts; mix them. Dose, $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{3}{4}$ in water of *Senecio*, or *Cardu. bened.* The Dose must be often repeated.

Paralyse with the Cholick.

For the Cure of this See, *Theſibus meis Medico Chymicis* disput. 1. Pag. 19. Of which this is the summe; that the Cure must not be long in hand, for in process of time the disease becomes incurable, which without such Elapse might certainly be cured.

Vehement Purgatives which disquiet the diseased, must carefully be avoided. The matter offending may be subdued with Extract of *Esula*, (*Senior nigra*) in a just Dose. While the matter is daily expelling, (till the success answer the desire) upon an empty stomach give Gr. xx or xxv of Spirit of *Tartar*; and every third day provoke sweating.

A Decoction of *Sassafras* is very useful; for it helps the Stomack and Intestines, whence comes the beginnings of Maladies.

Confortative Rotula's must also be daily given; the members affected, at first chafed with a cloth, afterward moistned with Spirit of *Tartar*, then annointed thrice a day with *Paracelsus* his *Galbanet* above described; after which a *Wallwort* root boyled to a pulp in Fountain water, with a cloth must be applied hot to the annointed members, in form of a Cataplasme. The rest commit to Nature.

Memory.

1. In restoring lost *Memory*, especially in the Aged, powder of *Tritheimus*, so called, will much help. See *Ruland Cent.* 5. Pag. 100.

R. *Mace*, *Cubeba*, *Cloves* of each 3vj; leaves of *Sena*, *Crystals* of *Tartar*, *Ginger*, *Ground-pine*, of each 3v, Root of *Calamus Aromat.* *Gentian*, Seeds of *Cumin*, *Mountain Silver*, *Anise*, *Ameos*, *Daucus*, *Wild Alexander*, *Spikenard* of *India*, of each 3ß, Magistery of *Coral* and *Pearls* of each 3ij; Reduce them to powder. Dose 3j, which must be taken in the first month, morning and evening three hours before meat, in Wine or other convenient Liquor. In the second month only in the mornings. In the third month in the mornings thrice in a week. In the fourth month twice in a week, and so forward, for certain months.

2. In comforting and restoring the Memory, of admirable use is *Aqua Magnanimitatis* described in the second part of *Conradinus* His marrow of *Distillations*. It is more powerful, if Species of *Anacardine* be extracted with it; of which Essence Gr. iij, iv, v or vj, given once, twice, or thrice in a week in Wine or *Lavender* water, are exceeding profitable.

Note. In *Cholerick* persons, and such as are dry of Constitution, this water must be circumspectly used, for it is a great dryer; therefore may much more safely be used in *Melancholly* and *Phlegmatick* persons.

3. Famous is *Liquor* of *Silver* to this purpose, of which see above in the *Chapt.* of *Desipiense*.

Drowsie Affeets.

In *Drowsiness*, *Caro*, *Veternus*, *Comas*, *Watchings*, *Cataphora*, *Siphila stricta*, that is, night walking; also *Incubus*, dread, astonishment, with other Vices of the brain, besides these already spoken of, *Liquor* of *Silver* above described is most powerful, whose excellency in cases of this kind, cannot sufficiently be commended.

Note. In cases of this kind Medicines that provoke sneezing are very necessary; yea, oftentimes it is manifest, that sternutations are provocations to the Cure of the Disease.

An Oyntment of Oyl of *Castor* with juice of *Rue* and *Fennel*, is very profitable. Also R. Juice of *Parsly* and of strong *Vinegar* a convenient quantity; with powder of *Castor* make a Playster, and the head being shaved, apply it thereto.

Watchings.

1. In immoderate watchings I use *Lotions* for the Feet, but chiefly this. R. Leaves of *Willow*, *Lettice*, *Nymphaea*, *Violets*, of each one handfull, *Camomil*, *Betony*, of each 3ß an handfull, tops of white *Poppy* without seeds, five, six, or seven; cut the tops very small, boyle all in River water. In this decoction first moisten the temples and hands, letting them dry of their own accord; then wash the Feet *per synclisma*. It produces most sweet sleep, especially if used for certain dayes together, in the evening before the sick go to bed.

2. *Laudanum Opiat.* much profits being inwardly taken in a Dose certain and exquisite : See *Opiology*.

3. *Epithems* are profitable for the head made of seeds of *Rosemary*, *Anise*, *Fennel* and white *Poppy* boyled in water, and applyed to the Forehead and Temples.

Lice of the Brain.

In Lice of the Brain.

1. Purgations of the brain, partly such as are commonly used (*Gr. v.* of Pills of *Coccium*) and partly by *Specificks*, as *Specificum* of *Paracelsus*.

2. *Sternutatories* often exhibited upon an empty stomach.

3. The Wormes may be killed with Suffumigations of candles made with wax and pulverisate *Cinnabar*. This fume must be made in a very close room, and the worms will presently dye.

Note. In destroying *Lice* all over the body, and to keep the garments clean, *Ruland's Girdle of Sapience* is very usefull, which is thus ; R. The black powder of *Mercury* that remains in the bottom of Spirit of Wine, that hath been used for purification thereof, a convenient quantity, mix it with the pulp of roasted Apples, that it may be like an Oyntment : Then take linnen cloth, cut it in two long stripes like a girdle, imbibe these in liquid Extract of *Saffron*, and dry them. Upon these two spread the Oyntment in form of a Playster, sow them together, those sides which are spread inward, and apply the Girdle to the naked body about the Loynes, which must be worn for some time.

Vertigo.

In *Vertigo*, after the use of Universals before mentioned, powder of Native *Cinnabar* is *specifick*, of which *Quercetanus* makes mention in *Lib. Of Affects of the head*, about the end.

The dung of a *Peacock*, without any other preparation, save only dryed to powder, and exhibited mixt with Sugar. Dose ʒ ʒss, or ʒ j. It is said to Cure the most inveterate *Vertigo*. In the same Book of *Quercetanus*.

Convulsion.

The same things are usefull in this, as in the *Epilepsie*.

Jectigation.

1. This is moved first by Vomitories, such as *Aqua bened.* and *Mercur. Vita.*

2. By comforting the stomach, chiefly with *Phylosophical spirit of Vi-triol.*

3. For jectigated and weak members bathes are very useful made with *Cephalick* Herbs (chiefly which *Madder* twice radicated) or a Sudatory made with Spirit of Wine, which are exceeding helpful.

Sometimes to comfort magistery of *Coral* and *Pearls* is exhibited. Also the *Bezoar-stone* and *Balsom of Life*.

Catarrhs.

1. In all *Catarrhs* and *Defluxions*, not only to prevent them, but to preserve the head from them, water of wild *Betony* is very usefull, being distill'd with Wine, and every day one spoonfull taken as long as need is : It is thus made ;

R. Wild *Betony* when the flower is ripe, gathered in the decrease of the Moon, before Sun rise in the morning ; cut them very small, and pour upon them rich White wine, set it for some time in the Sun, after distill it by a Limbeck in *Balneo*.

2. The

2. The following medicinable Wine is of singular use. R. Root of *Cloves* 3vj, root of *Acorum* 3iv, powder of *Elder* 8 a handfull, leaves of *Majoran* one handfull, Wine lb xvj; let it be used instead of ordinary drink.

3. A bag prepared with *Amber* and spirit of Wine, of which above in the Chap. of *Apoplexy*. The use of this is of great moment in suffocative Catarrhs. Also made with *Ground-pine* pulverisate, sprinkled with Oyl of *Amber*.

4. The thin Catarrhs trickling down the inward parts, chiefly to the breast, are happily prevented by *Laudanum Opiat* taken just at going to bed.

5. A most excellent Remedy in the Catarrh, is an *Amulet* made with the root of *Virgin-Lungwort*, which by reason of its own heat flourishes not when it is gathered, therefore it is so called. It must be gathered of a Friday (some say the last Friday in the decrease of the Moon is best) before the Sun be risen, between the 15th of *August* and 8th of *September*, in the decrease of the Moon; afterward dried in a shady place, being first cleansed; Part of which set in Gold and hung about the neck, miraculously preserves the body from all kinds of Catarrhs whatsoever.

It is not convenient for women, being worn it hinders Conception, which when removed is again restored. See *Dodonæus*. The smaller the root, the better.

Suffocative Catarrh.

Among fluxions, which descend from the head to the lower parts, those which fall upon the breast and heart are most dangerous, yea, sometimes they are so vehement, that the sick falls in a swoon; of whom without delay great Care must be taken. The Physician being called, must first inject a strong Clyster, after which, by reason of abundance of blood a vein must be cut: Then a Fume made in the Patients Chambers sometimes of *Mastick*, *Frankincense*, and *Amber*, other times of *Rose-vinegar*, being sprinkled upon a fire hot stone.

The Head being shaved apply the following Playster.

R. *Emplastr. contra rupt.* 3j and 8, *Gum Ammoniack* 3 8, *Mastick*, *Amber*, of each 3j, *Myrtles* 3 8; Mix these together, and make a round Playster, which apply to the *Suture Coronale*.

Anoint the Nostrills with *Balsom of Amber*, and order the sick may sit up in his bed; then give him syrup of *Aqua bened.* and a little after, Vinegar of Treacle or Squills distill'd with the *Florentine flower De Luce*. R. Vinegar of *Squills* lb j, powder of the root of *Florentine flower De Luce* 3 ij; distill them in a Limbeck till they be dry, put a knot of the said root in the neck of the Limbeck. Also R. *Bole-armenack* washt in *Rose-water* 3 ij; give this with syrup of dry *Roses*, and 3 8 of powder of *Diatragacant* cold.

The following Gargarism must also be used.

R. Syrup of *Poppy*, of *Diamorron*, of each 3 ij, Wine of *Pomgranate* 3 8, Water of *Plantane*, of *Scabious*, of each 3 j, mix them.

Then recourse must be had to *Apozemes*, *Syrups*, *Magistery's* and *Electuaries* to digest the matter; which being digested must be purged out, as well by such things as tend to universal evacuation of the whole body, as by those which free the head from noxious humours. Such are *Errhins*, *Sternutatories*, *Apophlegmatismes*, *Gargarisms*. Among these the *Roman Nigella* is most famous, being subtilly powdred and snuff up the Nostrills from the Palm of the hand with *Majoran* water; yea, this oft-times in every distillation of the head by an occult fragrant property yields relief.

Things

Things comforting the head, are *Electuaries* or *Conserves* of flowers of *Rosemary*, *Staccados*, *Roses*, or sweet powder of *Diamosch*, *Oximel* of *Squills*, and Oyl of *Nutmegs* mixt, or *Rotula's* made of the said *Species*, with Oyl of *Amber* and *Sugar* dissolved in water of *Elder* flowers, to which may be added 3 j or ij of flowers of *Sulphur*.

To prevent the hasty *Flux* of humours these little balls following may be kept in the mouth in the night, chiefly between the times of sleep. R. *Spike-nard* 3 j, *Mastick* 3 ij, *Sugar* 3 ij; with syrup of dry *Roses* make small balls like *Lupines*.

Outwardly may be applyed to the head Bags or Caps, in which may be sewed or quilted such things as corroborate the head, and dry the matter; As thus:

R. Flowers of *Melissa*, *Majoran*, *Betony*, tops of *Origan*, of each ʒ a handfull; *Nutmegs*, *Clowes*, *Benzoin*, of each 3 iij; *Saffron*, *Mace*, of each 3 j and ʒ, *Frankincense*, *Mastick*, of each 3 iij, *Red roses* two parts; reduce them to a gross powder; quilt them up in red silk, and make a Cap.

But if the sick refuse this medicament, rub his head on the fore part with powder of *Mastick*, *Frankincense*, *Amber*, and *Gallia moschata*. Take off the cloath that covers the head, perfume it often, and put it on again. Or R. *Mastick*, *Olibanum*, of each 3 ij; *Thyme*, *Benzoins*, of each 3 j, *Amber* 3 ʒ, *Tachamahac* enough to incorporate them. Make *Trochus's* for perfume.

The Nostrills must be annointed with *Apopleckick Balsom*; and here also odoriferous Apples are good.

If by the aforesaid Medicaments the Catarrh be not removed, then raise blisters in the fore part of the head (the hair being shaved off) break the blisters, and keep them open for one or two days at length heal them up; not neglecting in the mean time other Medicines tending to extirpation of the Catarrh.

Some apply a hot plate of Iron, or potential *Cautery*, to the fore part of the head, as far on the head as may be reach'd with open hand, by applying the end of the thumb to the extremity of the Nose, from thence as far above the forehead as the extremity of the middle finger will reach.

Affects of the Eyes

Equinting.

Swinting newly taken (for that which is of long continuance is uncureable) in Children may be corrected, if to the face be applyed a visard bored full of holes in the place of the eyes, that through them the Patient may dart forth his visive rayes: By the well placing them holes, and the rayes conforming themselves thereto, the eyes are reduced to a perfect sight: Accurately to perform this great care and diligence must be used.

Paralyse of the Eye.

Paralyse of the Eye seldom happens without a resolution of other parts; If it be alone it is hardly curable; if in other parts also as in *Hemiplexia*, it may be cured by the same means as are appointed in other *Paralyse*.

Imbecility and dimness of the sight.

I. For Imbecility and dimness of sight, and to comfort the visive spirits, and rectifie the brain and humours thereof, (omitting generals before named) eye-bright is wonderfull efficacious if rightly prepared; Vulgarly 'tis used infused in Wine, mixt with daily Food, in Conserves, and other forms: The Essence of it Chymically extracted is more excellent. Dose, Gr. ij, ii, iv or v. Also salt of the same by frequent Solutions and Coagulations brought to a perfect purity, especially if the ashes with a like quantity of *Sulphur* from the

be.

beginning shall be calcined without fire, that is, without running in flux in the Crucible, and afterward mixt for use with Table Salt, is excellently helpfull in this Case. There may be also made a most excellent *Arcanum* of Eye-bright, for recovering lost sight. Dose, from Gr. ij to v; Hence it is truly called *Augentrost*.

2. Also an efficacious water is made after this manner.

R. Leaves of *Eye-bright*, *Rue*, *Vervein*, *Fennel*, of each one handfull; tops of *Rosemary*, *Sage*, *Rose flowers*, of each one part, *Juniper berries* 3 j, *Cassia Lignea* 3 8, *Lign. Aloes* 3 8, seeds of *Fennel* 3 ij, *Mountain Siler* 3 j, *Rue* 3 8; Infuse these with lb vj of *Malmsey Wine*, digest them for fifteen dayes, then distill them: Of this 8 a spoonful, or one spoonfull taken in a morning fasting, exceeding comforts the sight.

Externalls. 1. *Ocular water* made of white *Vitriol* in this manner.

R. Of the *Stone Scissilis Siferstein* broken to pieces lb 8, of clear fountain water, or, which is better, rain-water lb iv, of white *Vitriol* 3 j, 3 vj at most. Let them boyle in an Earthen pot, and in boyling diligently take off the scum very clean, afterward filter it, and in a vessel well closed keep it for use; Every day, morning and evening drop some drops into the Eyes.

* *Adisco* Also externally in the * *Glancoma*, distill'd water of Galls of Fishes, chiefly of the *Pike-fish*, is wonderfully commended; See below in the *Haw*, *Cloudines* and *Pterygium* of the Eyes.

Divulsion and ruption of the Ball of the Eye.

In divulsion and ruption of the Ball, also of the *Cornea*, the water which is made of whites of Eggs, is of singular use. Also the water made of *Crabs* and *Selandine*. See *Crollius* notes, &c.

Whiteness and Cloudiness.

In the white spot, and cloudiness of the eyes, beside things commonly used, the fat of a *Weefels liver* (*Germ. Quapen, Aalranpen*) is famously efficacious; wash it in Wine, and place it so in a glass, as it may neither touch the bottom nor sides of the glass; close the glass exceeding well, and set it in the Sun for some time, and the liver will almost all be converted to a yellow fatness, which take and keep for use. The use is only external by anointing the *Eye-lids*, at going to bed. It will more strongly operate, if sometimes in food be taken powder of the lesser *Carduus* of the Meadows *Heidetistel*.

Swellings.

In swellings of the Eyes, water of white *Vitriol* is excellent.

Sores of the eyes.

* *Swellings.* In sores of the Eyes arising from * *Phlyctena's*, the water of whites of Eggs is very good: See below of the *Haw*.

Carcinoma.

In Cancers of the Eyes nothing is better then powder of skins in the eggs that included the Chickens, being only blown into the Eyes. Other things may be done as in the Cancer.

Epiphora,

In dropping or inflammation of the Eyes, after purging the head and other necessary averfions, a *Periapton* made of the simple root of *Mallows* is excellent. The root must be gathered precisely when the Sun is in *Scorpio*, at the rising of the Sun; it must be digged underneath so as the root may be first bare, afterward pluck up the whole Plant; apply the root tyed close to the nape of the neck.

Ophthalmia.

Ophthalmia.

In inflammation I use to apply to the nape of the neck (with other such like) flower of *Rocket*, sewed in a bag boyled in Wine; This I also apply hot to the Region of the Eye. It wonderfully draws from the Eyes to the nape of the neck, where it is convenient to raise blisters, and for some time keep them open, which may be so kept with Colewort or Ivy leaves laid upon them: Afterward with pulp of Quince seeds extracted with *Plantane* water, they may be cured.

The Eye must be fomented with Breast milk, or *Opium* dissolved in Rose-water. Afterward I use externally to apply to the Eye, a bag fill'd with *Cammomil* flowers.

In inflammation, and other Diseases of the Eyes, the water made of the blew Flowers of *Succory* is a most rare secret; it is thus made: Gather the Flowers of *Succory* when Sol enters *Leo*, put them fresh into a glass, and as much as you may crowd them in, then stop the glass with a cork or bladder five times doubl'd, and cover it well round about with kneaded dough, such as bread is made off, that it may be three or four inches thick. Then set it in an Oven like other bread, but you must be carefull to set it upon some little lath or stelf in the Oven, that the glass be not broke, and for the stronger boyling of it, leave it till the bread be drawn: Then if this Masse be well boyled, take out the matter, and expresse it, and you shall find the flowers converted to a red and oylie water: This distill by a Limbeck in *Balneo*, (unless it be distill'd it will not keep) and twice a day, in the morning and at night going to bed, only annoint the Eye-lids externally in all affects of the eyes, as *White Spots*, *Hawes*, *Clondiness*, *Pain* and *Webb*, *Dimness*, yea, blindness it self, by this Medicine miraculously are cured.

Pain of the Eyes.

In dolours of the Eyes, leaves of *Tobacco* may be applyed; *Opium* here must externally be avoided, internally they may be given.

Imposthume of the Eye-lids.

In *Imposthume* of the Eye-lid, *Barley* chewed fasting is applyed;

Falling down of the Eye.

In falling down of the Eye (as also of the fundament) R. *Scarabes* that breed in horse-dung, mortifie them in a glass well closed, and dry them in the Sun; make a most fine powder, which keep for use. After the parts are mollified gently sprinkle on some of the powder, and re-place the Eye dexterously: See below in the falling of the Fundament.

Tears.

In tears, R. Rindes of *Pamgranate* \mathfrak{z} ij or \mathfrak{z} ss; the stone *Hematitis* \mathfrak{z} j, or \mathfrak{z} j & ss; boyle the rinds in *Rose-water*, and strain them often, in which when strained dissolve the stone, first grownd to powder on a Marble: This Composition must be applyed to the eyes in all sanguinary Fluxes. Some apply a bag with *Cammomil* flowers: See *Platemo*.

Fistula of the Eyes.

For the *Fistula* of the Eye. R. *Sulphur. vivæ*, most strong Vinegar, *Allum*, Salt, of each \mathfrak{z} j; of Sorrel root sharp and fresh \mathfrak{z} ss; make an Unguent.

Wheals and blemishes of the Eyes.

For *Phlyctena's*, *Wheals* and *Blemishes*; R. The Gall of Geese, Hens and Fishes, add to them a little honey, make an Ointment, with which annoint the Eyes.

Haw, Cloudiness and Pterygium of the Eyes.

To the *Haw, Cloudiness and Pterygium* is happily applied the Specifick of the Pike-fish, thus made; R. Of the Galls of the Pike-fish what quantity you please, distill them in a Cucurbit to a thick substance, in the distill'd liquor dissolve some Camphire, and keep it for use. The remaining thick substance extract with spirit of Wine, and again by distillation separate the spirit of Wine from the Extract; Of which Extract and the water of Saturn, of each Gr. j. dissolve in three or four drops of the former water, and with a feather morning and evening supple the eye, and you will find good success.

Another water prepared with whites of Eggs, is very powerfull, and of excellent use to consolidate all kinds of wounds without any scar. Boyle a convenient number of Eggs till they be hard, then cut them every one just in the middle, and take out the yolks of them all; then cut the whites of some of these very small like to a pulp, with which fill up the Caverns of the other Eggs, then joyning the parts fitly together, tye them with thread, and hang them precisely in the middle of a Cucurbit, so as the sides touch them not; place this in *Balneo* and boyle them, with the Cucurbit well stopt, and you will see the whites that were cut, by little and little distill into a Liquor, which must be very carefully gathered from the bottom of the Cucurbit, (for it will be very little.) To all green wounds of the Eyes apply this often with a feather.

Also have regard to other things which may defend the Eyes from external inflammations. There is no doubt but all wounds of the Eyes though violently impress'd, may be cured without loss of the sight, if so be the solution appear to continue, and the ChrySTALLINE humour with the Membranes be not hurt.

Inflammation of the Eyes.

For Inflammation, pain and dropping of the Eyes.

R. Water of *Roses*,

Eye-bright,

Vervein, of each $\frac{3}{8}$

Tutia prepared $\frac{3}{j}$.

Mother of Pearl most finely poudred $\frac{3}{ij}$.

Mix these; especially in the time of use mix them very well, and instill a little into the Eye, also moisten rags with this mixture and apply outwardly.

In the beginning, if the *Optalmey* arise from a hot cause, or from gross and windy spirits, after evacuation by a Clyster or gentle purge, cut a vein, or apply Cuppinglasses to the shoulders. The following day care must be taken speedily to evacuate the body with Pills of *Coccia*, and the Specifick of the Pike may here be used.

Also a *Collyrium* must be injected into the Eyes, made only of breast-milk mixed with *Plantane* water, and a little *Saffron*, for this repels the humours from the Eyes; but before the injecting this, it is convenient to wash the Eyes with a decoction of *Fenn-greek*, or apply an Apple roasted in embers with a little *Fennell*, in form of a Cataplasm. The *Lotion* and application of the Cataplasm, and the before named *Collyrium*, must be repeated often. Then proceed to other *Collyriums* and *Opthalmicks*.

If the Affect return by Intervalls, the Patient must be purged with sublimate *Mercury*, sometimes with that which is sublimed with *Sol*. Then cut a vein, and adhibit the following *Opthalmicks*.

Also to the hinder part of the head a *Seton* or *Cantery* must be applyed, or an Issue

Issue made in the Arm ; for this mightily draws the humour from the head and eyes, and preserves from *Ophthalmy*.

But if the *Hypochima* appear at first (*viz.* if the suffusion be strong and fixed, it is cured only by the help of an Ocular Chyrurgion) unless the pain of the head be great, a vein must not be cut, least the brain be too much cooled, and the matter more violently fall down and over-flow the eyes : But the matter must rather be digested and expell'd, the head and sight comforted, and great care taken to prevent the ascent of vapours from the ventricle to the head ; therefore after meat Powders must be appointed, made of Confection of *Fennel seeds*, and tops of *Eye-bright*, or *Tablets* made of Oyl of *Fennel* and *Eye-bright* water, or Extract of the same : And if necessity require, apply a *Cautery* to the hinder part of the head, or raise blisters, which must be kept open at least six Months.

Then use the following *Collyriums*, before the injecting of which, it will be convenient to foment the Eyes with this following bag steeped in warme water.

R. *Fenugreek* wash't in cold water \mathfrak{z} j and \mathfrak{ss} .

Seeds of *Linum*, \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} .

Mallows, *Althea*, of each \mathfrak{z} ij. Grind these small, and sew them up in a fine linnen bag.

Collyriums proper to be injected, are water of Honey of *Eye-bright*, *Rorella-Selandine*, *Valerian*, *Fennel* ; the juice of the said Herbs by it self well cleansed may be used, or mixed with a little Rose-water in breast milk : With decoction of *Fenugreek* make a white *Collyrium*, adding *Saffron* and prepared *Tutia*.

If *Erosion*, or a wound follow, and the Patient be astonished, or rather the sight much darkned ; this following *Ophthalmick* admirably restores the sight almost quite lost, and glutinates the wounds of the eyes in the space of twenty four hours : It is thus ; R. Juice of the Flowers and Leaves of *Selandine* a good quantity, digest it in *Balneo* that it may purge of its own accord, and all its Impurities be precipited. Then in the month of *June* the *sun* and *Moon* being in *Cancer*, R. Twenty *Crabs* of the River, cut off their Extrems, as hard feet, and crusty tayles, bruise them in a Mortar, that the juice may be exprest, which when expressed mix with the aforesaid purified juice of *Selandine*, distill it in *Balneo*, and keep it for use. At the same time R. another living *Crab* whole, no part of it cut off, put it in an Earthen pot, and dry it in an Oven till it be fit to beat, then reduce it to a most fine powder, and exactly searse it. Of this powder instill into the wound of the Eye a very small quantity, very carefully through a quill, leaving it so for twenty four hours ; after which time, often inject into the eyes the same water above named alone, without any of the said powder, washing and purging out all its purulency, which at length will appear to be little, or none at all, and the wished end will certainly follow.

Redness of the Eyes.

For the heat and redness of the Eyes with pain, R. Fresh butter nine times wash't in Rose-water \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , *Tutia* prepared \mathfrak{z} j, *Camphire* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} ; mix these, and keep it for use : Of this mixture put a little into the Eye.

For inflammation and redness in the Eyes, as also red pimples in the face, dissolve Sugar of *Saturn* in an equall quantity of *Eye-bright* and *Rose-water*, adding a little *Tutia* prepared.

For dimness, redness, tears, and almost all Diseases of the Eyes, this following *Ophthalmick* water of *Crollius* is excellent.

R. *White Wine* not adulterated :

Rose-water, of each \mathfrak{z} ij.

White Sugar Candied.

Purified *Vitriol*, of each \mathfrak{z} iv.

Mix them. Afterward with this water, upon a stone grind a little *Ginger* till it be thoroughly incorporated with the water, and perfectly dissolved ; this being done, filter it through brown paper. Then in two spoonfulls of Spirit of Wine, dissolve \mathfrak{z} j of *Camphire* first beaten to powder ; mix the solution with the former water and keep it for use, which is profitable in every Vice of the Eyes. Dose, one or two drops often injected.

* The skin
of the Eye
hurt by a
stroke.

* *Hyposphagma*.

For *Hyposphagina* of the Eyes, R. Tops of *Hysop* boyled in common water, and applyed hot in a cloth or bag to the Eyes. Also root of *Solomons Seal* beaten soft, and applyed in form of a Cataplasm, to the Eye and round about. Some take the blood of the wings of young Pidgeons exprest, and put it warm into the Eye.

To take away the blood-shot, it is profitable when the Patient goes to bed, to apply an Egg boyled hard and cut in the middle to the eye very warm, and this kept on all night.

* Inflam-
mation of
blood.

Affects of the Ears.

* *Phlegmone and Ulcer.*

The internal *Phlegmone* of the Ears is cured with Repellatives, but the Ulcer with ripening medicaments.

Flux of the Ears.

In the perpetual flowing of filth from the Eares, Boyes Urine distill'd is commended, some drops, not exceeding ten, being put into the Ears in a morning fasting, and there kept for some time. Afterward by bowing down the head they may be let out ; this must be continued for some time.

In this Case purgations of the head are necessary, either with common medicaments, or Pills in such cases usuall, or else with *Vegitable Panchymagogen*. Also *Specificum purgans* of *Paracelsus* ; and a decoction of *Guaiacum* instead of drink.

In Children, who by reason of abundance of moisture, are obnoxious to this Disease, there needs no great hast to effect the Cure ; for oftentimes as they encrease in Age, the distemper decreases, till it be wholly gone : I had an Example of this in the Daughter of *Kaidius*.

Worms in the Ears.

In Wormes of the Ears, both to kill and expell them, as also in like manner of the brain and nostrills, singularly usefull is an ointment made of Capons-grease and Oyl of *Corylum*, mixt with a very little precipitate *Mercury* or *Mercur. dulcis* (but Gr. ij, least an *Escarabe* made) and put into the Ears with Cotton or Bombace.

Pains of the Ears.

In dolours of the Ears, leaves of *Tobacco-green*, or dry, if afterward moistened, are wonderful profitable.

Ringin in the Ears.

For the Ringin in the Ears, Vapour of *Worm-wood* and *Vervein* in milk is very commodious. Thus, R. Crude *Worm-wood* one handfull, boyle it in Cowes

Cowes milk, then through a tunnel that may fitly close the mouth of the Pot that holds the Concoction, let the vapour thereof ascend hot into the ear, afterward wipe and cleanse the ear, and put into it some Cotton, that hath layen for some time before in Musk; for Musk is a friend to the head, chiefly in men, but in women it is less safe to be used.

Sounding noise and hissing in the Ears.

In ringing, sounding, noise and hissing in the Ears, very profitable is bread not too much baked, taken hot out of the Oven, and the under-crust steeped in good Spirit of Wine, and applyed hot to the Ear, that the vapour may be received in; putting between the ear and the bread, a thick ring of wood, or other such like, to prevent burning of the part.

Note. The cure must be continued till the grief be abated. *Sternutatories*, with many things before mentioned, may here in this case be profitably used.

Hardness or difficulty of hearing.

In difficulty of hearing and fluctuation, if not by the former Medicines cured, inject two or three drops of Oyl of bitter *Almonds*, which retained for some time let out; Oyl of *Juniper* must not in this case be used.

After the use of other things, a Fomentation is beneficial, especially if made with such things as corroborate the head; such are a decoction of *Wormwood* and *Verveine* in milk, Hot bread with Spirit of Wine; or if the affect be little, without Spirit of Wine, applyed outwardly as aforesaid.

If there be no abatement. *R.* A *Radish* root, of which make a small suppository aptly shaped, and for certain dayes macerated in Spirit of Wine; afterward overwarm Liquor put it into the Ear.

If this means help not, take the same suppository, macerate it in distill'd Oyl of *Fennel*, and use it as before.

Oyl of *Carrawayes* is often used, being instill'd into the ear, and annointed behind the ear.

Deafness.

In deafness and ringing in the ears, these things following are very usefull, as juice of *Radish*, fat of a *Mole*, fat of an *Eale*, Oyl of bitter *Almonds*, fat of a *Serpent*, the juice of a roasted *Onion* exprest and imbibed in Spirit of Wine.

Also *R.* a great *red Onion*, in the middle make a hole, which fill with Oyl of *Rue*, adding powder of *Cypress*, *Bay berries*, *Anise*, *Cumin*, of each z j , *Castor* pulverisate $\text{z \text{ss}}$: Boyle all these over a fire of coals, then exprest them, boyle them again, and exprest; put this in a glass, and morning and evening instill some drops into the ears, stop them with Cotton that hath layen in musk.

In deafness, not removed by the former medicaments, wonderfull operative is the essence of Mans gall extracted with Spirit of Wine (this dures long) and applyed with a *Radish* Suppository moistened in it.

The Gall of a *Partridge* by his innate property in this case is excellent, if mixed with a like quantity of Oyl of white *Amber*, and drop by drop injected into the ear: Dose, three, four, or more drops. This must be repeated certain times.

Imposthumation.

In Impostumation, fetid Oyl of *Guaiacum* or *Tartar* is helpful; If there be Ulceration, mollifie the part, which being done, and the Ulcer broke, sprinkle on some powder of Mint, and wash it often with Mint-water, applying some convenient Plaister thereto, as Plaister of *Diasulphur*.

Affect

Affects of the Nostrills.

* A stinking
Disease in the
Nose.

* Ozæna.

In *Ozæna*, and other stinking Ulcers, omitting what is before mentioned, mundefying things are first necessary, afterward such as consolidate.

Such as mundefic are abstergent waters, as Allum water without Spirits, distilled in an Earthen Cucurbit by a Limbeck in Sand; and *Plantane* water with a little *Mercur. dulcis* dissolved in it, and such like.

Excellent is the green water made with *Arsenick*, which with others, *Plasterus* applies to the Cure of this Disease: It is thus made; R. *Verdegrease* 3 j, *Arsenick* 3 j & ʒ ʒ; grind them together very well, and in ʒ iv of white Wine, boyle it till half be consumed; when it is cold, add of *Rose-water* and *Nightshade*, of each ʒ ij.

Hartmane's green water.

More excellent is another green water used by me, which not only in *Ozænaes*, but in all fetid Ulcers of the *Nostrills*, *Palat*, *Uvula*, *Gums* and *Tongue*, doth wonderfully help. It is thus made:

R. Honey of *Roses* ʒ ij.
Sulphur Viv.
Crude Allum,
Verdegrease, of each ʒ j.
Album Græcum,
Savine Leaves, of each ʒ ʒ
Leaves of Elder ʒ j.
Leaves of St. Johns-wort,
Rosemary,
Rue,
Plantane,
Sage,
Peneroyal, of each ʒ a handful.

Boyle these in ʒ ij of Wine and Water, till it be wasted the quantity of an inch; (in Ulcerations, of Children, water of *Tobacco* must be mixed with a like quantity of water of *Nightshade*, otherwise it will be too sharp.) Note. The *Verdegrease* must not be boyled with the other ingredients, but added at last when the matter is cooled; then filter it, and keep it for use: One spoonfull of this must be warmed over a candle, and with a small pencil or feather dipt therein, the ulcerated place touched or annointed.

In fetid Ulcers of the *Palate*, *Jaws* or *Uvula* this water must be applyed with Flax to the parts affected: It doth not only cleanse, but also consolidates the Ulcers of the *Jaws* and *Palat* arising from *Lues-Venerea*.

It is admirably efficacious in the *Scurvy* of the mouth; (it is commonly applyed with *Bombace* of *Flax*, least in the night, by reason of the *Verdegrease* it should be swallowed.) For a *Gargarism* use a decoction of *Betony* and *Honey* in common water, or a decoction of *Savine* in Wine is of great use.

There are other healing Medicaments besides the Green water, which powerfully consolidate, chiefly in *Ozæna's*.

1. Most Excellent is that prescribed by *Rondoletius* in *Lib. de Ozænis*.

R. Pure *Laudanum*,
Hypocistis,
Mastic,
Myrrh, of each ʒ ij.

Red Storax,
Calamita,
Bark of Frankincense,
Sandarach,

Arsenick, of each ʒij. *Rondoletius* saith ʒ iij, though improperly.

With *Turpentine* make *Trochus's*, with which perfume the Chamber morning and evening. It is very good also to make Candles with it, (red wax mixed therewith is better by reason of the *Cinnabar* contained in it) and in a close place let the sick take the fume proceeding from the lighted Candles.

2. A decoction of *Myrrh* and *Olibanum*, of each ʒ j & ʒ ʒ; in Wine and Vinegar, of each lb ij, set for some time in infusion; and this often applied hot.

Burning sores of the Nostrills.

In burning sores of the Nostrills, the same things are efficacious, as are used in other such like Maladies.

Menstruum Virgins is a specifick, being dissolved in distill'd Vinegar of *Roses*, and applied hot in fiery sores, especially if at the same time sweat be provoked.

Cancrous humours of the Nostrills.

Cancrous humours in the Nose are cured as other Cancers, only ulcerated Cancers are here to be understood. Those which without pain or ulcerating cannot be touched, are admirably healed with water of *Arsenick* made after this manner. R. White *Arsenick*, Salt Nitre purified, of each a sufficient quantity, put them together in a small covered Pot, set them in the midst of an open fire, that at length all may be dissolved: (Note, the fume must studiously be avoided, and therefore this operation must be made in some low close place) when all is cold, the *Arsenick* will be most white. This operation must be repeated the second and third time with a like quantity of Salt Nitre. Of this *Arsenick* in a (cold) moist place make an Oyl per *Diliquium*.

Dissolve as much of this Oyl in water of *Plantane* or *Peaches* as will render it savoury to the taste.

* *Polypus.*

* A preternatural Tumour.

Omitting what hath been already mentioned; in preternatural Tumours of this kind, most excellent are the suppositories made of *Gentian* roots, and moistned with this following Unguent. R. Of Goose grease what quantity you please, leaves of *Mallows*, root of *Althea*, of each a sufficient quantity, boyle them together, and expresse them through a linnen cloth, and make an Oyntment.

Or, R. Fresh butter, Capons grease, Oyl Olive, of these what quantity you please, add to them a little wax; make the unguent.

In either of these Oyntments, add precipitate *Mercury*, or *Arcanum Corallinum*, or else Gr. v of *Mercu. vitæ* in ʒ ʒ of the Unguent, or more, (*viz.*) from ʒ ʒ to ʒ j.

This Oyntment being prepared, annoint the suppositories made of *Gentian* roots, and put them up the Nostrills, if any cavity do yet remain; if not, then annoint the propending *Polypus* often, and this continue till it be wholly removed.

The stink of the Nostrills.

The constant stink of the Nostrills is difficultly Cured; It ariseth from some Imposthumation or putrifaction in the Sense of smelling it self, or in the gristle of the Nose.

Smelling

Smelling lost.

In lost smelling the Extract of *Majoran* is a specifick remedy, if taken several dayes together, in the morning fasting, and long after Supper in the Evening; Dose \mathfrak{z} , or \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} ; Also Balsom of *Majoran* made according to Art, and mixt with the Extract, or by it self Gr. \mathfrak{vj} or \mathfrak{viij} in Wine often, or else the Oyl of *Majoran*, which may sometimes be taken * not exceeding Gr. \mathfrak{iv} ; this wholly takes away the defect.

* Dose not exceeding Gr. \mathfrak{iv} .

Also sternutations are convenient, chiefly when the defect ariseth from obstructions in the gristle of the Nose.

** Coryza.*

* The distillation from the head to the Nose.

In *Coryza* see as above in the *Catarrh*. Here also Gum *anima*, or Oyl of the same, made into a fume upon coals, is of singular use.

Also Tobacco sprinkled with some drops of Oyl of *Anise*, and taken in the usual manner.

* Hemorrhagia.

** Constant bleeding at the Nose.*

† Tarrow.

* Slender

The bleeding of the Nostrills is helpt with the green juice of † *Milfoile* exprest, (the powder is less efficacious;) also the * slender leaves thereof (though not so forcible) gently bound with a Rowler to the jugular veins. See *P. Bierus* in *Chap. de Polipo*.

To stop this Flux of blood many things may be applyed.

1. The hairs growing under the belly of an Hare made into a fume, or the extremities of the taile burnt for fume. *Xenia Paracelsi*.

2. The powder of a dried Toad snuft up the Nostrills, or applyed with clothes, stops the bleeding at the Nose; or else whole and tyed under the Arm-hole, is alike efficacious.

* *Consolida Minor*.

3. Flowers of the lesser * *Bellis* held for some time in the Patients hand stops the blood. These flowers by a wonderful property dissolve and expell the coagulated putrified blood from the veins, if taken inwardly in food, and also outwardly applyed to the extremities of the fingers under the nails.

4. Stalks of *Melanthium* held in the Patients hand, or born about him, have the like Effect in stopping blood.

5. *Laudanum Opiat.* either inwardly taken, or outwardly put up the Nostrills in little Pills.

6. A Silver Plate (or *Dollar*) strongly bound between the eye-brows presently helps.

7. This Following Extract of *Crocus Martis* stops the blood, if four drops be exhibited with *Plantane* water. R. Of filings of Iron \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} ; pour on by degrees from \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{iv} to \mathfrak{viij} of *Aqua Fortis*; digest them all night in hot embers or sand, then abstract the *Aqua Fortis* by a Limbeck till it be dry; upon this remaining powder, pour on spirit of Wine till it cover the powder two fingers; digest the whole untill it begin to be red; then separate it from the feces, and in Baln. or ashes distill it to the consistency of Oyl.

A Hare taken in *March* and dried to powder, and the powder put into the Nose or Wound, will stop the violent issue of blood.

Hæmorrhagia Critica.

The Critical flowing of blood from the Nose, unless subdued by the abundance of strength, cannot be prevented; yet the Disease taken in its beginning may be helpt: Wherefore it is necessary the Physician betake himself to such things as avert the blood to other parts of the body; and if the symptoms allow,

cut

cut the external vein of the Arm, not taking away too much Blood at one time, but at several times he may according to discretion, alwayes allowing an hours respite for encrease of strength.

Great Cupping glasses must be applyed to the Hypochondriack, and between the shoulders. The Patient must avoid all sharp and hot things: He may drink Wine of *Pomgranates* allayed with *Aqua Chalybeata*, and thick juice of red *Gooseberries*; such things he may take between whiles: Also let him use cooling syrups, as *Quercetanus* his syrup of *Coralls*, allayed with water of *Succory*, *Endive*, *Purselane* and *Nymphaea*, with a ʒ, j or ij of Salt *Prunella* added thereto. Also water of *Typhis Cervorum*, *Terra sigillata*, *Bole-armenack*, with spices of *Santalum diatrium* in form of a Conserve, or water of *Atothermest* with Confection of *Hyacinth*, in form of a *Bolus* with Conserves.

Epithema's must be externally applyed to the Liver, made of water of *Endive*, *Succory*, *Roses*, *Nymphaea*, with flowers of red *Roses*, *Sanders*, and *Camphire* added thereto; also seeds of *Purslane*, *Sorrel*, *Succory*, and a little *Vinegar*. The next morning purge the Sick with the infusion of *Rubarb*, with solutive syrup of *Roses*, or of *Succory* with *Rubarb*.

Astringent and cooling Medicines must be applyed to the Forehead and Temples. First, make a Cataplasin with *Bole-armenack*, *sanguis Draconis* made up with the white of an Egg; then put up a suppository of Gr. vj or x made with bread, or make two Pills of *Laudanum*, and put them up each Nostril.

Else put into the Nostrills Asles or Swines dung dissolved in Vinegar of *Roses*; this hath been often proved by the odour alone to stop the blood: Some mix it with water of *Roses* and *Camphire*, and sew it in a bag to smell to.

Linnen clothes madeied in the water of Frog Spawn, wherein some *Camphire* and Sugar of *Saturn* hath been dissolved, must be applyed to the neck upon the jugular veins.

The same water may profitably be used in *Epithema's* to the Liver and Testicles, which with linnen clothes imbibed in Rose-vinegar, and * madeied with the abovesaid water of Frog spawn may be applyed: * After-
ward may
Remed.
Yea, it is very commodious to wash the Face and Nostrills with the said water, because it coagulates the blood; also it may be profitably applyed in all violent Defluxions of blood in wounds. See *Crolius* in his Notes.

Diseases of the Face and Mouth.

Redness of the Face.

In redness of the Face, respect must be had to the Liver, from the intemperance of which, all preternatural redness is wont to proceed: Therefore omitting what is before treated of, a root of *Succory* with the whole Plant, being infused, and the infusion used for some time, corrects the Liver. The same vertue is in other Plants.

Afterward proceed to things proper for the part affected; As R. Of *Mastic*, white *Frankincense* and *Camphire*, of each a like quantity, dissolve them with Spirit of Wine, with which wash the Face morning and evening for two or three months; and for certain months, once or twice a month make scarification in the lower part of the Ear: Also for certain months the Face must be annointed with the Unguent of *Ceruse camphorate*, and sometimes washt with a *Lixivium* made of *Colemorts* burnt to ashes, and quickly after the redness will be removed; of which see more in *Weckers* Antidotes.

Wheals of the Face.

In wheales of the Face the same things are good, but more excellent is the *Menstruum* (of a Maid or other young woman of a good constitution) dissolved in hot water, with which, if for certain dayes in the evening at going to bed the Face be washt, then of its own accord the parts affected will be dry, the wheals fall off, and the Face recovering a new skin be free from redness.

For the removing wheals and morpew all over the Face, admirably efficacious is the Oyl of Toads, which is made after this manner; R. Three or four living Toads (these are proper by reason of the signature of blemishes in Toads) boyle them for a whole hour in lb ij of Oyl-Olive, then strain it: With this Oyl annoint the Face once a day for certain dayes, after a few dayes the wheals will fall off, and the morpew be cured.

This Oyl of all other is most powerfully, therefore in this case, when other things are of little use, recourse must be had to this.

Small Pox, Measels, or other spots.

In such like blemishes there is nothing better then to annoint the Face with Oyl of Bayberries often.

Blemishes by a stroake, as black and blew.

To blemishes of this kind, raw beef applyed is very profitable; so likewise thick brown paper applyed with spittle will heal the part affected in few hours.

Pimples.

Pimples are happily cured with Oyl of wax, mixed with a like quantity of Oyl of Tartar made *per deliquium*; the Pimples being annointed therewith.

Ring-worms and Tetters.

Ring-worms, Tetters, and other such like Diseases of the Face are cured after the same manner.

Warts.

Warts of the Face are taken away, as in other parts of the Body.

** Spasmus Cynicus.*

* *Cramp.* The Cramp of the Face is cured as the common Cramp.

Paralyse of the Lips.

Paralyse of the Lips is cured as the other Paralyse; of which see above.

The clefts of the Lips.

In curing clefts of the Lips, very efficacious is the fatness that fries out of wooden spoons that have long been used, when held to a good fire; with this fatness annoint the clefts, and they will be cured.

Benumbedness of the Teeth.

In benumbedness of the teeth, rub the nummed Teeth with Salt, or let the Patient chew a woollen or hairy cloth.

Blackness of the Teeth.

To prevent the blackness of Teeth; eating of vinegar and meat or brothes very hot, must carefully be avoided. Also the growing scurf, and impurities of the Teeth are often removed by washing the mouth with salt water or wine after meat.

The blackness, and foul discolouration of the Teeth may commodiously be removed after this manner. R. Fountain water what quantity you will, add spirit of Vitriol, or water or spirit of Allum, so as it be not too tart; with this Lavament daily morning and evening rub the teeth very well with a woollen cloth; then chafe them with Magistery of Corals, or the following powder.

R. Mandibles of the Pike-fish, white Coral,

Burnt

Burnt *Harts-horn*, burnt *Alum*,
Root of the flower *de Luce*, of each ʒ ʒ,
Salt-gem ʒ j, mix these, and make a powder.

The blackness of tongue and teeth by eating *Cherries* or *Myrtles* is presently removed, with the perfume of sulphurous Candles; but to prevent the noxious fume, the jaws must be kept shut.

Looseness of the Teeth.

The mobility of the Teeth is perfectly cured by this *Specifick*. R. *Acornes* ʒ j, *Galls* ʒ ʒ, burnt *Alum*, *Acacia*, of each ʒ ʒ, leaves of red *Roses* half a handfull; boyle these with lb ij of red wine, till it be wasted an inch or more, then strain it, and keep for use. With this decoction daily wash the teeth often, and they will be again fixed and immoveable.

Tooth-ach.

The Tooth-ach arising from what cause soever, is by a certain *Specifick* propriety Cured with a Sorrel root, dried and applyed to the aching Tooth. Use to gather it in the Spring before it buds, which is best. The *Burr* root (somewhat more slowly) will perform the same; these take away the paine, and extract the superfluous humour very much.

If the dolours proceed from distillations, a decoction of the greater *Urtica* (some mix it with a little grated Nutmeg, Saffron, and burnt Wine, with a like quantity of Vinegar) taken very hot in the mouth, and kept for some time to the part affected, doth wonderfully extract the peccant humours: In the beginning it seems to augment the pain, but a little after it mitigates and fully removes. Of like vertue is a decoction of *Guaicum* made with wine and water. In the same case (chiefly in distillations) a decoction of wild *Betony* is excellent; or the mouth may profitably be gargled with both these decoctions.

Hollow aching Teeth.

In hollow Teeth that ache, or in the pains of Teeth without hollownes, Oyl of Cloves is of singular use, if in ʒ j of this ʒ ʒ of *Camphire* be dissolved; and of this composition one or two drops taken, and with Cotton (that hath lain among Musk) be put into the hollownes, or otherwise applyed to the aching tooth, takes away all pain. Also *Laudanum Opiat* in Pills, either put into the hollownes, or the teeth annointed therewith, or else dissolved with Unguent of *Alabaster* (Gr. j of *Laudanum* to ʒ j of the Unguent) and externally applyed by annointing. Also a Plaister of *Mastich* and *Wax* may here be used.

Worn or wasted Teeth.

Teeth corroded and wasted are often times dolorous, which are cured by a suffumigation of *Henbane*, through a Pipe conveyed to the teeth.

Rotten Teeth.

Rotten teeth will more easily come forth, if you touch them often with your fingers, first rubbed in the powder that is made of water *Lizards* bowelled and calcined in an Oven. The *Lizards* are taken in April and May. Also if a tooth be taken out of the jaw of a dead man, and the root thereof be often applyed to the rotten tooth, it will cause it to fall out in few dayes by piece-meals.

In the difficult breeding of teeth in Children, the jaws must often be annointed with fresh butter, and they will more easily come forth.

But if by the former means they are not seen to come forth, and necessity urge; R. The blood warm from the comb of a Cock, and with your finger

annoint the Gums, once or twice at most, and the teeth without difficulty or other accidents, will come forth in a short time.

Flesh growing about the Gums.

In flesh growing about the Gum, it is best to make incision with a proper instrument; then let the mouth be gargled with a Gargarism of *Myrrh* and *Salt*.

Laxity, Putrefaction, and eating of the Gums.

In Laxity, Putrefaction, and Erosion of the Gums, *Aquilegia* by a certain propriety yields relief; It may be compounded thus: R. Powder of leaves of *Aquilegia*, *Sage*, *Mint*, *Crisp*, *Nutmegs*, of each $\frac{3}{8}$, burnt *Allum* $\frac{3}{4}$, Purified honey $\frac{3}{4}$; set the honey over the fire, boyle it a little and scum it; then while it is warm, pour on the aforesaid powders leisurely, mix it well, and keep it for use: With this Oyntment annoint the Gums twice a day; (*Note well*, a decoction of the tops of *Madder* in this case is also usefull.) When the Patient is ready to eat, let him wash his mouth with water of *Prunella*, or the infusion of water *Cresses* in Wine, chiefly in the Scurvy.

Mundification of putrified Gums.

To cleanse the Gums when putrified, of excellent use is the green water by me compounded, of which see above in the Affects of the Nostrills (*viz.*) in *Ozena*.

Swelling of the Gums.

In swellings of the Gums without inflammation, a Gargarism of *Prunella* prepared with *Sage* leaves and water *Cresses* is highly commended.

If inflammation be, make a Gargarism of distill'd *Tobacco* water with *Lapis Prunella* dissolved in it; (or *Prunella* water.)

Outwardly may be applyed a Poultis of Wheat bread boyled in milk.

Distillation to the knot of the Jaw.

In distillation to the knot of the Jaw-bone, accompanied with immobility of the part, a bag fill'd with powder of *Tartar* and common *Salt*, and externally applyed very hot, obstructs the distillations; the immobility it self is removed by Oyl of *Rue* and Earth-worms, in which flowers of *Camomil* have been boyled: Or if you please add Oyl of *Camomil* to the former Oyles, and the affected place annoint hot.

Exulceration.

In Exulcerations, the first thing proper to obstruct is a decoction of *Savory* in Wine, with which the mouth must be often washd.

2. A decoction of *Bettony*, chiefly if honey of *Roses* be added thereto.

Note. In contumacious Exulcerations, to these decoctions must be added a little spirit of *Vitriol*, whereby they will the more forcibly resist.

In Ulcerations arising from *Lues venerea*, the green waters described above in *Ozena*, dissolve every knot, more especially if in the first, instead of common water be taken water of *Arsmart*, or if in the second, leaves of the *Arsmart* be added to the other leaves.

Cure of the dolours of the Teeth.

Because the pains of the Teeth for the most part arise from the defluxions of the head, therefore in the Cure thereof such things must be applyed as inhibit defluxions.

Therefore forthwith to the Temples must be applyed a Plaister made of *Gum Elem.* or *Mastich*, which before applyed must be very well warmed.

Between the Shoulders must be applyed great Cuppinglasses without scarification.

Then

Then to repell the matter, and evacuate the Flux, great care must be taken; therefore let the Patient take a decoction of ripe Galls boyled in vinegar, keeping the vinegar in his mouth to the aking tooth half an hour, or an hour, if possibly he can.

Then proceed to Topicks; Anodynes from a secret propriety remove the do-
lour.

But if the pain continue, and abate not with these Medicaments, but it appear to * arise from some intemperance of the head or whole body, or through the abundance of matter flowing to the head, and from thence descending to the teeth; then not only to the head, but to the whole body, evacuating, pacifying and confortative Medicines must be exhibited.

Among Topicks that remove all pain, either by themselves or compound-
ed, these following are excellent:

Laudanum Opiat, of which *Gr. iij*, with two drops of spirit of *Vitriol* ap-
plied to the aking tooth, together with one Pill inwardly taken, asswageth
the pain: Also a Plaister applyed to the Temples, and if need be, Cuppin-
glasses.

Of like effect is the distill'd Oyl of Box, thus made.

R. Saw-dust of Box, fill with it a glass Retort wanting a fourth part, set it
in ashes, and at first distill off the Oyl and watery Liquor with a gentle fire, en-
crease it by degrees till it be vehement, then the Oyl it self will come forth.
This Oyl is more rightly distill'd *per discensum*, or *per vesicam*. Of this Oyl of
Box R. *Gr. iij* mixed with Wine, if the affect proceed from a cold defluxion,
if from a hot, mixt with vinegar. Note. The sick must keep this mixture in
his mouth for sometime, afterward put it out.

If the pain abate not, repeat it to the sixth time, then let him wash his mouth
with wine or vinegar, and the pain will away.

Also powder of Galls twelve times imbibed in the juice of *Pellitory* roots,
and dried with the ferment; of this make a little ball, which applyed to the
tooth, gives present ease, fastens the other teeth, kills the wormes breeding in
the concavities of them, and powerfully extracts all Defluxions of the Gums.

The last Remedy in every sharp dolour is to apply *Vesicatories* behind the
Ear, and to the nape of the Neck.

Outwardly the Jawes may be annointed with Oyl of sweet *Almonds*; and if a
Tumour appear, apply a Plaister of *Melolet*. If inwardly in the mouth the
pain tend to imposthumation, make a Cataplasme with a Figg mixed with wheat
flower; when the imposthume breaks, dissolve honey of Roses in *Plantain*
water, and let the Patient wash his mouth therewith.

Affects of the Tongue and Cheeks.

Ranula.

In *Ranula*, in the beginning a vein must be opened under the tongue. Some
apply a live Frog to the nape of the neck, but it answers not the end alwayes.

Paralyse of the Tongue.

The *Paralyse* of the tongue (omitting the general cure of the *Paralyse*) is
cured by rubbing the tongue with *Rocket-seed* and *Treacle*; also with Oyl of
Anise instill'd upon the tongue; also with *Balsom*, or Oyl of *Cloves*. The spi-
rit of black Cherries recovers lost speech most miraculously.

Lost Speech.

Lost Speech *in Genere* is cured as the *Paralyse*; *in Specie* (after the universal
purging of the head) is commended, First, water of Lillies of the valley; Se-
condly, *Antapoplectick* water, of flowers of Lillies of the valley, and of *Laven-
dula*,

dula, of which see above, of the *Apoplexy*. If with either of these the blood of a *Turtle* be mixt (*viz.* all the blood of a *Turtle* mixt with \bar{z} iij or iv of the water) this mixture taken into the mouth, by its washing the tongue, or by being long tempered in the mouth, doth happily restore the voice.

Regard must alwayes be had to the causes, by reason of the variety of which, the preparations of medicaments must also vary.

Therefore we have not only directed in the universal sutable medicaments going before, but to their proper place of application to the part affected, and also to the neck, or other parts, as need requires, which is desired by Practitioners. The stammering speech is difficultly cured.

The Taste depraved, lost and decayed.

The depraved bitter taste is corrected by the use of preserved *Succory* root; also the Salt of *Succory* takes away the bitterness of the tongue : Also rubbing the tongue with a root of Wormseed, or *Gentian* hath the like effect.

If the Taste be lost or decayed ; First, the veins under the tongue must be bruised. Secondly, Then a Gargarism used that is good in the Quinsy of the throat, and all other Diseases of the mouth ; as this, *R.* of the Garden Herb *Mallows* one handful, flowers of red *Roses*, of *Prunella*, *Bettony*, Salt, of each half a handful, root of *Polypode* of the Oak \bar{z} ij ; boyle these in \bar{lb} iv of pure water, and \bar{z} vj of wine vinegar, untill a part be boyled away, then strein and gently press it out.

Thirdly, Make the following mixture. *R.* Spirit of *Vitriol* \bar{z} \bar{ss} , Spirit of Wine \bar{z} ij, of Honey \bar{z} j ; make it up like an Oyntment ; with this Unguent, after the exhibiting the abovesaid Gargarism, the tongue must be annointed, and the decayed Taste will quickly be restored.

Tumour of the Jaws, &c.

In Tumour of the Jaws proceeding from a cold cause, external inunctions are necessary with Oyl of sweet *Almonds*, mixt with distill'd Oyl of Wax, (*viz.* $\bar{9}$ j of Oyl of Wax to \bar{z} j of Oyl of *Almonds*.) Internally Gargarisms made with long Pepper boyled in common water, and the mouth gargled therewith.

Inflammation of the Jaws.

In inflammation of the Jaws.

1. The Gargarism before mentioned (in the *Chapt.* of depraved and lost taste.

2. External inunctions, with Oyl of sweet *Almonds* simple, without the addition of Oyl of Wax : Also a Cataplasm of wheat-bread with honey ; this prevents inflammation.

More efficacious then all this is *Menstruum* dissolved in vinegar and applyed ; Horse-radish leaves applyed outwardly.

Imposthumation of the Jaws.

In imposthumations, putrefactions and exulcerations of the Jaws, the Gargarism mentioned in the *Chap.* of lost taste, &c. is of singular use, for it both cleanses and consolidates, chiefly if with the other ingredients be added *Plantain* leaves. The use of this also in internal Ulcers is very profitable.

But in corrupt imposthumations, such things as will more forcibly cleanse must be exhibited ; as the second green water above mentioned ; of which see above in the *Chap.* of *Ozana*.

After this, a decoction of *Bettony* with honey will easily consolidate the Ulcer.

Laxity of the Uvula.

In Laxity of the Uvula excellent is the Gargarism aforesaid in the *Chap.* of *Lost Taste, &c.* principally if the Herb *Horse-tongue* be added thereto (which by reason of its *Signature* is proper.) Then make this powder. R. Of long *Pepper* \mathfrak{z} j, juice of *Acacia*, root of *Tormentil*, of each \mathfrak{z} ij; mix them and make a powder.

Of this powder, after the use of the aforesaid Gargarism, with some convenient instrument, blow upon the Uvula, or pull the hairs of the hinder part of the head forward, at the first gently, afterwards strongly till they begin to crack.

Afterward put a little burnt *Allum* upon the Uvula, and the Laxity will be abated. Also *Rose seeds* are useful.

But if these be not efficacious enough, R. a new laid Egg, boyle it till it be hard, cut it in the middle long wayes, and with a Ligature bind it to the hinder part of the head for certain hours, till the Laxity be perfectly cured.

Inflammation of the Uvula.

Any Gargarism takes away the inflammation of the Uvula, if some salt *Nitre* fixed be mixed therewith: So distill'd water of *Prunella*, mixt with *Lapis Prunella*, and used for a Gargarism cures the inflammation.

Note. Wonderful operative in this case is the compounded Gargarism before described in the *Chap.* of *Lost Taste, &c.*

The Ulcers of Collumella, or at the mouth of the throat.

Simple Ulcers of this kind (without malignity) are easily cured, as also of the tongue, palate and jaws.

Therefore after the use of convenient Gargarisms, a decoction of *Bettony* and *Honey* with common water; also a decoction of *Savory* with wine, do perfectly cure Ulcers of this kind.

Note. The drink must not be very sharp, but tempered with Sugar, which also descending with the drink, takes away the putrefaction.

Sometimes in Ulcers more contumacious, spirit of *Vitriol* may be used with such like waters or mundefying decoctions, (never alone) and so as it may scarcely be perceived; this swiftly and powerfully cures, chiefly if applyed, mixt with *Plantaine* water.

Lastly, Confection of *Mulberries*, or rather the juice exprest, or salt of *Mulberries* (a *Proprietary*) in these sharp humours are very commodious; therefore by the *Germanes* is called *Maulbeer*.

Putrefied and fetid Ulcers.

In Ulcers fetid and putrefied, besides these now spoken of, those green waters above prescribed in the *Chap.* of *Ozena*, must be used, which totally remove all putrefaction and fetid exulceration, so as a perfect consolidation may easily follow.

Having thus cured, use diligence that the Ulcers grow not again.

Ulcers of Lues-venerea.

In Ulcers arising from *Lues-venerea*, in what part soever of the mouth or jaws; the Physician must first know the disease, the signs whereof are described below in the *Chap.* of *Lues Venerea*, or the *French* sickness; then he must descend to universals and particulars in that Disease, and so Ulcers beginning to grow in such places, together with the Disease it self, he may easily remove; if otherwise, Topicks are to be used, at first gentle, as Gargarisms, and the usual decoctions.

But

But if the Disease abate not by the use of these, then the green waters described above in the *Chap. of Ozena*, must be used and applyed, only by
 * *Touching.* * supplying the affected part therewith, with a Pencil, and after washing it with a Gargarism, so the Disease may easily be removed.

Yet above all these, of wonderful vertue is the red spirit of *Mercury*, for expelling the universal Disease of *Lues Venerea* throughout the whole body; the preparation and use of which is described below in the *Chap. of Lues Venerea*.

Quinsy.

The Quinsy in its beginning, or of continuance, chiefly if accompany'd with a Feaver, is removed by Vomitories, such as *Aqua bened.* for so the inflammation abates, and the Ulcers or Imposthumations are broken: But in the use of this, regard must be had to the nature and strength of the Patient.

If Vomitories cannot be used, recourse must be had to Specificks, then which nothing more safely, next to Vomitories, may be applyed: Such are these.

1. That which is described by *Paracelsus* in his *Treatise, de Pestilentia ad Sterzingenses*, and is thus: *R.* Six or eight living *Crabs* (*Crabs* do wonderfully cool,) and three or four handfulls of the greater *House-leek*, beat these together in a mortar, and press out the juice, with which the tongue and jaws must be fomented, or tongue only rubbed therewith. Of this a very small quantity (*viz.* a few drops) in some convenient Liquor may be inwardly taken.

2. Is an experiment of *Antonius Aufmans*, Citizen of *Augustanum*, which is thus: *R.* Of the greater *Houseleek* a convenient quantity, bruise it in a mortar, and press out the juice; of this juice *R.* *℥j*, add of *Salt Armoniack* *℥ss*; leave it in a moist place till the *Salt* be dissolved, then distill it by a Limbeck. With this water hot and blood warm wash the tongue often; this is a most approved Remedy: See *Conradinus* of *Lues Venerea*.

3. Is the *Gargarism* above mentioned in the *Chap. of Lost Taste, &c.*

Note. In this case some of the greater *Houseleek* must be added to the ingredients.

If the throat cannot be gargled, the Gargarism must be injected through a tunnel; after several Gargarisations *R.* the skin of Lard two fingers broad, cut it very small, and apply that side that is most lardy to the tongue, and for some time keep it on; so the thin black skin of the tongue will resolve, and at length remove, so as the cure of the Disease will quickly follow.

Externally to the neck a Plaister made of the nests of *Swallows* (intire with a like quantity of *Album Gracum*) boyled in water of *water Betony*, must be applyed hot.

For drink dissolve *Vitriol* or *Salt Prunella* (*viz.* *℥j*) in a convenient quantity of Fountain water. Wine must not be given.

Such things help the *Quinsy*, in which nitrous salt *Ammoniack* lies hid; as the dung of a white Dog that gnaws bones, well boyled in water, and given with honey.

Shavings of a *Boars* tooth *℥j*, with Oyl of sweet *Almonds* and *sugar*.

Ashes of burnt *Crabs*.

Ashes of *Swallows*. The middle *Comphry*, *Prunella*, *Cervicaria*, *Mint* crisp. *Madder*, *Horse-tongue*.

The bastard Quinsy.

The bastard Quinsy in Children is cure with a Plaister, as aforesaid. The head

head of a *Viper* cut off, and hung about the neck, is commended for an *Amulet*. R. an *Owl* whole, burn it with the feathers, and make a powder, a small part of which taken into the throat, opens and breaks the Imposthume wonderfully.

Spirit of *Salt Nitre*, in allaying the inflammation, and resolving the imposthume, is very powerful. Of this \mathfrak{z} ij and \mathfrak{ss} may be given in a draught of fountain water hot; mix with the water spirit of *Wine* and spirit of *Salt*, of each \mathfrak{ss} : See *Crollius*.

R. Of *Semper vive* water, of *Prunella* water, of each \mathfrak{ll} j, *Salt Armoniack* \mathfrak{z} j; mix these, and make a Gargarism.

The Crystal or Mineral *Anodyne*, as it is called, or *Lapis Prunella* (which; the inflammation of the tongue, also the asperity of the jaws, and adjoining parts, doth principally mediate) is of singular vertue; \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , or a \mathfrak{z} of this dissolved in some appropriate water, and the mouth gargled therewith, doth wonderfully help; afterward a little of this mixed with Sugar, and swallowed, will be convenient: Or if you think good, R. Of *Salt Prunella* prepared after the common manner, what quantity you please, add it to the same quantity of *Candid* or *CrySTALLINE* Sugar, or more, if you please; boyle this with a sufficient quantity of *Rose* water, untill you find by a drop poured upon a tin plate, it hath a convenient consistency; then pour it into a lesser vessel, set it over the fire, and leave it till it be as hard as a stone, then take it out, and break it into small pieces, or reduce it to powder. Use this often.

The Affects of the Lights.

Windy Lights.

Windy Lights, that are fill'd full of wind, so as they impede the natural respiration, are restored by Essentials that quickly penetrate the part affected.

The Balsom of *Fennel* described by *Crollius* is excellent. Also the Salt of stalks of *Carraway* rightly calcined (that is, with *Sulphur*, as in the Salt of *Eye-bright*) and used with common Salt, both by preserving and curing delivers from this disease.

\mathfrak{z} j Of the root of *Aaron* pulverisate, is a Specifick in cure of this Disease; Also *Fæcula* of *Aaron* \mathfrak{z} j in appropriate water, with Syrup or Wine, and in Food; for preservation daily may be used \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , or a \mathfrak{z} and \mathfrak{ss} , but warily and seldom; \mathfrak{z} j may safely be taken.

Asthma, * *Orthopnæa*, *Dispnoea*.

* Difficulty in breathing.

Asthma, *Orthopnæa* and *Dispnoea* are easily cured with Vomitories, chiefly with *Aqua bened.* Of the like vertue, (chiefly in gross humours obstructing the pipes of the Lights) is the juice and also *Fæcula* of the root of our *Flower de Luce*, whereof \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} at most (sometimes \mathfrak{z} ij or iij) given in convenient Liquors, chiefly in *Malmſie Wine*, expells the gross humour speedily.

Asthma's of long continuance are difficultly cured with either of these Vomitories; therefore use these:

1. Flowers of *Sulphur*, or *Sulphur viv.* with *Aſa-dulcis* in rere Eggs, (or add to \mathfrak{z} j of *Sulphur viv.* \mathfrak{z} j or \mathfrak{z} j of *Benzoin*; of this composition give \mathfrak{z} j in a rere Egg:) give this for certain dayes, and the Lights will be freed from gross humours without detriment.

Of like force is milk of *Sulphur*, of which see *Crollius* his Notes.

Most excellent of all, are the most white Flowers of *sulphur*, the preparation of which, see in the Chymical exposition of *Tenzelius*.

2. An *Astmatick* purging powder, which is treated of by *Ruland*, *Cens.* 8. *Cent.* 6.

R. Leaves of *Carduus bened.* *Carthamus*, of each 3 ij, *Long Pepper* 3 j, leaves of *Sena* cleansed, root of *Aaron* dry'd, of each 3 ij, *Anise* 3 ss, *Dia-grydium* 3 ss, make a most fine powder, which divide into twelve equal parts, and for six dayes together, one part must be given in the morning fasting, the other part about the third hour in the Evening, with white wine, broth, &c.

If the Disease shall prove more contumacious for some time after, that is, by desisting certain dayes from taking the powder, the same must then be repeated till the Disease decline.

Dose for one time almost 3 ss, and Gr. ij.

In the *Asthma*, distill'd water of *Black berries*, with juice of nuts, taken for delight, doth wonderfully resolve the *Asthma*.

Of greater vertue is the water made of the composition of white Sugar with Radish stalks, being put between two dishes, and very well stirred over a fire for some time; this must be used fresh, for it will not keep above two hours, therefore is to be made as oft as need requires. One spoonful must be given morning and evening.

More of these affects may be seen below, of spitting blood.

Suffocative Catarrh.

The Cure of the Suffocative Catarrh is treated of above.

Stopping of the Breast.

The juice of *Briony* wonderfully dilates the diseased stoppage of the breast, and exceeds all other things in this case: It is thus made,

R. A thick root of *Briony* (the thicker the better) make a Cavity in it, take out all the extremities of peth therein: The root so cut, stop with a convenient stopple, and set it in a cold moist place, in *May*, *June* and *July*; in a few hours the cavity of the root will be fill'd with water, which pour off, and put on the stopple, set it in the same place again, repeat this so often as there comes forth any juice, which will easily all come out: Of this water R. 3 vj or viij, mix it with spirit of *Vitriol*, or Oyl of *Sulphur per Campana* 3 ss, and keep it carefull for Use: One spoonful of this Composition taken for several dayes, doth admirably remove the stoppage of the breast; also it expells all impurities out of the Lights: therefore in the *Asthma* its use is most profitable. It drives out all watery humours from the body, therefore very useful in the Dropsie. This juice dures long being kept in a cold place, yet it is best to make it yearly.

Inflammation of the Lungs.

Inflammation of the Lungs is cured as the *Pleurisie*; Vomitories in the beginning much help, afterward such things as cleanse the stomach, of which we treat in the *Pleurisie*: for vomiting in this case *Aqua bened.* is principally usefull.

Imposthume of the Lungs.

To consume the Imposthume of the Lights, water of *Valerian* is commended, being tempered with spirit of *Vitriol*, or Oyl of *Sulphur per Campana*, to a grateful sharpness, and daily drunk morning and evening; it insensibly resolves the Tumour.

So *Diaphoretick Antimony*, or Flowers of fixt *Antimony*, being frequently taken, viz. daily five or six times for certain dayes together; Dose 3 ss: this every inward Imposthume, in what part soever, doth most powerfully, yet gently resolve.

Here-

Hereditary Pthifick.

Hereditary Pthifick is difficultly cured, yea hardly ever; by reason of the height of Radical impressions in the native constitution, derived from the Parents, which admit of no cure; being patiently born, it may sometimes be mitigated, otherwise it will be more violent, but never wholly by Medicine be removed: But because very many distillations do both cause and accompany Hereditary Pthifick, experience proves, that the * *Rheumatick* root, mentioned in the Suffocative Catarrh, hung about the neck, together with observation of a temperate order in diet, do much abate Consumptive Diseases of this kind: Therefore let none despair of diminishing Hereditary Pthifick, or at least of preventing its further growth: more of this may be seen below of *Spitting blood*.

* *Florantine flower de Luce.*

Pthifick not Hereditary.

In beginnings of Pthifick from sharp distillations arising, how much Vomitories, chiefly *Aqua bened.* yield relief, can hardly be exprest, if the brain, as a commanding part, with its *Specificks* and *Confortatives*, be diligently preserved in its vigour: Also respect must be had to the humours that fall down upon the Lungs, that with Expectorating cleansing Medicines they be repell'd: That no Ulceration of the Lungs may arise, if risen be suppress'd, Vomitories much help to mundifie and remove all obstructions of the breast, from whence the Pthifick takes its beginning: Therefore things cleansing are absolutely necessary, as *Hydromel*, and expectorating *Compositions*. Also others, which by daily use and practise of Authors may be added.

Expectoratives, are *Lochocks* with Flowers of *Sulphur*, *Balsom* of *Fennel*, and others very many.

To Consolidate Ulcers of the Lights, *Balsom* of *Sulphur* is most excellent; R. Flowers of white *Sulphur* what quantity you will, sublime them once or twice with *Olibanum*, *Myrrh* and *Alloes*, as *Crollius* teaches. These flowers extract with Oyl of *Anise* (or with *Balsamick* Spirit of *Turpentine*) without boyling, and it will be a most red *Balsom*; of which from Gr. vj to xx (increasing the Dose, as need is) inwardly taken morning and evening in some pectoral decoction (after the use of other cleansing expectorating Medicines) do wonderfully restore ulcerated Lungs, and also such as are any way putrified, consolidating and disposing Ulcers to a perfect Cure.

Adhesion of the Lights.

The cleaving together of the Lights is difficultly cured in ripe Age.

The Plurisie.

1. In the *Plurisie*; in its beginning, or else the third or fifth day, before all other things, I exhibit *Aqua bened.* to provoke vomiting, whereby the influence and inflammation of the humour is resisted, and the breast it self delivered from all impurities. *Aqua bened.* is given in a just Dose, with water of *Carduus Maria*, or *Rhæados*. Sometimes I consent to cut a vein, where the Disease seems unresolvable, or extremity of pain in the head requires: And this I do either before or after Vomiting.

2. Where, either Nature it self, or rather the Patients, abhor vomiting; the cutting a vein precedes all other things, and this I do chiefly in the vein of the heart; (in the *Basilical* vein on that side which is afflicted.) If by this means the Feaver and symptoms be not more remis, I proceed to others more appropriate, of which the first is thus; R. Spirit of *Salt Nitre*, and spirit of *Wine*, of each \mathfrak{z} j, or \mathfrak{z} ss, or \mathfrak{z} ij at most; mix these with what quantity you please of *Poppy* or *Rhæados* water blood warm (*viz.* Gr. v, an \mathfrak{z} , ij or iij) and

if possible dispose the Patient to sweat in bed. *Note.* The Spirit of Wine is corrected by the Spirit of *Salt Nitre*; moreover a very little Dose of this must be given, otherwise all use hereof is hurtful.

3. Soon after I exhibit the *Diaphoretick in peracutis* 3 j, with water of *Cardu. Maria*, or *Rheados*.

4. In robustick strong Constitutions I give Oyl of *Linum* from 3 j to iij; after all these I administer Expectoratives.

Note. The shavings of a Bores tooth given in appropriate vehicles, doth oft-times by a specifick propriety cure the *Plurisie*; the magistery of the same is better.

Outwardly to mitigate the pain and pricking, inunctions may be made of unguent of *Dialthea*, Oyl of sweet *Almonds*, and the like.

Also an *Epithema* made with a decoction of Honey and Milk boyled together, and applyed hot in a Hoggs bladder to the aking side, gives ease. Also Cataplasms of Anodynes, which are variously used by Practicks.

Also a 3 of the Hart or Bulls Pisse is specifick, *Joel*. Pag. 25.

Likewise a decoction of Flowers of *Poppy*, *Rheados*, *Valeriol*. Lib. 5. Obs. 10.

In the *Bastard Pleurisie* the same things are commonly used, only spirit of wine is not in this case used by me.

Externally in the * flatulent *Plurisie* wonderfull efficacious is the * *Windy*. powder of *Cummine seeds* sprinkled upon a *Colewort* leaf, that hath been before annointed with butter, and applyed to the part affected. This I used to my little Son *Christopher*.

In spitting of blood or filthy matter, chiefly in the *Plurisie*, care must be taken to ripen the matter, afterward to draw forth all the blood and filthy corruption, concerning which *Practitioners* have advised, as chiefly *Rondoletius*, and *B. Faventinus*.

Indeed in this case Chymical Medicines seem to stagger, since that all things both inwardly and outwardly are to be performed with mollifying gentle and asswaging remedies. Nevertheless a decoction of *Guaiaicum* with Pectorals exhibited, profits much. It will be much more powerful, if Flowers of *fixt Antimony* be often drunk in the decoction of *Guaiaicum*, (*viz.* 3 j of the Flowers) and this continued not for certain dayes, but for several months; by which the Imposthume will be both ripened, and also broke. Yet after this, least the putrid corrupt matter be not thoroughly purged out, recourse must be had to such things as may remove the dregs of corruption from the parts affected. Among many this is commended; R. Of distill'd water of *Barley* 6 ij,

Honey of *Roses* 3 v, root of *Althea* 3 j, mix these, and let them boyle * *Dialthea*. untill the third part be consumed, this strained give the Patient.

(*Fernelius* his syrup of * *Althea* in this case is also very good :) This cleanseth the Ulcer, conveys the filth to the lower parts of the body, and by the spirits purifies the whole body.

In the mean time the Patient must drink four or five times a day 3 iij or iv of the water of *Ground Ivy* sharpned with its own salt. Also the leaves of *Ground Ivy* mixt with food do perfectly expell corruption. More excellently, if an Arcanum be made of the ground *Ivy*, of which four or six drops exhibited in proper water, will purifie every part.

The flowing moisture of the breast is expell'd with the juice of *Briony*, described above in the stoppage of the breast.

Also 3 8 at most of the juice of our Flower de Luce, purgeth by Vomiting. See more below of *Spitting blood*.

Hoarseness.

Hoarseness.

Hoarseness proceeding from earnest crying, is cured with *Rotula's* of *Diatragacant* cold, * annointed with Oyl of *Anise*, being dissolved in the * *Mozzled.* mouth by little and little and swallowed.

Hoarseness arising from a cold cause, is taken away with hot wine tempered with Sugar.

In hoarseness procured by distillation, which is most inveterate; excellent is *Lobelius* his compounded syrup of water *Cresses*.

Cough.

Vomits procured with *Aqua bened.* cure the Cough newly taken; as also the inveterate, especially if it be not perpetual; for by this the first region of the belly is freed from all impurities, the distillations obstructed, and afterward if convenient pectorals be exhibited both inwardly and outwardly, the Cough is finely dissipated.

Internalls are *Lochocks* of every kind, as *Pectoral Syrups*; things that purge and comfort the breast if need be, and preserve the stomach with the Lights from all elapse of humours.

Among things that expectorate, *Oximel* is commended, and vinegar of Squills, with syrup of *Jujube* mixt with *Hore-bound*.

Confortatives are syrups of *Sorrel*, *Hyssop*, *Violets*, *Liquorish*; with these may be numbred *Fernelius* his syrup of *Dialthea*. Externals are *Unguents*.

Note. Preservation from the Cough is wonderfull in *Ziziphus*, that is, those great Grapes which the *Germans* call *Eibeben*. Macerate these in spirit of wine till they swell very much, and one or two of these taken Morning and Evening will preserve from the Cough.

Liquor of Sugar prepared in composition with *Radish* stalks, as described above in the *Chap. of Asthma*, doth mirably resolve from the Cough. Also the magistral Oyl of Sugar, as it is called, is made in this manner; R. White Sugar candid, pour upon it spirit of wine once corrected; leave this mixture in a still place for certain hours, then set fire of the spirit of wine, and the Sugar with the remaining Phlegm will be reduced to a thick liquor; which taken in inveterate Coughs, cleanses the breast from impurity, and the wind-pipe with the Lungs doth comfortably strengthen, chiefly if some drops of the Extract or essence of *Saffron* be added thereto: Also an Extraction of *Elecampane* by spirit of wine mixt with Sugar, the spirit being burnt, leaves a most profitable liquor for the Cough. To which may be added *Rulands* powder, mentioned in the *Chap. of Asthma*.

Species of Diatragacant frigid given in *Rotula's*, cure the Coughs in Children and Infants: Also the feet must be wash'd twice or thrice a day, especially at going to bed, in hot beer, and afterward the soles of the feet annointed with the fat of the Pike-fish. With these may be numbred flowers of Sulphur and milk of Sulphur.

Inveterate Coughs arising from thin distillations, are cured with *Laudanum Opiat.* which also in other Coughs is not unprofitable, being in due measure exhibited; for hereby the stomach is freed from gross and tough Plegm without detriment.

Spitting of Blood.

Spitting of blood, arising chiefly from the Lights, is cured with *Henbane-seed*, mixed with other pectorals and astringents. See *Platerus* in *Praxi* and *Observations*.

But if the blood come forth in abundance, astringents more strong are necessary.

R. Oyl of *Vitriol* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , *Plantane* water \mathfrak{z} iij, mix these, make a potion: This presently stops the flux of blood from the Lights, and the abundant vomiting of blood. Or R. Distill'd water of the root of *Urtica* \mathfrak{z} j, Oyl of *Vitriol* to a convenient sharpness, make the mixture, and give it cold: This also happily cures the vomiting of blood: See below of vomiting. Take care the throat be not ulcerated.

In case the Feavers be high at the same time, it is a sign the blood is putrefied in the body without the vessels.

In this case nothing is better then *Aqua bened.* drunk in a vehicle of *Chervil* water: For this presently takes away the Feaver and Inflammation (also a vein may be cut) and frees the whole body from impurities. After these are exhibited, although no sign of Feaver appear, yet since that they may easily return, it is needfull to have recourse to such things as dissolve the coagulated blood; such are these: The Essence of the blood of a buck *Goat*, the blood of a *Wolf*, *Magistery* of *Crabs-eyes*, *Mummy*; also coals of *Tily* (\mathfrak{z} j) or ij in *Chervil* water or vinegar) *Chervil* given in food. In this case the powder following is very profitable. R. Coals of *Tily*, *Crabs eyes*, the herb *Chervil*, of each a like quantity. Make a powder, Dose \mathfrak{z} ij in vinegar.

So a *Diaphoretick in peracutis*, or *mixtura simplex* (or another Treacle water) is of singular vertue in this case, it being inwardly taken it provokes sweat, which is wonderful necessary, and some times must be procured by externalls.

Sheets moystned in red astringent wine, afterward wrung out, and wrapt about the whole body in bed, do provoke sweating to admiration, and in this case do wonderfully help, chiefly when the conuassation of the interior bowels is feared.

Felix Wurzius in his Chyrurgery commends sublimate *Mercury*.

There are other powders described, proper in this case; see the Practicks.

All these things of which we have already spoken, resolve the coagulated blood as well in the veins, as without the veins; first therefore, things sudoriferous, after the use of solutives, will more easily effect the work, not omitting the cutting of a vein.

The *Extract*, *Arcanum* or *Essence* of the lesser *Bellis* being inwardly taken, by a certain innate propriety dissolves all the coagulated blood, and insensibly by transpiration drives it out. Of the like vertue is *Treacle water*, and Spirit of *Tartar*.

As is declared to the Physician in the *Asthma*, first some purging Lenitive is prescribed, for in the beginning strong Medicaments must be forborn; then the matter must be digested with pectorall syrups, as of *Horehound*, *Hysop*, *Liquorish*, of each \mathfrak{z} j and \mathfrak{ss} , water of *Colts-foot*, *Betony*, of each \mathfrak{z} ij; let the sick take two or three spoonfulls in the morning, and three hours after dinner. Then purge with a Syrup or *Apozeme* thus made; R. Root of black *Hellebore* prepared, flowers of the *Florentine flower de Luce*, of each \mathfrak{z} j and \mathfrak{ss} , *Colts-foot* the whole Plant, *Lungwort* speckled, of each \mathfrak{ss} a handfull; Boyle these in a sufficient quantity of pectoral decoction, or &c. to lb j. In \mathfrak{z} viij of this pour on of *Agarick*, *Electu.* of *Rubarb*, of each \mathfrak{z} ij and \mathfrak{ss} , *Cinamon* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} ; In the remaining part boyle \mathfrak{z} ij of *Sena* leaves very gently, then boyle this mixture with a sufficient quantity of Sugar, or any pectoral syrup, to the consistency of a syrup; in the end of the boyling add infusion of *Agarick* and *Rubarb*,

barb, and make an Apozeme or liquid syrup, of which, if an Apozeme, give \mathfrak{z} iv cum custodia; If a syrup \mathfrak{z} iij, which if it do not sufficiently move the belly, then R. Root of *Mecboacanna*, *Agarick troch.* of each \mathfrak{z} j, *Diagridium* Gr. viij, *Eleſſu.* *Cinamon* Gr. vj; make a most fine powder, give half or a third part of this several times with the Doses above prescribed.

Commendable also are the Flowers of *Benzoin*, if mixed with the Flowers of *Sulphur*. Also *Paracelsus* his *Elixar Proprietatis*, given from six to ten, or twelve drops, with *Hysop* or *Coltsfoot* water.

Between every purgation let two dayes be omitted; in purging alwayes use the compounded syrup abovesaid: If the sick be troubled with pain in the head, a vein may be cut, yet take away the blood sparingly; the breast also may be annointed with this following Unguent: R. Unguent *Resumpt.* *Dialthea*, of each \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , Oyl of *Scorpions* \mathfrak{z} j; make an Oyntment: Or R. Oyl of sweet *Almonds*, fresh butter washt, of each \mathfrak{z} j, *Ducks* grease (or in defect thereof Oyl of *Cammomil*) \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , Oyl of the flower de *Luce*, and *Saffron*, of each \mathfrak{z} j, with a little wax; make an Unguent, with which hot annoint the stomach morning and evening before meat, or apply a Plaister of *Diachnolum*.

Sometimes in the beginning may be exhibited *Aqua bened.* or infusion of flowers of *Antimony*, that thereby the stomach may be well evacuated, and the region of the breast disturbed with sickly matter, be released.

These things thus mentioned, let us proceed to such things as help expectoration, not omitting those which by a certain propriety exterminate this Disease, among which these are most famous; Flowers of *Sulphur*, Extract of *Elecampane*, Oyl of *Anise*, Milk of *Sulphur*, and Balsom of *Sulphur*. R. Flowers of *Sulphur*, \mathfrak{z} j, Extract of *Elecampane* \mathfrak{z} j, most white Sugar dissolved in *Colts-foot* \mathfrak{z} j and \mathfrak{ss} , Oyl of *Anise* three drops; make *Rotula's*.

\mathfrak{z} j of the flowers of *Sulphur*, may be taken either by it self with an equall part of *Florentine* flower de *Luce*, or with Species of *Diatragacant* frigid in a rere Egg, or with the juice of Nuts, which is a singular remedy in this Disease, being exhibited in form of an *Eleſuary* with a little spirit of wine and sugar of *Roses*, that it may be fit to lick, with the fruit and water of *Black Berries*, or what shall be most convenient: Or if the Extract be unpleasant, instead thereof powder of flower de *Luce* root may be taken; or, R. Confec-tion of flower de *Luce* \mathfrak{z} j, *Diatragacant* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , Balsom of *Sulphur* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , Sugar dissolved in water of *Venus-hair*, or *Farfar* \mathfrak{z} ij; make *Rotula's*, moysten them with Oyl of *Anise*.

Milk of *Sulphur* may be given with *Lochocks* of *Pine*, of *Fox Lungs*, mixed with white *Bechia*, *Penidium*, and Species of *Diatragacant*.

Chrystalls of *Iron*, and flowers of *Benzoin* are also profitable, and indeed ought to be exhibited and mixed with the abovesaid Medicines and Pectoral syrups.

Chrystalls of *Iron* are made in this manner. R. Filings of *Iron* pure and fine, pour upon them Oyl of *Sulphur* per *Campane* drop by drop, it will presently wax hot, and be as it were all dissolved, let it rest and cool, and in two nights it will Chrystalize, which dissolve in common distill'd water, and by filtering separate from its feces; then the water being evaporated it will be reduced to Chrystalls, that is to say, if the water be exhaled to a dryness; then set it in a cold place, and it will again Chrystalize, the remaining water as before evaporate, and gather the Chrystalls as often as you can. Dose Gr. ij or iij.

Also

Also it is profitable for the sick to take into the mouth a fume of *Benzoin*; or *Benzoin* with a like quantity of *flowers of Sulphur* mixt for fume.

If this Disease arise from a thin and watery matter descending from the brain, then those things mentioned in the preceding *Chap.* of *Suffocative Catarrh*, must be conjoyned with these Medicaments, observing such Rules as are used by Practitioners.

By the same pectoral Remedies, the Phtisick may plainly be cured, of which also above in Hereditary Phtisick; yet by reason of the present Feaver, moistening and cooling things must be added, and such as the sick may use for ordinary drink, or as a pectoral decoction to drink of often in a day, and to drink

* Warm. it alwayes * hot, and as much, and as often as he can.

Also he may frequently take *Rotula's*, made of *flowers of Sulphur*, with *Oyl*, *Balsom* and *Milk of Sulphur*, with the essence of *Honey*, which is thus made; mix *Honey* with clean sand till it be like a Mass, on which pour spirit of wine till it be covered two fingers above; then distill it for five or six dayes, distill the tinged spirit to the consistency of *Honey*.

Also let him daily keep in his mouth the following *Opiat*. R. Conserve of *Roses* \mathfrak{z} j and \mathfrak{ss} , *Sugar of Roses*, *Tabulate Penidium*, white *Bechia*, of each \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , *Species Diatragacant frigid* \mathfrak{z} j and \mathfrak{ss} ; mix these with syrup of *Violets*.

To the breast must alwayes be kept a Plaister or Cataplasme, the part being first annointed with appropriate oyntment. To comfort the stomach *Pineolates* may be made; with addition of solution of *Pearls*.

Also a regal paste may be made after this manner:

R. *Almonds*, *Ambrosi*, *Pine Nutts*, of each \mathfrak{z} iij, *Sugar of Roses*, *Tabulat*, of each \mathfrak{lb} \mathfrak{ss} , *Aniseeds*, white *Poppy*, of each \mathfrak{z} j and \mathfrak{ss} , *Bombace*, powder of *Fox lungs* \mathfrak{z} j, the flesh of *Capons* breast, or of a *Partridge*, diligently broke in a Mortar: Mix these and make a paste, which cut in as small thin slices as you will, and boyle to a yellowness, according to Art.

Or, R. The flesh of *Tortoises*, of *Crabs*, of each \mathfrak{z} j, *Pine-nuts* macerated in *Rose-water* \mathfrak{z} ij, powder of *Diamargarit*, *Diatragacant frigid*, of each \mathfrak{z} j, *flowers of Sulphur*, root of *flower de Luce*, of each \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , *Sugar* dissolved in the water or decoction of *Venus-hair*, a convenient quantity; make *Pineolates*.

After the matter is excellently well expectorated, a decoction of Herbs that are powerful to consolidate, may profitably be used: As for Example, R. *Plantaine* the whole plant \mathfrak{lb} j, the greater *Comfry*, *Bugloss*, or the middle *Comfry*, *Prunella*, *Fennel*, whole, of each \mathfrak{z} iv, *Ditany Cretic*. \mathfrak{z} iij and \mathfrak{ss} , *Flowers of St. Johnf-wort*, *Bugloss*, *Violets*, of each \mathfrak{z} iv, *Cinamon* \mathfrak{z} j and \mathfrak{ss} ; make a decoction, or put them in *Goats* milk till they be covered three fingers; then by a Limbeck distill them till they be dry: Also with the same Herbs may be made Tablets according to Art.

A distillation made of the Heart, Liver and Lights of a Calf, with addition of certain Herbs, is by some greatly esteemed.

Efficacious also is *Alcohol* of *Vipers*, or animal *Bezoar*, which is thus made. After the skins of *Vipers* are pulled off while they yet live, the inwards, head and tayle throw away; the rest of the flesh, with the Heart and Liver, wash first in common water, afterward in spirit of wine, and dry it gently in the shade, or Baln. and reduce it to most fine powder. Of this powder take \mathfrak{z} j, of prepared Salt \mathfrak{z} ij. Some use this powder with their meat instead of Table Salt.

The quintessence of *Pearls* also, four or six drops daily taken, is a principal comfort to Phtisical persons, for it restores them to their pristine health, and plainly expells the Disease, chiefly if some drops of Oyl of *Cinamon* be mixed therewith.

In the *Plurisie* some commend that snivelly water that proceeds from the mouth of the horses, after they have drunk of a pure cold fountain, and given to the sick to drink, see more above in the *Chap.* of the *Pleurisie*.

Antepleuritick Tragæa. R. Salt *Trunella* (which is called the universal Anodyne,) flowers of *Poppy*, *Rhæados* pulverisate, of each \mathfrak{z} ij, red *Corals* \mathfrak{z} j, Sugar of *Violets* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , mix them; Dose \mathfrak{z} ij with water of *Poppy*, *Rhæados*, or *aqua bened.* It is a singular Remedy in the *Pleurisie*.

As in the Cure of every inflammation, so also of the *Pleurisie*, care must be taken to inhibit its encrease, evacuate the Flux, and assuage the vehemency of pain: That therefore the growth may be prevented at first, as soon as the Physitian is called (yet it is oftentimes necessary before he be call'd) inject a Clyster, and cut a vein in the middle or inward part of the side affected, and if the afflux be great, apply Cuppinglasses to the arms and thighs above the knees, and by reason of the urgency of the dolour make fomentation with Anodyne and temperate things, as a decoction of *Melilot*, *Camomil*, *Fenugreek*, in milk, or an equall part of wine and water: With this decoction foment the side with a sponge, or, which is as good, fill a bladder with hot milk, and apply it for three hours to the side affected. Then upon a hot cloath spread Treacle (middle aged) with Species of *Diamber* sprinkled upon it, and apply it hot.

Inwardly a Dose of *Laudanum Opiat* must be taken; Ordinarily let the Patient drink this *Julep*.

R. Water of *Rhæados* \mathfrak{z} vj or xij, syrup of *Endive*, of *Violets*, of each \mathfrak{z} ij, Spirit of *Vitriol* six drops.

Or, R. Water of *Poppy*, wild *Alexander*, *Alkakengy*, of each \mathfrak{lb} j, syrup of *Vine roots* \mathfrak{lb} \mathfrak{ss} , Spirit of *Vitriol* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} . It expells Sweat and Urine, therefore it is best, if the Patient can, to take it all in an hours space.

But in the mornings let him take syrup of *Vine roots*, of *Succory*, of *Rubard*, of each \mathfrak{z} iij, of *Betony* water \mathfrak{z} iv; this must be taken in twenty six Doses.

The third day, if the pain in the head still remain, and the dolour be urgent, again cut a vein, and if strength will permit purge the day following, with infusion of *Agarick* and *Rubarb*, *Electuary bened. Laxitive*, or *Electuary* of *Sena* leaves, or some magistrale syrup: Also *Oximet* may be used alone, and wine of *Squills*; or thus R. Of them \mathfrak{z} j and \mathfrak{ss} , Syrup of *Liquorish*, *Jujube*, *Hyssop*, of each \mathfrak{z} iij, water of *Farfar*, *Venus-hair*, of each \mathfrak{z} j and \mathfrak{ss} ; this mixt with pectoral decoction may be taken at pleasure, chiefly in the morning, and three hours after dinner.

If an imposthume be perceived, all diligence must be used to drive it out if possible; to break the swelling, among others, excellent is a Cataplasim made of the Herb *Kali*, with white *Lilly* roots and Hogs-grease, which applyed to the side affected, doth presently break the imposthume, whether it be inward or outward.

Also Ivy-leaves mixt with food, do rightly expel corruption; yet more excellently if an *Arcanum* be made of the same, of which *Gr.* iv or v exhibited in appropriate water, will remove all affects of this kind.

Profitably also may *Rotula's* made with Flowers of *Sulphur*, Oyl of *Anise*, and *Tragacant* be prescribed.

Of singular use in this case are *Sulphur of Vitriol*, an *Anodyne* with Syrup of *Violets*, water of *Cardu. bened. Carduus Mariae* and *Rheados*; for these by a certain natural propriety, do contrary the Disease: Sometimes also may be given $\text{℥} j$, or $\text{℥} j$ and $\text{℥} \text{ss}$ of the mixture of *Salt-nitre*, and a like quantity of Spirit of wine: Also Spirit of *Tartar* is here very useful with water of *Cardu. Mariae* or *Rheados*, with a little Syrup added, powder of *Urtica* seeds $\text{℥} j$, with Syrup of *Violets*, which the Patient may lick, and leisurely swallow.

It is to be noted, that all things the sick takes must be hot, or at least blood-warm; for cold things while swallowing affect the Lungs, condense the Pores, and hinder Resolution. The breast must be annointed with the following Unguent: R. Oyl of sweet *Almonds*, *Camomil*, of each $\text{℥} \text{ss}$, *Saffron* $\text{℥} \text{ss}$, *Wax* a sufficient quantity; make the Unguent, which must be used after Fermentation.

The following *Rotula's* are also exceedingly commended; R. Flowers of *Sulphur* $\text{℥} x$, *Red Myrrh* $\text{℥} j$ and $\text{℥} \text{ss}$,

Hepatick Aloes $\text{℥} j$, *Saffron* $\text{℥} \text{ss}$:

Make a powder, which may be given *per se*, from $\text{℥} \text{ss}$ to $\text{℥} j$; or with a sufficient quantity thereof make *Rotula's* to be taken at pleasure.

If by these the Disease abate not, recourse must be had to such things as make an easie excretion of the spittle, wast, extenuate and consume the matter; or if too thin, thicken it; dilate the passages of the breast, that the matter may be drawn forth, and at length drive it out.

It will not be unprofitable sometimes to exhibit a Dose of *Laxative Mercury*. The Composition of other Medicaments must be performed according to the use of Practitioners.

Affects of the Heart :
Ulcers and St. Antonies fire.

Ulcers and fiery Sores of the heart are uncureable.

* *Aswouning*
or lying for dead.

* *Lipothymia.*

Lipothymy is Cured with Oyl of white *Amber*, and the *Balsom* thereof, put up the Nostrills or given to smell too. Also *Balsom*, Oyl and Water of *Cinamon*; likewise *Balsom* of *Rue* and *Cloves*; these indeed are swiftly operative.

Amber and *Musk* do happily take away *Lipothymy*, especially in men. Also Vinegar of Flowers of *Tunica* are in this case profitably applyed, and Flowers of *Rue* and *Elder*.

Spirit of *Coralls* is famous for the Cure of this Disease: See *Crollius*.

In *Lypothimy* of the Stomack.

1. Vomitories are usefull.

2. Confortatives, as Oyl of *Wormseed*, Wine and Extract of the same, Essence of *Melissa* with spirit of wine, and some drops of Oyl of *Juniper*; the Essence of *Melissa* purgeth out the thick phlegm from the foldings of the Ventricle. See also above in *Affects of the Head*.

Swouning.

In Swouning, use leaves and flowers of *Melissa* sewed in a bag, and afterward sprinkled with spirit of wine, apply it hot to the right Pap. Water of *Pearls*.

R. Of the four Cordial waters, of each $\text{℥} ij$,

Manus

Manus Christi with or without Pearls \bar{z} j,
 Magistery of Pearls \bar{z} \bar{s} 8,
 White *Amber* grownd to powder upon a Marble $\bar{\theta}$ ij,
 Water of *Langium* \bar{z} j: mix these, give half a spoonfull.

Palpitation of the Heart.

In Palpitation of the heart, from what cause soever produced, memorable is the *Bezoar-stone*, that which is genuine, not adulterated. *Gr.* ij or iij of this being daily taken with *Gr.* v or vj of Magistery of Corals, and as much of the Magistery of Pearls, remits the Disease. They may be exhibited in *Cinamon*, or other compound Cordial water.

Externally may be applied Unctions of Cordial Balsoms; Also *Epithema's* both hot and cold.

Note. The inveterate Palpitation of the heart is wholly removed, by the Mummy made of a sound man, being often given in *Cinamon* water; *Crollius* his *Treacle* water; also the *Camphorate Treacle* water of *Crollius*, compounded with *Mixtura simplex*. Likewise Liquor of Pearls prepared with spirit of *Guaiacum*, which if inwardly taken is wonderful efficacious. Oyl of *Cinamon* used in *Rotula's* help much.

Little worms in the Heart.

That there are little worms bred in the heart, or under the *Capsula*, is out of doubt (this Disease being familiar with Virgins.) The malady is discovered; 1. By pricking dolours of the heart. 2. By the voiding, or not voiding the maw-worms. 3. By signs of the anguish, when there is a Convulsion.

Cordials either hot or cold, as also Specificks, in this Disease are of little or no effect. Only the *Bezoar-stone*, being taken in the beginning, before Convulsions happen, with Salt of *Tansy* or *Cretic* or vulgar *Dittany*, doth sometimes yield relief. Dose *Gr.* iv, v, vj to viij.

The Specifick Cure is thus:

1. The Maw-worms must be expelled by *Mercury* exhibited in Conserve of *Roses* after this manner. *R.* *Mercur. viv.* purged $\bar{\theta}$ j, temper it (*Mercury* is not properly mortified) or mortifie it with fasting spittle, or juice of Lemmons; mix it with \bar{z} \bar{s} 8 of Conserve of *Roses*, adding *Gr.* ij of *Benzoin* pulverisate; or if the crudeness of the *Mercury* be suspected, then only infuse \bar{z} j or ij of *Benzoin* in a draught of cold water for one night, and give it without *Mercury*. This attracts nothing from the water, but by its own odour helps the diseased. Or else give to drink \bar{z} ij or iij of distill'd water of *Onions* or *Garlick*, and the maw-worms will certainly dye or be expell'd.

2. The maw-worms being thus destroyed, if Convulsion, and return of the Fits be, it is a most certain sign of worms in the heart: Therefore exhibit Specifick Extracts of *Garlick*, *Horse-radish* and *Water-cresses*; Dose $\bar{\theta}$ j in broath or Liquor wherein the *Radishes* have been before macerated; by this means the Cure will speedily follow.

Note. In defect of the Extracts, one, two or three spoonfulls of the juice of each of them may be sufficient. The salts of these Simples rightly prepared are more excellent.

Poysons.

In preserving from, and cure of Poysons, diligently observe what is prescribed by *Crollius*, for things more perfect are not given. *Lichtenackers Balsom of Life* is a famous *Antidote*; Also my *Mineral Solar-Bezoar*.

In dolour of the heart, *Bezoar* and other things mentioned above in the Chap. of *Confortatives* are of singular use.

Vices of the Paps.

Inflammation of the breasts are chiefly asswaged with external *Epithema's*. An *Epithema* of *Frankincense* and *Myrrh* boyled with Vinegar and Wine, and applyed blood warm, takes away inflammations in their beginning; in more vehement dolour Gr. ij, iij or iv of *Laudanum Opiat* must be added: So the prepared *Vernix* of the *Juniper* tree being applyed instead of a Plaister removes inflammation, and prevents the Imposthume. *Hemlock* simple, bruised and applyed, abates inflammation arising from abundance of milk, and hinders imposthumation.

Internally in inflammations of this kind, the speckled eyes of a *Peacock's* taylor (by the signature of Paps) yield present help. Three or four of them being diligently cut very small, and exhibited with *Mint-water*, give ease presently.

Imposthumations are helped, 1. By things that discuss the matter. 2. By such as ripen it. Ulcers are by nothing more easily cured then by Oyl of *Walnuts* made by expression, thickned in a frying pan, and afterward gently applyed with Suppositories.

Most Excellent is *Rulands Balsom* of *Sulphur* thus made:

R. *Sulphur* or flowers of *Sulphur* ζ ij, Oyl of *Poppy* by Expression \mathfrak{ss} , good Wine ζ iij; macerate them eight dayes and nights with gentle heat, often stirring them; afterward boyle them with most soft fire till the wine be consumed, during the boyling keep it alwayes stirring: This filter or strein through a cloth and keep for use: See *Curat. 29. Cent. 1. of Rulands*: Also a Plaister of *Diasulphur*, thus:

R. Oyl of *Sulphur* ζ iij, *Wax* ζ ss, *Scammony* ζ iij, *Myrrh* to the weight of them all: Upon the *Wax*, *Scammony* and Oyl, sprinkle the *Myrrh* most finely pulverisate by little and little; this mixture boyle with gentle heat, alwayes stirring it with a wooden spatle till it be well and thoroughly mixt. After half an hour remove it from the fire, and dry it leisurely.

Cancers.

Cancers in Womens breasts for the most part follow the Obstruction of the *Menses*, if from other procatartick causes they take their beginning, yet oftentimes the Flowers stop, and the Disease is made worse. If already ulcerated, it is best in this case to leave them untoucht; Auxiliaries are of no force, but rather exasperate the Disease. It will be more safe, if either by Nature or Medicine the *Menses* return, or be reduced to their pristine state. If by Age, or otherwise by the evil digestion of the body, these be obstructed, then by purging and cleansing Medicaments remove the defect.

Among such as mundefie excellent is *Specificum purgans* of *Paracelsus*; Also *Mercur. dulcis*, and other things that expell Melancholly, both Chymical and Vulgar. The ulcerated breast is most firmly cured.

1. By washing it with water of Soot, untill an *Esfchara* be made.

2. By applying Oyl of fixt *Arsenick* tempered in *Plantain* water, untill the Ulcer be thoroughly cleansed, and the *Esfchara* of its own accord, or with the help of Oyntment, be perfectly cured.

If the root of the Sore in the Cavities be full of hairs, pluck them out prudently with convenient instruments.

Inter-

Internally may be often exhibited Magistery of *Crabs-eyes*, in water of *Artemizart* or *Sampfire*.

The Ulcers after this manner cleansed, and the Cancers also mortified, Consolidatory Medicaments must be outwardly applyed; such are the Oyl and Balsom of *Sulphur*, and Plaister of the same.

But this renowned Cure is only in Cancrous Ulcers, or rather beginning to cancerate. If there be inflammation in the skin, or if the Ulcer become sordid and Cavernous, especially if it spread almost into the stomach, it is seldom or never cured.

It is very convenient after the cleansing of Ulcers to sprinkle on them the powder of the inward skins of Eggs which included the young. The superabundance of milk is excellently remedied, and the curdling prevented with leaves of *Hemlock* or *Mint* applyed; much more happy would the operation be, if at the same time, the *Menses* be also moved either by Nature or Art.

Fennel-seeds often eaten encrease milk, also the *Fennel-root* worn is of like effect. The *Chrystal stone* most finely pulverisate, of which 3 ss or 3j , taken inwardly once or twice in *Fennel-water*, by a certain propriety encreaseth milk.

Chops of the Breasts are cured by the grease of Wooden spoons, of which above in *Clefs of the lips*; Also *Pomada* of a Capon. The Cancer is a foul tumour, in sight unequal, sometimes with pain. It takes its name from *Crabs*. This Vice is in every part of Humane Body, both external and internal, which receive from Nature a constant purgation; the parts weak and thin, greedily receive the thick melancholly matter: of the melancholly humour is generated vehement heats, which becoming more sharp produce ulceration.

There are different kinds of Cancers, some without Ulcers, others ulcerated. The signs are tumours with great inflammation, waxing black without very great heat, and the veins in the whole habit of the body swell, because the unprofitable blood is attracted from the Centre, therefore the veins are puffed up.

The colour of the Cancer is like ashes, livid and inclining to Purple, in touch most hard, yet sometimes accompanied with dolorous prickings, chiefly when in the *Jaws* or *Breasts*, but in some other parts it procures dolour, and in some not.

The Cancer is diverse both as to place and matter; by reason of the matter when the humours are mixt, viz. *Melancholly* and *Choller* together; by reason of the place, when it is either in the Face, Lips, Nose, Fore-head, Hands or Fingers, as I have learned by experience; these parts are usually free from pain; but if in the breast there is pricking dolours; in the secret part also pain is wont to be.

Sometimes in the Lips, Nose, corners of the Eyes, Fore-head, and in every part of the Face are bred as it were *Warts* in form of *Vetches*, which afterward dilate and encrease like *Mushrooms*, with lips brawny and turn'd inward, which are wont to send forth blood or virulent matter. In the Fore-head they dilate themselves by violent corroding.

There is another kind or species which comes not at all to an Ulcer, but is a tumour or hard swelling in the skin, livid, and never ulcerates, yet alwayes encreases. Tumours of this kind are wont to grow in the Neck, Liver, Spleen, Privities and Matrix, seldom in other parts of the body. I have seen none, only at *Padua* in the Nose of one Woman.

If the first kind of this Distemper, ulcerate, continue, eat into, and penetrate the bottom, send forth stinking corrupt matter, and procure abominable pain almost insufferable.

That which hath roots and veins swollen, and in the inward parts of the Breast attracts the blood from the bottome is incurable : The other is curable.

In Cure of the Cancer an order of Diet must be appointed, wherein carefully must be avoiding such things as generate Melancholly juice ; *Ptisane*, *Barley*, *Mallows*, *Herb Orage*, *Beet*, and all things that generate good blood, and are easie of digestion may be used. Drink may be thin, white-wine not very old.

Evacuation must first be endeavoured by taking away blood, as strength and age will permit. The middle vein in the back may be cut, and especially means used to provoke the *Menses*, afterward the peccant humour evacuated by suitable medicaments.

Things purging are *Epithymon*, *Sena*, *Polipode*, *Whey of milk*, and compositions of this kind, as Confection of *Sena*, Confection of *Bugloss*, and Pill of the *Azure-stone*.

Afterward it will be necessary to repell or discuss the humour lurking in the part, which, though very little, least unto it a greater abundance of matter flow, some repercussive must be applyed round about the affected, which being done sprinkle upon it the *Blessed Powder* given to me by the *Most High*, for the Utility of Man-kind.

It behoves the Physician to observe this method ; let him alwayes with fasting spittle apply *Bombace*. If the Cancer be ulcerated, the Ulcer being first wiped clean from all filth and corrupt matter, let him take the powder and sprinkle it all over the Sore, as fish are wont to be sprinkled with Flower before they be fried, and with the aforesaid *Bombace* cover it and annoint it round about with fasting spittle, that it may stick, when it sticks it will not fall off, untill together with it the roots be eradicated. This is wont at first laying on to procure great dolour, when the sharp and corroding humour cannot be purged out through the Ulcer (yea, although the tumour be great at that time, the Medicament must neither be removed, nor any other put on, but must be annointed round about with Oyl of *Roses*, and left untill it fall off of it self ;) when the sharp humour is purged by the Ulcer no more pain remains ; this must then be purged as other Ulcers. I alwayes use incarnative, cleansing and digestive powder, made only of *Turpentine* and yolks of *Eggs*, with Oyntment of *Lithargy* and *Mummy*, of which I hereafter describe the method of Preparation.

This must alwayes be diligently minded, that if any part of the roots remain, the powder must be again applyed : Sometimes it happens that after the roots are removed, one Cancer grows as it were from (or upon) another, as in the *Kings-Evil*, then it behoves to reiterate the powder untill all the Evils be removed. Those Cancers are most difficult of Cure when they are in parts of the inward breast, because their roots are between (or in) the parts of the stomach.

I have cured many Women, when the Cancer hath been ulcerated, only with this Plaister following ; I took *Ammoniack* dissolved in *Vinegar*, and with it most excellently purged the malignant juice of the Cancer, in such a manner as no corrupted matter was attracted to the affected part, and have often repeated it to a perfect Cure. I use to apply it certaine dayes after

Con-

Consolidation of the Ulcer, and have happily cured not a few.

The way of preparing the Blessed Powder :

R. Of the powder marked
 A $\frac{3}{4}$ ij
 B $\frac{3}{4}$ j
 C $\frac{3}{4}$ iij

When you are to use this reduce it to a fine impalpable powder upon a Porphyry stone : it must be kept in a very close place that it receive no humidity; the longer it is kept, the more precious it is. It is not good for use unless kept one year at least.

A. R. In June, July and August, roots of the greater *Dragonwort* (because at that time the leaves are dry, and the root remains whole in the Earth) cut them into many small pieces, and hang them in a windy place, when they are dry keep them to be used in preparing the powder. When these roots cannot be had, instead of them may be used the lesser *Dragonwort* which is called *Aron*, the greater is better which is called *Dracuntium*.

B *Sandarach* by the Ancients vulgarly called white *Arsenick*, not that which is bright like glass, nor that which is red, for these have in them a certain malignity, but the white Calcinose *Sandarach* hath not such a malignant quality, it is prepared after this manner; R. Of this what quantity you please, reduce it to most fine powder, pour upon it *Aqua vite*, and set it to digest in a hot place, that the powder may receive its vertue, and co-operate with it; after three dayes pour off the *Aqua vite* that was before poured on, and pour on fresh; do this every three dayes for fifteen dayes together. Mix it with water, and it will be prepared.

C R. Soot which is found in Chymnies (see above in the Chap. of Confortatives) not that which is old nor sandy, but what hath in it sufficient saltiness; there is some like to Spiders webs, which is not good; therefore in choosing the Soot, the Operators skill is required, and that as above he may compound the powder.

Incarnative cleansing powder.

R. *Olibanum*, *Sarcocolla*, *Mastich*, *Myrrh*, *Aloes*, *Mumy*, *Aristolochy* of both kinds, of each $\frac{3}{4}$ iij, *Precipitate Mercury* compounded with *Aqua Calcinata* $\frac{3}{4}$ j and $\frac{3}{4}$ ss. Make a powder.

I use a *Precipitate* made with *Amalgamated Sol*. In Noble Persons this following unguent; R. *Lithargy* of Gold $\frac{3}{4}$ iij, *Mumy* $\frac{3}{4}$ j and $\frac{3}{4}$ ss, pulverisate the subtilty, with Oyl and Vinegar of *Roses*, make the Unguent in a Lead mortar.

The Oyntment I commonly use is thus; R. *Lithargy*, pour Oyl upon it, work them together one quarter of an hour, then add vinegar of *Roses*, and so work it together, afterward continue stirring and fermenting for three hours, and it will be a most excellent Composition.

Affects of the Ventricle.

Inflammation of the mouth of the Ventricle, as also of the Ventricle it self, is most speedily cured with *Lapis Prunella*, if $\frac{3}{4}$ j or $\frac{3}{4}$ ij be dissolved in a sufficient quantity of *Mint*, *Succory* or *Wormwood* water, and by often sipping be all drunk up. Of like effect, and indeed more certain is one drop or two of Spirit of *Saturn* exhibited in the aforesaid waters; but not well, Note,

Frigida Saturno non bene juncta Venus.

Ulcer

Ulcers of the Ventricle.

Ulcers of the Ventricle are difficultly cured, and therefore by the Providence of Nature very seldom happen.

Stoppage of the stomach, or difficulty in swallowing.

In stoppage or difficulty of swallowing, the juice of *Nuts* is singularly helpful, if in $\frac{3}{4}$ of it, *Gr. vj*, *vij* or *x*, or $\frac{3}{4}$ of *Salt Gem* be tempered, and this by degrees be leisurely swallowed, it takes away all this difficulty, so as it apparently removes all obstructions, as well what are occasioned without as within the Disease, that is, it removes both the Disease and symptoms. If a hard Tumour cause this difficulty, a Plaster of *Hemlock* (which is made of the juice of *Hemlock*, Oyl of *Camomil* and *Wax*, of each a sufficient quantity) must be applyed outwardly to the Orifice of the Ventricle; this must be used till the Tumour be dissolv'd, and then the temper'd juice of *Nuts* will remove the remaining difficulty. See *Cardanus* and *William Fabricius*.

Cardialgy, or pain at the heart.

Eat little. Cardialgy in its beginning, or of * some continuance, may be cured by vomiting, if that may be procured: Therefore a vomit provoked with *Aqua bened.* or *Gilla* of *Theophrastus*, doth most easily remove the pain.

The inveterate Cardialgy chiefly in the Aged is in time removed with syrup of *Camomil* (vomits are not so safe for the Aged.) Better is an Arcanum of *Camomil*, especially of the *Romane Camomil*, being daily exhibited in *Mint water* till the Disease decline.

Outwardly may be applyed *Epithema's* of such things as mollifie and assuage the pain, as *Camomil*, and *Mallows*.

Most excellent in this case is *Thurneuserus* his *Saphirick*, Oyl of *Camomil* (which is made of flowers of *Camomil*, with a little *Turpentine* of *Cypress* dissolved in water, and added thereto, and afterward distill'd by a bladder) given in water of *Mint*, *Camomil*, *Elder-flowers*, or in the water of the wild *Truxella* leaves. Dose, four, five or six drops.

Dilatation of the mouth of the Ventricle.

In Dilatation or gaping of the mouth of the Ventricle: After meat very powerfull are Confections of *Anise*, *Fennel* and *Coriander*; or before Meat, Tablets of *Diatrion-pipereon*, Oyl of *Pepper* is best; purging things in this case are useless.

Externally *Basil* may be applyed, rather worn in a bag about the Orifice.

The stink of the Ventricle.

In such like stinks, *Amber* suspended in wine, also Oyl or Salt of *Cinnamon*, are useful.

Intemperance of the Ventricle.

Intemperance of the Ventricle with humours, either from a cold or hot cause, is corrected at first with gentle vomiting, for so the pondrous filth of the Ventricle, and concomitant intemperance of this kind, it more easily exterminates, then can be expelled by purging Medicaments through the inferiour parts.

More-

Moreover the foldings of the Ventricle, stuffed up with abundance of humours, are released, and afterward the inveterate intemperance is easily removed. If no humour accompany the Distemper, it will not be absurd to abstain from vomits (among which *Aqua bened.* is most excellent) or else if they can be indured, to enjoyn the use thereof; Yet more safely we shall proceed in using Laxative Purges, such as Laxative powder of *Sena*, Extract of *Mecholachanna*, Vegetable Panchymaggon, and *Mercurius dulcis*; after the use of these, Specifick Comfortatives must be exhibited.

In intemperance arising from either a hot or cold cause, excellent is the acid spirit of *Vitriol*, chiefly of *Venus*, of which see *Crollius* his Notes. This is alwayes to be understood, that Philosophick spirit of *Vitriol* is more excellent when exhibited in a proper Vehicle (two hours before meat without motion, or one hour with motion;) If heat be prevalent, with the tincture of *Roses*, or Extract of *Century minor*, (Note the Arcanum of this is better;) If cold predominate, then with Extract of *Calamus aromat.* Wormseed, Wormwood wine, or rather generous wine.

In the Aged, chiefly Phlegmatick, and such as are afflicted with the Catarrh, the Essence of *Melissa* extracted with spirit of wine; also the Essence of *Peneroyal* are very profitable: Either of these Essences may sometimes be fortified (in the exhibition of one spoonful thereof) with some pieces of *Calamus aromat. candid*, or with two or three drops of Oyl of *Juniper*; for so the Phegm is excellently resolved. Note. Some drops of the Philosophick spirit of *Vitriol* mixt with these Essences, renders them more efficacious.

The Ventricle thus corrected, all its symptomes, as *Cardialgy*, from consent of the stomach, defects of the mind, *Dilirium* and *Drowse Evil*, can neither abide nor prevail.

The Ventricle is corrected most commodiously by Vomitories; the impurities removed and Ventricle restored, all its Symptoms cease.

If by chance, after the Ventricle is comforted and corrected as aforesaid, any of these accidents shall remain, recourse must be had to the proper Chapters treating of these Diseases.

Loathing, and want of Appetite.

In loathing food and want of Appetite, the Philosophick Spirit of *Vitriol*, whose virtues cannot sufficiently be commended, yeilds relief. It must be exhibited in convenient Vehicles, as water of *Mint*, of *Sorrel*, in wine and broath; the nauceating food arises from the corrupted and benum'd vitriolate juice in the bottom of the stomach, which is again excited by sharp things.

The loathing food externally is removed with an *Epithema* made of *Malmsey* wine, and a like quantity of Vinegar, with a crust of bread sprinkled with powder of *Cloves*, and applyed hot to the Ventricle; this is done when imbecility of the Ventricle also accompanies. Of like vertue is an oyntment made of butter of Goats milk, and Oyl of *Cloves* mixt with it (which must be dropt upon the butter) and the Ventricle annointed therewith, especially in Chronical Distempers of this kind: See more below in the Chap. of *Nauseousness*.

Hungriness.

In Hungriness (this arises from defect of the vitriolated juice) the mouth of the stomach is exceedingly pained; those things above-mentioned and described in passions of this kind, are here of principal use. If therefore other things be consentaneous, a vomit speedily effects the Cure: For so the malignant

lignant humours are disperst, drawn out, and the stomach freed, from all impediments, restored to its pristine state.

But if vomiting may not be moved, either through an extream decay of strength, or no signs can be perceived to perswade thereto, then recourse may most safely be had to sharpe vitriolate Medicines. As Philosophical Spirit of *Vitriol*, in wine of *Pomegranates*, syrup of *Lemons*, syrup of the sower juice of *Citron*, or with Tincture of *Roses*; this must be drunk divers times, even to the declination of the Disease, and it perfectly cures.

Canine Appetite.

The Canine Appetite (the cause of this is green Choller, or vitriolated juice in the stomach, therefore is not to be disturbed by vomiting, least by moving the humour, the Choller follow, neither are vitriolate sharp juices to be given, least the evil be encreased) it is removed by the essence of *Melissa* extracted with spirit of wine: Dose one spoonfull mixed with some drops of Oyl of *Carraway*. Yet such things are first to be used, as diminish the vitriolate juice or Choller, and expell it by the inferiour parts; Such are Extract of *Rubarb*, and *Mechoachanna*, also vegetable *Panchymagogon*, all which are in this case highly commended. The yolks of *Eggs* boyled hard and eaten often, by a specifick propriety cure this Disease.

Longing: or the immoderate desire of Women with Child.

In this Distemper water of *Cinamon* and of *Orange* peels are very helpful, (in Longing of Women with Child vomitories and purges * are of no use.) Also salt of *Cinamon*, of *Orange* and *Citron* peels, with Magistray of *Coral* and *Pearls*.

If the thing desired be denyed, least the young be thereby injured, it is convenient presently to give the woman with Child water of the white Vine buds, or of *Briony*.

Malachia.

Of *Malachia* see below in the Chap. of *Cachexy of Virgins*.

Thirst.

In Thirst arising from what cause soever, especially in Feavers, *Lapis Prunella* dissolv'd in cold fountain water, or a Julep of *Roses* is very convenient. Also excellent is spirit of *Vitriol*, some drops in fountain water or cooling Juleps (Spirit of *Salt* in the Drop sic only extinguishes thirst) also the water of *Allum* distill'd in *Balneo* asswages thirst and heat of every kind.

It is more wholesome for Travellers in the heat of Summer not to drink, though oppress'd with thirst, yet something to quench their thirst is very convenient, to which purpose excellent is the shells of wood *Prunellos* chewed in the mouth, which in Travelling may serve instead of drink.

So this following powder is very profitable to Itinerants chiefly in the Summer, if the intemperate heat of the Liver be urgent. R. *Pepper*, *Anise*, of each ʒ j, *Liquorish* ʒ j, root of the *Flower de Luce* ʒ j, fine *Sugar* lb j; make a most fine powder. So much of this may be taken as will * lye twice or thrice upon the point of a knife; mix it with pure fountain water, brew it well together, and it will be a most pleasant drink, allaying thirst, and corroborating the interior parts: Sometimes, chiefly in Feavers *Lapis*, *Prunella*, is added thereto.

Crudity

Crudity of the Ventricle.

Crudity of the Ventricle, if age and strength permit, is taken away with a vomitory of the distill'd water of *Nuts* and *Radish*, with a little *Aqua bened.* then such things as corroborate the stomach must be used both inwardly and outwardly.

Internals are all sharp things, as *Phylosophical Spirit of Vitriol* mixt with Conserve of *Roses*, *Sorrel*, *Mint* and such like. Also essence of *Pennyroyal*, which in lost, slow or corrupted digestion yield relief; Oyl of *Mastic* in helping concoction is excellent, if two, three or four drops of it be exhibited in convenient liquor, as wine, or other composition; Essence of *Melissa* much helps the aged.

Note. In these Affects of the Ventricle, Balsom of *Aloes* ʒ j or ij, being taken after Supper in the Evening, or after Mid-night, doth much strengthen the stomach: Also Pills of the vulgar *Aloes*, chiefly when compounded with extract of *Myrrh*.

Externally Inunctions help, *Epithema's* and *Stomachal Sear-clothes*, among which famous is the Sear-cloth made of pure *Laudanum*, with a convenient quantity of Wax mixt and made up in form of a Plaister. Also *Mint*, *Wormwood* and *Pennyroyal*, sewed up in a bag and worn, is of like effect.

To help Crudities of the Ventricle, putrified Salt *Ammoniack* is highly commended for an appropriate specifick; also water and Balsom of the stomach, Balsom of *Fennel* and Spirit of *Wormwood* profit much.

Purified Salt ammoniack.

R. Salt ammoniack well dried and filings of Iron, of each ℥ j, mix them diligently, and with a Cucurbit or Retort sublime them in sand, first with gentle fire, afterward more strong, that what is pure may ascend to the neck of the Cucurbit or Retort, leaving the feces and filings in the bottom; that which is sublimate, again sublime by it self and keep it; then R. Common Salt what quantity you please, decipitate it in a Crucible till it flowes: Of this R. and of the Salt ammoniack before sublimed, of each an equal part, grind them together and sublime them; this do seven times, alwayes removing the *Caput-mortuum*, and adding to the sublimate a small quantity of the decipitate Salt, and it will be a prepared specifick, of which Gr. iij or iv taken in Wormwood wine, or in a decoction of *Sassafras*, and this drunk for certain dayes together, so as sweatings may be moved by the use of the Medicament, doth perfectly cure the Ventricle.

Moreover the use of this is expedient in curing Feavers, of which see below in the *Specifick Febrile*.

Most excellent to free both the stomach and the whole body from all impurities, is the Water or Balsom of the Ventricle; thus made, R. *Nutmegs*, *Cloves*, *Cubeba*, of each ʒ j ʒ, *Cinnamon*, *Mace*, *Wormseed*, *Granes of Paradise*, of each an ʒ, *Galangal* ʒ iij, *Long Pepper* ʒ vj, flowers of *Tunica*, red *Roses*, *Bugloss*, *Mint*, of each one handful; Herb *Mint*, *Pennyroyal*, *Wormseed*, of each one handful and ʒ; these being beaten and well bruised together, add to them ʒ x of the finest wheat bread, put them in a large Glas vessel, and pour on them * Spirit of Wine, till they be covered two fingers, close the vessel, and set them in infusion for eight dayes; then draw out of
emulsion of sweet *Almonds*, ℥ ʒ, mix it with the said infusion, and
add ʒ iij of the best Honey; make distillation in *Baln.* till it be dry: two

* The best
spirit of
Wine.

Spoonfulls of this water may be taken for every imbecility of the stomach.

Balsom of Fennel.

R. Extract of *Fennel seeds* (with Spirit of Wine) $\frac{3}{4}$ ij, white *Wax*, or *Manna Calabrina* $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{3}{4}$, Salt of *Fennel* $\frac{3}{4}$ j and $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{3}{4}$, mix these over a gentle fire and make a mass; add $\frac{3}{4}$ iij or iv of Oyl of *Fennel*, mix this and keep for use. Dose from $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{3}{4}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ j with *Mint* or *Rose-water*.

If the abovelaid be deficient, $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{3}{4}$ in Pills of the following mass, may be taken twice in a week an hour before dinner. R. *Aloes* seven times washt in juice of *Roses* and dryed two part; Choice *Rubarb* and *Mirabalanes Emblie*, one part make a mass.

Outwardly the Ventricle must be annointed with distill'd Oyl of *Mastick*, after the Intinction apply *Gallens* Stomachal Sear-cloth, a Plaister for the Stomach, or a Plaister of *Mastick*, or which is more excellent *Tachamahach* spread upon leather instead of a Plaister.

It is profitable just after eating to give this powder.

R. *Cubeba* $\frac{3}{4}$ ij and $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{3}{4}$, *Nutmegs* $\frac{3}{4}$ iv, *Cloves* $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{3}{4}$, *Mace* $\frac{3}{4}$ j, *Calamus Aromatic*. $\frac{3}{4}$ ij, shavings of *Liquorice*, $\frac{3}{4}$ ij, Confection of *Carraway* $\frac{3}{4}$ vj, of *Fennel* $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{3}{4}$, *Rotula's* of *Diatrion Santal*. *Camph*. *Diarrhodon*, *Abbatis*, of each $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{3}{4}$: Make a gross powder, of which the sick may take one pugil after meat.

Scutum Stomachale.

Oyl of *Wormwood* $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{3}{4}$, of *Castor* $\frac{3}{4}$ ij, of *Mint* $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{3}{4}$, Oyl of *Mastick* $\frac{3}{4}$ vj, Oyl of *Juniper*, of *Nutmegs*, of each $\frac{3}{4}$ j, of *Cloves* $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{3}{4}$, of *Wormseed* Gr. iij; Annoint the *Precordia* and cover it with leather. R. *Storax Calamita* $\frac{3}{4}$ j and $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{3}{4}$, *Amber Greefe* Gr. j, Oyl of *Mace*, *Mint*, *Wormwood*, of each $\frac{3}{4}$ j, powder of *Cloves*, *Mace*, of each $\frac{3}{4}$ j; dissolve the *Gum*, *Storax Calamita*, make a mass, spread it upon leather, sew it in red silk, and according to Art make a *Stomachal Scutum*.

Intinctions are made with Oyl of *Wormwood*, *Mastick* or *Mint*, for the richer sort distill'd Oyles, for the poore they are prescribed, exprest or boyled.

But if, as very often, and almost alwayes is, the *Liver* be hot, and there be danger, while we mitigate one part we hurt another; we therefore inwardly only apply hot medicaments to the stomach, and outwardly to the *Liver* cooling Unguents, *Epithema's* and bags with *Sanders*, *Trochets* of *Camphire*, and such like.

Digestion Lost.

Lost digestion in Chronical Diseases, where for the most part the Concoction of the Ventricle is wholly decayed, is in time restored, by *Analogy* with the essence of bread, and the Oyl thereof; if also other things, as well inwardly as outwardly be rightly administred: So the essence of flesh extracted by being boyled alone in a close vessel without any addition of water, doth gradually resolve all nutriment, and recalls, as it were from banishment, the concoction of the Ventricle to its pristine state.

The Oyl or red Extract of Bread, by its signature represents blood, and this seems not vain, for with all Edible things a sound man may be nauseated, except only with bread, which of humane nutriment is the most powerfull instrument; if therefore Chymically reduced to a most pleasant essence, (Nature eagerly receives things pleasantly essencified) and into Oyl, which being received by little drops leisurely is almost presently converted to a mass of blood

blood for the benefit of the second digestion : This preserves man long in health, and restores digestion lost.

Belchings.

In Belchings also *Wormwood-wine* is commonly praised, so is the *Arcanum* of it; also the Salt and spirit of Salt of *Wormwood* are more powerful. If belchings stink, and be unfavoury, chiefly if they smell like Verdegrease, the principal help for this is to procure vomiting with *Aqua bened.* and water of *Mint* and *Anise*, which casts out all the earthly filth from the stomach, and frees it from its crudity : That belchings may afterward be less offensive, after vomiting those things are of principal use, which we have described to be made of *Wormwood*.

Windiness of the Ventricle.

The Cure of the wind of the stomach agrees with the Cure of *Belchings* : yet in this case is commended the Essence of *Coriander* taken before meat; also Oyl of *Cumine* and *Orange* peels. *Hypocrates* saith, the belly long fill'd with wind threatens the *Timpany*.

The Inflation of the Ventricle.

In inflation of the stomach, not omitting things before mentioned, among which is *Balsom* or Oyl of *Fennel*, which given in few drops, do much help : So Oyl of *Caramayes* as well inwardly as outwardly yields relief, chiefly when *Epithema's* made of Carminatives are outwardly applied.

Tumour of the Ventricle.

In Tumours of the Ventricle arising from windiness, or from any other emergent cause; *Diaphoretick Antimony*, or the fixed flowers of white *Antimony*, given for certain dayes often in *Fennel* water, by a certain specifick propriety do much help ; and the more when sweating is somewhat moved after the taking them. Of no less vertue is *Mixtura Simplex* given once or twice in *Wormwood* wine.

Sighing or sobbing.

In symptomatical sighing some drops of Oyl of *Cumine* inwardly given are profitable.

Externally apply this *Epithema*, R. Ashes of Oak fill a dish with them, and imbibe them with Malmsey Wine, spread a cloth over them that it may be hot, and apply it often to the stomach, if need be imbibe the cloth : This is present remedy for stoppings of the breast. Sobbing arising from repletion is cured with vomiting.

Proper Remedies for sobbing are. The true *Silesian Terra-sigillata*, *Bolus Armenack*, the true *Oriental Bezoar-stone*, a Plaister outwardly of a crust of bread, *Bayberries* and the like.

Nauseousness.

In Nauseousness such things are profitable as are above described in the Chap. of *Loathing and want of Appetite*.

This abhorrency of food is soonest removed by eating of *Wormseed*, or the *Extract* of the same, which by a certain propriety in all affects of the Ventricle is of great use : The root of *Wormseed* is frequently used ; also vinegar of
Worm

Wormseed in young and old do so much corroborate the distemper'd stomach, as nothing more; therefore its use is approved and worthily commended, since there is no fear of detriment to ensue.

In vomiting at Sea, the composition of the Travellers Salt is high commend- ed; which is thus: R. *Salt Nitre*, or *Lapis Prunella* (rather *Salt Nitre* fix- ed) *Salt fuse* and *Salt gems*, of each $\frac{3}{8}$, *Galangal*, *Mace*, *Cubeba*, of each $\frac{3}{4}$; mix them and make a powder. Dose from Gr. four to eight, chiefly upon an empty stomach, for it comforts the stomach, helps digestion, and keeps from putrifaction.

Nauseousness after taking a medicine is stopt with a piece of bread toasted, and sprinkled with powder of *Cloves* and *Vinegar*, and applyed to the Mouth and Nostrils: And also by biting of an *Onion*.

Vomiting.

Laudable vomiting is never to be hindred; for vomiting is often occasioned by a refluxion of evil humours to the stomach, by excess in eating or drink- ing, by the abundance of fat and unsavoury meats, which, whilst they seek passage by the superior parts, are not to be obstructed.

Others more vehement are not to be suffered, such as we have often seen by the violent working of Medicines.

Enormous vomiting is stayed; 1. With $\frac{3}{4}$ of *Mint-water* taken once or twice; 2. With a Plaister of *Treacle* applyed to the stomach; 3. Crude juice of *Quinces*, if one or two spoonfulls thereof be drunk, doth miraculously stay vomiting; 4. Vomiting is often cured by a vomit: if therefore vomit- ing continue, and be not stayed by former means, *Aqua. bened.* is chiefly use- full, which also comforts the stomach; 5. *Laudanum Opiat* is famously pow- erful, where all other things effect little; 6. With others may be numbred Extract of *Wormseed*, *Wormwood*, *Melissa*, *Mint*, *Pennyroyal*; chiefly when an *Epithema* made of the decoction of *Wormwood*, *Mint* and *Hops*, in water of *water-betony* or *vinegar* be applyed to the stomach. It is best that cruent vo- miting be quickly restrained, otherwise by the abundant streining of the spi- rits, fainting fits and mortal swoonings follow.

Excellent is the *Restrictive* abovementioned in the *Chap.* of spitting blood; thus R. distill'd water of the greater *Urtica* $\frac{3}{4}$ (you cannot have this pre- pared in shops, therefore it must be diligently prepared and kept) to this put as much Spirit or Oyl of *Vitriol* as may make it sharp enough, being well mixed give it to drink somewhat cool. After the drinking this Potion, apply to the stomach a piece of bread toasted, sprinkled with powder of *Cloves*, and moistned in *Malmsey Wine* and *Vinegar*: Or make a Poultis of the crum of *Rye* bread, red astringent Wine and most strong Vinegar, apply it hot to the Ven- tricle and to the Orifice thereof, repeat this Morning and Evening: By this means the cruent vomiting will quickly cease.

Head-ach.

In present Head-ach, sometimes, if strength will bear, the opening the Basi- lical vein must not be omitted.

If the clodded blood be gathered together in the Ventricle, and it be pre- signified by black Excrements, and by the distention round about the stomach, gentle Purgations must be given with $\frac{3}{8}$ of *Rubarb*, and $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{3}{8}$ of *Mecho- acanna*, intire by themselves, these exceedingly well gurge the stomach and in- testines, being gently astringent. Also for drink may be given red Wine, in which roots of *Urtica major* are infused. See above.

Choller

Choller.

In Choller the same things are forcible, as in vomiting, chiefly, *Mint* water, *Rose* seeds, *Magistery* of *Pearls* and *Coral*, *Tincture* of *Corals* and *Essence* of *Emeralds*. If this be not powerfull enough, take Dose ʒ of *Laudan. Opiat.* and of *Sponge* that is wont to grow under *Willows* Gr. iv in astringent waters or red wine.

Dolour of the Ventricle.

Dolour of the Ventricle is removed with *saphirick Oyl* of *Camomil*, (of which above in the *Chap.* of *Cardialgy*) in syrup of *Dialthea* or Conserve of *Roses*, sower *Dock* *Sorrel* or *Mint*, some drops of the Oyl being exhibited in them. The same performs Oyl of *Mastich*; or, if from a cold cause, Oyl of *Cinnamon*, also Oyl of *Wormseed*.

Outwardly the stomach must be fomented with flowers of *Camomil* fried and applyed often.

Note. If from the cause of these Medicaments little comfort follow, it is to be suspected that some noxious matter still lyes hid in the Ventricle, which must be first expelled by vomiting, afterward the stomach must be strengthened with the quantity of one or two Pills of the * *Gum* of *Albanum*.

* *Tears.*† *Animalcula of the Ventricle.*† *Animal
worms in a
bag.*

The *Animalcula's* of the Ventricle, from what cause soever, are removed by the above express in the *Chap.* of *Worms in the heart*; Of like vertue is the *Arcanum* of *Tansie* and *Colts-foot*: Also a vomit with *Aqua bened.*

The secret in this case is powder of the *Secundine* of a womans first Child, of which ʒ ʒ or ʒ ij, with the *Extract* of *Treacle*, or with *Crollius* his *Treacle water*, or *mixture simplex* being drunk, by some innate cause doth wonderfull quickly kill the *Animalcula's* and *Insects*, which must afterward with a gentle infusion of *Sena* leaves, *Rubarb* and *Mechoacanna*, be expelled through the bowels.

Spirit of *Harts-horn* also in this Affect profits much, chiefly when essenfied, that is, when fixed salt before extracted with convenient water, and volatile salt rightly purified, are dissolved and united in this spirit.

Imbecillity of the ventricle.

In imbecillity of the Ventricle, before all other things it is necessary to exhibit a vomitory of white *Vitriol*, or *Extract* of *Hellebore*, which if the sick abhor, give a Dose of *Mercury*; this being done, the stomach must be corroborated by medicaments both inwardly and outwardly, yet the evacuation must be often repeated.

Among things vulgarly taken, these are chief; species of *Electuary-aromatick*, *Rosate*, *Diar-bodon*, *Abbatis*, *Rose buds*, exhibited with Conserve of *Roses* and *Mint*, or in any other manner. Powder of *Diagalangal*, Species of *Mint*, of *Wormwood*, *Myrabolaner*, preserved *Nutmegs*, *Quercetanus* his powder of *Aron*, and other things used by Practitioners.

For ordinary drink *Wormwood wine* is profitable; it is necessary in the Spring time to prepare spirit of *Wormwood*, which may be mixed with drink according to pleasure.

Also

Also *Cream* of *Tartar* is often taken, sometimes spirit of *Vitriol*, or *Aqua vitæ* distill'd from *Malmſie* or other rich wine, in ℥ ij of which, one handful and ℥ of dried *Peneroyal* is macerated, and two spoonfulls of this given with so many drops of Oyl of *Vitriol* as may render it conveniently sharp; after the taking of which, the sick must keep himself in a warm place, or exercise his body, so as he may be warm ready to sweat.

Also it is sometimes convenient to give one spoonful of syrup of *Canella* or *Cloves* prepared in the following manner: R. *Cinamon* (or *Cloves*) ℥ j and ℥; these grossly bruised put into a large vessel, pour upon them ℥ iij of *Malmſie* or *Falerne* wine, let them stand three dayes in hot ashes, then gently boyle them and strain them; to this when streined put an equal part of white Sugar, and according to Art make a syrup.

Affects of the Intestines.
Obstruction.

1. Obstruction of the Intestines arising from Phlegm is dissolved by Medicaments as well external as internal.

The vulgar internals are every where obvious in Authors; mirable is the Essence of *Melissa*, if ʒ j of this with three drops of Oyl or Spirit of *Juniper*, mixed with Extract of *Coloquintida* and *Scammony*, of which see *Crollius*, or with a Dose of *Panchymagogon* vegetable. For this presently dissolves the Phlegm, which by purging must be exterminated. Extract of *Agarick*, with *Cinamon* water, or spirit of *Wine*.

Externalls are suppositories and Clysters, which are outwardly applyed, that they may draw out and purge the Phlegm from the intestines, and dissolve the obstruction. Among suppositories laudable is that which is made of ʒ j of *Honey*, and ʒ j of black *Hellebore*: This suppository is proper in Children. A Clyster is made from ʒ j to ʒ j and ℥ of *Crocus* of mettalls, in ℥ j of *Mercurial* decoction, and ʒ ij of Oyl *Olive* or fresh *Butter* rightly applyed: See *Crollius*. This is also useful in the hardness of dregs in the bowells.

In Obstructions arising from hardned dregs, Clysters are useful. Also the Caule with the Intestines of a Calf, boyled in the same manner as when prepared for the Table. While it is hot with the broth it was boyled in, let the sick receive the fume through a chair into his fundament, and a little after the hardness will remove, and the Obstruction dissolve, which afterward with internal immollient medicines must further be discharged.

Among immollient medicaments *Cream* of *Tartar* obtains the priority from ʒ j to ʒ j and ℥ often exhibited in broths, one, two, three or four dayes.

In greatest Obstruction of the stomach R. Of Feathers cut exceeding small one Pugil, mix them in bread and make it up like Pills; also Oyl of *Wax* in mollifying Clysters from ʒ j to ʒ j; the Navel must be annointed with *Civet*. The Gall of a *Bull* may also be added to Clysters, in imitation of Nature, which by the Gall stirs up the expulsive faculty.

3. In Obstruction rising from Tumours, a Clyster specifick thus made; R. Of Milk and Oyl *Olive* together ℥ ℥.

Astringency.

In Astringency arising from bursting, external immollients must be applyed, and Clysters injected.

Inflammation, Imposthume, Ulcer, Cancer.

Inflammation, Imposthume, Ulcer and Cancer, are Cured with Clysters, yet hardly the Cancer.

Fistula.

Of the Fistula below in external Affects.

Cholick and Iliack Passion.

In every Cholick and Iliack passion rightly to perform the Cure (all strong Catharticks must be forboren) alwayes diligently look the stomach be clear, which if Nature so keep it is well, if otherwise, then externals, (*viz.*) Suppositories and Clysters (See my *Disputation of the Cholick*) and internal mol-lifying Medicines must be used; such as the *Mercurial Extract* prepared with spirit of Wine. Dose, from 3 j to ij, with *Extract* of *Sena* exhibited in a just Dose from Gr. x to ʒ j.

When the stomach is free, and the entrails are stretched out with winds, in its beginning the *Tincture* of *Orange peels* extracted with spirit of Wine, doth much help. Dose, one spoonfull. This Essence taken once or twice dissipates all the windiness; but if not, 3 j of Oyl of sweet *Almonds* unto an ʒ must be exhibited in *Malmſie Wine*: If by this also the swelling winds be not disperſt, instead of the Oyl of sweet *Almonds*, give 3 j at most of Spirit of *Turpentine*, afterward bind the belly exceeding hard with a swadling band, and all the winds will be dissipated.

Note. Also in the Cholick and windy Iliack, as in other distempers, the stomach being free, the Specifick Remedy (this was the last I used upon a certain *Questor*) is a mixture of Spirit of Wine and Spirit of Salt, of each 3 ʒ, or ʒ ij, given in common water warm to provoke sweat; for so the thirsty spirits of the Cholick are removed and resolved into vapours, so as the whole body by the taking the medicament is also delivered from noxious humours, whereby this destructive Disease may the better be subjected.

In Collick arising from glass-like Phlegm, very beneficial is *Saphirick Oyl* of *Camomil*, and of *Wormseed*, being often exhibited from three drops to ʒ j.

To expel the Phlegm, excellent is the Essences of *Trochus* of *Albandal* extracted with distil'd *Malmſie Wine*: Also *Rulands Golden spirit of Life*, from 3 ʒ to 3 j and ʒ at the most.

In Collick arising from corroding Phlegm; *Extract* of *Rubarb*, and *Vegetable Panchymagon* do much help; for they expell the Phlegm, which though expell'd, nevertheless dolours may abide, therefore *Malmſie wine* with Oyl of sweet *Almonds*, after once or twice taking, restrains the acrimony of the remaining Phlegm, and asswages the do'ours.

Note well, in these and other such like cases sometimes *Laudanum Opiat* rightly prepared and taken is mirably efficacious; yet the use of this, where the above named Medicaments are at hand, must not rashly be undertaken, least it happen the matter thereby be too strongly knit, which by the fresh increase of dolours admits of no mitigation. In this case therefore the quiet of Nature it self requires to abstain from *Laudanum*.

If the Collick be caused by a sharp humour, *Mixtura simplex* yields relief.

In the Collick arising from eruginose humours, or from winds included between the Membranes, nothing is better then to give a Dose of the Compound spirit of Salt Nitre and Spirit of Wine, for this presently helps.

In the Collick put a Loadstone upon the Navel, and the pain will presently cease.

Although the Collick sometimes arise from Phlegmatick and sharp humours flowing to the Intestines, from inflammations of the Intestines, and from hard and long retained Excrements; yet nothing is more frequent, then that which ariseth from Phlegm and winds; In all which it is to be Noted; 1. That the stomach be alwayes open. 2. That Medicaments be rather injected by Clyster, then exhibited by the mouth, before the opening of the stomach.

That therefore the Obstruction of the stomach causing pains of the Collick may be removed, a mollifying Laxative Clyster must be injected, either alone with a decoction of the true *Brancursine* with Oyl of *Camomil* and *Dill*, or with this following, which hath been proved alone powerful enough to assuage the pain. R. Of *Pease-broth* ʒ iij, *Extract* of *Esula* ʒ j and ʒ ʒ; boyle them together till the *Extract* be dissolved, then add *Linseed Oyl* ʒ iv, *Salt-gems* ʒ j, *Common Salt* ʒ j, or ʒ ʒ, mix them, and inject it moderately hot.

The impurities of the belly being purged, and the dolour yet remaining vehement, must be helped by mitigating and asswaging Anodines and Narcotick Medicines.

Outwardly inunctions must be made with Oyl of *Camomil* and Oyl of sweet *Almonds*, with some drops of distill'd Oyl of *Dill* or *Phylosophical Oyl*; then bags must be applyed hot, fill'd with bran or Millet, or a Tile only heated very hot, and wrapt in a linnen cloth, and so applyed. If the dolour urge, a plaster of *Laudanum* either alone, or with other mixture may be applyed.

The Navel must be annointed with Apoplectick Balsome, with which if *Gr. j* or *ij* of *Civet* be mixed it will more powerfully and swiftly operate: Or *Civet* and exprest Oyl of *Nutmegs* made up into a Balsom.

Inwardly must be exhibited ʒ ʒ of *Treacle* not too old, with *Laudanum Opiat Gr. 5*, *Extract* of *Castor Gr. iv*, or powder of *Castor* ʒ ʒ; and this medicament is given when there is no inflammation; if any be, then as soon as the Pills of *Laudanum* are swallowed, it will be convenient to give to drink in white wine, five or six drops of Oyl of *Saturne per deliquium*, and to annoint the belly with Balsom of *Saturne*, which is two-fold, (*viz.*) One is good for all inflammations which is made with two parts of Oyl of *Saturne per deliquium* from salt, and one part of oyl of *Roses*, mixt together in a stone mortar: The other is made with salt of *Saturne*, and spirit of *Turpentine* poured upon it in a convenient glass till it be covered one finger, and let it stand so long in a warm place till the salt be dissolved in the spirit of *Turpentine*, and tinged with a red colour: The tinged spirit must be distill'd by a Retort at first with gentle fire untill the oyl of *Turpentine* come forth, then change the Receiver and encrease the fire by degrees untill it be a most strong fire, and a most excellent oyl will come forth, good in all Wounds, Ulcers, Cancers, and *Noli me tangere*, which by often touching with Bombace it mitigates.

If after one hour the dolour abate not, give this following Potion; R. Spirit of Wine ʒ j, of Salt ʒ ʒ, or fifteen drops, Fountain water ʒ iij. The sick being well covered with clothes must lye in a sweat for some time; or a Dose of *Treacle water* may be given, or ʒ ʒ of spirit of *Turpentine* in *Malmse wine*: Also if the pain abate not, it is profitable to repeat the aforesaid Clyster, and

to place the sick in an emollient and Anodyne Bath, such as we prescribe in the Chap. of the Stone.

If there be abundance of windiness, which is easily known by the murmuring of the Guts, Carminatives must be mixed with the Clysters, and inwardly taken, so as with *Treacle* water or the Potion above described, some drops of distill'd Oyl of *Carrawayes*, *Anise* or *Fennel*, be mixed.

Externally annoint the belly with Oyl of *Dill* and *Camomil*, with which the distill'd Oyles aforesaid must be mixt.

Great Cuppinglasses must be applyed to the Navel; and in urgent dolours the parts of the belly bound with a swadling band.

Which being done, by reason of continued pain, or a return of the distemper probably like to be, we must draw nigh to such things as respect the cause it self; and if this arise from gross and vicious phlegm, as for the most part is wont to be; this must first be expelled with gentle purgations, having respect to the gross windiness which is alwayes present in this Disease; wherefore we alwayes give a decoction, or distill'd water of *Anise*, *Fennel*, *Daucus* with infusion of *Agarick*, *Mechoacanna*, and *Electuary* of *Diacartamus*; heed must be taken not to exhibit *Rubarb* or *Mirabulans*, by reason of the astringent faculty they possess, or *Sena* or *Cassia* by reason of their windy property, and and those things we say must be injected, may also sometimes be mixed with those we give by the mouth. The matter being purged out, with heating extenuating and discussing Medicines, the Reliques must be removed, as with Spirit of *Turpentine*, *Mithridate*, *Treacle*, *Treacle water*, and Spirit of *Salt Nitre*, by which sweat is sometimes provoked. Profitable in this case are the flowing *Rotula's*. R. *Species of Confection* of Cumin, *Species of Confection* of Mint. *Aromat. Rosat* of each \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , Sugar dissolved in *Fennel water* \mathfrak{z} iij, *Cinnamon water* \mathfrak{z} ij, Oyl of *Anise* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , *Amber* six drops; make *Rotula's*, of which let the sick take one or two at pleasure.

If the Disease take its beginning from phlegmatick and sharp humours; these must, presently after the opening the stomach, and application of Anodynes, be disperst and expell'd by such things as resist phlegm, with a Clyster injected made of \mathfrak{lb} j of *Milk*, in which \mathfrak{z} iv or v of *Mercurial Honey* have been dissolved; or instead of *milk* may be taken *Barley water*, in which *Roses* or *Mallows* have been boyled with *Diaprunes*, or *Diasebsten*.

By the mouth is given, *Salutive Diaprunes*, *Solutive Syrup* of *Roses*, with infusion of *Rubarb*, syrup also of *Violets* with variable infusion.

If the dolour arise from any inflammation of the Intestines, after the ejection of the contracted filth, a vein must be cut, and cooling, mollifying Clysters injected; or if the phlegm be suspected to encrease, by the use of *Milk*, in which cooling things are boyled, with addition of red Sugar, and Oyl of *Violets*.

Things given to be taken by the mouth must be cooling. If it rise from hard and long contained filth, a mollifying Clyster being injected wonderfully helps. A *Bath* of sweet water with emollient supplying Herbs, and afterward a convenient strong and suitable Medicine exhibited to expel the loosened filth, are very beneficial.

If these be not effectual the Intestines must be syringed, that the Contracted filth may be separated from them, and presently a forcible Clyster injected, with which should be mixed \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} or \mathfrak{z} j of *Salt Gems*.

In all the above cited causes, such things in exhibiting the aforesaid Medicaments should alwayes be added, as by a peculiar propriety contrary the Disease: Such are the dried Intestines of a *Wolf*, $\mathfrak{z} \text{ j}$ of which may be taken in wine without other Comixture. Likewise the dung of a *Wolf* dried and bound to the legs and breast; of like vertue is water of young *Bullocks* dung distill'd by a Limbeck.

Paralyse.

Paralyse, in which the Collick doth sometimes lye hid, is cured by universal purging Medicaments before mentioned in the *Chap.* of *Paralyse*. Where first Spirit of *Tartar* is usefull, and *Rotula's* there described, and the *Oyl* and *Extract* of *Amber*, *Balsom* of *Galbanum* and *Turpentine*, with a Cataplasme of the *Wallwort* root.

slow dejection of the belly.

In slowest dejection of the belly, from what cause soever proceeding, of excellent vertue is the Essence of Salt of *Tartar*, extracted with spirit of wine, and reduced to a Consistency, of which from two to six or eight drops, must be exhibited certain dayes together in the Evening two hours after Supper, in Wine or other Liquor, till the belly be soluble of its own accord. This I have happily used in Hypochondriack Melancholly, even to the dejection of natural strength, almost to a dysentery.

In dissolving stoppage of the small guts, give *Crude Mercury* from $\mathfrak{D} \text{ j}$ to $\mathfrak{z} \text{ j}$; fresh common *Oyl* tempered with Sugar, so as the Patient know it not, resolves the belly, and asswages dolours; what remains must by other purgations be expell'd.

Flux of the Intestines.

All Fluxes of the Intestines primarily depend upon the Ventricle; of which therefore as a commanding part, care must be taken, that the Flux be not too powerfully urgent, with respect to Head-ach and evil Digestion usually concomitant. The Ventricle being corroborated, cessation of the Fluxes follow; In Fluxes the foregoing Vomits must be used, and *Epithema's* applyed (of which see in the affects of the ventricle) afterward with Clysters the Intestines cleansed and consolidated. Fluxes of the belly are threefold, *viz.* *Diarrhea*, *Dysentery* and *Dysentery*.

In every Flux of the Belly very profitable is *Crocus Martis*, given thrice a day; Dose for each time *Gr.* ten in juice of Sloes: Also this following;

R. The *Liver* of a *Wolf*, *Mithridate*, of each $\mathfrak{D} \text{ j}$,
Magistery of *Corals*, *Bole-armenack*,
Burnt-harts-horn, *Mastich*, of each $\mathfrak{D} \text{ ss}$,
Water of *Tormentil* $\mathfrak{z} \text{ iv}$, *Succory* $\mathfrak{z} \text{ ij}$,
Conserve of *Quinces* $\mathfrak{z} \text{ j}$: mix them.

Diarrhea and Dysentery Epidemical.

In *Diarrhea* and *Dysentery* Epidemical, after the use of vomitories, recourse must be had to Antidotes.

Diarrhea, because it rises from various causes, and is alwayes the Effect of another disease, diligence must be used to know from what cause it hath its beginning, and whether it be Critical, the custom of Nature, or Symptomaticall. If from any external errour it happen, or from any intemperance of the parts,

or from abundance of humour ; all which, if the Physician rightly observe, it will not be difficult for him to effect the Cure.

In general, it is to be Noted, that no such distemper is cured suddenly, or can be speedily suppressed and restrained, unless by chance in Ptifical and Peripneumonick persons. The asswaging of this must alwayes be begun with most gentle and weak Medicaments, as by giving Confection of *Quinces* alone, or Conserve of *Quinces* compounded. Outwardly the belly must be annointed with Oyl of *Quinces*, *Mastich*, *Nard*, *Wormwood*, *Mint*, and *milk* in which Steele is quenched may be given the quantity of one Cupfull, to which may be added *Terra sigillata* \mathfrak{z} j; and this drunk in the morning fasting, and four hours before meat in the Evening, helps much in all distempers of this kind: But if strength be decayed, recourse must be had to things more strong, then to Clysters and Medicaments, first cleansing, then astringent, as well external as internal, of which more in the *Chap. of Dysentery*: Yet so as respect be alwayes had to the parts affected. In *Externals* it is to be noted, whether the outward Muscles be not drawn together, for thereby the evil is encreased. Constrictions of the Muscles augments the Laxity, therefore it is best to rarifie the parts, that the Medicine may penetrate the bowells, which is easily performed by addition of vinegar in fomentations and cataplasms.

In every Flux of the belly it will be profitable to apply a Plaister of old *Treacle*, and a like quantity of *Terra sigillata*, to the Region of the belly. Of great vertue also in every defluxion of the belly is syrup of dry *Roses*, syrup of *Myrtles*, *Gooseberries*, *Berber*, and *Quercetanus* his syrup of *Coralls*, *Burnt Harts-horn*, and the Intestines of a *Hen*, first washt in astringent water, then dried in an Oven, and reduced to powder. The *Dysentery* by these Remedies is scarcely cured, by reason of the Levity of the Intestines, which must be helped by corroborating and heating the stomach and bowells. And sometimes it happens, that from a Phlegmatick water the parts are made slippery, which must be corrected with Expurgations.

It is also convenient in this case to apply a small Cuppinglasse to the Stomack, that it may retain the food longer.

If the Distemper arise from a *Flux* of Phlegme to the bowells, or from any externall error, these altered and taken away the Disease is easily cured.

If the *Flux* be by reason of Obstructions in the Mesentery Veins, or imbecility of the Liver, the cause must be removed with attractive medicaments. Chiefly powerful in *Flux* of the Liver is Salt of *Corals* dissolved in *Plantane-water* from \mathfrak{z} j to \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , being often exhibited, not omitting other things necessary.

In *Diarrhea*, some frequently use *Rice* boyled in flesh-broath or Milk.

Drink in this case is made with *Coralls*, burnt *Harts-horn*, *Spodium*, *Tormentil*, *Bisfort*, *Nutmegs*, *Citron*, *Pomegranate*, and red apples boyled in *Calycat-water*.

Dysentery.

In *Dysentery*, other things necessary in cruent dejection being well observed, Specificks by property yield Relief.

1. *Essence* or *Tincture* of *Emeralds*, which is thus made :

R. Small broken pieces of *Emeralds*, bruise them (not in a mortar unless it be Iron) upon a *Porphyry stone*, and reduce them to most fine powder, pour upon it Boys Urine by simple distillation, and in a hot place *Extract* a *Tincture*; which

which take off, pouring on fresh *Menstruum*; this do, still pouring on fresh *Menstruum* till all the *Tinctures* be taken off. All the *Tinctures* gathered and filtered, remove the *Menstruum* by distillation, and reduce the remaining matter to powder, which again *Extract* with spirit of Wine to a perfect green colour; then draw off the spirit of Wine to an equall Consistency, and the *Essence* or *Tincture* of *Emeralds* will remain in the bottom.

Of which from Gr. ij to viij or x, exhibited in water of *Plantaine* or *Tormentil*, doth miraculously expell all *Dysenteries*, and corroborates the Ventricle.

Note. Spirit of *Vitriol* must not be given, especially if Ulceration be.

2. *Essence* of *Crocus Martis* described by *Crollius*.
3. ʒ j Of crude *Allum* given to drink in *Plantaine water* cures the *Dysentery*.
4. *Tincture* of *Coralls*, Gr. iv, v, or vj.
5. *Laudanum Opiat*, with other such like.
6. *English Aurum Potabile*; also powder of Sponge of the *Willow*. See above in the *Chap.* of *Choller*.

In *Dysentery*, the cause, which is a Phlegmatick and burning humour, is removed by infusion of *Rubarb* and *Mirabalanes* in water of *Barley*, the *Rubarb* being strongly exprest. Repetitions must often be made with purgations, and such things as are lightly astringent must be both inwardly and outwardly applyed; Chiefly such as follow. R. Juice of *Elder-berries* what quantity you please, into which put a piece of bread taken hot out of the Oven, that it may imbibe the juice: Put this bread again into the Oven that it may be dry, then again imbibe it with the aforesaid juice, and dry it as before; do this to the fifth time, afterward dry it, and reduce it to powder. Dose ʒ j several dayes together in the mornings. Also alike efficacious are *Nutmegs* and *Mirabalanes* candied, taken in some quantity, syrup of *Gooseberries*, *Berber*, &c. *Crollius* his *Treacle Plaister*, and *Terra Sigillata* applyed hot: Also a Clyster of *Anodyne Decoction* of *Camomil*, *Dill* and *Roses*, must be injected, in which dissolve ʒ ʒ of *Goats Suet* or ʒ j; dissolve the Suet first with the yolk of an Egge that it stick not.

If the Evil come to strength and encrease, the most convenient Remedy, is at first to make the following Clyster, which to take often will be absolutely necessary: For if the matter be small, it is sometimes removed with repeating the Clysters only; and the abovesaid purgation being exhibited, the Disease is perfectly cured.

R. *Milk ustulate* or *chalybeate* ℥ j and ʒ ʒ, *Honey* of *Roses* ʒ iij, and two yolks of Eggs; make a Clyster. If *Milk* be wanting, R. Water of *Barley*, in which leaves of *Camomil* and *Roses*, of each two parts, are boyled: Or instead of the decoction of *Barley*, a decoction of the heads of sheep (or Wethers) especially in urgent dolours. Then hasten to the use of such Clysters as have both astringent and cooling properties; such as this following: R. Herb *Knot-grass*, *Shepheards-purse*, *Plantaine*, of each one handful, tops of *Longwort*, *Horse-tayle*, of each ʒ a handful. If you desire it more strong, add flowers of *Pomegranate* ʒ a handful, *Myrtles* ʒ ij, seeds of *plantane Purcelane*, of each ʒ ij, flowers of *Roses* two parts. Boyle these in a sufficient quantity of *Barley-water* to ℥ j or ℥ j and ʒ. In the decoction dissolve *Honey* of *Roses* streined ʒ ij, *Sugar* of *Roses* ʒ j; make a Clyster, which must be often used, and sometimes exchanged with the astringent above prescribed.

Inwardly

Inwardly by the mouth may be exhibited astringent *Syrups*, *Opiats*, things *Candied* and *Conserve*s; Excellent is the *Conserve* of *Wallwort* root with *Terra Sigillata*, and Salt of *Corals*. Of great use also after purging is a Dose of my *Laudanum Opiat*, being often taken. For this in all Fluxes of the belly (the matter being first evacuated) is given safely and with good success: Or else this *Cardiack* potion following may be exhibited, which is thus; R. New or middle aged *Treacle*, *Confection* of *Alkermes*, of each \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , *Trochus* of *Carabes*, *Terra Sigillata*, of each \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} to \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} , *Syrup* of *Gooseberries* or *Violets* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} ; mix these: The sick may take of this about the hour of sleep or afternoon.

R. *Confection* of *Alkermes*, of *Hyacinth*, of each \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} ,

Trochus of *Carabes* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} , *Plantaine* water \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} ,

Syrup of *Roses* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} and \mathfrak{ss} ; make a *Potion*,

Or a *Bolus* thus, R. *Confection* of *Hyacinth* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} and \mathfrak{ss} ,

Terra Sigillata, or *Bole-armenack*, or *Trochus* of *Carabes* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} and \mathfrak{ss} ; with *Sugar* make a *Bolus*.

Outwardly annoint with *Oyl* of *Myrtles* and *Quinces*, of each a like quantity mixt: Or make a decoction of the following Herbs, with which foment the belly and region of the Reins:

R. *Plantane*, *Knot-grass*, of each four handfulls, leaves of *Wallwort*, *Horse* *tail*, of each two handfulls,

Galls, *Cypress-nutts*, *Acorns*, of each \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ij} ,

Flowers of *Roses*, *Longwort*, of each three parts:

Boyle these in rain water and astringent wine, adding at the end of the boiling a little vinegar: Or annoint the lower part of the belly with *Unguentum Comitissa*, or with *Fernelius* his *Stiptick Unguent*. Also apply a *Plaster* of *Mastick* and *Oyl* of *Quinces*, of each \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} , powder of *Myrtles* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ij} ; solutions of *Pearls* and *Precious stones* are here very profitable.

The Legs may be washt with this following Decoction:

R. *Unripe Galls*,

Nutts of *Cypress*, of each \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} and \mathfrak{ss} ,

Root of *Fearn-brake*,

Calcitraba, of each \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ij} ,

Leaves of *Plantane*,

Longwort, of each one handfull. Boyle these in astringent Wine, and with the Decoction wash the Legs Morning and Evening.

When the Body is sufficiently purged with the aforesaid Clysters, an Infusion of *Rheados* may be given with *Rubarb* a little baked, Thus;

R. *Rubarb* a little baked \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} ;

Infuse it with *Citron-Mirobalanes* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} ,

Citrin Sanders \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} ;

With whey of milk or water of *Endive*, expresse them, and to the expression add

Rubarb *Torrified* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} and \mathfrak{ss} ,

Syrup of *Mayden-hair* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} :

Let the sick take this in the morning fasting; then recourse must be had to such things as plainly assuage the Flux, among which these following medicaments are most famous: R. *Gum Arabick*, and white *Wax*, of each \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , inclose them in a *Pear* or *Quince-Apple*, of such a magnitude as may conveniently be roasted in Embers, or before the fire, till it be very soft; give this Morning and Evening as often as you see cause. Also it will not be discommodious to exhibit the abovesaid bread imbibed in juice of *Elder-berries*, with red astringent Wine, or with Wine of *Pomegranates*. This

This is a certain Experiment. At the very time the exulceration is cleansed and about to consolidate; R. A *Quince-apple*, or other sharp juicy Apple, cut a hole in the upper part of it, fill the *Cavity* with white *Wax* shaved, and Gr. iij of *Mastich*, close the hole, and wrap it up in a coarse cloth, roast it in Embers: This roasted Apple give one hour before meat, and it will operate wonderfully. R. Pulp of *Quinces* a sufficient quantity, with red *Rosier*, and red Wine * *Chalybeat*, and apply it to the inferiour part of the belly; this is a principal *Arcanum* in this Affect.

* Or effenci-
fied with
Steel.

Crocus of Iron, filings of Iron or Steel sprinkle first with Boyes Urine, or *Aqua dulcis*, imbibe it in several infusions of Tartarified Vinegar, evaporate the Vinegar, and its substance will remain, which must by strong Calcination be reduced to a red impalpable powder, which with *Rain* and *Rose-water* wash and afterwards dry. Of this R. ʒ ʒ, or a ʒ, in *Dysentery*, Fluxes of blood and obstructions, and in continual Fluxes of blood outwardly.

Of the same vertue is Oyl of *Crocus* of Iron, prepared after this manner. *Crocus* of Iron with Boyes Urine make up into a Mass, which distill by Retort as spirit of *Vitriol* is wont to be, and the Oyl will come forth red and somewhat thick, which for some dayes digest in dung, or circulate in ashes. In all intrinsecal Diseases it is famously efficacious. They use the same as of the *Crocus*.

Sulphur of Sol. This by its own fixt propriety, the *Sulphur* being Microcosmically dissolved, is powerfully helpfull. R. Salt *Nitre*, and common Salt what * quantity you please, common *Bolus* ʒvj; Distil an Oyl according to Art, as you distil Oyl of common Salt. In this Oyl dissolve *Sol* before Calcined, with the *Amalgama* and admixtion of flowers of *Sulphur* (as is described below.) Set this pulverisate matter in ashes, in a convenient vessel, and pour upon it the distill'd Liquor till it be covered one finger or more, or to ʒj of *Sol* add ʒ ʒ of the aforesaid spirit of Salt. Separate the *Tincture*, pour on the spirit often, and by distillation remove the *Tincture*, the Solution of *Sol* will remain in the bottom red. Upon this pour Spirit of Wine, and Extract a *Tincture* according to Art, the tinged Spirit distil to an oyleness; five or six drops of this given in convenient Vehicles resists the Flux of the belly, and corroborates the Ventricle.

* Half a pound
and five Gr.

Amalgama and Calcination of Sol. R. One part of *Sol*, and six parts of *Argent-vive*. Make an *Amalgama* according to Art, which put into a Crucible, and evaporate all the *Mercury*. The remaining powder with the same Dose of new *Mercury Amalgamate*, exhale the *Mercury* again: Repeat the same *Amalgama*; then add two parts of flowers of *Sulphur*, keep it in the fire in a Crucible till all the *Sulphur* be exhaled and burnt up; this labour must be repeated to the sixth time.

It will not be unprofitable in this distemper to provoke sweat with *Terra sigillata*, and the *Bezoar stone*.

Cuppinglasses applied to the Navel, and kept on, yield no small benefit.

Drink may be made with *Barley-water*, with *Harts-horne* boyled therein.

If the *Dysentery* be in the Superiour intestines, for the most part it is deadly, especially when the stomach is more prone to vomit then retain, and an Hiccup be concomitant; yet the cure may be endeavoured by the former Remedies excepting Clysters, which ought to be either none, or very few. Milk may

may be taken by the mouth with Honey or Sugar of *Roses*, by reason of their cleansing property, and other necessary things above mentioned may be exhibited.

If by intemperate heat from the Liver, and *Dysentery*, sharp humours be generated, foment the Liver with ℥ iv of Unguent of *Sanders*, Oyl of *Nymphæa*, *Roses*, of each ℥ j , of *Camphire* ℥ ℥ ; this will alter the intemperance.

* *Tenesmus.*

* *Appropria-
tion to stool
when no-
thing is
voided but
a little
blood.*

In the *Tenesmus* externally usefull is a decoction of Oak leaves with Bran in *Date-water*, or water of *water Bettony*, and in Baggs by application used hot.

Mirable also in this case is a Clyster made of Mutton broth, with some drops of Oyl of *Wax* not exceeding ℥ j injected.

And inwardly by the mouth some drops of Oyl of *Mastich* exhibited with water of *Mint*, *Plantane* and *Pennyroyal*, do suddenly remove the *Tenesmus*: This is gratefull to the stomach, and no enemy to the Intestines. Moreover, it cures *Dysentery's*, but principally resists the *Tenesmus*.

Flux of the Liver, or Dysentery of the Liver.

1. In *Flux* or *Dysentery* of the Liver, neither Purgations nor Clysters help; but astringents, such are of *Rubarb* from ℥ j , gradually encreasing the Dose to ℥ j and ℥ ℥ , exhibited in substance with *Mirabalan's* in *Plantane-water* with syrup of *Quinces* and with *Honey*. The same mixt with Sugar, and often given, wonderfully helps. Of like vertue is *Extract* of *Rubarb* prepared with Spirit of Wine, of which the Dose at first must be very small, (*viz.*) ℥ ℥ , which may be gradually encreased to ℥ j .

2. Things correcting the Liver must be diligently observed, the Root and Herb of *Succory* alone infused in Wine and Drink once or twice with meat, and this continued for some time helps the *Oeconomy* of the Liver by a certain innate propriety. The diet must be temperate. Then after the use of this, continue for some time the use of the infusion of the root of *Meadow-sweet*.

3. These things being taken and continued, let us proceed to astringents, helping the Liver and internal parts.

Solution of *Corals* made in strong Vinegar, the *Menstruum* afterward removed by distillation, the *Corals* will remain in form of Salt. This Salt of *Corals* without any other preparation (℥ j in ℔ j of *Plantane-water*) the quantity of one spoonful at first, or two or three afterward, being daily exhibited before the Patient go to bed, and continued to the declination of the *Disease*, doth wonderfully stop the *Flux*, and by degrees restores the Natural strength.

Note, Sometimes in this case, chiefly after astringents or with them, *English Aurum Potabile* powerfully helps astringion, and cures.

Purulent Excretion.

In purulent dolorous excretion, a Clyster of Milk, and a like quantity of Oyl *Olive* together, or fresh butter (a root of *Wallwort* also may be added) helps much both to cleanse and consolidate; Yet it will better cleanse, if at first in making the Clyster a little Honey be mixed. Nevertheless inward medica-

ments that mollifie and assuage the Disease are not to be neglected; See below in Diseases of the *Mesentery*.

Maw Worms.

In expelling Maw-worms many things help, chiefly these;

1. *Extract* of *Turbith* and *Rubarb* prepared with spirit of Wine; vulgarly *Rotula's* of *Diaturbith* with *Rubarb* are of like effect. Dose, in those of ripe Age, from ʒ ʒ to a ʒ, in Children from ʒ j, ij or iij, &c. according to Age and strength. This doth not only kill the Worms, but also expells them out of the body.

* *Peach bloss.* 2. *Essence* of * flowers of *Peaches* extracted with spirit of wine. Dose Gr. v, vj, vij or viij; or a syrup of them: The blossoms must be gathered, not such as fall off.

3. Oyl of *Sulphur per Campana* from Gr. iv to ix; also Oyl of *Filbuds* prepared *per Descensum* in a decoction of ʒ j or ij, to one measure of water of burnt *Harts-horn*, or spirit of *Harts-horn*, extracted without fire.

4. Salt of *Sulphur* made of the *Caput Mortuum* after Oyl of *Sulphur per Campana*; or otherwise the sublimed flowers Gr. iij or iv in *Milk* or *Wormwood-water*.

5. Water of *Onions* or *Garlick*, either *per se*, or with crude *Mercury* infused for one night.

6. Most Excellent is *Mercurius viv.* either by it self crude from ʒ j to ʒ j somewhat allayed, or first mortified with juice of *Lemmons*; (The Dose must be small, because being mortified it remains the longer in the body;) afterward mix it with *Conserve of Roses*, *Afa dulcis*, or the flowers of the same: The Composition is thus;

Rx. *Mercur. viv.* from ʒ ʒ to ʒ j, temper it with juice of *Lemmons*, with ʒ ʒ of *Conserve of Roses*, flowers of *Benzoin* or *Afa dulcis*; mix them and make a *Bolus*.

* Exceeding small worms, of kind of the Maw-worms

* *Ascarides.*

The Medicines already spoken of serve to expell the *Ascarides*, yet there is a certain thin sowerish water that comes forth in the Confection of white flowers of *Antimony*, which must be given in a decoction of burnt *Harts-horn* once or twice.

Essensified Spirit of *Harts-horn*, of which above in the *Chapt.* of *Animalcula's* of the *Ventricle*, kills and expells worms of every kind.

* A Worm breeding in the belly.

* *Tinea.*

The most powerfull cause of worms in the belly is an obstruction in the † bladder of the Gall. If by other Purgations these be not removed; then such purging Medicaments only must be used as may expell the contracted fish in the Intestines, which both nourishes and entertains the aforesaid worms. After such Purgations the belly must be annointed all over often with * *Oxe Galls*, or with Oyntment of *Sow-bread*: Then *Mercur. viv.* must be exhibited, whose vertues in killing worms of this kind are miraculous. Lastly, to root them out either all together, or to break them away by piece-meal, *Laxative Medicines* must be used.

Vices of the Fundament.

Inflammation, Ulcer, Imposthume, Fistula, Exulceration. In external affects of the Fundament, as Inflammation, Ulcer, Fistula, and more light Exulcerations, we must proceed in the same manner, as we are wont to do in other like external affects in all other parts.

Omitting other things, inflammations of the Fundament, by a certain propriety are cured with a decoction of *Agrimony*, *Mint*, and *Saracens Herb* tempered with water and Vinegar, and applyed blood-warm.

To open, maturate and consolidate, excellent is *Balsom* of *Sulphar* with Oyl of *Poppy*: Of which above in the *Chap.* of *Vices of the Paps.*

A Cleft.

In clefts of the Fundament, the fatt of wooden spoons is useful, of which see above in *Clefts of the Lips.*

Swellings, Warts, red Sores, Piles, &c. of the Fundament.

Swellings, Warts, Sores, Piles, &c. of every kind are presently and insensibly removed with coals of Mice dung boyled in Wine and applyed. The same performs the long-shell fishes found nigh the shore in Rivers, calcined, boyled and applyed. So the *Crocus* of Mettals, tempered with *Fennel water*, and in the most fiery sores applyed, first abates the pains, and then consumes the swellings themselves.

Hidden Hemroides.

Moreover in dolours and hidden *Hemroids* exceeding painfull, this is a specifick; R. Black *Flies* breeding in sheeps dung what quantity you please, boyle them in Oyl till they be dissolved, then apply it hot with Bombace to the dolorous part, and repeat it often.

Also ashes of burnt *Cork* boyled with Capons greese, or Oyl of *Myrtles* and applyed to the Fundament, resists most fervent dolours; the most immoderate dolours that by this means are not asswaged are removed by Gr. j or ij of *Opium* added to this decoction.

Unguent of * *Linaria*. R. The Herb *Linaria* with its flowers one handfull, bruise them, and with a sufficient quantity of Hogs-grease make an Oyntment, which being exprest and a little cooled, mix with the yolk of an Egg, and with Bombace or Linnen apply it to the part affected. It resists dolours of this kind almost to a miracle. This was made by Dr *Wolffius* my friend, which as a singular secret he would not reveal to his most illustrious Prince *Lodovicus* the Elder, of Pious Memory, Landgrave of *Hassia*, though this was often required by him, untill he had promised yearly to give him a fat Oxe, which promise being made, he did not only discover the Herb *Linaria*, but also by adding this ancient *Versele*, he manifested the difference between it and the Herb *Esula*, viz.

Esula Lactescat, sine lacte *Linaria* crescat.

Which when a certain Nobleman, viz. *John Risodelius* of *Eschenbach*, hereditary Marshal of *Hassia* perceived, he merrily turns the *Versele*, thus;

Esula nil vobis, sed dat *Linaria* Taurum.

Deflux of Hemrodes.

In immoderate deflux of the Hemrodes, all things useful in stopping *Fluxes* of blood are profitable. Yet these are commended :

1. *Effence* of *Crocus* of Iron, of which see *Crollius* ; this must as long be exhibited, as the *Flux* continues violent ; otherwise by delaying time, and deferring the Medicine, it is like never to be stopt.

2. By a certain propriety, of Excellent use is a Girdle made of the green leaves of black *Hellebore* bruised, and tyed about the naked body. The leaves must be a little bruised, for so the hard veins in them will not be offensive, sew these up in a swadling band that they may be long and narrow like a Girdle. This I have happily used. It is good in all immoderate *Fluxes* of the *Menses*, and chiefly in the *Flux* of blood from the Arteries, when all other means have been unsuccessful.

3. Powder of forraign *Mummy*, with a like quantity of Cork finely bruised, which must be carefully applyed to the Orifice of the veins of the Hemrodes ; this suddenly stops the blood.

Hemrodes stopped.

Hemrodes unseasonably stopt are opened with fig-leaves, being often applyed green to the fundament, or the place rubbed with them.

So the juice of *Onions* mixt with *Aloes*, and applyed by chafing the place with a course cloth, opens the Hemrodes.

* A Composition of sweet powders. Pills of * *Alephangina* taken once in a week. *Aloes* given open the Hemrodes.

The Hemrodes supprest are also opened with juice of *Sow-bread*, *Aron* and *Briony*. A Plaister made of brick dust, * *Bulls-gall*, and * *Onga*, *Staves-acre*. An Oyntment made of the peth of *Coloquintida* and bitter *Almonds*. Also powder of *Coloquintida* baked with *Honey*.

Falling down of the Fundament.

In the falling down of the Fundament, first the intestine must be rightly replaced, with application of mollifying decoctions : If the reposition be hindered, either by a tumour or other accidental hardness, recourse must be had to astringents both inward and outward.

Among internalls, a decoction of wild *Prunella* roots is commended, (almost all roots open the belly by reason of the *Mercurial* juice they receive from the Earth) the decoction being made in Beer or Water, and drunk oiten in a day for some time, gently binds the belly, yet so as it is also somewhat soluble, which in cases of this kind ought alwayes so to be ; otherwise by strong endeavour to ease Nature the intestines fall again.

Externals are various, yet excellent is that which is made of an Oaken board very well planed, heat hot to the fire and annointed with *Mastich*, and applyed to the Fundament, or sat upon as hot as can possibly be endured.

But if the intestine before put up, will by no Art or means remain or stick, the only present Remedy is, as above described in the *Falling down of the Eye* ; Thus, R. ashes of *Flyes* breeding in sheeps dung, sprinkle them upon the fallen intestine, and as well as you can put it up again, and it will no more fall, especially if presently you have the Decoction of wild *Prunella* ready for use.

The

The use of *Allum*, by reason of its too great astringency, must be warily voided, for it corrodes the parts and feins thereof.

The frequent croaking of the belly.

The frequent noyse in the belly is cured as the windiness.

Incontinency of the Dung.

Incontinency of dung by the looseness of the muscle of the Fundament is cured as other *Paralyse*, with respect to the weakness of the Ventricle.

Affects of the Liver.

Intemperance of the Liver.

In every intemperance of the Liver, *Extract of Agrimony*; also the root and leaves do wonderfully help, chiefly when mixed with spirit of *Vitriol* to a grateful sharpness.

Sowerish or spiritual waters in hot and dry intemperance of the Liver yield relief; also in cold and dry distemperance if mixed with *Extract of Centaury minor*, and *Extract of Succory*, and with their Salts mixt and exhibited. Also spirit of *Vitriol*, or the *Extract* thereof, else if reduced to *Arcanums*, or at least drunk in infusion, do wonderfully shew their effects; chiefly if thenceforth all necessary means be used, and convenient order of Food observed.

Among purging Medicaments *Rubarb* is prevalent, whose use is very profitable to the Liver, to what manner of intemperance soever declining.

Putrefaction of the Liver.

Putrefaction of the Liver is incurable; although *Paracelsus* his powder of *Alkab* (which perhaps from the *Mercury*) is here supposed to be of some use. It is better I should suspend my judgment, then falsely alledge any thing.

Imbecillity of the Liver.

Imbecillity of the Liver is corrected and restored to its pristine state by those temperate auxiliaries even now declared; *Succory* either by it self, or prepared into a convenient Medicament. Things more strong must here be avoided, viz. Vomitories and Purges.

Among Chymicalls the *Essence of Mars* chiefly when implanted with Malmſie Wine. Thus, R. Filings of Iron (℥ ℥) heat them very hot, and extinguish them once or twice in Malmſie (℥ iv) for so the vitriolate *Essence* of the Iron communicates with the Malmſie; which afterward taken from ʒ ℥ to ʒ ij in broth, or in the water or infusion of *Succory*, is a most pleasant auxiliary; it also wonderfully resolves all old obstructions of the Liver. The sweetness of the Iron easily communicates with the pleasantness of the Wine.

Cruent dejections of the Belly.

Cruent dejections of the Belly are cured by the same means, as is above described in the *Affects of the Intestines*.

Tumours of the Feet.

In Tumours of the Feet, excellent are sowerish spirit of *Vitriol*, *Herb Robert*, or *Storks Bill* bruised and applyed. Also *Herb Robert*, a sear-cloth made of
Wax

of *Wax* two parts, of *Goats* suet one part, Oyl of *Roses* part ss , let them stand together for some time over a fire, and therein moisten a linnen cloth, and apply it hot.

Obstruction of the Liver.

Obstructions of the Liver, from what cause soever produced, are helped by the Universals hereafter mentioned in *Affects of the Reins*, which also abate the *Tartar* throughout the whole body (all obstructions of the *Macrocosm*) to which, if those things commonly prescribed by Practitioners in obstructions of the Liver be added, they may at least be usefull for convenient Vehicles, whereby the Medicines that resolve and expel the *Tartar* more swiftly operate, and the work is rendred more efficacious: Therefore Infusions, Decoctions, Clysters, Syrups, as well common as Magistrale, distill'd waters, and many others, also convenient applications outwardly, must not be neglected.

1. Rightly to remove all obstructions of the Liver, *Mars* or *Iron* is most commended, the crude dust of which from ss to zss taken often inwardly (twice or thrice a day) is wonderfull prevalent in such like Affects.

The exquisite preparations of *Iron* are manifold; yet the more simple the better; in simplicity Nature takes delight.

1. Wine of *Iron* described above in imbecillity of the Liver is powerful in this case, by its being the more simple, if exhibited in those convenient Liquors also useful in the obstructions of the Liver; Or, if the Patients can endure, taken in their daily meat and drink; the Dose at first small to prevent nau-
seousness.

2. A Chacestick simple powder of Famous use in all internal obstructions; It is thus made, R. Steel prepared one part, *Cassia Lignea* three parts, most white Sugar four parts; mix these, and make a powder. The Steel must be made into thin leaves, which must so long be beaten upon an Anvil untill it become like dross, that it may be reduced to most fine powder; the Anvil first made very clean round about. Give so much of this compounded powder as will lye upon the point of a knife, thrice a day, viz. in the morning fasting, at three a clock in the Afternoon, and at going to bed, from ss to a ss ; continue this till all obstructions be removed; yea, keep to the use of this some weeks.

3. *Essence of Iron* is laudable, see the *Imbecillity of the Liver*. Note, The use of this is more safe in the end after other opening medicines, for it opens and binds gently, chiefly when by the exhibition of other things the belly is too vehemently provoked.

4. Spirit of *Tartar*, spiritually fortified with its own Salt, whose vertues are wonderfull: See *Crollius* in *Universal Digestion*.

5. Compounded water of *Vitriol* and *Tartar* quoted by *Penotus* in his Treatise of *Chymical Medicine*. The composition is thus (this composition is somewhat changed by me; I have happily used this in the Dropsie.) R. *Vitriol Ungarick* calcined to a redness lb iv, *Flints* gathered out of Rivers excellently well calcined lb v, *Tartar* Calcined to a whiteness lb j, mix them, and beat them to a most fine powder, put them for some time in a moist place, that *per deliquium* they may resolve somewhat into a liquor, afterward distill it thrice in sand, reduce the *Caput Mortuum* every time to powder, and again pour on the distill'd liquor: Lastly, distill it by Retort in an open fire, first distill off the Phlegm with gentle heat, afterward by degrees with more strong fire draw forth the acid spirit. From the *Caput Mortuum* calcined extract

tract a Salt, and with it, the Phlegm being first removed, circulate or digest in *Alneo* the acid spirit; then with *Argilla* make up the whole circulate into Pastills, put them in an open fire, observing degrees of heat, provoke the *Alkalifate spirit*, as is wont to be done by *spirit* of Tartar fortified with its proper salt. Dose, from \mathfrak{z} j to \mathfrak{z} ij in wine or other convenient liquor.

6. *phylosophical water* or *spirit* of *Wine Tartarifate* (that is, which hath extracted an Essence from Tartar. The spirit of Wine hath something of Phlegm, by the benefit of which the Salts are removed: Tartar to a blewness must be first calcined.)

These principal medicaments sometimes, do not only dissolve obstructions, but also thorowly purge them out; partly by reason of the disposition of the body, and partly by reason of the medicament it self: So for the most part Iron purges by the inferiour parts; Likewise the *Phylosophical Tartarifate water* moves the belly freely.

If therefore this kind of dejections of the belly, what means soever procured, yield assistance in removing obstructions, it is well; if otherwise, and the belly be disturbed, it indeed had been better if neither had happened.

If the too slow moving of the belly require stronger Medicaments; Extract of *Rubarb*, and Extract of Pills of *Ammoniack*, (*alias* Pills of *Riverius*;) thus, R. Gum *Ammoniack* dissolved in vinegar of Squills \mathfrak{z} iij, species of *Hiera-picra* \mathfrak{z} j and \mathfrak{ss} , Crude *Aloes* \mathfrak{z} iv, *Myrrh* \mathfrak{z} j, *Saffron* Gr. vj; with syrup of *Wormwood* make a soft mass, which with spirit of Wine *Alkalifate* (*viz.* *Tartarifate*) draw off in form of an Extract. Dose, from \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , to \mathfrak{z} j.

A Caution, although in cure of obstructions of the Liver many externalls, as Clysters, Injunctions, Fomentations, Sear-clothes and Plaisters may outwardly be applyed to the Region of the Liver; yet these are less necessary then the internalls above mentioned, unless there happen hardness to be retained that may be felt, then indeed it will be very proper to apply resolving externalls, as necessary auxiliaries.

In every obstruction two things must chiefly be minded, (*viz.*) that the disease may be cured, and the cause contained taken away. This must be warily done, so as the abundance of matter may be diminished, the thick broke and extenuated, the tough phlegm dissolved, that which flowes repelled and evacuated, the windiness discust, and the part which either generates or feeds the peccant humour, corrected.

Therefore if pain in the head be, a lenitive must first be exhibited, or some usual suppressing evacuation, it is also convenient presently to open the *Basillical* vein.

Afterward it is necessary to evacuate the abundant humour by purgation, which must first be gentle, then we may proceed to such things as open the passages, and respect the Liver: To which such medicaments as correct the intemperance accompanying the obstruction of the Liver, must be added, with astringents joyned thereto, which may strengthen the inward parts and keep them sound.

First, *Deopilative* distill'd water may be described; thus, R. Root of * *Amara dulcis* \mathfrak{z} iij, tops of *Hops*, *Succory*, *Liverwort*, *Bindweed*, *Scabious*, *Agrimony*, of each two handfulls; infuse them for three dayes in as much whey as will cover them three fingers above, then distill them; Mix \mathfrak{z} iv of this water with \mathfrak{z} ij of the syrup of the five roots; give this several mornings, every two or three dayes give a purgation, still continuing the use of this water by intervals.

* Bitter roots.

Also

Also Tablets of *Crocus* of *Iron* may be made in this manner ;

R. Filings of steel and *Sulphur*, of each a like quantity, mix them, put it in a Crucible in a gentle fire at first, then by degrees make it more strong, at length make it most vehement, that the *Sulphur* may be all exhaled and consumed. Again, mix the matter with an equall quantity of *Sulphur*, and as before exhale and burn up, untill the matter savour no more of the *Sulphur*. This matter reduced to most fine powder, put into an Iron frying pan, pour upon it most sharp vinegar, to cover the powder one finger, place it upon an open fire, stirring the matter with a spattle till all the vinegar be exhaled : When it is all exhaled, add other, and as before exhale ; in the end, make the fire most strong, that the whole matter may be red, which keep stirring for a little time, and then remove it from the fire, cool it and reduce to most fine powder : Of this $\frac{3}{4}$ j, with most fine Sugar dissolved in water of *Agrimony* $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$, make Tablets, to which in the end of the boyling add one drop or two of Oyl of *Cloves*.

Also *Conerves* made with roots of green *Succory* well washt and bruised very small, or else the juice streined through a sieve, with a sufficient quantity of Sugar. The same Roots *Candied* are profitable.

Excellent also in this case is Tincture of *Coralls* mixt with other appropriates, or *Quercetanus* his Syrup of *Coralls*, which is the only remedy in every kind of imbecillity of the Liver ; of great use also is Salt of *Coralls* dissolved in *Plantane water*, from $\frac{1}{2}$ j to $\frac{1}{2}$ j and $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$, and exhibited by course, which by this means will be most excellent, in every flux of the Liver caused by imbecillity, if all things in order of dyet and other appropriates be not neglected.

Scirrhus of the Liver.

Rightly to cure the *Scirrhus* of the Liver, not too much inveterate, the above mentioned medicaments in dissolving obstructions are sufficient. The *Scirrhus* is a changing of the *Mucilaginous Tartar* into absolute *Tartar*.

But if the *Scirrhus* be more contumacious, then recourse must be had to externalls, in which very beneficial is a plaister made of the juice of *Hemlock*, (and *Mandragora* with *Ammoniack*.) See *Cardanus*, *Heurnius*, and *Fabritius Hildanus* in *Chyrurgical Observations*.

This Plaister is dolorous before the ripening of the Tumour, yet it must be left on and not renewed till the third day. I have happily used this in *Theichumannus* J. C. *Marpurg*. After the use of this an emollient Clyster to resolve the contracted filth must be injected.

Tumour of the Liver.

In Tumours of the Liver or *Schirrus*, violent purgations and such as too hastily remove obstructions must be forborn. *Vitriolate Tartar* in a decoction of *Raisons* with *Cinamon*, or else, if the Tumour arise from crudity of blood, with leaves of *Agrimony* added ; or if from windiness, with *Aniseed*, *Fennelseed* and *Carrawayseed* boyled together, is a special Remedy. Also Extract of *Rubarb* often taken, or the infusion of it in water of *Sorrel*, *Succory*, *Centaury minor* and *Endive*, and in due measure exhibited, resolves all crude Tumours.

In discussing windiness, external fomentations made of Carminatives are usefull : Also Unguents and Plaisters do often help.

Tumour of the Muscles.

Tumours of the muscles of the belly seldom happen in the right Hypochondry. Yet in this place, beside the above named, Externalls mightily help; as Oyl of bitter *Almonds*, of *Dialthea*, a plaister of *Melilot*, &c.

Inflammation of the Liver.

Sharp purgations help not the inflammations of the Liver: But in vicious and phlegmatick inflammations, a Vomit, exhibited in due proportion, if thereby vomitings be procured, yields relief.

Letting blood only hath very often cured the inflamed Liver.

If the inflammation be somewhat removed, or rather the matter causing it, chiefly if dejections of the belly permit, it must be evacuated with some gentle Clyster, or with Extract of *Rubarb*, or with the infusion of *Rubarb* in *Rhine* and *Succory water*.

Then things gently cooling must be applied. If neither Feaver, nor Inflammation, nor dolour of the inflamed Liver be at all abated; then *Lapis Prunella* taken in a Julep made of things temperately cooling, and used instead of drink, removes the Feaver, Inflammation, and all putrefaction: Yet the drink must be moderately taken, not too much at once, nor too often. Other things (*viz.* in *Diet*, *Physick* and *Chyrurgery*) must carefully be administred, that they do not more hurt then good.

Imposthume of the Liver.

Imposthume of the Liver cannot be better cured then by preventing the inflammation.

Ulcer of the Liver.

Ulcer of the Liver is uncureable.

*Affects of the Bladder of the Gall.**Obstructions of the bladder.*

Obstruction howsoever happening in the bladder of the Gall, is taken away by those medicaments commonly used to remove obstructions of the Liver: Of which we have already sufficiently spoke in its own place.

Peculiar Remedies, or method of curing, we have none, yet according as need requires, we follow the dictates of Reason and Experience.

But a specialty is, that compounded water of *Vitriol* and *Tartar*, or the Aperitive Spirit of *Penotus*, in this case doth much help.

Choller increased in the bladder of the Gall.

Choller increased in the bladder, must be gently removed by medicines purging Choller, which being done, it must be expelled with *Rubarb*, *Mechoachanna*, either prepared in form of an Extract, or given in the substance, or at least by infusion; this is very powerful.

But if more grievous symptoms happen, they must first be particularly known, then they may be cured.

Against every over-flowing of Choller, whether it be without pain, or do grievously afflict, the compounded spirit of common Salt and Salt nitre, (of which in *Crollius* his Notes) being often drunk in convenient Liquors, is exceedingly efficacious.

The Stone in the bag of the Gall.

The prevention of the Stone in the bag of the Gall consists in its apertion, or, if already generated, in its occult resolution, by which the *Tartar* throughout the whole body is impeded, or if gathered, insensibly resolved: But this medicine depends only upon the Stone that is cut out of Mans body afflicted with that Disease, and rightly prepared into its own *Arcanum*, which is described below in the Chapter of the Stone.

*Diseases of the Spleen.**Tumour of the Spleen.*

The loose and large Tumour of the Spleen, if from the Vitriolate juice, which is called the dregs of Melancholly, is cured with medicines properly resisting Melancholly; Such are the Extract of *Black Hellebore*, Extract of *Sena*, and other compounded Extracts, with the Essence of *Epithymon*, *Polypode*, *Bindweed*, *Capers*, and *Harts tongue*.

But these dregs universally are expelled with *Mercurius dulcis*, which operates almost to a miracle; Also *Quercetanus* his *Panchymagogon*, a just Dose of which given in time of need is very beneficial, chiefly if sharpened with *Mercur. vita* to Gr. xvj, Gr. ij of *Mercur. dulcis*; the *Mercur. vita* must by long tempering be mixed, and afterward with the Extract of *Black Hellebore* made up into Pills.

In this case these Pills are to be exhibited after mid-night, repeat it the second and third night, either giving the same Dose, or altering a little, as reason and necessity shall require. In the cure of this, as also all other affects of the Spleen, excellent are the roots of *Fern-brake* macerated in Wine, which from a certain innate propriety cure the Affects of this part. Also in daily food may be exhibited powder of *Galiopsis* or *Arch-angel*, which by reason of the disposed propriety it hath to Diseases of the Spleen, is used with all good success: The *Italians* call it *Milzatella*.

Externally, if need be, this or the like *Cataplasm* may be applyed: R. Root of *Wild Cucumber*, *Briony*, of each 3 j, of *Squill* one Root, Root of *White Lilly* one, Seeds of *Mallows*, *Albea*, *Fennugreek*, of each one part, Seeds of *Linum* two parts, Flowers of *Albea*, *Mallows*, of *Mercury*, *Pellitory* of the wall, of each one handfull, Roots of *White Beet* & a handfull: Boile all these in water of *Water-Bettony*, with a sixth part of Vinegar, and make a *Cataplasm*, or *Fomentation* to apply to the Region of the Spleen. Here also might be numbred Plaisters commonly in use.

If the Tumour arise from windiness, Purgations must not be used; a Decoction of *Fearn-brake* Root, with a little *Sena*, is sufficient, chiefly if Carminative Seeds be added to the Decoction.

Outwardly are useful inunctions of Oyl of *Rue*, *Capers*, *White Lillies*, with powder of Seeds of *Agnus Castus*, *Ceterach*, rinds of *Capers*, mixt to a just consistency.

But if the dolour more vehemently urge, *Capers* bruised and outwardly applyed in form of a Plaister, takes away the pain presently.

Obstructions of the Spleen.

In obstruction of the Spleen, the body must forthwith be comforted with the

the following Syrup; R. Root of *Black Hellebore* prepared ʒ j and ʒ ʒ, Herb *Harts-tongue* one handful, *Bindeweed* ʒ a handful, leaves of *Sena*, *Alex. f. f.* — ʒ j and ʒ ʒ, *Galangal* ʒ j and ʒ ʒ, *Ginger* ʒ j, *Aniseeds*, ʒ ʒ, peth of *Wild Saffron* ʒ ij, *Epithymon* ʒ ʒ; infuse them in a sufficient quantity of aperitive decoction for one night, in the morning boyle them to ʒ viij, expresse and strein them. In this when streined infuse of the *Electuary* of *Rubarb* ʒ iij, of *Cinamon* ʒ j, adding of syrup of the five Roots, and of *Wormwood*, of each a like quantity, mix these for three Doses to be given three mornings together.

The left side must be annointed hot morning and evening with this following Oyntment. R. *Unguent* of *Agrippa* ʒ j, Oyl of *Capers* ʒ ʒ ʒ, of *Bayes* ʒ j and ʒ ʒ; mix them.

If after the exhibiting the first Dose of the liquid syrup, the belly be not somewhat soluble, add to the following Doses of this powder. R. Species of *Diaturbith* with *Rubarb* ʒ j, *Diogrydium* Gr. iij.

This being done, if strength and other things permit, cut the internal vein of the left arm, and according to fulness draw out the blood; then for two dayes use this following. R. Of decoction of the greater aperitive ʒ iij, *Oximel Helleborate* ʒ iij, syrup of *Betony*, of the five Roots, of each ʒ j and ʒ ʒ, water of *Fennel*, of *Cinamon*, of each ʒ iij, spirit of *Vitriol* ʒ ʒ, salt of *Harts-tongue* ʒ j. Mix these for four Doses, then make this *Apozeme*; R. Root of *Fennel*, *Wild Alexander*, of each ʒ ʒ, *Coltsfoot*, *Sarsaparilla*, of each ʒ iij, Herb *Agrimony*, *Ceterach*, *Bindeweed*, *Harts-tongue*, of each ʒ a handful, Seeds of *Anise* ʒ ʒ, *Fennel*, *Coriander* prepared, of each ʒ j, flowers of *Borage*, *Bugloss*, *Betony*, of each two parts, *Raysons* ʒ j; boyle these to ʒ j in a sufficient quantity of common water; to this when streined add syrup of the five Roots ʒ ij, *Succory* with *Rubarb* ʒ j and ʒ ʒ, *Oximel Helleborate* ʒ iij; make an *Apozeme* for five Doses. In the time of taking them two hours before and after Supper may be added this *Electuary*. R. *Conserve* of *Fumitory*, *Betony*, *Bugloss*, of each ʒ j and ʒ ʒ, *Orange-peels* Candied ʒ ʒ, *Extract* of *Harts-tongue*, our *Crocus martis*, of each ʒ iij, *Crabs eyes* prepared, salt of *Coralls*, of each ʒ j, *Species arom. rosat.* burnt *Harts horn*, of each ʒ j and ʒ ʒ, with syrup of *Harts-tongue* make the *Electuary*; of which let the sick take the quantity of a *Nutmeg* or *Chestnut*.

Let the drink be Wine, or *Barly water*, *Chalybeate*; Thus, R. Wine or *Barley-water* ʒ vj, *Iron*, or *Crocus Martis* ʒ j, *Cinamon* ʒ iij; let these stand in infusion in hot ashes for eight nights in a vessel well closed, afterward strein it; of this the sick may take at pleasure, or use wine or other drink, in which the following are boyled or macerated, or which is better, sew them in a bag, and put them in new Wine or Beer, that the drink may receive their vertue: R. Root of *Polypode* ʒ ij and ʒ ʒ, Herb *Fumitory*, *Melissa*, *Bindeweed*, of each three handfulls, rinds of *Caper root*, *Tamarisk*, of each ʒ vj, leaves of *Harts-tongue* two handfulls, or most white *Tartar* ʒ j; mix them: Also very beneficial is *Extract* of *Ox-spleen* prepared, as below described in suppression of the *Menses*.

But if the Disease turn to a *Scirrhus*, to these medicaments may be added Pills, thus prepared:

R. *Gum Ammoniack* ʒ ij, dissolve it in vinegar, and strein it through a fine cloth, add *Aloes* beaten small in juice of *Roses* ʒ ʒ, salt of *Wormwood* ʒ ij; incorporate these together and make a mass, keeping it in leather moistened with Oyl of *Anise*; of which by intervalls, R. From ʒ ij to ʒ j, make Pills.

Also the following water taken is profitable ;

R. Root of *Horse-radish* ℥ iv, *Polypode* of the Oak ℥ j and §, seeds of *Fennel* ʒ j, *Cardamum* ʒ ij ; cut the roots and bruise the rest : Infuse them in ℥ xv of old Wine, let them stand in a hot place for three nights, the vessel being often stirr'd ; then add *Water-creffes*, *Burdock*, *Fumitory*, of each ℥ ij ; distill'd whey of milk ℥ j and §, distil them by a Cucurbit with gentle fire : Dose, one draught, either by it self, or with other syrup : Of like vertue is the juice of *Creffes*, *Burdock* and *Fumitory* being beaten in a Mortar and so expressed, which when clarified may be used alone, or mixt with others, or boyled to a syrup.

To the Region of the *Spleen*, where the Tumour is perceived, apply a Plaster of *Ammoniack* dissolved in Vinegar of *Squills*, but first foment the place with the following *Decoction*.

R. Herb *Harts-tongue*, *Melilot*, of each one handful and §, Flowers of *Camomil*, *Dill*, *Gedista*, of each one handful, Seeds of *Fernebrake* ʒ § ; boyle these in a sufficient quantity of white wine, water and vinegar, of each a like proportion, untill half be consumed ; with this decoction foment the place morning and evening with a sponge.

To comfort the *spleen*, this following *Eleuary* is very commodious ; it is called *Eleu.* of *Solenander*.

R. Of the greater *Raisons* ℥ §, boyle them in rich Wine to the consistency of a Poultis, strein it through a sieve, and mix it with Conserve of *Rosemary* blossoms ℥ j ;

Rinds of *Citron* candied, powder of *Cinnamon*, of each ʒ j,

Species of *Aromatic. rosat.*

Confection of *Pearls*,

Confection of *Cinnamon*, of each ʒ ij,

Lign-Aloes-adorat. ʒ §,

Oriental Crocus, or *Essence* of the same ʒ § ; mix them : the sick may take the quantity of a *Chestnut* at pleasure. In meat *Caper* and *Broom* leaves pickled are often used.

Also Confection of *Capers* in *Tablets* may be thus given ;

R. Confection of *Capers* and *Crocus Martis*, of each ʒ j,

Sugar dissolved in water of *Harts-tongue* ʒ iv ;

Make *Tablets* according to Art ; of which let the sick take one in the morning, and another three hours after dinner.

It will not be unprofitable also, to exhibit often *Vitriolate Tartar*, and *Cream* of *Tartar* ; likewise the spirit and tincture of the same. Instead of these may be given Wine of *Iron*, *Cachetick powder*, and *Tartarise* spirit of wine ; with application of *Externals*, without which these will be of little or no effect ; as chiefly a Plaster of *Hemlock*, of which see above. *Vitriolate Tartar* obtaineth the priority, because gentle aperitives are first to be used, chiefly in the inveterate *Scirrhus*.

A fomentation for the Hypochondries.

R. Roots of *Althæa* ℥ §, *Briony*, field *Cucumber*, of each ʒ iij ; *Parsly*, *Wild-Alexander* ʒ ij ; rinds and root of *Capers*, of *Tamarisks*, of each ʒ j, leaves of *Ivy*, of *Elder*, of each two handfulls, *Ceterach* one handfull, seeds of *Agnus Castus*, of *Southern-wood*, of each ʒ §, Flowers of *Broom*, *Camomil*, *Melilot*, of each one part and § ; make a *Decoction*.

R. Oyl of *Capers*, of bitter *Almonds*, of each $\frac{3}{j}$ and $\frac{1}{8}$, of *Tartar* $\frac{3}{j}$, Gum of *Bdellium*, of *Ammoniack* dissolved in vinegar of *Squills*, of each $\frac{3}{vj}$; with a little wax make an Oyntment.

Such things as dissolve obstructions of the Liver, do for the most part dissolve the inveterate obstructions of the Spleen; chiefly the specifics which are prepared of *Iron*; Spirit of *Vitriol* is in this case very beneficial:

* Sharp things easily remove obstructions of this kind.

* *Sowerish*.

Scirrhus of the Spleen.

In dexterously removing the *Scirrhus* of the *Spleen*, chiefly when inveterated, the speedy perfecting the cure is absolutely necessary: Therefore in applying medicaments to resolve the *Scirrhus*, before all other, gentle and aperitive medicines must be used; as *Vitriolated Tartar*, instead of which may be used wine of *Iron*, *Chaceſtick* powder also, and *Tartarified Spirit* of *Vitriol*, which doth wonderfully help. The *Tartarified Spirit* of Wine is likewise commended in this case: But all these are of little or no effect, unless externals be also joyned as auxiliaries.

Wonderful efficacious is a Plaister made of the juice of *Hemlock*, and the juice of *Mandragora*, especially if both of them be tempered with *Ammoniack*. The juice of *Mandragora* dissolves *Ivory*, therefore used by Physicians among other resolving medicaments: See above what is described in the *Scirrhus* of the Liver.

Inflammation, Imposthume and Ulcer of the Spleen.

Inflammation of the Spleen, Imposthume and Ulcer, are cured after the same manner, as in Affects of the Liver.

Diseases of the Mesentery.

Obstruction and Inflammation of the Mesentery.

Grievous are the Obstructions and Inflammations of the *Mesentery*, which often prove the Authors of great evils, yet are difficultly known, unless perceived by Tumours about the Navel, in the *Mesentery* and * kernel * *Pancreon*, under the Ventricle; therefore the exquisite diligence of the Physician is in this case chiefly required.

The Disease being known, such medicaments ought to be applyed, as in this case seldom are, for what is usually administred, seems rather to exasperate the grief, which indeed is no wonder, since the distemper is so little considered by the Physicians, wherefore oftentimes from such like affects, the *Iliack* passion is produced.

Therefore most worthy to be praised, is the famously learned *Fernelius*, who by his singular industry, and ingenious dexterity, hath discovered such things, as in this place, may gently help the practical Physician.

The Disease being perfectly known, a Remedy as easily may be found. The whole cure consists in resolving and emollient medicines.

Resolving, are those Lenitives made of *Vitriolate Tartar*, wine of *Iron*, *Chaceſtick* powder, and sowerish things both Natural and Artificial: Artificial, see *Platerus* in his Observations of *Discoloration*. For these do wonderfully resolve all the contracted filth in the *Mesentery* and *Pancreon*.

But if in Tumours of the *Mesentery*, the slow dejection of the belly which is usually concomitant, be not by these means removed, *Tartarizate spirit* of Wine given drop by drop, makes the belly soluble. *Emollient*, are powerful externals; if among these a Plaister of *Hemlock* be applyed, the Cure will more readily be affected; It is observable, that oftentimes, from the applying of this Plaister dolours begin to arise, which is a most certain sign, that the putrid filth contracted from the preceeding inflammation is disturbed, and resolving into imposthumation; it hath been often seen, that by this means the corrupt matter is rarified and almost dissolved, then this Plaister must be removed, and a Clyster injected.

Note, That in this case there is nothing better then to prescribe a temperate order of diet, well observing what things weaken the stomach, and are prejudicial to the whole body; by this means and applying often only simple Clysters of Milk and Oyl *Olive* or fresh butter, the belly is delivered from those noxious pollutions, not removed by the more interior purgations, and at length the cure happily follows.

After the Cure is perfected, it is convenient once or twice yearly, to use Lenitive purgations, least the part again receiving those impurities, be made apt to retain them and a more contumacious return of the Disease unavoidably follow.

Symptoms of the Liver and Spleen.

The Jaundies simple.

In the simple Jaundies, things purging Choller are excellent. *Extract* of *Rubarb* is chiefly commended.

But if Obstructions be strong, aperitives must not be neglected, such are *Vitriolate Tartar*, *Cream of Tartar*, wine of *Iron*, &c. Also *Mercurius Luteus* (of which see *Crollius*) made of sublimate *Mercury* dissolved, and with Oyl of *Tartar* precipitated by boyling in common water, this is an aperitive specifick. Of which from Gr. iij to v exhibited with *Extract* of *Treacle*, or with *Treacle* it self, and if need be repeated to provoke sweat, effectually cure the simple Jaundies.

A Decoction of *Strawberries* with the smaller *Raisons*, made in fountain water, by a certain propriety dissolves the Jaundies, especially in Children. The same in those of riper Age doth more powerfully assault the Disease, chiefly if there be no Feaver concomitant, when fortified with half a handful of *Horehound* macerated in wine, or else in this Decoction. This must be drunk to the declining of the Disease.

If the Jaundies be symptomatical and obstructions of the Liver commonly accompany, remove the cause and those will also decline. Yet if these concomitant obstructions continue strong, and the Liver be free from a *Schirrus*, it is an unhappy token of the Dropsie; neither will the distemper abate unless the Obstructions be happily removed. Yet seldome, almost never, doth the wished end follow, by reason of the wonderful intemperance of the parts, and Patients liberty of diet.

Note, Those that drink pure wines, especially burnt, are not afflicted with this Disease: But this is rather to be observed then imitated, least a greater inconveniency follow. Hereto may be referred all the abovementioned in-removing Obstructions, and the hereafter mentioned concerning the Dropsie following or accompanying the Jaundies.

The black Jaundies.

The black Jaundies attended with Obstruction of the Spleen, cannot happily be cured by any more certain or evident Auxiliaries, then are already proposed at large in Obstructions of the Spleen.

For this discolouration as a symptomatical accident, is never rightly removed, unless the fountain of evil be exhausted, and the Spleen, and also the Liver be restored to their pristine constitution.

The matter therefore being so effected, that the causes of the distemper be removed, the Cure doth happily follow.

Hypocondriack Melancholly.

Hypocondriack melancholly beginning, or simple, is for the most part cured with *Rulands Aqua bened.* for by exterminating the contracted filth out of the stomach and neighbouring parts, the cure is made more easie, which if not expell'd, to remove the Obstructions would be more difficult.

Also Aperitives may be applyed, as *Cream of Tartar*, *Vitriolate Tartar*, wine of *Iron*, *Cachecick* powder, either before or after vomiting : In directing either of these the prudence of the Physitian is required, on which depends the most weighty part of the Cure ; oftentimes success is lost, if he proceed not warily, religiously, and cordially.

Next to Vomitories, in this Case things purging Choler and Melancholly are very commodious, such are these, *Laxative* powder of *Sena*, *Extract* of *Rubarb*, *Mechoachanna*, *Panchymagogen* of *Crolius*, *Extract* of black *Hellebore*, and *Mercurius dulcis*, by which (if need be) evacuations are laudably effected : So *Extract* of Pills of *Ammoniack* (of which above) is here also very beneficial.

To mitigate symptoms, which for the most part arise from distended windiness in the *Præcordia*, piercing the Animal Spirits of the brain : Care must be taken to strengthen those Noble parts, if these Obstructions continue, use *Magistery* and Salt of *Coral* and *Pearls*, the *Bezoar Stone*, *tincture* of *Corals*, *Elixir proprietatis*, (Note, this is singular) and Oyl of *Saffron* ; for these comfort and strengthen the heart and brain.

In Hypocondriack Melancholly confirmed, if the above prescribed be not sufficiently efficacious, yet they are to be used, and the Vomitories not neglected.

Experience proves, that those Aperitives do sometimes profit and take away the malignity of the humour ; yet its return by intervalls, and fresh assaults, cannot be prevented, nor the Disease eradicated by such means only.

Therefore are appointed yearly the use of sowerish medicaments, which remove some Obstructions causing the Disease, but the Malady it self do not wholly take away. Of wonderful value are such things as in Cure of the confirmed Hypocondriack Melancholly, not only yield relief, but also pluck up the Disease by the root, and leave no remaining symptoms : Such are these.

1. The Philosophical water, or *Tartarise spirit* of wine, being daily exhibited inconvenient liquor, at first in a very small Dose, from one, two, three or four drops in a just Dose, to eight or twelve, daily encreasing one drop, (after the use of the above named more gentle and less efficacious medicaments) doth perfectly cure.

2. The

2. The same performs the *Extract* of Pills of *Ammoniack* above recited, of which if daily be exhibited 3 j (the Dose may be encreased in certain dayes from Gr. j to 3 j) and this be continued for twelve or fourteen dayes, if need require; (it must be taken two hours before Supper, and an hour after the taking, a little broth must be received) the desired success will certainly follow.

Note, From the use of these is often wont to happen, that in dissolving the internal obstructions of the bowells, the belly is so disturbed, as that a Flux almost to a dysentery is seen to follow; this then must carefully be helped with the corroborating medicaments above mentioned, chiefly with the *Tincture* of *Corals* and *Elixir proprietatis*. In the mean while regard must be had, that the sick keep a temperate orderly course in diet, without which almost no Cure can be happily effected.

In this Disease to cut a vein, especially the vein *Salvatella*, is very beneficial.

Atrophia or Consumption.

The Consumption with sharp evacuations, and resolving Medicines, is not helped but rather exasperated; if the interior parts, chiefly the stomach, be oppress'd with contracted impurities, only some gentle vomitory, as chiefly of *Aqua bened.* must be prescribed, for the peculiar force of this is, that it not only exterminates all the Dropic matter from the intestines, but also makes the stomach apt for concoction. Whence after the use of *Aqua bened.* we see the appetite strengthened and encreased, although for some time it seemed to be lost, yet is afterward perfectly restored.

Therefore this Auxiliary moderately used in the beginning of the Cure, doth much help.

Then mollifying Medicines are to be prescribed, yet so, as also the obstructions of the bowells may be removed: Therefore *Vitriolate Tartar* with a Decoction of *Raisins*, and moistning *Syrups*, such as *Syrup of Violets*, *Colts-foot*, *Betony*, being inwardly taken, dissolves the Obstructions.

Externalls in this case are laudable, for Children afflicted with this Disease.

1. A Bath made with a Decoction of heads and feet of sheep, by long boyling them in running water, untill the flesh easily come from the bones.

2. A Decoction of red *Willow barks*, in River water: These Baths chiefly in Children exceeding consumptive, resolve the Consumption laudably; if seven, eight, or nine times they be bathed therein, and the bathes fresh prepared once or twice.

After bathing the Reins of the back bones must be annointed with *Oylolive*, or other resumptive Unguent.

In Food, moistning meats and broths must be exhibited, seldom meats roasted. An emulsion of Oyl of sweet *Almonds* with *Colts-foot* and *Betony-water*. The same when mixed with seeds of white *Poppy* and *Mallows* is exceeding profitable.

In those of ripe Age, a Bath of *Aqua dulcis*, in which are boyled albes of *Filberds*, *Mallows*, * *Marsh Mallows*, *Pellitory of the wall*, *Beet*, *Lettice*, and bones of sheep; this often used resists the Consumption; with these *Goats* milk is profitable. Also distill'd water of *Swines* blood, and cooling and moistning Plants do wonderfully help. The water is thus prepared; R. *Swines* blood ʒ ij take out all strings or veins from it, then

* *Marsh Mallows.*

then add leaves of *Betony*, *Colts-foot*, red *Roses*, *Mallows*, of each one handful, leaves of *Lettice* § 8 a handful, seeds of *Mellons* without the husks 3 j, water of *Colts-foot* lb ij, distill these by a Limbeck *in Balneo*, afterward perfume it with Tablets-perlate of *Manus Christi*; of this water let the sick drink often. Likewise breast-milk sucked from the breast doth admirably help.

Note, In those which from taking a Love-potion are afflicted with this distemper, Mares milk being alwayes drunk with a little Sugar is a most excellent Remedy.

Desperate Consumption of the body nothing profited by other medicines, I have sometimes cured in this manner. R. *Virgins-honey* what quantity you please; with this annoint a new unglazed earthen pot all over within; then place the pot in a heap of stubble gathered by Pismires quite buried up to the neck, cover the orifice of the Pot with a sieve that is indifferent wide, and so the Ants running upon the sieve will fall into the Honey, and there stick; hereby no chaff or other impurity will fall into the Pot. Having thus gathered a convenient quantity of Pismires, pour upon them a sufficient quantity of spirit of Wine, digest them *in Balneo* in a vessel well closed for a day or two; then distil them *in Balneo*, at first with gentle heat, till all the spirit of Wine be come forth, which removed, distil the reserve by boyling *in Balneo*, and keep for use. One spoonful of this water exhibited with a piece of bread toasted three or four times a week for several weeks together, doth mirably restore the consumptive body. In the mean while the whole body, or only the remote parts, as hands, armes and legs, must sometimes be bathed with the same liquor.

But if the Cure be detarded, and follow not the use of these Remedies; then proceed in the following manner; (this Magnetick Cure is also powerful in Feavers:) See below in *Aridura*. R. A new laid Egg, boyle it in a new earthen pipkin, with the Urine of the Consumptive person, so as the Urine cover the Egg, let it boyle till it be very hard, then take off the pipkin, and take out the Egg, which with a wooden skewer strike full of holes all over, that the yolk may be seen through the holes; afterward boyle this Egg now full of holes, in the same Urine, alwayes turning the Egg till all the Urine is consumed: Lastly, this thus prepared bury in an Ant-hill: And when the Egg shall be eaten up and consumed by the Ants; by a wonderful sympathy the Consumption of the body declines, and the pristine nutrication happily follows. But in the meantime, the using the former liquor must not be neglected.

In the Consumption arising from little worms in the skin of Children, about the musculous and fleshy parts, generated of bad nutriment. This following without any other addition is an approved Cure. R. Of *Briony* root 3 j or ij, boyle this to the consistency of a Poultis in a *Lixivium* prepared with ashes of Oak; with which, in Children labouring with this Disease, annoint the whole body, in the morning before the Sun be hot, in some stove or warm place; then leave it for some time, and the worms will come forth through the pores with black heads. This being done, the whole * body must presently * Skin. be shaved with a Barbars Razor; by this means the heads of the worms will be cut off, and the cause of evil nourishment removed. But after this, the same operation must be repeated once or twice, untill it be certainly known, that all the worms be destroyed; afterward bathe the Children sometimes in the Baths above described, which are prepared either with heads and feet of sheep, or red barks of Willows.

Cachexy.

Every Cachexy from what cause soever procured, is helped with resolving and corroborating medicines.

Resolving, are such as open the interior bowells; for so the depraved constitution of the whole body is corrected.

Opening medicaments are *Vitriolite Tartar*, *Cream of Tartar*, *wine of Iron*; and sowerish things both Natural and Artificial: All which should be administered according as need requires, and the Patients can endure.

Purgations, that among others, are in this place needful, are, *Crollins* his *Panchymagogon*, *Specificum purgans* of *Paracelsus*, and *Mercur. dulcis* are here chiefly commended; *Extract* of *Esula* and black *Hellebore*, in Phlegmatick and Hypochondriack melancholly do much help.

Confortatives are taken from things more common, among which excellent is Spirit of *Vitriol* in Conserve of *Roses*, *Sorrel*, flowers of *Borage*, *Bugloss* and *violets*; also Magistry of *Coralls*, and *Pearls*, and all other *Analeptick* waters commonly used.

Moreover, the most happy Auxiliary of every Cachexy is the Cachectick powder above described; which sometimes alone, or at least when joyned in use with some of the above named Vomitories or Purges doth sufficiently perform the Cure. The use of this powder doth oft-times move the belly, which disturbed filth it is necessary to remove by all other convenient purgations: (*viz.*) so as the corrupt matter contracted in the body; and by the use of the Cachectick powder somewhat separated, be wholly exterminated.

In Virgins, for the most part defect of the *Menses*, is an accidental cause of the Cachexy, whereby the Cure is the more slow.

In Women of ripe Age, the Cachectick powder is also wont to open the veins of the womb, but sometimes the obstruction is so obstinate, that by it alone it cannot be removed: therefore the usual time of the flowing of the *Menses*, must rightly be observed, which is according to this vulgar *Verse*.

Luna veta vetulas, juvenes nova Luna repurgat.

especially if in time of the Cure, dolours be felt about the loynes, and lower part of the belly.

That therefore the Cure may more happily be effected, in the time of moving the *Menses*, give the hereafter mentioned in the *Suppression of the Menses*. Such are the distill'd water of *Garlick* and Oyl of *Savine*; also water of *Coltsfoot*, *Raddish* and red *Motherwort*.

Note, If to the Cachectick powder be added an equal quantity of steel, and the dung of young Geese prepared, and given in the former quantity, chiefly about the time of moving the flowers, it happily removes both the paleness of Virgins, and Obstruction of the *Menses*.

Most contumacious Obstructions of the *Menses*, are opened by a *Lixivium* of the *Feces* or Dropsie part of *Regulus* of *Antimony*, prepared only by boiling in common water, and poured upon hot Iron or Flints, that the vapour ascend through a * chair to the Natural parts: See below the suppression of the *Menses*. Herb *Mercury* boyled in water, and applied to the privities provokes the *Menses*.

* The Distill'd
sea ed sic-
ting in a
chair.

To all these may rightly be added the cutting of the Ankle-vein, precisely at the time of the flowing of the *Menses*. *Diaphoretick Antimony* fixt

fixt is also powerful to expel the flowers, if its usual Dose be daily exhibited with some drops of Essence of *Myrrh*, in water of red *Motherwort*. But all these things must be disposed according to the prescript of Nature it self, and rules of Art.

Dropſie.

The Dropſie confirmed is difficultly cured, otherwise easily, notwithstanding there are more noble medicaments then are in common use, and a method of using them, found out, by which the most inveterate Dropſie may be cured.

In all kinds of the Dropſie, the Cure must first be endeavoured with *Aperitives* cleansing the belly, and not with *Diureticks*, least by the use of these, before the bowells be evacuated, the filth of the belly be gathered on a heap to the Reins, and thereby the Disease more difficult to cure.

Purgations in this case proper are;

1. *Mercur. vitæ*, or flowers of butter of *Antimony*; the Dose at first *Gr. iv* in extract of *Hellebore* or *Coloquintida*; afterward, if strength permit, they may be encreased to *Gr. x* or *xij*, and continued for certaine dayes, chiefly in the confirmed Dropſie, the well disposedness of the stomach in this case much helps. This Medicine (in this distemper) doth not at all procure vomiting, but purges by the inferiour parts.

Note, In the aged this purgation of *Mercur. vitæ*, procures the falling down of the fundament, which afterward is seldome helped, or at least difficultly cured.

2. White flowers of *Antimony* in distill'd Oyl (as is described in *Crollius* his Notes) and that Oyl afterward beaten in cold water, and being well dulcified, reduced to powder, and made up in Pills; this often exhibited expells the water from between the skin by the inferiour parts.

3. *Crollius* his compound Extract of *Speick* in Cure of the Dropſie.

4. Extract of *Elatery* made with spirit of Wine. Dose, from *Gr. j* to *iiij* at most.

After the use of these Universal Purgations, we must have recourse to gentle *Aperitives*, and to such things as corroborate the interiour parts; yet so as *Diureticks* may alwayes be mixed therewith, partly in meats and drinks, partly also with the gentle *Aperitive Medicines*.

Here the *Cachectick* powder obtains the priority, of which ʒ j , or ʒ iv must be macerated for a night in a decoction of the lesser *Centaury*, and then strained and divided into two equall parts, and exhibited alone the two following mornings; Of like vertue is the *Essence of Albandal*.

In the Dropſical humour between the skin and the belly, Extract of *Esula* is commended. Also *Diaturbith* with *Rubarb*, and *Gum de ieru*: These without delay evacuate all the superfluous matter contained in the belly. Yet first *Aperients* before named, and such as prepare the crude humour gathered to the Liver must be used.

Timpany.

In the Timpany, simple Purgations are seldome successful (but rather augment the evil) but compounded purging *Mercurial Medicines*, chiefly when there is a watery humour gathered between the skin and the belly, dissipate both the wind and water.

But there is a simple Specifick in the Timpany, which is the liquor of flowers of *Longwort* (the *Arcanum* of *Longwort* is also powerful, but here the liquor is excellent, being prepared after the same manner as the liquor of *Succory* is prepared, as is described in the *Chap.* of *Ophthalmy* in affects of the Eyes) of which \mathfrak{z} j taken daily for some time, in a decoction of roots and seeds of *Fennel*, expells the windiness.

That we may more happily proceed to the Cure, it is necessary to make a fomentation for the belly after this manner :

R. Boyes Urine clean \mathfrak{lb} iv, *Lapis Prunella* \mathfrak{z} iij, boyle them together over a gentle fire till a third part of the Urine be consumed ; with this Urine hot foment the parts affected, moreover chafe it very well with the hand (by this means I restored a Widdow of *Marpurge*, given over by all other Physitians:) after the Cure is effected, viz. the waters expell'd, and the Tumours as well of other parts as of the belly it self plainly consumed ; drying medicaments must be applyed, such are,

1. *Effence* of *Crocus* of Iron described by *Crollius* in the end of his Specifick for the Dropsie, in old Conserve of *Roses*, or else in juice of *Wallwort* exhibited often.

2. *Diacubeba* of *Paracelsus*, which is thus made ;

R. Of *Cubeba*, that is, *Myrtle berries* dried, seeds of *Basil*, *Cloves*, of each \mathfrak{z} ij and \mathfrak{ss} , all the kinds of *Sanders*, *Spodium*, the four great cold seeds unhusked, of each \mathfrak{z} j, white *Amber* \mathfrak{z} ij, seeds of *Endive*, *Purcelane*, and *Lettice*, of each \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} : Reduce all these to most fine powder, and with \mathfrak{z} iv of *Sugar* dissolved in *Succory* water, make an *Electuary* ; to which must be added syrup of *Pomgranates* \mathfrak{z} j and \mathfrak{ss} ; of this mixture from \mathfrak{z} ij to \mathfrak{z} an \mathfrak{ss} must be often exhibited.

3. Spirit of *Guaiacum* with juice of *Wallwort* taken to provoke sweat, this happily dries.

In the Timpany the *Arcanum* of *Cumine* and *Carraways* Phylosophically prepared is very beneficial ; after other more gentle purgations, to prevent exasperating the evil, some drops of this must be exhibited with *Sudorificks*, and other Specifical Medicines.

There are three kinds of the Dropsie.

Ascitis, that is a watery humour between the Rim of the belly and the bowells.

Timpany, that is a windy Tumour.

Anasarca, a Dropsie all over the body : Of these, most dangerous is the *Timpany*, *Ascites* is less perillous then it, *Anasarca* is easier cured then the rest.

In this Case is commended a *Lixivium* of ashes of *Vine branches*, and ashes of the extremities of *Juniper branches*, made with white wine ; to which may be added *Aromaticks* and *Sugar* of the best (or most savoury) taste, to render it the more grateful. With this *Lixivium* I have known not a few delivered from the Dropsie.

Also this preparation of Iron is convenient, thus ; dissolve filings of Iron \mathfrak{z} j, in \mathfrak{z} viij of *Aqua fortis*, powr on the *Aqua fortis* by little and little very leisurely, set it in digestion for one night, then abstract the *Aqua fortis* by a Limbeck in sand, and you will have an \mathfrak{z} & \mathfrak{ss} of most red *Crocus* ; upon which, being first dried with gentle heat, pour common spirit of wine into a body with a blind head ; set it to digest in sand, and the spirit of wine will wax red, which
cleansed

cleansed from its feces, distil *in Balneo* to an Oyliness : This is very profitable in drying up the *Dropsie*, and strengthening the inward parts. If after the use of other mitigating medicaments, nine or ten drops of this be by the *Dropsical* person drunk morning and evening in the simple decoction of *Juniper berries*, the Disease thereby is easily removed and expell'd.

Ascites.

In the *Ascites*, which is most common of all, the superfluous matter contained in the belly must be evacuated without any delay. Yet first *Aperients*, and such as prepare the crude * juice gathered to the Liver must be used :

Therefore this decoction must presently be made, which is thus ; R. * *Humours*. Root of black *Hellebore* prepared, of *Mechochanna*, of each ʒ j and ʒ ʒ, *Galangal* ʒ j, leaves of *Sena*, *Alex.* well cleansed, of each ʒ j, *Aniseeds*, *Fennelseeds*, of each ʒ ʒ, *Wild Saffron* ʒ ʒ : Infuse these for one night in a sufficient quantity of aperitive decoction ; in the morning boyle this to ʒ viij, adding at the end of the boyling of *Rubarb* ʒ j and ʒ ʒ, of *sugar* ʒ ij, strain this. Make an *Apozeme* not clarified for three or four Doses, adding to the last Dose, Species of *Diaturbith* with *Rubarb* ʒ ʒ, or a ʒ : After three Doses of the *Apozeme*, one Dose of *Laxative Mercury* or precipitate with *sol*, may be exhibited, with *Extract* of *Coloquintida* and *Scammony*, or ʒ j, or ʒ j of *Extract* of *Esula*, often used by *Rulandus* in expelling this Disease ; the preparation of which see *Crollius*.

Hereunto also may be refer'd *Rulandi Golden spirit of Life*, which is made with spirit of Malmsey wine, by which the Tincture is extracted out of *Trochus* of *Albandal*, which must be exhibited according to the quantity of *Trochus* and spirit of wine. Then may be exhibited for three dayes together this following *Diuretick* ; R. Root of *Wallwort* ʒ ʒ, *Fennel*, *Polipode*, *Wild Alexander*, of each ʒ ij and ʒ ʒ, roots of *Flower de Luce* one handful, prepared *Hellebore*, *Mechoachanna*, of each ʒ ij, leaves of *Sena* ʒ j ; the inward bark of *Elder* ʒ j and ʒ ʒ, *Flowers* of *Elder*, of *Broom*, of each four parts, *Flowers* of *Lavender* two parts, seeds of *Fennel*, of *Daucus*, of each ʒ j and ʒ ʒ, *Ginger*, *Galangal*, of each ʒ j and ʒ ʒ ; Infuse these in a sufficient quantity of water of * *Gratiola* and *Elder Flowers* for one night, in the morning boyle * *Hedge Hop.* them gently to ʒ viij or there about, expresse them ; then add syrup of *Agrimony*, of *Byzantine*, of each ʒ ij, water of *Cinnamon* ʒ ʒ : If the belly be not soluble, then add according to discretion *Extract* of *Trochus* of *Albandal*, or the *Golden spirit of Life*, or the juice of our *Flower de Luce*, *Cresses*, and of the green bark of *Elder* may be added, viz. ʒ ʒ of the juice to ʒ iv of the said *Apozeme* ; yea, if ʒ ij, or ij and ʒ ʒ of the aforesaid juice be drunk with common water onely, the watery humour will powerfully be expell'd.

Sometimes, least the sick purge too much, and strength decline, *Cream* of *Tartar* may be exhibited, or *Magistery* of *Tartar*, or syrup of *Agrimony*, of rinds of *Citron* and *Oximel* of *Squills*, allayed with water of *Melissa*, *Fennel*, *Agrimony*, *Parley*, *Cinnamon*.

Also the flowing *Tablets* ; R. Powder of *Dialacca*, *Diacureuma*, of each ʒ ij, *Sugar* dissolved in water of *Alkakengy*, *Tincture* of *Iron* ʒ ij, distill'd Oyl of *Nutmegs* ; make *Tablets* according to Art, of which let the sick take ʒ ij three hours before and after drink.

Also this *Eleuary* following may be used ; R. Juice of *Elder* ʒ iiij, *Antihri-date* ʒ ʒ ; Species of *Diarrhodon*, *Abbatis*, *Solution* of *Pearls*, *Crabs eyes* prepared, of each ʒ j, Syrup of *Agrimony* a sufficient quantity, Spirit of *Utricol*

§ 38, make an *Electuary*, of which morning and evening let the Patient take the quantity of a Filberd Nutt three hours before meat.

The belly also may be fomented with a Decoction made of *Mint*, *Origan*, of each two handfulls, *Flowers of Elder*, of *Melilot*, of each three parts, *Caraway seeds* ʒ j and ʒ, *Bay berries* ʒ iij, *Goats dung* to the weight of them all, boyle these in a *Lixivium* with common water; with this Decoction, or the Herbs themselves hot, foment the swollen parts; after the fomentation apply a plaister of *Bay berries*.

Then such things as by an occult propriety are powerful in every kind of the Dropsie must be applied.

1. Water of red Earth-wormes, the description whereof see my Notes to *Crollius*.

2. This following water, R. Of *Vitriol* and *Tartar*, of each lb j, root of *Vincetox* lb ʒ, *Spirit of Wine* one Pint; set them in infusion three dayes, then distill them by a Limbeck in sand; to the distil'd water add some drops of *Spirit of Vitriol* to render it gratefully sharp. Give this three times a day for several dayes together in one spoonful of the decoction of *Vincetox*. It moves Urine speedily, corrects the intemperances, and takes away all Obstructions.

3. Powder of *Toads*: see *Crollius*.

4. *Geese dung*, see the same:

For drink, this following Julep may be used:

R. Water of *Wild alexander*, *Alkakengy*, of each ʒ v, water of *Elder flowers* ʒ iij, *Spirit of Vitriol* ʒ ʒ, or *Lapis Prunella* ʒ ʒ, syrup of the five *Roots* ʒ ij and ʒ; mix them: or *Wormwood Wine Chalybiated*, &c.

The Tumour thus removed, we come to such things as may discuss the reliques, and strengthen the affected part; of this kind are *Treacle-water*, a decoction of *Guaiacum Lign.* *Sarsaparilla*, *China*, and Bathes made with *Sulphur* and *Allum*: Or, R. Juice of *Elder* ʒ ij, *Salt of Card. bened.* ʒ j, Syrup of *Card. bened.* a convenient quantity, make it up to the consistency of an *Electuary*, which let the sick take at twice two several mornings together, and sweat either in bed or in a Stove: Or else, R. Root of *Sarsaparilla*, shavings of *Guaiacum*, of each ʒ ʒ, *Sassafras* ʒ ij; infuse them in a sufficient quantity of common water for twenty four hours, afterward boyle them to ʒ vj; to this

when strained at syrup of * *Card. bened.* of *Scabious*, of each ʒ vj, * *Cardus*. Salt of *Card. bened.* *Cinnamon water* ʒ ij, mix these for two Doses to be given before the going into the Stove; or a Dose of Mineral *Bezoar* may be given, or of fixt *Diaphoretick Antimony* with Gr. ij of the *Bezoar stone*.

The Liver is strengthened with *Electuary* of drops of *Iron*, *Electuary of Diambur*; to ʒ ij. of this add old Conserve of Red *Roses* ʒ j and ʒ, *Crocus* of *Iron* ʒ j.

If a Tumour of the legs be concomitant, which for the most part is, then make a *Lixivium* of Coals of Oak, add to it the abovesaid *Lixivium* of Herbs made for fomentation, boyle it till half be consumed. In this *Lixivium* maddefie linnen clothes, and apply them hot to the legs.

Or, if some Tumour of the belly and legs be yet remaining, then take course bread, boyle it in wine, or moderate Vinegar, to the consistency of a Poultice, and spread it upon linnen, and lay it upon the belly all over, leaving it so for twenty four hours.

After the Tumour is asswaged remove it lower toward the knees, alwayes as the Tumour abates move it lower unto the feet.

But

But if by this means the Tumour abate not, or there be so great abundance that it cannot be resolved, it will be most convenient to apply Potential Cauteries to the legs four fingers below the knees; we have seen by this only Remedy the Tumours of the legs and belly healed, which by others have been judged uncureable.

Some apply leaves of * *Bardana* to the said affected parts, changing them often, which they say contracts the water and consumes it. * A kind of Burr.

If great thirst be, so as it cannot possibly be endured, then Spirit of *Salt* in *Pomegranate Wine* may be exhibited, or *Salt of Wormwood* from Gr. iij to viij; if the use of this be continued for some time, the thirst will no more be inordinate.

* *Anasarcha*.

* *Anasarca*.

In *Anasarcha*, because it is alwayes attended with a Phlegmarick, tough and crude Humour, unapt for evacuation; before the use of evacuating Medicines (yet Lenitives may be first used) such as prepare, alter and digest the matter, are to be used, among which are chiefly these; Syrup of *Agrimony*, of *Wormwood* and compounded *Oxymel*, dissolved in water of *Agrimony* and *Wormwood*.

The Humour thus prepared, the evacuation must be made according to the above said Rule, still interposing preparatives and digestives, and such as may comfort the inward parts, chiefly the Stomack and Liver; therefore it will be best to provoke vomiting with prepared *Salt* or *Aqua bened.* that so the Ventricle may be freed from crude Humours; then proceed to such things as provoke sweat and urine, among which is *Jacob Weckers water* so famously commended in the *Droppe*, and is thus. R. Distill'd liquors of *Tartar*, *Gentian Treacle water*, made with simple water *per Vescam*, of each ʒj, *Spirit of Vitrinol*, Oyl of *sulphur*, of each Gr. x. Let the sick take from ʒij to ʒʒ at his going into a Stove.

Also a principal secret in this Disease is *Gratiola*, which should alwayes be plentifully mixt with almost all medicaments for distempers of this kind. Of it may also be made an Extract or Salt, of which may be compounded *Hydropical Pills*; thus, R. Extract of *Gratiola*, *Mechoacanna*, of each ʒj, Salt of *Gratiola* Gr. vj; make Pills, they purge by the belly and urine. If they purge not enough, add Extract of *Trochus* of *Alhandal* made with spirit of *Malmfie Wine*, as oftentimes you see cause.

Some times also in this case scarrifications may be used in the feet, thighs and hips.

In the *Timpany*, which hath alwayes a whey-like Humour concomitant with the windiness, all those things above prescribed in *Ascites* are also profitable; only these Carminatives may be added, as *Cumin*, *Dill*, *Carraway*, *Fennel*, *Daucus*.

Clysters in this Affect may be injected at the beginning the Cure, being made of Carminative Decoctions with Oyl of *Dill* and *Rue*.

The Ventricle being cold, as in this distemper alwayes it is, must be altered with hot appropriates, as *Species of Diacumin*, *Dialacca*, *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, *Diacurcuma* in Tablets, with Oyl of *cloves* and *Anise*, or with *Conserve of Mint*, *Peneroyal* and *Treacle*, of each a like quantity; beneficial also are Syrup of *Canella*, distill'd Oyl of *cloves* and *Mastic*, *Spirit of Wormwood*, *Cumine* and

and *Carraways*, some drops of these being drunk with *Sudorificks*.

But the heat of the Liver must be cooled by applying outwardly juice of *Endive*, *Succory*, and Oyntment of *Roses*; cooling appropriates must sometimes be taken inwardly.

The *Ventricle* outwardly may be fortified with Oyl of *Nard* and *Mastick*, applied plaister-wise, or in a bag; of exceeding use, as well in this, as in other cases, is *Cream of Tartar*, tincture of *Tartar*, Oyl of *Sulphur* and *Spirit of V-triol*.

Great Cuppinglasses applied to the Navel, with much flame, as it were by a charm, discuss the winds; witness *Galen*.

In other things proceed as in the *Ascites*.

Gum de Peru is commended as famous in expelling the Dropsie, being from Gr. iij to viij or ℥ ℥ commodiously exhibited, as with *Cream of Tartar*, which serves instead of an Excitement to other purging Medicines; adding *Corre-ctives*, as *Species of Diamber*, and Oyl of *Mace*; (this may be exhibited in the *Gout*, *Cachexy*, and other watery distempers;) Profitable also is juice of *Elatery* instead of a spur, being exhibited with appropriate Pills. The following Pills are likewise profitable; R. *Gum de Peru* Gr. viij Powder of the root of *Gelapium* ℥ ij and ℥ ℥ , *Species of Diamber* Gr. vj, with Oyl of *Cinnamon* make Pills.

The sick may also be purged with *Turbith* alone; or make an *Apozeme*, thus; R. Leaves of *Sena* ℥ ij, *Turbith* ℥ ℥ , *Hermoadills* ℥ iij, *Cinnamon*, *Ginger*, of each ℥ j: Infuse and boyle these as is above described. Make an *Apozeme*.

If vapours arising from the resolved humours, reach the *Diaphragma*, and occasion stoppages of the breast, this following Clyster must be injected; R. Flowers of *Cammomil*, *Soldanella*, the lesser *Centaury*, of each one handful, Seeds of *Wild Saffron*, *Bay berries*, of each ℥ ℥ ; make a Decoction, of which R. ℥ j, of Honey of *Roses* and Oyl of *Cammomil*, of each ℥ iij; mix these and make a Clyster.

Diet in the Dropsie. Bread made of very fine flower, which must be mixed with the root of *butchers-broom*, first reduced to most fine powder; Also seeds of *Anise*, *Fennel* and *Carraway*.

Wine, either of *Cardu. bened.* or *Wormwood*, with *Butchers-^{*} Broom Chalybeate*, water of *Elder flowers* and *Spirit of Elder*.

^{*} For Butch-
ers broom
read Runk.

Note, the drinking of sweet waters is prejudicial in the Dropsie. Wines with *Sulphur*, *Nitre* and *Turpentine*, are profitable.

Bathes also are very convenient, wherein are boyled *Wormwood*, flowers of *Waltwort*, *Elder*, *Agrimony*, *Cammomil*, with a little *Nitre*: See *Observat.* 25. of *Bartholomew Caprolins*.

Vices of the Reins.

Inflammation of the Reins.

It behoves the Physitian to deal very warily in Inflammation of the Reines; for unless all things be prudently done, most grievous Diseases unhappily follow: Therefore neither sharp purgations, nor unseasonable digestives, can in this case be profitable.

Paracelsus calls the Inflammation of the Reins, the Feaver of the Reins, which is alwayes wont to attend them.

The

The Cure consists both in inward and outward Medicaments.

Internalls, are such as by a certain propriety extinguish the inflammations of the innate humidity; this performs *Lapis Prunella*, very quickly, for by it the belly is freed, otherwise this business may be effected with a gentle Extract of *Mechoachanna*, or with infusion of *Rubarb*. In this case sometimes we are wont, and that happily, to exhibit a decoction of sweet Prunes with water of *Tartar*, (*viz.* in which most pure *Tartar* is boyled.) Here also Clysters are not incommodious.

Lapis Prunella dissolved only in Simple water opens the belly, and edulcorated with Sugar removes the Inflammation. *Venus* is hurtful.

Externalls, are Unguents of *Roses*, Liquor of seeds of *Poppy*, *Henbane*, *Nightshade*, or such like. Also Oyl of bitter *Almonds* with *Camphire* dissolved in it, and the affected part annointed therewith, doth powerfully resist inflammation: Likewise outwardly applyed of great use is *Unguent. Rosat. Mesues*, tempered with Oyl of bitter *Almonds* and *Scorpions*. *Venus* must altogether be avoided.

A secret in Inflammations of the Reins, is the crude juice of *Crabs* of the River, bruised and exprest; and one Spoonful of this exhibited once or twice in broth or a decoction of *Prunes*; yet the above named *Externalls* must not be neglected.

Obstruction of the Reins.

There is not any more certain and evident *Despillative* of the Reins, then is made of *Vitriol* and *Tartar*: Therefore *Vitriolate Tartar*, also *Specificum Purgans* of *Paracelsus*, dissolve all contracted filth, especially if the Obstruction be green, and the matter be not congeal'd to gravel or stones. The Cure of Obstructions beginning is one, but if of long continuance, it must be otherwise effected. For this requireth another Cure, of which we Treat in the *Chap. of Gravel* in the Reins, properly so called.

Chrystals of *Tartar* are of like vertue, for they dissolve and expell Obstructions, and the *Tartar* thereof.

But when indeed all Obstructions of the veins arise from the *Tartar* in the body, whether they be green, or confirmed, it is best to apply a *Specifick*, by the force and innate propriety of which, all the *Tartar* in mans body may be wonderfully removed, and so all Obstructions thoroughly expell'd; and this vertue chiefly is manifested in this affect of the Reins.

Which also is powerful in old Obstructions arising from contracted gravel hardned to a stone; which it insensibly, and almost without pain daily breaks away in a slimy thin substance by the Urine, and by little and little wholly removes. This is called by *Paracelsus Ludum humani* prepared, which he exceedingly commends, yet hath not any where left its genuine preparation: That which he left is thus; R. *Ludum*, or the stone that is cut, or any other way drawn, out of Mans body (one part; powder of Coals, chiefly of *Beech*, two parts, mix them, when pulverisate) Calcine it in an open fire at first gently, afterward reverberate it with strong fire, till it be plainly reduced to Salt.

Note, Here is another seeret way of Calcination, which hitherto I have revealed to none. R. Powder of *Ludum humani* one part, powder of Coals of *Beech* two parts, mix them together; put this in an Earthen pot, covered with a Tile or other convenient stopple, burn it in a potters furnace for twenty four hours; and the spirit of the coals by the benefit of the fire will soften the hardness of the stone, yet the coles themselves will not be consumed: Upon this

Q

mixture

mixture pour boyling water, or boyle it in hot water, and the powder of *Ludum* will dissolve into water of an *Orange* colour, which colour arises from the fetid *Sulphur* of the stone it self. If any part remain undissolved by this solution; then dry it, and add fresh powder of Coals, and again Calcine it as before. All the solutions by evaporating reduce to a Salt; joyn all these with powder of coals, and again Calcine them: when Calcined dissolve it in boyling water, so the most pure part after evaporation will be found converted into a white Salt, which will easily Crystallize, if set for some time in a cold moist place. Joyn this most excellent Salt with the best spirit of wine, and in a Retort by distillation cohobate it much, till all the Salt with the Spirit be wholly come over: Afterward in *Balneo* with gentle heat draw off the Spirit, and the Oyl of *Ludum humani* will remain in the bottom. Of which from three to six, ten, or twelve drops exhibited certain times in convenient liquor, (but) once a day, all the tartarous Obstructions of the body, (in the brain and tongue) especially of the Reins, doth happily resolve and expell the *Tartar*; also in confirmed *Tartar* it is of excellent use.

Annointing externally with more common Unguents help to dissolve Obstructions of the Reins: Also Plaisters, Baths, Cataplasms, and such like are useful.

Memorable in this Case is Oyl of *Turpentine*, mixt with living ——— worms, and the dolorous part annointed therewith.

Of the like vertue is a preparation of *Crabs* eyes; though somewhat inferior, yet is very powerful.

After the above recited manner all stones may be reduced into their own Oyls, and so converted to Medicinal use.

This Specifick of *Ludum humani*, is the only thing powerful to remove old Obstructions, caused by the hard congealing of the contracted gravel, which it insensibly, and almost without pain daily breaks away in a slimy thin substance, which is carried out by the Urine, and by little and little wholly removed. Hereto may be referr'd the Salt against the stone, cited by *Crollius*.

Paracelsus prepared an *Arcanum* of the hard prickly bunches growing upon *Eglantine* (some call it the *Dog-rose*) the manner of which preparation is now where extant. I prepare it thus; In the months of *May* and *June*, I gather a great quantity of them, and cut them, taking out all the little worms, or other insects growing in the Cavities, or hanging about them; by fermentation with water and common ferment, I draw forth a spirit and a water *per Vesicam*. Of the *Caput mortuum* converted to ashes I extract a Salt, which when purified I again joyn with the spirit, and macerate it by digestion for some time, then I mix it with *Argilla*, and in the fire of suppression, by distillation I draw forth more spirit, together with the Salt; that which remains in the vessel, I express, and the Express by Retort in Sand (with fire toward the end not too strong, least it smell of the fire) I distil after the manner of an *Arcanum*, as other *Arcanums* of Vegetables are made.

Dose of this from *Gr. iij* to *xij*, which often exhibited, and in convenient Liquors, doth insensibly expel the Stone. Otherwise, if powder of these bunches be macerated in wine, and that given to drink (like other infusion streined) and the use continued for some time, experience proves it is of like effect, only somewhat more slow in operation.

In the total Obstruction of the Reins by the Stone, or else, if the passages) as in † *Ischuria* and * *Nephritis*) and bladder, by the falling down of the Stones to the neck of the bladder be wholly obstructed so, as no part of the Urine can come forth; most excellent is the fresh Urine of an He-Goat, taken out with the bladder while he yet lives, and one spoonful given to drink hot; and presently after the Caule with the Intestines of the Goat, applyed to the belly, privities, and *Peritonæum*: This doth suddenly consume the Stone without prejudice to the vessels, and the Patient is free.

† Difficulty of Urine.

* Gravel in the reins

Exulceration of the Reins.

Exulceration of the Reins is acknowledged Curable, if but of small continuance, as well by *Dogmatical* as *Hermetical* Physicians.

But the inveterate exulceration is by the former universally proclaimed incurable; by the latter, from certain experience, it is not judged impossible to effect the Cure.

In exulcerations of the Reins and bladder, the Plant *Aloes* well bruised and mixt with milk, and given to the Patient to drink, with other things of like effect, yield no small benefit to the sick, but are attended with very good success; nay, *Garzias* affirms they do presently Cure.

Practitioners are wont in this case to exhibit Pills of *Aloes*, not without benefit to the sick; this must be continued certain weeks. The Pills may be prepared of *Aloes* with powder of earth-worms and steel.

Some use *Venice Turpentine* 3 j, which they dissolve with the yolk of an Egg, and afterward exhibit it in broth made of *Hens*, first well tempered therewith.

In Observation, I have found from several Examples, that *Mercurius dulcis* is in this case very profitable, if exhibited before other Medicines, (in a just Dose, sometimes in a week, as twice or thrice, respecting the strength of the Patient) it doth not only cleanse the impurities of the whole body, but chiefly of the Reins.

If in this case spirit of *Mercurius dulcis* be applyed, no exulcerations can continue. Spirit of *Mercur. dulcis* is thus:

R. *Crystalline Mercury* sublimate (not *Mercur. dulcis*) what quantity you please, grind it to an impalpable powder, in a conveniently large Cucurbit, pour on the best spirit of Wine, abstract it by a Limbeck in ashes, pour on the distill'd Liquor again, and re-distil it, go on *per Cochobiam* so long as till you perceive the distill'd spirit of Wine, to pass the Limbeck like to a white Oyl, which gather in another Receiver. Upon the *Caput Mortuum* in the bottom of the Cucurbit pour other fresh spirit of wine; proceed in like manner as before, untill all be come forth like white Oyl or Spirit. This Spirit of *Mercury* in exulcerations of the reins and bladder doth wonderfully operate, if two or three drops of this be daily exhibited once or twice in water of the roots of *Nymphaea*, *Horsfetayle*, and *Plantane*.

The Consolidation is duly perfected, with Conserve of *Roses* two parts, (simple, without mixture of Spirit of *Vitriol*, by reason of the exulceration) seeds of *St. Johns-wort* one part, mixed and exhibited in the quantity of a Filberd Nut, for certaine dayes at the end of the Cure, in the Evenings. By this means also the most inveterate exulcerations are removed.

Nephritick Dolour.

In resisting dolours arising from gravel in the Reins, the cause must first be removed; but if this be so powerful and strongly radicated, as it wholly refuse mitigation, by a certain obliquation, means must be often tryed, and in the * *Paroxysm* it self, diligence used, that the pain may abate, and the gravel by the proper passages descend into the bladder.

* Return
of the di-
stemper.

And then both emollient, resolving, and dolour asswaging remedies external and internal may profitably be applyed; and sometimes mediation made by *Anodynes*, least too much pain create daily peril. These things therefore are left to the wisdom of the Physitian.

Whilst for the most part the contracted gravel, is wont to beget so great torment, it would be worth while, to adhibit such things as may resolve the gravel, especially if the dolours abate not, before greater torments be encreased, by removing it to its place through the strait passages, yet it is not altogether safe to use such resolving medicaments, (emollient are alwayes first to be applyed) unlesse you be certaine of the mollifying and enlarging the passages: But if the Disease be extream, an extream remedy must also be applyed; such as the *Specificks* above mentioned, which are of great use in this case, especially that laudable one of *Goats Urine*.

Nothing is more convenient in this affect, then to exhibit *Mercurius dulcis* in a just Dose once or twice; for those who use these *Mercurial Pills* once a month, are seldome infested with *Nephritick* dolours: by this means the passages are enlarged, and the gravel breaks away of its own accord.

If in the mean time, while these things are done, the *Specifick* of *Ludum-humani*, or of *Crabs*, be taken in its certain Dose (which doth not only exterminate the Stone of the Reins and Bladder, but also the *Tartar* of the whole body) the *Nephritick* dolours are thence forward less to be feared.

Externally, Unguent of *Roses*, *Mefnes*, &c.

The Stone of the Reins.

In Cure of the Stone, at first a gentle and wind-discussing Clyster must be injected, least the wind and excrements contained in the Intestines compress the Reins, and encrease the dolours.

I call it wind, because these gravelly stones for the most part generate abundance of winds, through the imbecillity of the Ventricle.

But strong Clysters *Diuretick*, and also solutive Clysters must in the beginning of the Cure be carefully avoided, because they stir the humours, the humours troubled fall upon the Reins, and augment the pain.

Diureticks direct the watery humours to the Reins, whereby the dolour is also encreased.

Anoint the Reins with this following Oyl: R. Oyl of *Scorpions* one part, of *Turpentine* $\frac{1}{2}$ a part. Then apply this Plaister: R. Of *Galens* cooling Plaister $\frac{1}{2}$ ij and $\frac{1}{2}$, Unguent of *Roses Camphorate* $\frac{1}{2}$ ij, *Laudanum Opiat* $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{2}$; spread it upon leather, and therewith cover the Region of the Reins.

Inwardly

Inwardly let the sick take \mathfrak{z} ij of Oyl of sweet *Almonds*, in any broth, with *Gr. vj* of *Effence of Saffron*, or \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} of *Saffron* it self, that the passages may be loosened.

These things thus done, if the Patient be afflicted with pain in the head, a Vein may be cut, least the abundance of blood, by reason of the extention of the dolour, flow to the affected part, and augment the pain.

Also a Dose of *Laudanum Opiat* may be given; and if the pain be vehement, of it a Plaister made and applyed to the Reins; Likewise a syrup of *Mucilaginous* compositions with emulsion of the four great cold seeds may be inwardly taken; then may be exhibited a *Bolus* of *Cassia* fresh drawn.

And if the dolour be not remitted, make this following Bath, in which the sick may sit up to the armes.

R. Roots of *Mallows*, *Althea*, of each \mathfrak{z} ij, flowers of *Camomil*, *Melilot*, of each four parts, *Rest-harrow* six parts, *Fennel seeds* \mathfrak{z} viij, *Lin seeds* \mathfrak{z} iv, *Juniper berries* four handfulls: Boyle these in a sufficient quantity of water for a Bath, in which let the Patient sit one hour or two. After two hours let him walk a little about the room, and again go into the Bath; while he is there, give him *Gr. vj* of the Oyl of *Crabs-eyes*, which is thus prepared.

R. Powder of *Crabs* \mathfrak{z} v, Oyl of *Tartar* made *per deliquium* \mathfrak{z} vj; these mixed together digest in *Balneo*, or Horse-dung, for fifteen dayes, afterwards coagulate the matter in a glass placed in sand, then reduce it to powder, extract the powder with Spirit of Wine, repour on the Spirit of Wine, and by abstracting reduce the matter into the form of a most thick Oyl. Dose, from *Gr. iv* to *vj* in water of *Wild Alexander* or *Onions*, with \mathfrak{z} j and \mathfrak{ss} of mucilaginous syrup: Or if this Oyl be wanting,

R. Of *Crabs-eyes* prepared, the best *Troches* of *Alkakengy*, of each of these pulverisate \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , give it with the former syrup: Also instead of a *Cataplasm*, *Cresses* boyled in milk may be applyed to the Region of the Reins.

Then have recourse to such things, as by a certain propriety expell the Stone, not omitting the use of the Bath, wherein the Patient should sit as is directed, nor other mittigating remedies; the dolours being somewhat asswaged, use some gentle purgation, made of an *Apozeme*, or any other syrup.

R. Leaves of *Sena*, *Alexand. s. s.* \mathfrak{z} j, fruit of *Alkakengy* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , choice *Rubarb*, *Troches* of *Agarick*, of each \mathfrak{z} j, *Nutmegs* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} ; boyle this in a sufficient quantity of common water to \mathfrak{z} vj; add to this when strained, syrup of the five Roots, of *Succory* with *Rubard*, of each \mathfrak{z} j and \mathfrak{ss} ; make an *Apozeme* for two Doses.

Medicaments, which by a certain propriety contrary this Disease, are

1. *Antinephritick* water. R. Root of *Rest harrow* \mathfrak{lb} j, cut it very small, and macerate it in \mathfrak{lb} ij of rich Wine, for three dayes, then expresse and strein it; in this when streined, macerate Roots of *Wild Alexander*, *Eryngo*, *Pellitory* of the wall, *Herb Herniaria*, *Sacifrage*, the whole Plant, of each \mathfrak{z} iv, Fruit of *Alkakengy*, *Juniper berries* bruised, of each \mathfrak{z} iij, Seeds of *Fennel*, *Urtica*, *Melons*, *Grummel seed*, of each \mathfrak{z} ij; cut all these, and macerate in the above decoction four dayes; then strongly expresse them, to the expresse add juice of *Purcelane* \mathfrak{lb} ij, distil them by a Limbeck. Dose, two spoonfulls. This is used as well for preservation, as for Cure of this Disease.

2. This following is commended, which some call *Aqua Fuchororum*. R. Root of *Liquorish* \mathfrak{z} ij, *Wild Alexander*, *Rest-harrow*, *Pimpernel*, of each \mathfrak{z} j and \mathfrak{ss} , shavings of the wood *Sassafras* \mathfrak{z} ij, Root of *Enula* \mathfrak{z} j, leaves of
Ground-

Ground-Ivy four handfulls, *seeds of Fennel, Urtica*, of each $\text{z} \text{vj}$, juice of *Ground-Ivy* $\text{z} \text{v}$, after three dayes infusion distill it, and keep the water, with which may be added syrup of *Cloves* or *Canella* for condiment; Dose, two spoonfulls; here is usefull the Oyl of *Crabs-eyes* above described.

But that the Reliques, and filth abiding in the reins and bladder may be purged out, and those parts corroborated; let the sick take the Expression of this following *Nodellum* macerated in Wine, drinking it several mornings: The *Nodellum* is thus made. R. Wood of *Sassafras, Nepbritick*, of each $\text{z} \text{j}$ and ss , Root of *Polypode, Wild Alexander*, of each $\text{z} \text{ij}$, *Ground-furrs, Pimpernel, Burnet*, of each $\text{z} \text{ij}$ and ss , *Sperage, our Flower de Luce*, of each $\text{z} \text{ij}$, *Florentine flower de Luce* $\text{z} \text{ss}$, most white *Turbith* $\text{z} \text{ij}$, Herb *Rosemary, Strawberry leaves, Saxafrage, Pimpernel*, of each ss a handtul, *Flowers of Roses, Eorage* one part, *Anniseeds, seeds of Fennel, of Mountain Siler*, of each $\text{z} \text{ss}$, fruit of *Alkakengy* $\text{no} \text{vj}$, choyce *Cinnamon*, $\text{z} \text{ss}$, *Mace* $\text{z} \text{ij}$; bruise these, and tyethem up in fine red linnen: Make a *Nodellum* by macerating it in $\text{lb} \text{j}$ and ss of Wine for three dayes.

Also every other day the Sick may take $\text{z} \text{j}$ and ss of *Turpentine*, washt in water of *Alkakengy*, and sometimes with the following syrup, or else in hot Wine with $\text{z} \text{ss}$ of Spirit of *Turpentine*. Also he should have Tablets of *Masterwort*, to eat in a morning at pleasure, on which may be instill'd one, two or three drops of distill'd Oyl of *Nutmegs*. A Syrup may be made of the two Roots $\text{z} \text{iiij}$, *Julep* $\text{z} \text{ij}$, water of *Wild Alexander, of Alkakengy*, of each $\text{z} \text{ij}$ and ss ; let the Sick take one or two spoonfulls of this, with $\text{z} \text{ss}$ of Spirit of *Turpentine*.

If after the Potion of the abovesaid *Nodellum* the belly be not free, or after the use of either the aforesaid Syrups, or with the purging Tablets to be taken at pleasure, it be not gently purged.

The *Nepbritick wood*, if the true could be got, being macerated, the quantity of $\text{z} \text{ss}$ of it, in wine for seven dayes, and the wine drunk in a morning, the Patient exercising himself by walking, or otherwise often after it; This doth marvellously, if continued, correct the disposedness of the Reins to breed gravel, and comforts them very much, expelling the substance of the Stone without molestation.

A famous *Nepbritick* is prepared with those hard knobs which are wont to grow in *Eglantine*, or the *Dog-Rose*, by the *Germanes* it is called *Schlaßopffel*. These little knobs cut in the middle, in which, in their centre for the most part are found little living worms, which being taken out, the preparation is made of the knobs being cut and reduced to powder, after the manner of an Extract, with Spirit of Wine: See more at large in my Notes to *Crollius*.

Affects of the Bladder.

Stone of the Bladder.

The Famous *Lithontripticon* of *mille pedes*, described in *Crollius* his Notes; with which I have resolved a stone bigger then an Egg.

The method of healing the stone, is treated of by *Mercatus*, Tom. 3. l. 4. c. 10. besides all which this is exceeding profitable; viz. To purge out the crude humours every year with *Cassia* and *Turpentine*.

After

After purgation to cut a vein, and after procuring of Urine, Evacuation may be appointed for several months.

The administration of the aforementioned specifick, is thus;

1. The Patient must be purged with some proper medicament that contraries the Stone in the Reins and Bladder. In this case excellent is *specificum purgans* of *Paracelsus*: other sharp purgations are in this case of little use.

2. R. Powder of *Lopes* from 3 ℥ to ʒiv, Spirit of *Wine* from 3 j to 3 ℥, (*Choller* is abated by the Spirit of *Wine*) of red *Vetches* 3 j, mix these: This mixture give whole several mornings together upon an empty stomach; let not the Patient eat in five hours after. Always so appoint that the sick before the receiving this Specifick, may take some emollient gentle Clyster, purging without *Acrimony*, (unless the belly be soluble before.) The use of this *specifick* resists the Feaver; and thence forward throughout the whole course of the Cure, a convenient diet with moistning meats must be used, least at any time the belly be obstructed: From the beginning of the Cure, no wine must be given till the sixteenth day.

Note, After the taking the *specifick* a preternatural Heat all over the body follows. Also great thirst, and dolours are felt about the privities.

This medicament doth forcibly invade the stone of the bladder, therefore all hot things must carefully be avoided: Sometimes a little *Lapis prunella* in water of *Strawberries* or *Bean-flowers* may be given. Also a *Julep* of those waters with Syrup of *Violets*, and three or four drops of Spirit of *Vitriol*, may be exhibited. The first dayes after taking these, the Urine will come forth very thick, and but little; but after five dayes, and so forward to ten, eleven and twelve dayes, &c. It will come forth more abundantly, the heat be remitted, the dolours abated, and the whole substance of the Stone will, resolving into exceeding small parts, be evacuated.

The Urine in the whole course of the Cure being saved, and after boyling dried, thereby will be discovered the quantity of the Stone, if it be wrought together, with solution of *Tragacant* or *Water-glue*.

Note, It is sometimes convenient in this Cure, to let the Patient rest a day or two from taking the Medicines, for encrease of strength, and so it may be numbered with others more gentle.

This I have observed, that sometimes the medicament is injected by a Syringe to the bladder, and the sick presently placed in a Bath, and after bathing, the breast and *Perineum* annointed with Oyl of *Scorpions*, of bitter *Almonds*, *Coneys-grease* and * *Capons-grease*, of each 3 j and ℥, juice * *Hens*, of *Pelletory* of the wall 3 ij.

The Stone of the bladder, if before the beginning of the Cure, it be confirmed, and already come to some magnitude, is scarcely cured any other way, then by cutting.

Yet the Cure may be endeavoured by the abovesaid Remedies, chiefly in women, in which the way is more large and strait.

Inflammation of the Bladder.

In inflammation of the Bladder the same things are powerful, as are used in inflammation of the Reins: Salt of *Gems* mixed with a little Salt *Nitre*, are usefull in a Clyster, for inflammation of Bladder and Fundament.

Imposthume of the Bladder.

From Imposthumation of the Bladder few escape.

Exulceration of the Bladder.

Of Exulceration of the Bladder, as also of the Reins; See *Platerus* p. 86. part 3. *Curat.*

Here also may commodiously be used, the above mentioned in exulceration of the Reins; as Spirit of *Mercur. dulcis*, then which nothing more readily cleanses and consolidates.

Exulcerations of the passage of the Yard is cured with *Mercur. dulcis* injected by a Syringe: See *Pareus* and *Fabritius*.

For mundification Wine may be used; mundifying Medicines must always precede consolidating.

For consolidation; R. The yellowish dung of a Hen what quantity you please, mix it with fresh butter or pure Oyl Olives, put this into cold water, the filthy part will sink to the bottome, and an Oylie liquor will swim on the top, which by a small tunnel must be injected into the passage of the Yard.

Priapismus.

In *Priapismus* most excellent is the distill'd Oyl of *Rue* outwardly by imunction, and inwardly some drops taken.

Extinct or weak virility.

The Extinct, or at least weak Virility is restored,

1. By the *Effence* of * *Satyrium*, (see *Crollius*) whose two wonderful vertues are declared, which may be of great use sometimes instead of Confortatives in defects of this kind.

2. This following is attributed to *Paracelsus*.

R. *Castor*, *Galangal*, *Mace*, *Cloves*, *Anise*, *Long-pepper*, *Venetian Borax*, of each 3 ij, leaves of *Savory*, root of *Satyrium*, *Valerian*, of each 3 j, *Boletus* of *Harts-horn* 3 j and ½, flesh of the Sea-Crocodile, root of *Aron*, *Cardamum*, of each 3 ½; mix these, and reduce them to powder, which mix with Sugar dissolved in *Rosemary* water, and make *Tablets*. Dose, from 3 iij to vj: This more strongly operates, if sometimes in a Stove the Navel and adjacent parts be annointed with the distill'd Oyl of *Mace*; for Oyl of *Mace* is admirable Confortative.

3. Excellent is *Effence* of *Amber*, extracted with Spirit of *Roses*, exhibited in form of *Pills*: This is chiefly operative in the Aged. Dose, Gr. iij, iv or v.

4. Confection of *Alkermes* 3 ½, *Civet* not sophisticated 3 j, *Amber-grease* 3 ij, *Aqua magnanimitatis* 3 ij; mix these, and cover it diligently to prevent evaporation; of this mixture from 3 ½, to a 3, give every other night in *Cinnamon-water*.

5. The secret parts of either Sex must be diligently washed with the simple decoction of *Aqualegia*, and perfumed with the fume of the powder of a dead mans tooth sprinkled upon burning coals. This helps in Sterility caused by Inchantment: See more below of Sterility and Impotency.

Gonorrhoea.

Gonorrhæa.

In *Gonorrhæa* the following powder is commended :

R. Leaves of *Mint*, *Mummy*, red *Coralls*, *Agnus Castus*, *Carabes*, of each ʒj; mix these, and make a powder, of which let the sick take a little with a rare Egg in a morning fasting.

The flux of Seed is more powerfully resisted with powder of the bone of the Fish *Sepia*; Dose ʒ ʒ with two ʒ of *Conserve of Roses* taken once, or twice, or threetimes. Most excellent is *Magistery* of the same taken from Gr. vj to ʒ ʒ, with old *Conserve of Roses*.

The *Gonorrhæa*, as well the inveterate as that of small continuance, and also the malignant, is cured with white *Antimony* fixt, taken several times with *Plantane water*.

Tincture of *Coralls* is admirable useful.

Virulent Gonorrhæa.

Of *Virulent Gonorrhæa* we treat hereafter in the Chap. of *Lues Venerea*, where we primarily mention the red *Spirit of Mercury*.

It often happens, that the virulent *Gonorrhæa* discovers it self without any testimony of infection; that is, when none other of the outward parts of the body seem to be affected, only the disposition of the whole body bewrayes it, and without any other notable symptome this evil may be hid.

Lying with Common Harlots encreaseth this infection by suspicion of Contagion : Although by this means Physitians themselves may be oft-times deceived, yet the spontaneous or extorted confession of the Patient himself resolves the doubt.

In this case therefore, where there are no external signs of infection (*viz.* of *Lues venerea*) and the usual medicaments are not powerful enough; use must be made of this * *Alexipharmacum*, of Gum of *Guaicum*, the Ex-tract of which made with *Tartarizate Spirit of Wine*, and three or four drops often exhibited with water of *Plantane*, *Nymphaea*, and *Horse-tayle*, helps much : See the *Prædicks*.

Sometimes in virulent *Gonorrhæa* the Testicles are inflamed with great tumour; in that case most excellent is a Cataplasm of leaves of *Rue* and *Wall-wort* boyled and applyed.

Ulcers of the yard.

In Ulcers of the Yard the same method of Cure is used as in Ulceration of the Bladder.

* *Caruncle of the Yard.*

Of the Caruncle of the Yard see *Pareus*. Laudable is this case is the following powder. R. *Mercur. dulcis* ʒ ʒ, crude *Antimony* ʒ j, *Tutia* prepared ʒ ij; mix these, and make a most fine powder. The use of this powder is with wax candles made of *Virgins-wax*, with four or six linnen threads in them covered with the wax. The candles thus made must be wrapt about with thin slips of linnen cloth, least when the candles break the wax fall off, and that also thereby they may more commodiously receive the Unguent. Then with the powder, being first tempered with Oyl of *Almonds*, annoint one of the candles round about, and put it up the passage of

R

* A swelling with in the Yard.

the

the Yard, as far as where the *Caruncle* is : When the sick would make water pull it out, afterward put it up again, this continue for four whole dayes.

This being done, inject this following by a tunnel :

R. Whey of *Goats* milk \mathfrak{z} vj, water of *Plantane* and *Roses*, of each \mathfrak{z} iij, *Ceruse* \mathfrak{z} vj, most *white Marble*, *Spodium* pulverisate, *Chrystal*, *rock Alum*, of each \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , *Camphire* \mathfrak{g} \mathfrak{ss} ; reduce these to powder, and boyle them with whey of milk, and preserve for use.

* Involun-
tary p^{is}.
sing.

* *Diabetes*.

The Specifick of *Diabetes* is placed in Iron. The *Essence* of *Crocus* of *Iron* described by *Crollius* is here very profitable. More happily operates Tincture of *Emeralds*, of which above in the *Chap.* of *Dysentery*; nevertheless, Iron is not only profitable inwardly but also outwardly. Purges, or Diaphoreticks in this case are unprofitable. Of great use is a Bath prepared of water of *water Bettony*, and a fomentation of *Plantane water* boyled with *Chalybeate water*; the Region of the Reins and Bladder bathed, with each of these twice or thrice a day, prevents the involuntary flux of Urine.

Moreover, Diet of drying meats boyled in *Chalybeate water* is here highly commended.

Care must be taken that the sick drink not too much: *Chalybeate water*, or a decoction of burnt *Harts-horn* (the last of these is more vehement hot, and astringent, seldom provoking sweat, at most very little) do sufficiently quench thirst; Also *Plantane water*, yet it must not be taken alone, nor alwayes, but mixt with other things.

Tincture of *Coralls*, and Salt of *Coralls*, are wonderfully efficacious in this Disease.

Incontinency of Urine.

Incontinency of Urine from the *Paralyse* is cured by the same means, as other particular *Paralyses* are cured; namely, by restoring the sinews to their pristine state, which descend from the Loyns to the Muscles at the neck of the Bladder, of which we treat above.

Children, and also others of riper age, insensibly let go their water in sleep, when there is laxity and softness of the * *Sphincter*, which is remedied by astringent Diet.

* *Sphincter*,
a round mus-
cle that com-
passeth the
strait gut.

Specificks are : The throat of a Cock burnt and exhibited in astringent wine; repeat the Dose. Also the bladder of a *Goat* dried in an Oven, and reduced to powder; \mathfrak{z} j of the powder taken in astringent wine, and the Dose repeated often; with this I have cured many, but more excellent is the Cocks throat. Likewise a fish found in the belly of a Pike, dried in an Oven and exhibited in the same Dose often, by a *specifick* propriety removes the incontinency of Urine in Children.

To help these, external baths and inunctions may be prepared of astringents. A Bath may be thus made.

R. *Pomegranate flowers*, rinds of *Pomgranates*, *Galls*, *Myrtle-berries*, *Hypocistis*, *Acacia*, of each one handful, *Spodium*, red *Roses*, prepared *Coriander*, of each \mathfrak{ss} a handful, *Caput Mortuum* of *Vitriol* \mathfrak{ss} \mathfrak{ss} ; boyle these in a sufficient quantity of water of *water Betony*, till a third part be consumed. Let the Patient Bathe twice a day morning and evening. An unguent may be thus, or the like. R. Oyl of *Myrtles*, *Quinces*, *Roses*, of each \mathfrak{z} j, powder of the red

red and white *Sanders*, of each ʒ j, juice of the greater *Semper-vive*, *Plantane*, of each ʒ ʒ, with a small quantity of wax; mix them and make an Oyntment, with which after bathing, the region of the Liver and Reins must be annointed.

Diureticks in the beginning must not be used.

Difficulty in making water.

In difficulty of Urine, to perform the Cure exactly, *Diureticks* must not be given in the beginning, nor things too hasty or too slow in provoking Urine be appointed: Therefore Externalls, as Bathes and Fomentations must precede.

Bathes (the belly being spontaneously free, or provoked by emollient Clysters) are made of mollifying Herbs, as *Mallows*, *Pellitory of the Wall*, and *Melilot*.

Fomentations are made with decoction of *Pellitory of the Wall*, or *Cheesewort* in wine; excellent is a decoction of *Onions* in wine, outwardly to the *Peritonium* and region of the Bladder, applyed often hot; by this means the supprest Urine is dissolved.

But if these means be not sufficiently powerful, internalls must also be exhibited; as *Peach* kernels, four or five of them reduced to powder, and given to drink in water of *Urtica*, or *Radish* root, provoke Urine. Salt of the root of *Lupines*, from ʒ ʒ, to ʒ j, exhibited in white wine provokes Urine; the juice of one River *Crab* beaten, prest and streined, and afterward drunk with white wine presently causes Urine; also juice of *Lemmons* ʒ ij, and *Sugar Candy*, ʒ iv, with water of *Pellitory of the Wall*, and *Fennel*, of each a convenient quantity, give this for drink often, and it excites Urine.

If all these be unsuccessful, let the sick drink the Urine of a *Goat* warm (as is above described) and presently apply the Caul and Intestines to his belly, speedily after which, the retained Urine will come forth, and the Stone also (if that cause the Obstruction) be expell'd.

Stangury.

The grease of a *Goat* applyed to the Navel easily removes the *Strangury*; also some drops of Oyl of *Mastick* chafed hot into the Navel, presently remove it. (*Laudanum* must not be used here.) Salt of *Acorns*; likewise stalks of *Beans* and *Melons* wonderfully resolve the *Strangury*; Dose ʒ ʒ: Three or four drops of oyl of wax exhibited in a decoction of red *Vetches* cures this distemper.

Heat of Urine.

Heat of Urine in the beginning arises from its own heat with a commixtion of Choller; wherefore to prevent its encrease, all acid, acrimonious and Diuretick Medicines must in the beginning be forbore, and the body be forthwith purged with Extract of *Rubarb*, *Panchymaggon*, or other Choller-resisting Medicine; the body being purged give this following *Mucilage* for two dayes; ʒ. Seeds of *Althea*, *Mallows*, *Quinces*, of each ʒ j, Gum *Tragacant* ʒ j, macerate these in a decoction of root of *Althea*, seeds of white *Popp*, and *Alkakengy*; make a *Mucilage*, of which give one half with ʒ iij of the decoction; then exhibit ʒ j or ʒ vj of *Cassia* extracted with *Sugar*, make it up in form of a Bolus; according to pleasure may be added ʒ ij of *Diaprunes*, with white *Thorneberries*, after noon let him drink an *Emulsion* of the four cold seeds, made with

water of *Sorrel* or *Nymphaea*; the next morning let him swallow, in some convenient vehicle, ʒ ʒ of *Turpentine*, in the Afternoon again drink the Emulsion. Then purge with this following *Bolus*. R. *Cassia* fresh drawn ʒ vj *Turpentine* washt in water of *Pellitory* of the wall ʒ ij, with *sugar* make a *Bolus*, to which may be added *Species* of *Diaturbith* with *Rubarb*, or only of the powder of *Rubarb*.

Then make this *Julep*. R. Water of *Purcelane*, *Sorrel*, *Nymphaea*, of each ʒ iv, *Succory* ʒ v, Syrup of *Violets* ʒ ij and ʒ, Spirit of *Vitriol* ʒ ʒ; let the sick take this twelve dayes together, in the morning fasting, and three hours after dinner, or at least let him take five drops of Spirit of *Vitriol* in fountain water several times.

Again, purge with *Cassia* and *Turpentine*. If the evil be obstinate, it is convenient sometimes to purge with *Rubarb* in the substance, adding *Citrin Mirabalan*; thus, R. *Mirabal. Citrin.* ʒ ij, macerate them in a decoction of *Raisons* made with distill'd water of *Succory*, *Sage* and *Sorrel*; let them stand twelve hours, then express them, add powder of *Rubarb* ʒ j and ʒ, Syrup of *Roses* dissolved ʒ j: Make a *Potion*.

Least the belly be astringent, diligence must be used, therefore emollient and cooling Clysters must be injected, such as this, *Electuary Catholicon* ʒ j, Oyl of *Violets* ʒ iij.

If heat of the Liver be, outwardly may be applyed an *Epithema* and *Bagg*, also Unguents, and the following *Decoction*. R. Shavings of *Guaiaicum* ʒ ij, boyle them after infusion in a sufficient quantity of * common water * *Simple.* to ʒ vj; to this when streined, add of *Troches* of *Alkakengy* subtilly powdered ʒ ʒ, let him take this three mornings; After noon give the Spirit of *Vitriol* as before. If dolour of the bladder urge, inject warm milk with a Syringe, or a *Mucilage* made of *Fleahane seeds* with water of *Purcelane* and *Plantane*, of each ʒ ij. Also if the privy part be put into a vessel fill'd with warm milk, the heat and great dolour will be mitigated, especially if presently after a Cataplasm made with *Pellitory* of the wall, and Oyl of *Scorpions*, be applyed, and the *Perineum* and lower part of the belly annointed with Oyl of *Nymphaea* and *Roses*: if the dolour still continue make a Cataplasm with a decoction of *Mallows*, *Althea* and *Melilot*.

Also, sometimes Spirit of *Turpentine* may be given, but rarely, least its calidity be obnoxious; or else, which is better, make Pills of powder of *Rubarb*, with a convenient quantity of Spirit of *Turpentine*. Dose ʒ ʒ.

Pissing Blood.

Pissing Blood, arising from broken and corroded Veins, either in the Reins or Orifice of the bladder, is cured by the same means, as in other internal Fluxes of blood are appointed, of which we have already spoken.

The Specifick in this case, chiefly if the cruent pissing proceed from the Stone, is the *Arcanum* of *Agrimony* and *Cinque-foyle*, from Gr. iv to viij, &c. With this may be joyned, (if ulceration of the parts be concomitant) those remedies above described in Cure of *Exulceration*; among which, are the *Tablets* commended by *Platerus* in cases of this kind, suitable Auxiliaries.

Sometimes in this case Chyrurgery may be helpful, yet it must be so moderated, as that it may not hurt more then heal.

Moreover in sanguinary Urine, rising from the cause before named, (chiefly in women, in whom this Affect is familiar) *Tincture* of *Coralls* is only prevalent; by which in time the inveterate are also cured.

Tincture of *Emeralds* is also profitable.

Voiding

Voiding of strings in Urine.

In strings coming forth with Urine, that the evil may be removed, and the Reins purged; R. Spirit of *Turpentine* fresh made from Gr. iv to viij, in water or Syrup of *Althea*; this exhibited for some time perfectly cures.

*Diseases of the Testicles.**Inflammation of the * Skin and Testicles.*

* Skin of
the Cods.

Inflammation of the Cods and Testicles, is taken away as other Inflammations.

1. The first peculiar remedy is a decoction of *Agrimony*, with wine and vinegar, and applyed often to the part affected in form of a Cataplasm; Also root of *Cucumer aspin*, boyled in vinegar and wine.

2. The Herb *Paris* green, bruised and applyed; presently repells inflammation.

3. R. *Nymphaea*, *Watercresses*, of each two handfulls, boyle them in vinegar of *Roses* with wine, in the end of the boyling add a little Oyl of *Roses*, and apply it warm.

Also the Cataplasm mentioned in the Chap. of virulent *Gonorrhæa*.

Tumour of the Cods.

Tumours of the Cods, in like manner as all other Tumours, are happily discust and cured; all things pertaining to the Cure being duly observed.

The belly must be open and alwayes free; if a Feaver be, care must be taken to allay it; the Diet must be thin, cooling and moistning; wine must not be drunk.

Inveterate Tumour, hardned by evil cure of the inflammation, I have often cured with a Cataplasm of Lettice root boyled with honey, to which sometimes I add flower of Barley, Fenugreek, *Linum*, &c. I have also often added to the decoction, Onions cut very small; by this means I cured *Timplerus Philosophus*. After the often repeating this decoction, I annoint the affected part with Balsome of Sulphur, and afterward apply a Plaister of *Diasulphur*, which I continue for certain dayes.

If after this any part of the Tumour shall happen to remain, reiterate the Cure, and continue it; and at length every tumour will away.

Bubonocèle, Enterocèle, and Epiplocèle.

Or,

Burstings of the Belly.

In every kind of Rupture, a principal powerful Arcanum is Balsome of Salt Gem, which is thus made; R. Salt Gem lb ij, put it in a crucible, and make it flow in the fire, afterward dissolve it in distill'd rain water, filter it, and coagulate often.

These Operations of *Liquefaction*, *Solution*, *Filtration* and *Coagulation*, must be repeated so long, as till the Salt Gem be brought to the highest perfection; which is known, when a small part of it held near a candle will begin to melt; this keep in a glass well closed: Proceed in the Cure thus.

1. If need be, replace the propending parts, wash the place affected with most sharp distill'd vinegar, or with Spirit of wine, every day twice. After the fomentations speedily annoint the place with the *Arcanum* of Salt Gem.

2. Inwardly exhibit for several dayes together in the mornings fasting, one spoonfull of *Essence* of the greater *Comfrey*, with two drops of *Balsom* of Salt of Gems. From the beginning apply some convenient Ligature, or require the Patient to rest in bed for eight dayes, lying upon his back altogether; this being done in fourteen dayes or three weeks at farthest the sick will be very well.

Note. If in Ruptures the Intestines and other propending parts, be difficultly replaced, notwithstanding the use of emollient supplings and fomentations, that thou mayest more happily perfect the Cure, not neglecting the former, proceed thus:

After daily fomentations, give the Patient for three or four dayes together, the heart of a *Mole* dryed and reduced to powder, in water of *Cinnamon*. Every day one heart must be given; the *Moles* taken in the month of *May*. This performed you will see an happy effect.

Another. R. The tender substance of *Musbrums*, of *Nut trees* gathered in the month *September*, (these *Musbrums* if gathered in the right time will dure many years) reduce it to very fine powder; mix the powder with a like quantity of *May-butter* unsalted, and half so much flower of *Lupines*, and make an Unguent. *Musbrums* of *Nuts* have the signature of the Rupture. These are found for the most part in old *Nut trees*.

Note. The grease of a * *Hedghog*, if it can be had, is most excellent, (in defect of either of these, *Balsome* of *Sulphur* may conveniently be used.) If need be, First replace the Intestines, then make a proper * Ligature, to the swelling side of which apply the thin skin of the * *Trigo*. Caule of a Swine, (*Viz.*) so as the skin may only cover the rising part of the Ligature which must precisely be placed to the part affected.

The hard place covered with the aforesaid skin must be annointed all over daily with the quantity of three pease of the abovesaid Oyntment, and the Ligature again exactly placed.

Inwardly to perfect the Cure, give daily, or every other day in the morning ʒ a spoonfull of flower of *Vetches* with *Fumitory water*, and the Cure will quickly be effected. In the mean while the Patient may walk a little, and exercise his body moderately, only avoiding violent exercise.

Navel-burst.

The standing out of the Navel is common in Children, seldome in others of ripe age; This is easily cured if the place be first fomented with a decoction of of *Ufnea* and *Prunella* in red astringent wine; afterward a Cataplasme applyed made of *Plantane* and *Lentils*, or rather of the flower (or powder of them;) repeat this often.

If the Rupture be of continuance, and in those of ripe age; after fomentations of this kind, Unguent made of *Musbrums* growing upon *Nut trees* (as is above described) outwardly applyed with a convenient Ligature, and *Essence* of the greater *Comfrey* inwardly taken with the *Arcanum* of Salt Gems, perfectly performs the Cure.

*Affects of the Womb.**Inflammation of the Womb.*

A decoction of *Wild Bettony* prepared with *Chalybeate water*, and outwardly applied with Sponges or by fomenting, doth by a certain innate propriety resist inflammation of the womb. The same is performed also by other medicines used in external Inflammations, provided all things be in method and season duly observed therein, otherwise an Imposthumation and Ulcer may unhappily follow.

Imposthumation of the Womb.

In Imposthumation of the womb, repeat those things which hitherto have been often spoken of in other Imposthumations.

Imposthume and Ulcer of the Womb.

In imposthume and sordid Ulcer of the Womb, the Cure must be readily endeavoured, (delay is in this case dangerous :) See *Rulands* last Cure, *Century 4*. The like of which I once performed on a certain woman of *Kirchamen*, in whom the bladder was affected.

Note. Exulceration of the womb is never Cured as Ulceration of the Reins and Bladder, with *Mercurius dulcis*, or Spirit of *Mercur. dulcis*; for the effects of these are not so proper in curing the Ulcers of the womb, as of the Reins and Bladder.

Therefore in this Cure, warily proceed to the use of such medicaments, as may externally penetrate the Orifice of the womb; first cleanse the Ulcer with water, and then if a *Pessary* suppository annointed with Balsome of *Tartar*, be put up, and other things also be rightly performed, the consolidation easily follows.

Sores of the Womb.

In sores of the Womb nothing is more excellent then a decoction of tops of *Madder* with *Plantane water*: See *Platerus* his *Observations*; with Balsome of *Sulphur* the Cure will more happily be effected.

Schirrus of the Womb.

The *Schirrus* of the Womb rarely happens, which if at any time it do, is seldom or never cured.

For resolving Medicines in this case cannot safely be applyed, or if they be, they cannot touch the whole region of the womb. Some things may indeed be done, but with what felicity or success, time will declare.

*Extermination of * the false Conception and Expulsion of the Young.** *Mela.*

In exterminating the false Conception, and expulsi^{ng} the young, there is not a secret more happily given, then the powder of a *Secundine*, of which above in the *Chap. of Love-potions*: The Doses are the same, (*Note*, here the powder is given by it self without *Treacle*) yet must be often repeated; if at first there be no operation seen, then exhibit it in water of *Gentian*,
Mugwort,

Mugwort, *Tinctures* of *Madder*, root of *Urtica*, *Pencroyal*, &c. Sometimes in wine, chiefly *Malmsey*. Always remember to add a little *Cinnamon water*.

I have perfectly effected this cure in many Gentlewomen, where unskilful Physicians have judged them incurable.

Wind of the Womb.

In windiness of the womb, the signs of which are perfectly declared by *Fernelius*, wonderful profitable is the Experiment made of a Nutmeg; thus, R. a whole sound Nutmeg, cut it in four parts; the woman being placed upon a convenient Seat or Midwives stool, with her thighs spread, apply to the Orifice of the womb some tunnel, or other proper instrument; more commodious is the neck of a Glass Retort (by reason of its smoothness) which directly applied, and as far as may be, put up into the womb, throw one part of the Nutmeg upon burning coals, so as the fume may rightly ascend through the pipe into the womb; this do once or twice, and if the wind break not away, repeat it the third time, at length the contracted wind, with noise and motion of the whole body, with a kind of violence will break away, and the woman be cured. By this means I cured a young Woman of *Benna*. All other things tryed, proved in vain.

Dropse of the Matrix.

The Dropse of the Matrix is difficultly cured with purging medicaments, unless where the evil proceeds from the Liver and Spleen. *Antimonial Pills* are primarily useful in this case, and also in *Ascites*. These Pills work not by the superiour parts.

Therefore these may be exhibited in the beginning of the Cure, chiefly when signs of the vitiated bowells are obvious to the sight. But where this grief proceeds from a continued distillation of a whey-like humour from the *Vena cava*, these auxillaries are not sufficient.

In the former cause of vitiated bowells, the *Cachectick* powder after the use of the aforesaid *Antimonial Pills*, evacuates all obnoxious humours. Yet diligent consideration must be used in applying other necessaries also.

If from a hidden distillation of the whey-like humour from the *Vena cava*, this malady take its beginning: Primarily, that thou mayst be instructed in the appropriate Specifick (which no Physician may or ought to want) exhibit *Vitriol* of Iron (it is called *Hermaphrodite-Vitriol* by *Basilius-Valentinus*) which is also a principal *Arcanum* in all *Affects* of the *Womb*, chiefly in the inordinate Flux of the *Menses*; of this Gr. j may be given, with Gr. ij of most white Sugar, which must be continued daily for a month together. It may thus be exhibited, (*viz.*) R. *Vitriol* one part, Sugar two parts, with Gr. v of appropriate *Melissa water*, just at going to bed, or else *Rotula's* may be made with Magistrum of *Coralls*. By this means I happily cured the Illustrious Countess.

* *Menica.*

* *Piles of the Womb.*

Piles, and other such like distempers of the womb, are cured as is above described in *Affects* of this kind in the fundament.

Suppression of the Menses.

The *Menstrues* stopped are causes of very great Evil; on the contrary, their ordinary

ordinary natural flowing preserves from many Diseases; therefore this vice must quickly be removed, lest Nature accustomed to retain, refuse, to consent to usual purgations.

The causes of suppressing the *Menses* are diligently to be sought out; which being known, the evil by Common Auxiliaries is more easily removed.

The body for the most part abounds with evil humours, which therefore, before all other means be used, must be delivered from impurities of this kind.

To this purpose profitable are *Mercur. dulcis*, *Panchymaggon vegetabile*, *Extract of Sena*, *Mecchoacanna*, *Rubarb*; but more excellent is *specificum purgans* of *Paracelsus*; and *Extract of Black Hellebore* also much helps, chiefly in the stronger sort.

But if the Obstructions be evident, *Vitriolate Tartar*, and cream of *Tartar*, are first to be used; then proceed to purgations, among which these following are chief.

1. *Essence of Crocus of Iron*: See *Crollius*.
2. Wine of *Iron*, of which above in imbecillity of the Liver.
3. *Catchick powder* prepared with *Steel*, of which above in obstruction of the Liver.
4. *Extract of Oxe liver*, of which below in *Extract of Oxe-spleen*: See in *Quercetanus* his *Pharmacopoea restituta*, of *Decoctions Chap. 6*.
5. *Distill'd-water of Garlick*, and *Savine*; which otherwise may be used as vehicles, in which other *Specificks* may be taken.
6. Oyl of *Savine* four or five drops given in the foregoing vehicle, moves the *Menses*. Hereto may be added other usual decoctions. Also *Fomentations*, *infusions*, *Lotions* for the feet, *Phlebotomy*, &c.

Note, All these things are little efficacious, unless the precise time of flowing of the *Menses* be diligently observed, according to this precited *Verfile*.

Luna vetus veteres; Juvenes nova Luna repurgat.

Although very often at the usual time, Nature it self discovers signs of Natural purgation, which are pains in the Loyns, Belly and Breast, yet without the help of seasonable Remedies, the expelling of the *Menstrues* doth not follow. Also there is wont to attend this distemper, pains and weariness in the legs and feet, difficulty of breathing, extension of the *Hipochondries*, pain and grief of the head; all which must rightly be observed, otherwise the wished end will seldome or never follow.

If after the use of Medicines duly exhibited, the Obstruction of the *Menses* be not removed; it is most certainly evident, that the Vice impending is in the womb it self, especially if all things properly applyed still prove unsuccessful; this to prevent and accelerate the Cure, use the following or such like perfume.

R. *Scorias* of *Regulus of Antimony* pulverisate, boyle this in a *Lixivium* of ashes of *Beech*, that a redness may be extracted, with four parts of which mix one part *Malmsey wine*. Of this mixture, one, two or more spoonfulls, throw upon burning flints, or red hot iron, and let the Patient receive the fume into her secret parts. This also, as all other things, must be done at the precise time aforesaid, and then with prosperous success the *Menses* will certainly flow.

S

Other

Other things moving the Flowers see above in the Chap. of *Cachexy*.

But if it happen also after the reiterating this perfume the *Menses* do not at all come down, and Nature again and again seem to contrary, yet in its own time, it will be bettered.

The Cure of suppress'd *Menstrues* must not be endeavour'd in Women that are either barren, or find no detriment thereby, or in such as are with Child, neither in such as in whom they did never flow, nor in those who are afflicted with the *Cachexy*, or which evacuate much blood by the Nose or Hemorrhoids, in which either the *Cachexy* must be amended, or strength restored, or the said Flux suppress'd, unless these be occasioned by obstruction of the *Menses*; if it be so, the evil must be removed by Medicines that will expell the blood: But if occasioned by the obstruction of the Vessels, by suppression of the blood in them from whence they are wont to flow, the Cure must be endeavour'd at the precise time, or a little before the *Menses* are wont to come down. This Cure must be performed, first with Medicines resolving the matter in the passages, afterward such as remove the obstruction it self are to be applyed; As thus, R. Root of Fennel, Wild Alexander, Sperage, of each \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , Sarsaparilla \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ij} , Herb Agrimony, Harts-tongue, Ceterach, Bindeweed, of each \mathfrak{s} a handful, Aniseeds \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ij} , prepared Coriander \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} , flowers of Bugloss, Borrage, Betony, of each one part, of the smaller Raisons \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} ; boyle these in a sufficient quantity of water to \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{xij} : To this when strained add Syrup of the five roots \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ij} , of Succory with Rubarb \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ij} . Mix these, and make an Apozeme for four Doses.

In the second Dose, if the first do not sufficiently move the belly, give Species of Diatribish with Rubarb from \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , to \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} ; Or, R. Pills Aureat. \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} , with Gr. iv of Diagridum. Make three small Pills to be swallowed with the Apozeme.

In the last Dose dissolve of Oxymel essencified with the greater Hellebore \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ij} , or use the said Apozeme instead of a digestive only: And purge with Diatribismum, Extract of Panchymaggon, Essencified Mercury, or such like. Or make a Magistrale Syrup.

R. Root of Polypode \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , black Hellebore prepared \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ij} and \mathfrak{s} , Mechochanna \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ij} , leaves of sana \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} and \mathfrak{s} , Aniseeds \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} , Flowers of Bugloss \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ij} , Calamus-aromat. \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , Ginger \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} ; Infuse these in a sufficient quantity of aperitive decoction for one night, in the morning boyle it to \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{vj} , expresse it, to which when streined, add syrup of the five roots, Oxymel Helleborate, of each \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} and \mathfrak{s} , syrup of Juice of Bugloss \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ij} , with a sufficient quantity of Sugar make a liquid syrup for four Doses.

Then it will be convenient for three dayes to exhibit \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} of Vitriolate Tarsar dissolved in syrup of Mugwort with water of Peneroyal. Also to apply often in a day a Cataplasme of ground Ivy made with wine, to the Region of the Spleen, and to wash the feet with a decoction of Mugwort, Origan, Wild Betony, and Colts-foot.

Afterward let the Patient use Crocus of Iron in Tablets.

R. Aperitive Crocus of Iron, or filings of steel, what quantity you please, prepared after this manner. R. Filings of Steel, moisten it in pure water, in which a little Salt of Wormwood hath been dissolved; leave it in a cold dry place; when it is dry, grind it and imbibe it again; this do so oft, till at length it will resolve with gentle rubbing, as it were of its own accord, to a dark yellowish powder; Of this, R. \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} , of Sugar dissolved in Bugloss-water \mathfrak{ss} , Oyl of Cinnamon, Cloves or Amber \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} ; make Tablets, and let the weight of every Tablet be \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{vj} . The Patient must take one in a morning, beginning the use of

of this eight dayes before the usual time of the flowing of the *Menses*. Or make an Electuary of *Scorius* of *Iron*, thus: R. Filings of steel prepared, or *Crocus* of *Iron* pulverisate $\frac{3}{8}$, *Cinnamon*, *Savine*, of each $\frac{3}{8}$, rinds of *Tamarisk* $\frac{3}{4}$, *Species Aromat. rosat.* $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{3}{8}$, *Nuts* condited $\frac{3}{4}$, *Honey* of *Roses* or *Anthosfat.* $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{3}{8}$, *Sugar* $\frac{3}{4}$; mix these over a gentle fire, and make an Electuary, of which let the Patient take the quantity of a *Walnut* three hours before dinner.

Make this following Bath to be used at the exact time the Flowers are wont to come down: R. Herb *Melissa*, *Origan*, *Rosemary*, of each $\frac{3}{8}$ a handful, *Mugwort* three handfulls, *Savine* $\frac{3}{8}$ a handful, *Mallows*, *Althea*, *Wild-bittony*, of each two handfulls, *Flowers* of *Camomil*, *St. Johns-wort*, *Centaury minor*, of each four parts. Boyle this in a sufficient quantity of water for a Bath, in which the Patient must go early in the morning, and abide there one hour. The Herbs must be sewed in two bags, on one of which let the Patient sit, with the other foment the lower part of the belly.

The Vein *Saphena* of either foot must be opened, one on the second day at going out of the Bath; the other the following day after the use of the Bath, as aforesaid.

Most efficaciously also draw the Pessaries, described by Practicks at the exact time of usual purgations, especially if at the same time a fume or vapour of the said Herbs, be received by a tunnel into the privy part.

Profitable also are Cuppinglasses applyed to the *Perineum*; let the drink be Wine in which *Cinnamon* and filings of *Steel* are macerated, or in which flowers of *Borrage*, *Violets*, *Bugloss*, and Herb *Savine* have been steeped.

Oftentimes this infusion hath been found successful; thus made, R. Filings of *Steel*, *Vinegar* not distill'd, of each $\frac{3}{4}$, boyle them in an *Iron* pan till the *Vinegar* be consumed, afterward grind it upon a *Marble*, and add powder of *Cloves* $\frac{3}{4}$, then put it in a *Glass*, and upon it pour $\frac{1}{4}$ of *Malmsey* or *Falerne-wine*: Set it in the Sun, or other warm place for eighteen dayes, stirring it every night twice or thrice, (*Hippocras* may be made with like infusion.) Of this Wine give in the Defect, or in the inordinate Flux of the *Menses*, from $\frac{3}{8}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ according to pleasure; alwayes observing the exact time so often already mentioned; also an exact order in Diet must be prescribed.

In this case also exceeding profitable is the Extract of *Ox-spleen*, of which, and the manner of exhibiting see above.

Extract of Ox-spleen.

R. The Spleen of an *Oxe* (not of a *Bull*) cut it in thin slices, macerate it for certain dayes in Spirit of Wine *Essencified* with *Myrrh*, afterward dry it in the Air, then with Spirit of Wine Extract an *Essence*, and by the reason of its forcible sharpness, add some drops of Oyl of *Angelica*. Dose $\frac{3}{8}$ in appropriate water, at the same time the *Menses* are wont to flow, which is perceived by pains in the Reins and Loines.

When the Flowers begin to come down, *Venetian Borax* may be given with four or five drops of *Essence* of *Crocus* in water of *Peneroyal* or *Cinnamon*, or else with *Hippocras* wine, or with $\frac{3}{8}$ of juice of *Savine*, or *Savine* alone boyled in Wine.

If from the accustomed Vice of the Womb a stoppage of the *Menses* again happen, various medicines are used, but in this case, both to prevent and resolve such Obstructions, it is expedient for several years after the Cure, to open

a Vein of the Arm four times, or twice a year, with respect to the constitution of the Body, and also to apply Cuppinglasses with Scarification more often.

Spirit of *Pencroyal* with its own Salt is also in this case excellent.

Inordinate Flux of the Menses.

The inordinate Flux of the *Menses*, from what cause soever (excepting the Head-ach) it take its beginning, is removed and corrected by such things as are necessary and profitable in stopping the intemperate flowings of blood from the Nostrills, (but that which proceeds from pain in the head is not corrected without convenient *Phlebotomies*, as by cutting the superiour veins of the Arm; so by revulsion of the blood its passage by the inferiour part is prevented.)

Excellent in this case are *Laudanum Opiat*, *Essence of Crocus of Iron*, *Magistry of Coralls and Pearls*, also Salt of *Coralls*, *Crollius* his compounded *Frogspawn*, the bones of a man strongly calcined, and other internal Medicines.

Externally stalks of *Melanthum*, and a dried *Toad*, do much help.

Although this Flux arise from various causes, yet none is more frequent than that which proceeds from the Flux of pallid blood to that part, or from the opening of the mouthes of the Veins, per * *Davidson*, which seldom happens; But that which is caused by erosion from corroding Medicines injected into the womb, or from Ulcers therein existant, is

* A fretting of the skin of the Veins. Cured by Practitioners, with the Medicaments usually prescribed for such like Affects: But if the former Fluxes be, by reason they much deject the Natural strength, it will be very convenient, that the Physician, as soon as he is called, for revulsion of the blood, do open a Vein in the Arm, and take away the blood by intervals, or, if by contrary symptomes he see it not expedient to cut a Vein, apply small Cuppinglasses to the Region of the Liver and Spleen.

Inwardly may be given syrup of *Roses* or *Poppy* allayed with *Plantane water*, or a Syrup made of juice of *Shepheards purse*, or syrup of *Coralls* with juice of *Berber*. Also *Bole armenack* prepared, from $\frac{3}{8}$ may be often exhibited with water of *Plantane* or *Shepheards-purse*; or make an *Opiat*; Thus, R. Old Conserve of *Roses* $\frac{3}{8}$, root of *Bistort*, or the greater *Wallwort* $\frac{3}{4}$, *Troches* of *Carabes* $\frac{3}{4}$, *Bole armenack* prepared $\frac{3}{4}$, Salt of *Coralls* $\frac{3}{8}$; with syrup of dry *Roses* make an *Opiat*.

To stop the blood, Decoctions may also be made of root of *Tormentil*, of *Coriander*, Flowers of *Pomegranate*, *Galls*, and such like.

But if these be not sufficiently efficacious, a *Pessary* may be made with Asses or Swines dung, with juice of *Plantane*, and the mucilaginous pulp of *Quince-seeds*, or of *Tragacant*, or with *Laudanum Opiat* with a linnen rag.

Inwardly such things must be exhibited as have power to thicken and cool the blood.

Outwardly the *Peritoneum* must be annointed with the *Countess's Oyntment*, or with this following; R. Oyl of *Myrtles*, of *Quinces*, of each $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{8}$, juice of *Shepheards purse* or *Plantane*, of the greater *Houfeleeke*, of each $\frac{3}{4}$; boyle these to the Consumption of the juices, then add powder of *Bole armenack*, of *Berber seeds*, of *Myrtles*, of each $\frac{3}{4}$, of *Roses* $\frac{3}{8}$, *Wax* a convenient quantity; make an Unguent: Or, make a Cataplasm of Astringents boyled with common water and a little Vinegar, as is above described in the

Dysentery;

Dysentery; or make it of astringent cooling juices, with addition of *Bolus*, or Flower of *Orobis* or *Lupines*.

To the Reins and Liver cooling Medicaments are to be applyed, as a cooling Searchcloth of *Santalum*; Unguent of *Roses Camphorate*.

If Cholerick blood abound in the body, and by its forcible retention augment the Disease, the body must be gently purged with infusion of *Rubarb*, or *Myrabolanes*, or solutive syrup of *Roses*, Electuary of juice of *Roses*, Extract of *Panchymaggon*, or Extract of *Rubarb* alone.

These things are also efficacious, where there is abundance of whey-like humour mixt with the blood; but if a white Flux be, diligence must presently be used to amend and meliorate the habit thereof, by such things as correct the vices of the parts, generating the abundance of whey-like phlegmatic humours, not omitting the universal purgations above mentioned. Then such things as respect the womb, both comfortable and astringent, must be applyed; as first, a Plaister externally to the Matrix.

Specificks there are in this case, which every inordinate Flux of the *Menses* profitably help; As the crude yolk of an Egg dissolved in red wine, and for certain dayes together drunk twice a day, stops the inordinate Flux: Tincture of *Coralls* is in this case singularly excellent. Powder of a *Turtle* prepared after the same manner, as *Forester* teacheth in *Lib. 28. Observation 10.* is wonderful in restraining the *Menses*: But more excellent is the Salt that is prepared of *Coles* of the *Turtle*, exhibited from *Gr. iv* to *vj*, in *Plantane water* one spoonful, or with other compound; this is powerful in the *Dysentery*, and all other Fluxes of the belly. So the skin of the feet of *Geese* dried and exhibited presently stop the Flux. Dose from \mathfrak{z} ij, to \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} .

Externally in this case wonderful and singularly profitable is a Girdle made of the true *Hellebore* sewed together, (*Viz.*) the green leaves of *Hellebore* somewhat bruised and sewed up in a swadling band, and about the loyns applyed to the naked body.

The too great Flux of blood after hard labour in Child-birth is stopt by the same blood; some of it being presently dried in a small iron ladle over a fire, and the weight of *Gr. v* or *vj* being mixt with the yolk of an Egg, and exhibited presently removes the inordinacy. In the same case a composition of *Frogs-spawn* wonderfully helps.

Distillation of the Womb.

The daily dripping of the Womb is happily Cured with the *Cachedick* powder. Of like vertue is the Specifick of Iron, (of which above in the *Dropsie* of the womb) which in the diuturnal Flux, chiefly in the aged (who are sometimes liable to enormous fluxes of this kind) is the only remedy, if *Gr. j* be daily exhibited in *Plantane water* or red wine, just before the Patient go to bed.

If any thing of Ulceration be, it must be remedied as is above described in Ulcers of the womb.

Every kind of Flux of the Womb is in time cured, and the womb restored to its pristine state, by Specifick of Iron, (*Vitriol* of Iron) alwayes exhibired as is prescribed above in the *Dropsie* of the womb.

Otherwise, in every Flux of the womb, the body must first be thoroughly purged, chiefly with these, *Specificum purgans*, *Vegetable Panchymaggon*, Extract of *Mechoacanna*, *Rubarb* and *Sena*. I have alwayes with good success used this Powder and Decoction following.

R. Ma.

R. *Magistery* of white *Coralls*, mother of *Pearls*, of each 3 ij, burnt *Harts-horn* 3 j and ʒ, burnt *Ivory*, *Terra Sigillata*, Seeds of *White Poppy*, of each 3 j, *Gum arabick*, *Mastick*, of each 3 ʒ, *Amber Citrin.* ʒ ʒ, *Laudanum Opiat* Gr. viij; mix these, and make a most fine powder, of which give morning and evening as much as will lye upon the point of a knife in the following Decoction.

R. Of the greater *Plantane*, *Knot-grass*, *Tormentil*, of each 3 iij, root of *Nymphaea* 3 ij; make a decoction in a sufficient quantity of wine.

Gonorrhæa in Women.

The simple *Gonorrhæa* in Women, is cured after the same manner as the like distemper in men is cured.

In *Lues Venerea*, of which we hereafter treat, all these things are more amply explained; by which means I cured six young Women in fourteen dayes.

Suffocation of the Matrix.

Suffocation of the womb, according to its degrees and evidency of Causes, is well described by *Fernelius*, which also requires diligent consideration and knowledge of the Disease. Distempers of this kind are difficultly known, and their symptoms not easily discerned, by reason they are often intermixed with *Hypochondriack Melancholly*, and the *Iliack* and *Cardiac* passions.

The Cure of all these symptoms consists either in removing the causes of every kind, or else in preventing the returns of the Fits.

Therefore, because the venomous and pernicious vapours of the womb, generated as it were of antecedent Causes, do most powerfully augment the obstruction, the womb must be corrected, its impurities expell'd, and diligence used thence forward that it be not alike offended.

Exceeding profitable in this case are * *Histerical* Purgations; such as are of *Fecula* of *Briony*, or its *Extract*, (see *Quercetanus* in *Pharmacopea restituta*) ʒ j or ij at most, in water of *Cinnamon*, *Mugwort* and *Motherwort*; also *Extract* of *Mechoacanna*, *Specificum purgans*, *Panchymagogen vegetabile*.

Infusions are of great use with mundifying Medicaments of this kind; such as this: R. Leaves of *Sena* 3 j, root of *Mechoacanna* not putrified 3 ʒ, root of *Briony* 3 ij, leaves of *Mugwort*, *Motherwort*, *Germander*, of each ʒ a handfull, of the *Cordial* flowers one part. These all cut and mixt tie together in a linnen cloth, infuse them in ʒ ij of wine; first heat the wine, then pour it upon the Ingredients, and leave it in a cold place for a whole day. Of this infusion give the quantity of 3 vj, for certain dayes together twice a day, (*viz.*) in the morning fasting, and about three a clock in the after noon, this continue till all be drunk up: Then least symptoms of this kind should again return, it is plainly proved, and by experience known, that the *Specifick* of *Vitriol* of *Iron* doth excellently mitigate these, if after the foregoing purgation, this be daily taken in the Evening before Supper in wine, or with water of *Mugwort*, *Motherwort*, &c. or exhibited without them for two, three, or four weeks, or till the Evil cease: See above in the *Droppe* and *Distillation* of the womb.

There are many things which resist the *Paroxisme*, of which see the *Prædicts*.

Likewise

Likewite stinking fumigations applyed to the Nostrills help much in this case, such as these; a Fume of *Partridge feathers*, *Mans hairs*, *Elkes* and *Asses hoofs*, *Sea-coals*, *Assa-fetida*, Oyl of *Amber*, of *Tartar*, of *Guaiacum*: Also Salt of *tin* described by *Crollius*, with which the Navel must be annointed hot, doth forcibly resist Suffocation; \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} of *Civet* tempered with \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{j} of Oyl of *Nutmegs* by Expression, and in a linnen cloth put up the secret part, doth wonderfully help.

A Fume of *Callis Equorum* received into the womb through the neck of a Retort, or by a tunnel, prolently resists Suffocation. It is strange the womb should bear this stinking fume, which otherwise is not to be endured.

Internally with good success may be exhibited these following:

1. Salt of *Tin* in some proper *Hysterical water*.
2. Essence of *Wallwort*, or *Dwarf elder berries*, of which from \mathfrak{ss} a spoonfull to one spoonfull inwardly taken, doth by little and little provoke sweating, quiets the body, and resists the *Paroxisme*, and repels the resolved vapours throughout the body; this Essence is thus prepared: \mathfrak{R} . Good store of the *Dwarf Elder-berries*, dry them in the shade, fill with them when dry a large vessel with a long neck half full, pour upon them *Aqua vite* till they be covered four fingers; add some drops of Spirit of *Vitriol*, and the vessel well closed set in *Balneo* to digest five or six dayes, until the *Aqua vite* be tinged in colour like a *Rubie*, which separate by inclination: Of this give \mathfrak{ss} a spoonfull in the return of the Fit, and it will suddenly help.

More excellent then all these is *Specifick-suffocative-Laudanum*, of which Pessaries being made and put up, do, as soon as they begin to resolve, powerfully draw forth the corrupted Seed, and dissipate all noxious vapours from the womb.

To a woman afflicted with Suffocation, it is best speedily to apply a Fume of *Galbanum*, *Assa-fetida*, or *Partridge feathers*; or else annoint the Nostrills with Oyl of the *Agath stone*, which is distill'd after the manner of Oyl of *Amber*, but with somewhat more vehement fire: For Example, thus; \mathfrak{R} . Of Salt of *Agath*, and of the *Agath-stone* alike quantity, and in ashes at first with gentle fire, afterward more strong, distill an Oyl into the Receiver aptly placed, which if you please may be rectified by a Limbeck, with addition of simple water: Or, instead of Oyl of *Agath* \mathfrak{R} . Oyl of *Rue* and *Amber*; with the said Oyl and Oyl of *Amber*, the Navel and whole Belly must be annointed.

The Navel also may be annointed with *Apopleckick Balsome*, or a round plaister (of the plaister for the *Matrix*) applyed, in the middle of which some Grains of *Civet* may be put. To the Groines near the privy part, apply dolorous Cuppinglasses with much flame, and Ligatures to the Navel.

Also a *Pessary* made of linnen, which annointed with *Apopleckick Balsome*, must be put up the Genitals, and at the same time stinking Fumes applyed to the Nostrills.

Inwardly by the mouth may be exhibited a Dose of *Laudanum* for Suffocation of the *Matrix*, made after this manner; \mathfrak{R} . Of our *Laudanum* without *Opium* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ij} ; add *Extract* of *Lichenes*, or *Callorum Equorum* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ij} ; mix these diligently: \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} of this exhibited presently abates the Suffocation of the *Matrix*. *Extract* of *Lichenes* is thus made.

\mathfrak{R} . Of water of *Melissa*, with the above distill'd waters in rectifying the Oyls of *Amber* and *Agath*, of each \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ij} , with wine \mathfrak{lb} \mathfrak{vj} , distill this by Retort in sand, at first with gentle heat, afterward more strong: the distill'd water separate from the Oyl that comes forth with it. With this water and the *Lichenes*

chenes before dried make digestion in *Balneo*, then extract it in form of an *Extract*. This *Extract* may be given alone from Gr. v to viij; or *Treacle-water* with \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , or \mathfrak{z} j of pulverisate *Extract* or powder of *Castor*; or old *Treacle* may be given alone; or \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} of pulverisate *Castor* in water of *Mugwort*.

Or, R \mathfrak{s} . *Extract* of *Castor* made with Spirit of wine, *Essence* of *Saffron*, of each \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , Salt of *Pearls* Gr. vj, Oyl of *Amber* Gr. ij; mix these, and exhibit it in water of *Mugwort* and *Melissa*.

Also Oyl of *lin* is highly commended in this case, the preparation of which see *Crollius* his Note.

This *Hysterical* liquor put into the Navel presently resists Suffocation. Internally one or two, or at most three drops exhibited, and the Dose repeated often, in those of ripe Age largely opens the belly.

Ascent of the Womb.

Ascent of the Womb little differs from a gentle strangulation of the first Degree; For the *precordium* is supprest, dolours and difficulty of breathing, and sometimes swoonings follow.

Profitable and equally necessary to remove these symptoms are the Medicaments above described in *Suffocations*.

Chiefly the *Essence* of *Dwarf-elder-berries* in this case yield relief. If you would remove the cause of this grief, use those things which properly remove *Suffocations*.

The falling down of the Womb.

In falling down of the womb repeat the above described in Cure of the fallen Fundament: But this Cure by the *Chyrurgical Operation* is most powerfully effected. The Patient must be placed on her back with her thighs spread and lifted up, and her legs gathered up close to rest upon; then the fallen womb must be fomented with Oyl blood-warm, or unsalted butter, or else with a decoction of *Mallows*, *Camomil*, and other emollients; afterward sprinkle it with some astringent powder, as of *Acacia*, *Hypocistis*, powder of burnt *Dactilus*, or *Mummy*, or *Galls* most subtilly powder'd; this being done, take a linnen cloth first made in astringent wine, wrap it up together, let the cloth when wrapt up answer the thickness of the part, so as it may conveniently be put into it, with this accurately replace the fallen womb, and so without dolour or violence it will fall into its proper place: But if the fallen womb, or part thereof be putrified or corrupted, cut off what is corrupted, and this may be done without fear of danger, since several Women have had the whole womb taken out, yet lived many years after.

Convulsion of the Womb.

In Convulsion of the Womb, sometimes other Convulsive Medicaments may be sufficient: Yet in Cure of this proceed in the same manner, as in Cure of *Suffocations*.

A Specifick in this Case is *Essence* of *Dwarf-elder-berries*: The Tincture of the same may be given with four or eight drops of *Antepileptick* Spirit of *Vitriol*: Also Tincture of *Corals*: with *Bathes* and *Fomentations*.

Sterility.

Barrenness in men from some hidden cause, placed in the parts appointed for

for Generation, chiefly if Nature be conformable thereto, is difficultly cured by Medicine : See above of extinct Virility.

Other Vices of this kind, partly by observation of legitimate Diet, and partly by Medicaments may be removed ; of which Physicians treat and find by practice : See *Bayrus* l. 25.

But if Sterility be procured by enchantment, it can hardly be removed, unless the instruments of *Sorcery* be removed also ; for in enchantment such instruments are prepared.

—We speak of some things hereafter in removing *Impotency*, but it often happens, that Diabolical impressions of this kind are so very strong, as they cannot be removed either by good or evil Art, (that is, by returning like for like,) yet this I have seen more then once, that the water that falls beside the mouth of the man while he is drinking a draught of cold water, being saved in a little vessel, is of great use and benefit in this case, being drunk by the woman.

The same potion of water avails much in particular drynesses of the Members, being often repeated, (*viz.*) for certain weeks upon an empty stomach ; Barrenness in women is also otherwise helped with Bathes made of *Ants*, and of the heap they usually gather, prepared with river-water, used for sometime fresh or new made.

There are many things helping conception used by Practitioners ; but chiefly in women Salt of *Satyrion* (in Men the *Essence* of the same) helps Conception, if γ β thereof be often exhibited just after the flowing of the *Menstrues*, either in *Malmsey* wine, or in *Aqua-vitæ mulierum*.

With this secret I have Cured many women very speedily, and with the *Essence* of *Ants* removed the defect in men.

Abortion.

Magistery of *Coralls* and *Pearls*, if often exhibited with *Aqua-vitæ mulierum*, or water of *Lillies* of the Valley, hinder the untimely casting the young. Tincture of *Coralls* dury and rightly prepared prevents *Abortion*, if taken twice in a month for certain months by women with Child.

The juice of * *Crab* bruised and exprest and given in good wine * *Crab of the River, or Crabfish.* once or twice in a month for several months, by a certain propriety preserves infallibly from Abortive birth, unless by external violence. it be otherwise caused : So the Salt of *River Crabs* rightly prepared, and macerated in a Decoction of Oyl of sweet *Almonds* in *Malmsey* wine, being inwardly taken doth wonderfully preserve the young. Dose Gr. iij, iv, v, &c. Wine must not be drunk, least *Abortion* be occasioned thereby.

Difficulty of Birth.

In difficulty of Birth, as also of bringing away the after-burthen, among other things excellent is the Specifick of *Secundines*, of which above.

Also the Eyes of a *Hare* taken in *March*, (this is also good in the false Conception) which must be diligently taken out, that they be not bruised, and dried with Pepper in the hollowness from whence they were taken : One of which with the Pepper must betyed to the Crown of the head, so as the Ball of the Eye may touch the Crown of the head exactly, and it will hasten the birth as well of the dead as living Child ; this being done it must speedily be removed, least it expell the womb also.

So Oyl of *Amber* and *Carrawayes*, of each iij, iv, v, vj or vij drops exhibited in wine accelerate the Birth.

Among the poorer sort I have often seen a draught of the Husbands Urine help the difficult Birth.

Also Horse-dung in wine exprest and very well strained doth presently help the birth, and brings away the *Secundine*.

Impotency.

In Impotency, noble is the *Effence* of *Satyrion*, made by *Crollius* chiefly, if to it be added essencified *Amber*, and *English Aurum potable* : For Example, Thus: R. Liquor of *Satyrion* 3 j, essencified *Amber* 3 ij, *Aurum potable* 3 j; Give from 3 8 to 3 j for one Dose. These and such like, if not sparingly administred, do render the matter so strong, as the Spirit and Life also are sometimes expell'd; for too much of any thing is an Enemy to Nature.

Also *Diatrion-pipereon-tabulat.* is in this case helpful, if mixed with some grains of *Amber*, and Oyl of *Cinnamon* : See above of *Extinct Virility*.

The Gout.

The Gout or dolour of the Joynts, is like a Mother of it self generating more Daughters, which in *Specie* are *Foot-gout*, *Hand-gout*, and *Hip-gout* or *Sciatica*.

In the Gout there is sometimes universal dolour of all the joynts, with exceeding restlessness; in some, only particular dolours of external parts, as of the hands, called *Chirarga*, of the feet, *Podagra*, of the *Hips*, *Sciatica*.

The universal Cure of all these consists in consuming or expelling the settled *Tartar* throughout the whole body; of which Cure we mention above, in the preparation of *Ludum humani*, whose faculties in expelling or consuming the *Tartar* are admirable.

This only Cure is not to be instituted at any time, or promiscuously in various subjects, unless all things first be well considered : This universal Cure will not take away or expell the present Fit; nor easily cure these Affects without other Medicaments : it behoves therefore before or after the assaults (not in the Fit) (*viz.*) when the Disease is at rest, or as it were asleep, to institute the Cure, and resolve the *Tartar*, with the principal Medicaments before prescribed; for so all things will more happily succeed.

Preventionary Medicines of this kind must therefore be appointed; Stones of *Crabs* prepared in form of a Medicament are in this case useful. Nature is exceedingly corroborated by Magistery of *Pearls*, formerly prepared and exhibited with admirable success by *Riverius Medicus Regius* : the preparation is thus; Reduce *Pearls* into an impalpable powder, as they are otherwise wont to be reduced, (vulgarly prepared *Pearls*) upon this in a glass, pour juice of *Citron*, or of green *Oranges*, a sufficient quantity, that the composition may be like a Paste : Leave it for some time, afterward with vinegar dissolve it; remove the vinegar by inclination from the Feces, pour on other vinegar, and this do till the *Pearls* be wholly dissolved : Mix the collected vinegar with a third part of river waver, distill it by Retort in sand, at first with gentle fire, afterward more strong. This when distill'd, again pour upon the *Caput mortuum* that remained after distillation, and dissolve it by course; then filtre it, and evaporate it exceeding gently; so the Magistery of *Pearls* will remain : Of this 3 j at most given in wine upon an empty stomach powerfully refreshes Nature; and so excites the natural vigour, as the foregoing Medicaments (*viz.*)

Arcanum

Arcanum of *Ludum humani*, and of *Crabs*) do happily operate.

It helps much to prevent and expell the *Crudities*, if any be, by vomitings after the taking of it, in the morning they are easily removed, but if taken after dinner it vomits more sickly.

If after the use of these, a return of the Fits of any of the kinds of *Gout* be, which often is, where an ordinary course of life and diet is not observed; such assaults must by requisite means be opposed or expelled. This is absolutely necessary, that yearly at the time of *Æquinoctials* and *Solstices*, (about these times the defluxions attending the *Gout* do encrease) the body be thoroughly cleansed, and especially an accurate orderly observation of Diet must by no means be neglected; the head-ach, if any be, and evil digestion must be removed with suitable Medicaments. This evacuation ought also to be appointed in the beginning of the Disease, and as soon as the Patient perceive any signs of its approach. The drink may be wine with *Melissa* and root of *Caryophyllata* infused in it, for the first draught at meat; or *Antipodagricks* wine of *Paracelsus*. R. Root of *Caryophyllata*, * *Acornum*, of each lb ʒ8, leaves of *Majoran* four handfulls, *Flowers* of *Elder* four parts; infuse these in lb iij of wine, let them stand in infusion eight dayes; of this let the Sick take a draught morning and evening. With mans-Salt may be mixed mans bones calcined, made into a * powder fit to eat with food, after the manner of a *Galreda* prepared of *Cranium*. * Sweet
Cane, or
Galangal.

After mundifying the body, corroborating and diaphoretick Medicines must be used. As the peculiar diaphoretick extraction of transparent *Sol*, of which see *Crollius*; and my *Antipodagricks* Pills, (described by *Rhenanus* in *Traictatu Solis e puteo emergentis*) taken for certain dayes with the *Arcanum* of *Colts-foot*. By these every kind of *Gout*, if not knotted, may be cured; for by this means the Fits seldome or never return; or if assaults do happen, occasioned by some light external error, yet they are not grievous, nor do the dolours long remain, nor are they insolent, but may easily be asswaged with external Balsomes.

Amongst mundifying or purging medicaments may be reckoned *Paracelsus* his * *Arthritick powder* described by *Crollius*; in which this must chiefly be noted, in that description; for shavings of Mans-skull, must be appointed Mans-bones burnt, (*viz.*) the bones of a young man lately buried; to the *Chiragra* bones of the hands, but to *Podagra* bones of the feet. From this powder is risen that which is called *Caryocostine powder*, in use by vulgar Physitians: But the true powder abovesaid, securely and gently purges all defluxions of the Gout. More happily excells the *Essence* of our vulgar black *Hellebore*, extracted only with spirit of wine not perfectly rectified, of which one spoonful must be taken morning and evening, five or six times, untill the belly be spontaneously soluble daily: For so by easie and gentle purgation, the impurities and podagrical fluxions are commodiously enough expell'd; this *Essence* of *Hellebore* may be fortified with the *Arcanum* of a *Flint*, (Note these noble *Arcanums*) or with *Arcanum* of *Colts-foot*, in due proportion mixed together with the *Essence* of *Hellebore*. This

* *Arcanum* is best when taken before the usual time of the return of Fits of the *Gout*, as also the *Arthritick powder*, for so, before the body be invaded, and while it is not at all afflicted, it will easily be delivered from subsequent defluxions: And this will be so much the more powerful, if a temperate order of diet be observed, and wine-majoranate infused with root of *Caryophyllata* and flowers of *Elder*, be drunk at meat for the first draught. * Purging
or resisting
the Gout.

Some most conveniently use a decoction of *Lign-Sassafras*, after these purgations; and the more gross impurities which are wont to remain, they finally exterminate with *Laxative Mercury*, or with *Sol*, or this following *Arthritick powder*.

R. Of *Hermodactyles*, *Turbith*, *Diagridium*, leaves of *Sena*, the bones of a young man perished by violent death, calcined, if in *Chiragra* of the hands, if in *Podagra* of the feet, *Sugar candid*, of each $\mathfrak{z} \text{ j}$; make a powder, Dose from $\mathfrak{g} \text{ j}$ to $\mathfrak{z} \text{ ij}$. Give this in the morning for three or four dayes with water of *Arthritick-Ivy*.

Then proceed to Comfortatives, such as *Magistery* of *Pearls* of *Riverius*, and to *Diaphoreticks*, as the transparent *Extract* of *Sol*, the preparation of which see in the *Notes* of *Mineral Bezoar*.

Canteries also in these affects are very profitable.

Note. If such as can bear vomiting, do in the times of Spring and Autumn, before the eminent time of the Fits returning is wont to be, use *Aqua bened.* in its legitimate Dose; they (if other things also correspond) are seldom or never infested with podagrical assaults.

It is therefore best for every one by this or such like means to endeavour to preserve himself from these dolourous assaults.

In *Paroxysms* growing and grievously afflicting the joynts, there is very often need of mittigating medicaments both inwardly and outwardly.

Among internals *Eundanium Opiat* obtains the priority, which hath exceeding powerful properties (see *Quercetanus* in his answer to *Anbertus*) for it resists the dolours, induces sweet sleep, obstructs the defluxions, consumes the heats, and strengthens the decayed spirits.

In other vulgar Medicines whatsoever, no such singular vertues can be expected.

Externalls are, 1. The first and second *Podagrick Balsome* made by *Crollius*, instead of which may be used an *Anodine Unguent*, made also by him.

2. Spirit of Salt *Ammoniack*, which is thus made:

R. *Ammoniack* sublimed, mix this when pulverisate with four parts of *Coles*, distill it by a Limbeck in sand, and the spirit of *Ammoniack* will come forth, which mixed in equal parts with spirit of wine, and with it the part affected annointed (twice or thrice) with a small feather, presently restrains the dolours. Some add a little *Campfire* to it, that it may be first dissolved in the Spirits, then they use it for Oyntment. The admirable benefit in the use of this I have often found.

3. *Antipodagrick water* of *Ruland*, thus made:

R. *Flowers* of *Camomil*, *Melilot*, of each one handful, *Mercury sublimate* $\mathfrak{g} \text{ ij}$, boyle these in *Simple water*; of this water when strained mix an equall portion with $\text{lb} \text{ iv}$ of *Aqua mortua*, (which is an *Aqua fortis* used by Goldsmiths in separations) of fresh *Aqua fortis* $\mathfrak{z} \text{ ij}$, juice or decoction of *Myrtles* $\mathfrak{z} \text{ ij}$, or enough to colour it: use this as is described in *Curations*. This *Aqua-mortua* will dure some years.

4. An *Antipodagrick water*, thus: R. *Sperm* of *Frogs* gathered in *March* about the new of the Moon $\text{lb} \text{ iiij}$, add the like weight of fresh *Ox-dung*, mix these diligently, and leave it for one day, afterward distil it, and keep for use. Apply this somewhat hot to the affected members, and presently the dolours will abate; this more happily operates, if a little spirit of *Vitriol* or *Cow-dung* with $\mathfrak{z} \text{ ij}$ of *Honey* be added thereto; this may be used instead of a Cataplasme, especially in the cold *Podagra*.

5. Oyl

5. Oyl of *Peter*, in which roots of *Hellebore* have been macerated, most excellently and speedily resists podagrical dolours, that are without red and vehement tumours; (some call this the Gout in the feet from a cold cause.) When the Disease is somewhat mitigated, if necessity also require, the purging medicaments above described (*Vomitories* in this case are not necessary) are very commodious, especially if the *Arthritick powder* be also used for certain dayes in broth, or else taken in a just Dose 3 ss in water of *roy*; this repells impurities, and drives out all the Tartars from the body, and thereby prevents returns of the Fits. I have often seen in this case *Antimonial Pills*, which only purge downward, but once taken do much good. Of like virtue is the *Arcanum of Coralls* described by *Crollius*. More excellent then all these is *Specificum purgans* of *Paracelsus*, being often exhibited in urgent necessity. When all these things are thus done, if any gross impurities shall as yet remain, these must thenceforward, as the strength of the Patient will permit, by mundifying Medicines be expelled: Also *Diaphoreticks* may commodiously be used: The *Diaphoreticks* above named may properly be called *Specificks*, for they are so in *Genere*, as well as *Tincture* of *Antimony*, and *Antimonial-podagrical-pills*, the description whereof see *Rhenanus* in his Book *Solus & puto*, &c. the last Treatise, pag. 18, and 19.

The preparation of *Tincture* of *Antimony*, is thus:

R. *Minera* of *Antimony* ss iij, iv or v, (*Minera* of *Ungarick* is better) In defect of *Minera*, crude *Antimony* may be used, grind it exceeding small, pour upon it water of *Calx-vive*, by simple infusion (*viz.* ss xv of water, *Calx* ss vj) the water must be poured upon the *Calx* till it sink) by filtering separate it from the *Calx-viv*. Set it for some time in the Sun in a vessel with a broad bottom, often stirring of it daily till the sides and superficies begin to be red, although no redness appear, yet enough *Tincture* may be extracted if the infusion be made for six or seven dayes.

You will easily have a sign of Extraction (Extraction is to be made as long as any tincture is remaining) if into a small part of this *Infusion* put into a peculiar glass, some drops of vinegar be injected, it will immediately be chang'd; (this is nothing else but *Sulphur* of *Antimony*) the water and tincture of *Antimony* will be precipitated into an Orange-colour, (if infused in *mixture simplex* it will be precipitated to a whitish-colour, by reason of the spirit of *Vitriol*.) This Extraction filtre, and by gentle boyling in a dish reduce it to a red powder, which Extract with spirit of wine not very strong (not an *Alcohol*) to a yellowness like Extract of *Sol*; this by filtering cleanse from its Feces.

Stir it before it be used, for a settling like to fine powder will alwayes be precipitated. Dose Gr. v, vj, viij or x at most.

This *Tincture* of *Antimony* impregnated severentimes with spirit of wine, distill in a Limbeck *per Cohobiam*, afterward in a glass Retort in sand increase the fire gradually, or with fire of suppression force it, and the sweet Oyl of *Antimony* will come forth in form of a deep red, with most splendid, beautiful streaks. Afterward draw off the spirit of wine with gentle heat in *Balneo*, and in the bottom will remain a most red *Tincture* of *Antimony*, exceeding *Conservative*. Dose from Gr. j to iij at most: See *Ragerius Bacchonium* of sweet Oyl of *Antimony*.

Moreover the *Tincture* of *Antimony* (this put to a Candle in the night will shine like a Carbuncle) either after the aforesaid manner gently Extracted, or afterward by often Cohobating with spirit of wine, exalted to a most noble *Essence*, external contractures in the joynts caused by the *Podagrical* malignity,

nity, doth happily cure, especially where legitimate diet, and proper mundifying Medicines be duly observed and used.

Note. In this case *Antimonial Pills* which only purge downward are exceeding commendable.

If daily or every other day five or eight drops of the simple *Tincture*, or one drop of the exalted *Tincture*, be exhibited in the morning in *Diaphoretick* in *peracutis*, or *mixture simplex*, and sweating provoked either in a Stove or Bed, no *Arthritick-contraction* can long abide.

To the external Cure of the Gout contracted, yet not too inveterate, after the use of the foregoing Medicaments, and the observation of orderly, temperate diet, of which we have hitherto treated, external Auxiliaries are necessary, such (I mean) as by penetration may resolve those hard knottinesses in the joynts, like so many compounded Diseases, not resolvable (or very difficultly) by internal Medicines, and draw out from the joynts whatsoever is heterogeneous. Therefore where the knottinesses are not too inveterate, this plaister is singularly commended, which doth not only assuage the dolour, but by resolving gently opens the skin, and extracts the hardened matter, or coagulated *Sulphur*. The Plaister is thus made.

R. *Roman Vitriol*, or *Ungarick*, *Roch-allum*, of each lb ʒ8, *Salt* ʒ iv, calcine all these together in an earthen dish, evaporate the *Salt*, untill the Spirits also begin to exhale, which perceived by the smell, presently remove it from the fire, cool it, and reduce it to powder. *R.* Of this and of *Barley flower* a like quantity, mix it with Lees of Wine till it be like a Poultis, which, after the usual manner spread upon a linnen cloth indifferent thick, apply to the place affected, and leave it on. When it is dry temper more with the Lees of Wine, and continue applying it till first all the dolour be removed, and afterward the hard knottiness also taken away : In the mean time by this means the skin is oftentimes opened, without much dolour, especially if any Scurffs or Warts be in the joynts. And the skin broken is either of its own accord closed, or by the application of wax sometimes instead of the plaister, consolidated, and the joynts themselves rendered agile and moveable.

But if the distemper be too inveterate, and the contracted knottiness still remain, by this external Cure mitigation of the pains may be hoped, but the knotts themselves hardly removed, without addition of more powerful *Chyrurgery* : Then therefore proceed after this manner.

R. *Mercury sublimate*, *white Arsenick*, of each what quantity you please ; mix them with *Aqua fortis*, and make it like a Poultis ; then apply to the affected place a Plaister of *Basilicon* the greater, (or other defensive) let this Plaister have a hole in it, upon which put the prescribed poultis, as Lint is wont to be laid on, and presently upon it put another piece of the aforesaid Plaister, and leave it on for sometime untill the skin be well opened, and no tumour at all be, and till an *Escara* be made ; then by emollients remove the *Escara*, as with fresh butter, or Oyl of *Roses* ; and apply some Specifick attractive, which may resolve all the coagulated *Tartars*, and extract them ; sometimes also they of themselves break away after the use of the abovesaid, and crumble away as mortar falls from a wall. After the cessation of the Flux of humour, the place must be consolidated with consolidating Medicaments, and vulgar *Epuloticks*.

An *Attractive Plaister* is thus made ; *R.* *Lithargy*, *Lapis Calaminaris*, *Amber*, *Magnet*, of each ʒ ij ; pulverisate all these very well, and boyle them in lb ʒ8 of *Linseed Oyl*, then add of wax lb j, *Turpentine* lb ʒ8, *Vernix* ʒ iv ; boyle these

ti till they be thick, then add the following *Gums* dissolved after the common manner in vinegar, and the streined juice of *Panax*, *Serapinum*, *Galbanum*, *Bellinum*, *Ammoniack*, of each \mathfrak{z} j and \mathfrak{ss} , boyle them gently, and in the end add powder of *Mastick*, of *Frankincense*, of *Hepatick-aloes*, of each \mathfrak{z} j; diligently move these with a spattle, then separate the dregs if any be, and make it up in rolls of plaister, and keep them for the use aforesaid.

By this means, happily and speedily this unhappy distemper may be cured, if all things hereto pertaining be legitimately and prudently performed.

In external Cure of the knottiness, mundefying and dolour asswaging Remedies must be used, also sweats procured with the use of the above mentioned *Diaphoreticks*.

And this is that genuine Cure, with which I may certainly affirm, that I have perfectly cured twenty four noble and ignoble persons, inflicted with the Gout, without the help of any other Remedy.

Species of the dolours of the Joynts.

The dolours of the Joynts includes within it self various *Species*, as *Podagra*, * *Gonagra*, *Chiragra*, and pains in the parts of the *Præcordia* and the *Sciatica*, *Arthritis*, which is universal all over the body, therefore properly so called; the Cure of all which consists in mitigating the symptoms, and removing the causes.

* *Knee-Gout.*

Podagra and Chiragra.

Podagra and *Chiragra* are most frequent, in the Cure of which this must principally be minded, (*viz.*) That the body be clean, and exact order in diet observed, also yearly at the times of the *Æquinoctials* and *Solstices*, when the *Arthritick* fluxions are for the most part ready to assault, that the body be well cleansed, by removing the Head-ach, if any be, and evil digestion of what kind soever with suitable Medicines. Yea, this evacuation may, and also ought to be appointed in the beginning of the *Malady*, as soon as any signs of its beginning to approach shall be perceived by the sick.

As chiefly these; *Extract* of *Colts-foot*, and *Essence* of black *Hellebore* made according to Art, and reduced to the consistency of *Honey*, or made up into Pills. Also *Caryocostine Electuary* made by *Bauderonius*, which ought alwayes to be taken before, or just at the time of the *Podagrical Fits*, four or five times, still observing order of diet.

For drink, wine of *Melissa* infused with root of *Caryophyllata*, and drunk for the first draught at meat, yet this must not too largely be drunk of: or *Antipodagrick-wine* of *Paracelsus*, of which above in *Arthritis*.

With Table Salt mans bones calcined may be mixed to eat with meat.

Then *Confortatives* and *Diureticks* must be used. Among *Confortatives*, the chief is *Magistery* of *Pearls*, of *Riverius* Physitian to the King of *France*, of which above. Very profitable in this case also are *Canteries* and *Issues*.

Its profitable for prevention, and correcting the crudities, if any be, to use vomitories in the morning, or long after dinner.

The Gout of the Feet or Hands not knotted is only cureable by these Medicaments. But that which is knotted, besides these, requires an external Cure, of which afterward.

If pain or return of the Fit be, the Sick is not to be disquieted with the former Medicines, but rather give himself to rest for mitigating the dolour; only care must be taken to remit the dolour, and to prevent affluxion of matter to the part affected.

The dolour is asswaged by a Dose of *Landanum* inwardly taken, yet it is best first to inject a Clyster. If dolour in the head be, cut a vine.

Astringents outwardly may be applyed a little above the affected part, as astringent powder made with vinegar and whites of Eggs, or with astringent water, as of *Myrtles*, *Knotgrass* and *Acorns*: Or, Cataplasms made of sower fruits, as *Quince-pears*, sower Herbs, other *Pears*, *Sloes*, chiefly *wild Sloes*, *Servises*, to which may be added flower of *Lentills*, with powder of *Pomegranate flowers*, of *Galls*, *Roses*, *Bistort*, or *Bole-armenack* alone may be applyed with milk and powder of *Bistort-root* in form of a Cataplasm.

Unto the affected part apply dolour restraining and asswaging medicaments. Commonly and not without fruit is applyed a Cataplasm made of white bread, thus, ℥ j of white bread tempered with milk over a gentle fire, that it boyle not, bruise it, and reduce it to the consistency of a Cataplasm, adding ℥ ij of whites of Eggs, and a little *Saffron*; apply it hot: Some only macerate bread in warm milk and apply it, renewing the bread and application five times an hour.

We have hitherto used raw Beef, of which we take a lean piece without any fat, and tye it upon the affected part, changing it morning and evening; hereby the dolour hath happily been abated.

Podagrical Balsom.

R. *Vitriol* calcined to a yellowness ℥ ij, *Honey* ℥ j, calcined *Flints* ℥ ℥, distill a Spirit by a Limbeck in sand, at first with gentle fire, afterward more strong; this must be carefully done, for the matter will quickly boyle. Remove the Phlegm by distillation to the third time, what remains in the bottom mix with *Mastick*, *Olibanum*, *Myrrh*, *Mans-grease*, *Gum-ammoniack*, juice of *Panacea*, *Bdellium*, of each ʒ ij, distill this mixture once by Retort, with which when distill'd mix alike quantity of Spirit of wine, and keep it for use.

It will not be unprofitable also in this affect, to apply Spirit of *Salt* only with fountain water, by double clothes moystned therein and used warm: Also Oyl of *Tartar per deliquium* made of Salt.

The knotted Gout is not alwayes remedied by the ordinary external Cure, requires other externalls, of which see more in my Annotations to *Crollius*, which point thereto.

Leprosie.

Whether the Leprosie may be cured, is more then doubted by many; indeed the *Elephantiasie*, that is, the Leprosie beginning, or but little spread, and without scales, which for the most part are extant in the Superficies of the body, or with them, is sometimes judg'd curable by Dogmatick Physitians, and Examples or Observations testifie the same.

But that the Leprosie, properly so called, and confirmed in all parts of the body, may perfectly be cured, this they deny.

It is not lawful to accuse Nature of any kind of deficiency, which by divine power ordained, hath in her self, and mixt bodies, occult *Arcanums*, these rightly known, and by preparation fitted for use; by the ingenious and proper application of which, all Diseases incident to humane bodies, as far as they are

are such, without some extreame be therein contained, we believe and ingeniously profess to be cureable: See *Forestus de Examine Leprosi. Observ. 7. lib. 4. de Curat. Chyrurgiae*; see *Jul. Pulmarinus* in the last Chap. of the *Philosophick Stone*: Also *Basilius, Valentinus* of *Tincture*, Chap. 6. Hereby it is manifest the Leprosie may be cured, but how, vulgar prescriptions scarcely teach; nor are the common Auxiliaries sufficient, although to the wise there is known, to be hopeful and powerful vertues contained in them, and that in this case they may do much good.

Aurum Potabile of *Philosophers*, That, either from some peculiar property in that universal Medicine lying hid, or from the dissolved *sol* it self, made by the *Menstruum* of the world, doth perfectly remove these and other simple Diseases.

Tincture of *Antimony* above described in the Chap. of the Gout, chiefly that which is exalted, and brought to a perfect spirituality, is very little inferiour to *Aurum-potabile*.

The true and genuine *Tincture* of *Coralls* is of like vertue; all and every of these are profitable in Cure of the Leprosie.

All signs being observed, and from them the Disease it self perfectly known, we should proceed with the abovesaid Medicaments, but if the chief of these, (*viz.*) *Philosophick Gold* be wanting, we thus, for method-sake, proceed:

1. Resolving and mundefying Medicines are necessary;

Resolving, are all those which otherwise resolve the interior obstructions of the Bowells (*viz.* the *Vitriolate Tartar*) of which we have often spoken,

Mundefying, are *Specificum purgans*, *Arcanum* of *Corals*, *Mercurius dulcis*, *Antimonial Pills* that only purge downward.

2. *Specificks*, among which excellent is the vulgar *Viridellus*, (*Vitriol*) the preparation of which is indeed none, but the whole Artifice consists in the right exhibiting thereof. It is powerful in all Scabs. The body being cleansed after this manner, proceed thus; R. Of the said *Viridellus* 3 ij, dissolve this in lb x of wine, then strain it. Of this wine give half a * small cupful often in a day with ordinary drink, either wine or beer, but wine is best, because the Disease is cold, or a decoction of *Lign. Sassafras*, (*China*, or a decoction of *Strawberries*, or with common water; it alwayes must be given in drink; lb j of *Viridellus* is sufficient to effect the Cure, being continually taken for three or four weeks.

* Cyathum,
a certain
measure.

Sometimes it may be convenient to provoke sweating (if at first sweating difficultly come forth, then being caused by a Bathe of Spirit of wine, the Scabs will freely fall away) with *Diaphoretick in peracutis*, or rather with *Tincture* of *Antimony*, whereby you will see a perfect Cure. Sometimes also purgations must be repeated with respect to the Disease and Patient.

Moreover there is a *Specifick* of crude *Viridellus* not separated, nor compounded of any other Medicinal *Essence*, which in this case is excellent. It is not yet manifest, from what principle (*Ungarick green Vitriol* hath in it very much *Sulphur*) or from what cause its excellent propriety proceeds.

It is most like from *Sulphur*, for *Sulphur* in *Vitriol* is of singular use, it is very near the Nature of *Sulphur* of *Antimony*, of which the *Tincture* before mentioned is prepared. If *Sulphur* of *Vitriol* be prepared *Volatile* or *Embrionate* (see *Quaest. 8. Theorem.* in my Treatise of *Opium*) and as in the preparation of *Narcotick Sulphur* of *Vitriol*, be by it

self without any additament sublimed (put in the *Sulphur* very leisurely) that it may be freed from the *Feces*, afterward mixed with half so much pure Salt of *Vitriol*, and by Retort in fire of suppression be at length distill'd, it will come forth in a bright red Oyl, which if mixed with a little distill'd vinegar, the powder will descend of a Scarlet colour, and the Spirit of Salt of *Tartar* mix it self with the vinegar; this powder with cold water edulcorate, afterward extract it with spirit of wine in a hot place, with the vessel very well closed; let it stand for eight days, and at length the most sweet *Essence* of *Sulphur* of *Vitriol* will swim a top like unto Oyl, which also separate from the spirit of wine and keep. This most pleasant *Essence* of *Sulphur* of *Vitriol*, is equivalent in vertue with *Tincture* of *Antimony*, and is accompanied with wonderful Effects. Dose from Gr. j to iv in water of *Melissa*; It expells the noxious humours of the body, provokes *Venery*, rectifies the Womb, and repells its inordinate motion, and in either Sex strengthens the Generative Seed. In water of *Wild Alexander* it is as good; moreover the Drop sic it perfectly cures. The use of this *Essence* must be continued for some time.

After the absolute Cure, roughness of the skin is often wont to remain; yet after the noxious humours shall be totally expell'd from the Centre to the circumference through insensible transpirations by the use of those noble medicaments, at length all the scales and scabs will spontaneously fall off. Alluminous astringent Salt will help.

Nevertheless, the more exterior hard scabs will still remain; these afterward are mitigated and mollified by Bathes made of Emollient Herbs; but the most perfect and absolute levigation of the skin is perfected by anointing after bathing with Oyl of *Vipers* or *Land-snakes*: The cast skin of a *Viper* or *Land-snake* hath the signature of this Disease.

This Cure is confirmed in three principal persons.

* Another
kind of Le-
prosy.

* *Elephantiasis*.

If *Elephantiasis* be become habitual, because the substances of the parts are hurt, and be as it were infected with a universal Cancer, it can by no means be cured; but if it be but beginning, and not derived by propagation from Parents to the Children, is it altogether curable.

Wherefore an order must be observed in diet, that moistning meats be eaten, and the body presently purged with Choller resisting Medicaments, as *Cassia*, *Carthamus*, *Diascorden*, and others; and if* thought fit a vein may be cut.

* The signs
of the di-
scorder al-
low.

Then the humour must be digested with such Medicaments as hinder melancholly, and are prescribed to remove obstructions of the *Liver* and *Spleen*. Afterward such things as have power to expel these humours must be administered, continuing alwayes for three dayes the purging medicaments, for other three dayes use some aperient preparing *Apozem*, and again purge; this do so often untill the body be exceedingly well purged, and wholly freed from all manner of evil digestion; often taking also *Laxative Mercury*, and *Mercury* with *Sol*. This being done, we come to such things as correct the intemperance of the *Liver*, viz. to cooling *Hepaticks* and appropriates. Then we proceed to those that remove the cause of the evil, and expel the abundance of evil humours existant in the Superficies of the body.

Among

Among all which this following preparation of *Vipers* obtains the priority, of which also above in the *Chapter of Pthysick*. R. three or four *Viper*, pull off their skins, throw away the intestines, reserve the heart, liver and head, put them in a glazed earthen pot, which close on the top with its proper Cover, only let there be a small hole in the middle of the Cover, that all the humidity may be exhaled from them, and they dried fit to reduce to powder; or the same may more commodiously be done in an Oven or in Sand. To \mathfrak{z} ij or \mathfrak{z} j of this powder add root of *Angelica* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , *Valerian* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , adding two drops of Spirit of *Vitriol*. After taking this let the sick sweat in bed.

To this may be added Trochus of *Vipers* from \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} to \mathfrak{z} j; also *Quercetanus* his *Saccharine* preparation of *Vipers*, or else *Animal-Bezoar*.

Also often in a day let the Sick take *Alcohol* of *Serpents*, mixt with a like quantity of *Sugar*. Opiates of it, with conserve of *Roses*, rinds of *Citron*, and flowers of *Nymphaea*, to which may be added some drops of *Englisb Aurum potable*, or *Quercetanus* his *Celestial Mithredate* may be often exhibited.

Drink may be emulsion of *Melon-seeds*, and seeds of *Citrull*, with a decoction of *Sarsaparilla*, so as in lb ij of water lb \mathfrak{ss} of *Sarsaparilla* be boyled.

Also *Vipers* may be stifled in wine, and that wine drunk, as thus, put some *Vipers* in a large glass, pour upon them spirit of wine, or burnt wine, and leave them in it for eight dayes, then take them out. Of this wine, either by it self, or mixt with others, the sick may take often in a day, chiefly morning and evening; during the whole time of the Cure the sick must abstain from Salt.

Some perform the Cure after this manner; after universal and particular evacuation, the whole body must be annointed with this following Oyntment. R. Clarified *Turpentine* \mathfrak{z} j and \mathfrak{ss} , yolks of six *Eggs*, mix them; afterward add of *Ceruse* most subtilly pulverisate \mathfrak{z} j and \mathfrak{ss} , pour on of vinegar \mathfrak{z} ij and \mathfrak{ss} ; make an Unguent, with which annoint the whole body; if anything remain cleaving to the skin, wash the skin with milk; with this Oyntment annoint the whole body twice or thrice after the going into a dry Bath; After the former annointing in *Balneo*, Cuppinglasses must be applyed to the Armes, Shoulders, and above the Knees; And with the following Oyntment annoint the whole body one day, and the next day with the foregoing Unguent, and so proceed till all the scabs and scurf be removed, and the skin remain smooth and dry, and then more Oyl of *Roses* may be added to the following Oyntment, and the body as before again annointed. The Unguent is thus, R. Root of *Elecampane* \mathfrak{z} ij, *Althea* \mathfrak{z} ij and \mathfrak{ss} , *Porkes-fat* lb j and \mathfrak{ss} , *Lithargy* of Gold, *Mastick*, *Olibanum*, *Sarcocolla*, *Myrrh*, *Hepatick-aloes*, of each \mathfrak{z} ij, Oyl of *Cammomil*, *Dill*, *Bayes*, of each \mathfrak{z} ij, *Turpentine* \mathfrak{z} j, liquid *Storax*, *Fresh-butter*, of each \mathfrak{z} iij, *Mercury sublimat* \mathfrak{z} iij. Wax a convenient quantity, and according to Art make an Oyntment; afterward R. of this Unguent and Oyl of *Bayes*, of each \mathfrak{z} iv, of *Storax Calamita* \mathfrak{z} j; mix them, and with this annoint the whole body; if it be not strong enough, more Oyl of *Bayes* may be added at pleasure. If the Disease *Tinea* be also concomitant, pull the hairs.

If the Disease have continued long, it is best for the two following years, every Spring and Autumn to purge the body exceeding well, and if any thing arise in any part of the body, to annoint that part with the latter Unguent abovesaid.

Lues Venerea.

Lues Venerea (Brother *Basilus Valentinus* who lived in the time of *Maximilian* the Emperour, calls it *Die neue Krieger Kranckheit*) unless it most apparently discover it self by little swellings and welks in most parts of the body, chiefly in the forehead, and obscene parts, especially by breakings out in the thighs toward the knees, doth very often lye hid, and although of no continuance is scarcely rightly Cured, or if inveterate difficultly asswaged.

Therefore accurate judgment is in this case required, for the knowledge of the distemper principally depends upon the confession of the Patient himself, (the Physitian in enquiring must be circumspectly wise, least the Patient evade a real answer;) for beside those four manifest degrees distinguished by *Fernelius*, there are more, which by reason of the community of symptoms with those Diseases are scarcely perceivable: All and every of which contagious copulation will declare, or the same committed with an infectious woman: If therefore the Patient be guilty of this, and also the symptoms be common, though this be unknown to the Physitian, it will be best, that all things may be rightly done, to proceed in the Cure, as if the Patient were infected with *Lues Venerea*.

Constantly therefore observe this Rule.

1. If any one have pains in the thighs, shoulders and middle Ligaments, though no other external signes be apparent, yet he may be judged infected.

2. If any be infected with Measels, Tetter, or Piles of the Fundament, and have Welks or Scabs in the skin of the body, about the neck or head, though no dolour of the ligaments be, he by the general Rule may be censured with the same censure.

3. If Tumours, Piles, and hidden Hemrodes possess the fundament, or obscene parts, whether dolours of the joynts be or be not, by the general Canon, from the number of the infected with this Disease he cannot be excluded.

4. In a body otherwise most lively, if great misshapen Warts be, especially in the hands; also if they appear in the lips and feet; if the Canon be observed, he shall scarcely be judged free from infection.

5. If one be afflicted with *Cambuca*, or after Copulation the passage of the Yard be obstructed with Tumours, with heat and inflammation, or if there be ulceration of the Yard, or if he be afflicted with dolours of the joynts and head, or if not, yet he cannot but be numbred with the infected.

6. If one be troubled with *Bubo's*, and scabbiness about the privities, if he be, or be not, afflicted with dolour of the joynts, he can scarcely according to the Rule be pronounced free from infection.

7. Although none of all these be, and the body appear wholly clear; yet if in changes of the Moon, Air and Weather, the body be afflicted with dolours in the extremities, as hands and feet; yea, also in the head, although the Patient acknowledge his being but once guilty, he hath the beginnings of this Disease growing upon him.

From these signs and certain tokens of any infection much benefit may accrue; of great benefit also would it be rightly to know the time of the Cure; therefore the Disease new or lately contracted, from the inveterate of long continuance should be distinguished rightly; for the former requires more
short

short and easie, the latter more long and Artificial Cure. The foundation and basis of the Cure is placed in *Mercury* or *Quick-silver* duly and rightly prepared, in the use of which there is need of proper Vehicles, which may be supplied with a decoction of *Guaiacum-wood*, root of *Sarsaparilla* (the strings in the root *Sarsaparilla* must not be thrown away, for they are of excellent vertue) root of *China*, *Lign-Sassafras*, and shavings of *Oak-wood*, in these cases is of excellent use among the poor sort, sometimes better then *Lignum-Sanctum*.

Note. Water of *Arsesmart*, gathered the latter end of *September*, and the beginning of *October*, and distill'd, by a certain propriety much helps in this case: See *Platerus* of foulness of the skin; also see the *Marrow* of distillations of Syrups and Spirits.

The late taken Infection but of one years growth, must be cured after this manner:

1. Exhibit *Mercurius dulcis* from *Gr.* xvj to xx or xxx, this continue for two or three dayes, not encreasing, but rather diminishing the Doses; afterward *Hydroticks* may be used in the usual decoctions, if need be.

2. With *Mercurius dulcis* expel the impurities of the body, and then again have recourse to *Hydroticks*.

Hydroticks are Spirit of *Guaiacum*, *Mixtura simplex*, *Crollins* his Treacle-water, also *Arcanum* of *Arsesmart*. In Diet Salt, which is the Conserver of our *Balsome*; evilly therefore do Physicians prohibit the use of common Salt, in those that are afflicted with the *French Sickness*. In the heat of the day the sick may walk in the Air.

But if the Disease be plainly inveterate, these light gentle Medicaments are of little use, chiefly if the symptomes be urgent and very troublesome, and the whole body assaulted on every side with the Disease it self.

Here *Mercurial* purgations are of principal use.

Sweatings may be provoked with *Mercurials*, but not unless fixed or prepared into Spirits.

Among purging Medicaments, *Crollins* his sublimate *Mercury* obtains the priority: Also the *Arcanum* of *Coralls*.

A Vomit is very necessary to loosen the spittle.

Note. In the inveterate *Lues*, although purgations are appointed only with *Mercury*, yet they are not to be repeated once or twice and so left, but are to be often reiterated for three or four dayes, continually encreasing the Dose daily from a lesser to a greater, so as from the exhibition thereof *

Salivation (in *Salivations* it sometimes happens the Sick are worst of all, but the cause is occult; therefore the Physician ought to be honest) may either spontaneously follow, or else further be provoked; this procured is as it were a most certain sign of the future recovery, therefore not to be prevented, for in it the Cure consists. This evidently observed and provoked, make a *Masticatory* of powder of *Mastic* ʒj, and some *Gr.* from iij to viij of *Mercur. dulcis* sublimate, with Honey made up into Pastills and chewed. The use of this must not be above eight hours.

* Spitting out the very noxious humour.

Having this sign, thence forward omit purgations (but not before four dayes, that in the first dayes *Salivation* may be moved,) and look to the excoriation of the mouth, jawes and tongue, (Food easie to swallow should be eaten, as nutritive bothes, sharp things must carefully be avoided) a Gargarisme made only with Salt and common-water will be sufficient, with which the mouth must be often washt hot for several hours; and so proceed.

Not.

Notwithstanding care must be taken least the flux of *Salivation* be too soon restrained, (Note, astringent *Gargarismes* mediate in *Salivation*) which is hardly to be feared as long as the aforesaid *Gargarisme* is in continual use, which rather helps then hinders that Flux. Least the spittle be swallowed in sleep, put the knot of a handkerchief first moistned in brine between the teeth, so as by the opening of the mouth, the filthy matter may have more liberal passage. By the spontaneous cessation of which, if the more evident symptoms also cease, the Cure indeed is thus far well performed; if otherwise, recourse must either be had to the aforesaid mundesying *Mercurial*, and *Salivation* again procured, or *Diaphoreticks* only (alwayes *Mercurial*) may be used.

Mercurial Diaphoreticks are two, (red spirit of *Mercury*, and spirit of *Mercurius simplex*) the white and the red; either is made of sublimate *Mercury*, but with diverse operations: One is of this kind, R. Sublimate or Crystalline *Mercury* most pure, one part, red *Argilla* three parts, pulverisate the *Mercury* very fine, then mix it with the aforesaid earth, work them strongly together with common water, so as they may incorporate and become one mass. Of this make little balls not unlike such as are wont to be play'd with dry these diligently in the shade, not in the Sun. Then in a glass Retort, (the Receiver need not be very large, for the Spirit will be little, and not very strong) distill it in sand, and with fire of suppression for two hours, with more strong fire force it, (yet leisurely) and the excellent spirit of *Mercury* will come forth. In the end some of the remaining *Mercury* will be sublimed, which at the end of the operation gather, and mix it with fresh red earth; make it up into balls, and dry it as before, and then by the usual distillation urge the spirit, repeat the operation till all the sublimed *Mercury* be reduced to a liquor somewhat sharp in taste, which preserve in a vessel well closed, and it will never loose its strength.

The red spirit, or red Oyl of *Mercury*, is thus prepared; R. Of most pure sublimed *Quick-silver*, what quantity you please, grind it upon a marble to an impalpable powder, which with a like quantity of filings of Iron, put upon a glass plate, set it in some cold moist place for certain weeks (in the months of May, June and July) and it will be resolved into a yellow Oyl, which diligently gather. From the remaining *Caput mortuum* (from the *Feces* not calcined) without fire (otherwise it will evaporate) extract a Salt. By the benefit of common water extract a Salt both from the *Iron* and the *Mercury*, which again coagulated joyn with the Oyl, and the colour will be converted like Gold or Saffron, this coagulate. This Oyl with its own Salt distill in a low Cucurbit (the lower the better) in sand untill the water ascend clear, which being distill'd off, augment the fire, and a redness will ascend into the Limbeck like to Saffron, which may partly be gathered by a Receiver through the neck of the Limbeck (this must not be too long) part thereof will stick in the Limbeck like butter. Therefore urge the distillation with more strong fire, untill no more will ascend into the Limbeck. Cool the vessel, and take off the Limbeck, and pour into the Cucurbit the Phlegm before distill'd, so as if any redness be lifted up to the sides of the Cucurbit, it may with that water be washed off, and joyned with what remains in the bottom; which being done put on the Limbeck again, and repeat or renew the former distillation. As soon as the Limbeck begins to wax hot by the subtle vapours ascending, that which was contained in the Limbeck will by little and little dissolve and pass through the neck into the Receiver exceeding red in colour, which with
accurate

accurate diligence gather and joyn with the former red distill'd Oyl; when no more redness can be distill'd off, remove the Receiver, and in another gather the Phlegm, as in the first distillation; this being done again encrease the fire, that the remaining redness may be gathered, which will partly again be distill'd, and partly remain in the Limbeck: This must be provoked as often as need is.

Either of these *Diaphoreticks* is of great use, chiefly the red, of which *Gr. jor ij* in *Treacle-water*, *Mixtura simplex*, in spirit of *Guaiacum*, or with other due vehicles exhibited, as Decoction of *China*, but especially in water of *Arsenicum*, (if you please *Tobacco* water may be added) expells by sweating whatsoever is noxious in the body, scarcely moveable by other Medicines: Wheelks readily fall off, the little Tumours are diminished, Dolours abated, and fetid remaining Ulcers dried and consolidated.

But if they be more contumacious, with a gentle anointing outwardly with this Oyl, only by touching them with a feather, they are happily cured. This Oyl is also useful in high putrid and fistulous Ulcers, also in the head when very much infected: For the affected parts being but once or twice touched with the said Oyl, and by some of it inwardly taken sweating provoked, a little after they are most happily cured.

There is no *Lues* so obstinate, but it gives place to these, where strength is, to admit of sufficient sweating, which is alwayes required.

The white spirit is of like vertue, only somewhat more remiss, yet by certain continuation it overcomes the evil itself, and at length all symptoms are mitigated.

By these therefore hitherto named, the most inveterate *Lues Venerea* may easily be cured, if all other things rightly correspond, that thence forward the Physitian need not be much disturbed by the perillous appearance of symptoms, since with diligent care the most dangerous may be removed.

Sometimes from the *French Sickness* evilly cured, there are certain Reliques remaining, which as the off-spring of symptoms are very strongly fixed: Also sometimes the Sick seek help of women Physitians, not of such as be slow and ignorant, but of such as indeed be curious and diligent, wherein may some necessities be omitted, or error committed: Where it is so, there is need either to *revoke the former method, or have recourse to another to supply the defect.

For oftentimes by the multitude, and frequency of the *Lues Venerea* the Physitian had need be better instructed, partly that he may rightly, and partly that he may honestly deceive the Patient, not after vulgar medicalments are found scarcely enough efficacious, rashly to decline them, but in the using or refusing them, circumspectly proceed: Since that for the most part the introducing a strange Guest occasions disturbance, and that which should be mitigated is rather augmented; Nature desires present Auxiliaries, chiefly where malignant fluxions obstruct the method of mediating, or send forth new symptoms; as piercing dolours, also Ulcers, chiefly of the jawes and neck; likewise tumours, and hard contracted knottinesses, so strongly radicated, as if by Divine appointment they were not to be removed. It sometimes happens after the Cure is instituted again and again, yea, sometimes in the course of the Cure itself, that other Auxiliaries are absolutely needful, of which we treat in order.

Dolour

Dolour of the head in the inveterate *Lues*, is seldom or never perfectly removed by Medicines. Likewise dolours of the joynts after effecting the Cure do very often return.

Yet there is also another Oyl of *Mercury* in cases of this kind exceeding profitable, it removes venereal fluxions from the head, and other inferiour parts; nevertheless externalls must also be applyed.

Diaphoretick Oyl of Mercury.

This said Oyl of *Mercury* is thus made; R. Most pure sublimate *Mercury*, what quantity you please, reduce it to powder; and upon tin plates, (*viz.*) iron plates tinn'd over, dissolve it *per deliquium*; distill the Solution with spirit of wine so long, (*viz.* by often cohobating) as untill the spirit wax tart, which keep for use. Dose from Gr. ij to vj, in decoctions or appropriate vehicles.

Externalls are Plaisters, such is that noble Magistral *Vigoris* of *Frogs*; of which *Platerus* makes mention in his *Lib. 3. of Observations, of Defecation* pag. 679. This plaister must be applyed to the head (the head being first shaved) and worn till the dolours be removed; yet the plaister must be often renewed, for by reason of the moysture it draws from the head it will quickly be vitiated. The like plaisters are in use by Practitioners. These plaisters in dolours of the joynts are also exceeding convenient.

Indeed the Bathes described by *Ruland Cent. 10. Curat. 2.* do in this case yield some relief.

Moreover cavities of the jaws, with excoriation and loss of the *Uvula*, when malignant Ulcers invade and reach close to the Nose it self, these cannot be remedied but by perpetual and malignant fluxings with heat and great torture.

It is judged the Cure of these may be perfected sometimes by internal medicaments, yet often after many internal remedies have been tryed, they have proved unsuccessful.

Here Gargarisms and other Oyntments are highly commended. Most excellent is the Gargarism described for affects of the mouth, which mundefies and dries.

But if this neither effect any thing, the green water treated of in the same place, being applyed with a pencil or cotton to the jaws by touching and moistning their Cavities, doth wholly cleanse the exulceration, and egregiously effects the Cure.

Sometimes they are so malignant, as by these they are not abated; chiefly if they penetrate far, and come to the bones of the palate.

Most excellent is the Solution of Gold, after this manner:

R. Of Salt fuse, purified Salt, and roch-Salt, of each $\frac{3}{4}$ j, add half a book of Leaf-gold, grinde them together prudently, imbibing them with some drops of Spirit of *Vitriol*, and long grind them upon a Marble. Upon this mixture in a small Cucurbit pour spirit of wine to cover it two fingers, leave it for some time in ashes, the vessel being very well closed, afterward boyle it a little that the Salts may be dissolved, but the spirit will wax yellow. Then draw off the Spirit of wine by a Limbeck, till it be dry. Pour on fresh spirit of wine, and again digest it in ashes, and so the leaf-gold will be resolved by the spirit of wine, and the Salts be left in the bottom. Repeat this extraction the second and third time, untill all the gold be plainly resolved and extracted.

Lastly,

Lastly, by distillation draw off the spirit of wine till the gold be dry, upon which pour most pure spirit of *Turpentine* to cover one or two fingers; leave it for eight dayes in a hot place, untill all the gold be dissolved. With this dissolved gold touch the affected place with cotten twice a day for some time, (at first it seems to corrode, but by little and little it abates) and moreover use Gargarisms, and you will see the desired cure quickly follow. The same solution and extraction of gold is powerful in external Ulcers, not remedied by other Medicines: (*Mercury* hath a famous incarnative force:) Of like vertue is common Oyl, in which red sublimate *Mercury* is transmuted by boiling, and the Oyl it self will at length become very black.

In Venereal Tumours, contracted hardness, and huge knottinesses of the bones, and grievous dolours, for the most part more vehemently afflicting by night, the plaisters above mentioned are very powerful. Also that of *Platerus* Part 3. *Praxi*. pag. 505 is of no small vertue. Yet most excellent is this following: R. *Unguent. Aureum Officin.* ζ iij, *Mercury* sublimate ζ j; mix these, and with a linnen cloth apply it to the part for a day or two; but the knotted place must first be washed with red wine, and so the knots will happily abate. Yet in very old Tumours, and of long continuance, it must be longer continued, but not by application in form of a plaister, but by anointing only twice or thrice a day as long as need shall be.

The Dolours and Tumours being removed, supple the affected place with a cloth annointed with unsalted butter, and wash it with wine; so the Tumour will not only be removed, but all vitious humours extracted totally from the tumorous member, and afterward tumours of this kind will seldom or never grow again, (if the tumour abate not, it may be opened, exprest and cleansed.) I had an Example of this in the arm of a most Noble Woman.

Foulness of the skin is manifold, (*viz.*) Welkes, little Bladders, Warts, Sores, Scabs, Measels, Tetters, and other various and innumerable Species, which receive their variety from the difference of Subjects.

For without controversie there is in the external habit of the body almost as many Species of *Lues Venerea* to be found, as there are individualls; the venome is so tempered with the humours of the body themselves, or rather with the blood, that whatever variety of Salts domineer in the blood, or lye hid therein, as many diversities also outwardly appear, flourishing like fruit, directing themselves to Nature, and undermining her roots.

All these external vices of the skin, by internal Cures chiefly *Mercurial*, are for the most part abated and healed; yet very often the contumacy of the Disease is such, and so highly radicated, that by internal Medicaments, which indeed may reach to the external parts, they cannot be removed, where the whole evil is as it were transplanted and radicated in the habit of the body. That therefore in these cases the diligence of the Physitian may be manifest, He must thus proceed:

1. Welkes, and other vices of the Face, are thus Cured.

R. *Quick silver* ζ iv, *Silver* ζ ij, dissolve these apart in *Aqua fortis*, afterward joine the solutions, and from the solutions distill a water by Retort or Cucurbit in sand with strong fire. The Liquor drawn off, distill in *Balneo*, untill no more is seen to come forth, the remaining liquor keep for use. With this liquor touch the Welkes, Warts, Bladders, &c. apart daily, or only once, and at length they will wax black, and the Salts dye; leave them so (without any other annointing) for four dayes, and the cruisted skins will freely fall off:

if they fall not, annoint them with fresh butter, and this will presently be effected: After this, R. Sugar of *Saturn* dissolved in *Rose-water*, and with it annoint the places, (with a small feather, before it be nine times used they will be healed) where the *Whelkes*, &c. were, and they will quickly be Cured, the blemishes and red spots also vanish.

2. Of like vertue is Oyl of *Verdegrease* made *per deliquium*:

R. *Verdegrease* one part, *Salt Nitre* two parts; mix them, and in a dish set fire of it with a cole or paper, afterward what remains dissolve in a cold moist place, or put it in a Hogs bladder; tie the bladder very close, and plunge it in water, and so it will quickly be dissolved, (use this with Cotton.) The use is the same with the former.

Scabs, Measels, Tettors, also clefts in the palmes of the hands, and soles of the feet, hardly exterminable by the preceding universal medicaments, may thus be very well cured: R. *Hogs-grease* what quantity you please, mix it with Oyl of *Tartar* made *per deliquium*, untill the *Unguent* be pretty sharp, which by the taste may be judg'd of: With this *Unguent* annoint the said parts morning and evening.

But if by the use of this Oyntment, little good be done, instead of the Oyl of *Tartar*, mix Oyl of *Vitriol* with the *Hogs-grease*, and make it more sharp. If this also be not sufficient, R. *Sublimate Mercury* $\frac{3}{8}$, in an earthen glased vessel, boyle it in $\frac{1}{2}$ j and $\frac{3}{8}$ of water of *Arsesmart* (*Plantane water* is also good) untill the *sublimate Mercury* be plainly dissolved, then strain it, and keep for use. With this solution daily annoint or touch the affected places, and they will be Cured: See also of this water below.

A Caution. *Note*, *Mercury* with spirit of wine (which by some Chymists is wont to be used) must not be used to annoint with; for this *Mercury* inflames the blood, and carries it from the most remote parts of the heart, whence spitting of blood, and other most grievous symptoms, and at length the destruction of the Patient is also procured.

External Ulcers from *Lues Venerea* are most exquisitely cleansed with Oyl-*Olive* impregnated, as aforesaid, with the red spirit of *sublimate Mercury*; instead of the Oyl-*Olive* may be used Oyl of *Poppy* exprest, which is as good or better; or they may be mundesied with this Oyntment. R. The yolk of an Egg boyled till it be hard, then take $\frac{3}{4}$ j of the best honey, moisten it gently in a pan over the fire, and with a pestle mix the yolk diligently with the honey, beat it well together till it come to the consistency of an *Unguent* of a dusk or dark red colour, which use: But if you would render the same more sharp, mix with it carefully $\frac{3}{4}$ j, or $\frac{1}{2}$ ij of *sublimate Mercury*. This Oyntment in putrified Ulcers, as also in *Fistula's* arising from this Disease, is exceeding profitable and powerfully cleansing; which notwithstanding must be continually used till all the putrified parts be healed.

But if there be need of further cleansing, recourse must be had to the former Medicaments. *Unguentum Egyptiacum* is vulgarly used, but with small success, (by reason of the *Verdegrease*;) for it operates in these Ulcers rather by corroding then separating: Moreover the *Unguentum Egyptiacum* infects the bones with blackness, which by all means should diligently be avoided: But the foregoing Unguents do not such things. *Note*, Where the bone is corrupted the Cure is in vain, unless the filth be also expell'd, either by the help of Chyrurgery, or the use of *Mercurial water*.

After

After the Ulcers are well cleansed, consolidate them with the following plaister, which is famous, and in other putrid Ulcers cleansed very profitable. The same plaister cures Ulcers, that are not too deep. Moreover it is a most excellent *Epulotick* and *Incarnative*. It is thus made; R. The best *Lithargy* pulverisate $\frac{3}{4}$ iv, Oyl of *Olive* $\frac{3}{4}$ viij, boyle them gently over the fire to a brown colour; which being done melt $\frac{3}{4}$ ij of wax in another small vessel, and pour it when melted upon the *Lithargy*, stir it with a spoon, mix it diligently, and make it up.

But if the Ulcers be very contumacious, as they are wont to be, this following playster may be used;

R. *Lithargy* $\frac{3}{4}$ ij, Oyl of *Olives*, of *Linum*, of each, $\frac{3}{4}$ iij, boyle them to a brownness; mix it with melted honey, and then add powder of *Myrrh* $\frac{3}{4}$ j, *Lapis Calaminaris*, *Tutia* pulverisate, of each $\frac{3}{4}$ ij, (not prepared by Extinction) mix these without fire, and keep for use. These indeed are profitable in drying and healing Ulcers; yet it happens often that the French Ulcers are not perfectly cured by Medicaments of this kind: In this Case most excellent is this following Oyntment. R. *Aloes-hepatick* $\frac{3}{4}$ ij, *Groene of Iron* $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{1}{8}$, *Frankincense* $\frac{3}{4}$ ij, *Mummy* $\frac{3}{4}$ j and $\frac{1}{8}$, *Honey* $\frac{3}{4}$ j, *Turpentine* $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{1}{8}$, the yolk of one Egg; mix these, and beat them up to an Oyntment, which apply to parts affected; after the use of either of the aforesaid cleansing Unguents, this may be put with lint or otherwise into the holes of Ulcers, or other noxious cavities.

Moreover in *Lues Venerea Buboes* are wont to appear about the Groines, chiefly when bodies thus affected are also afflicted with malignant Feavers.

Although *Buboes* of this kind are symptoms of the Pestilential Feavers, for the venome discharges it self by the inferiour emunctuories to the ignoble place; yet such as these, without the time and manner of infection, among Pestilential signs and symptoms are not to be numbred; for they appear often in colour of blood, and indeed otherwise they seldome or never appear in the most grievous *venereal-sickness*, as if by an occult property in the habit of the body, the noxious, venomous humours were thrust out to the Groines, as strange Guests.

By this means therefore these kind of Tumours of *Lues-venerea*, are distinguished from Tumours attending the Pest.

The way of Curing *Buboes* of this kind is most plain:

1. Ripen the *Bubo* with a plaister of *Diaculon*, (for there is alwayes need of ripening) or an* *Owle* moistned in vinegar, and applyed to the *Bubo*, when it begins to swell remove it, and apply another; continue applying the *Owle* or the plaister till the *Bubo* be softned; then with a penknife open it, and expresse the corrupt filth and blood. After this an *Opodeldoh* must be applyed, which will not suffer the Ulcer at all to close, till it be perfectly healed from the bottom.

* Part of an
Owle.

Moreover in this very Cure, as in all other symptoms of *Lues-venerea*, no part of the internal Cure must be at all omitted: For it is known that often in this kind of Tumours of the Groine, the only repeating of the inward use of *Mercury* (sublimed *Merc.* or Oyl of *Merc.*) hath in time removed them, so as by the *Mercurial* operation internally the course of the evil is wholly exterminated.

The lately contracted *Lues venerea* hath a Chrystalline symptom, so called, (*viz.*) a little transparent bladder growing upon the gland of the privy part, whence it is so denominated.

If this be not exquisitely Cured with proper Remedies, it is mortal. It will not abide a stroke, nor will it admit of consolidation, though Remedies properly helpful in other *venereal ulcerations* be applied.

The Spirit of Tobacco is here only commended, nevertheless the internal Cure must be also administred; so at length all things will most happily be accomplished; where this bladder is first mortified (the bladder already mortified, being but only touched with the spirit three or four times doth presently vanish) there touch it five times at most with the spirit of Tobacco; and it will spontaneously fall off, and this must be done while the Patient lies down; otherwise a very gentle touch of the spirit of Tobacco will cause him to fall, (that is, it benums, and so causes the party to fall) See above of the spirit of Tobacco.

By this method of Curing a Friend of mine confessed he gained 1000 Duc-kets of Gold; I may say, and truly affirm, that in all my whole practise, no Cure had more happy and prosperous success then this, which I now perfectly and candidly deliver and communicate to you.

In the Cure of *Lues-venerea* various wayes of curing are devised by sundry men.

Among vulgar wayes this following is most approved:

1. Purge the body with some *Apozeme* or *Opiat*; vulgarly is only used Con-fectiō of *Hamech*, with Electuary of *Diacarthamus*, or with ʒ iij and Gr. v of juice of *Roses* in a common purging decoction.

2. After purgation, if great pain in the head be, a vein may be opened, other-wise by no means.

3. Then make an Unguent of fresh *Hogs* grease, if it may be had, or of that which hath been long kept, if not rank or salted, the quantity of lb j or more, and ʒ ij of *Quick-silver* or more in juice of *Lemmons*, or which is better, mor-tified in *Turpentine*.

With this Unguent annoint the shanks and knees before a furnace, or other good fire, and if the Disease be vehement, the back also.

4. Which being done provoke sweat leisurely, by enclosing the sick in some enclosure proper for this Disease, to which about the feet must be put burn-ing coles, that he may sweat the better; it is convenient to do this in some hot or well closed chamber, where no air may come in, that the evacuation may be perfect. Annoint the Patient once a day for the first three dayes (*viz.*) in the morning betimes; this may be continued four or five mornings; after-ward use it twice a day, that is to say, in the morning, and three hours after dinner: Afterward again continue the annointing in the mornings only, untill

* *Solivation.* a * *Pyhalisme*, or spitting much, begin to appear, as soon as this ap-pears forbear annointing. yet not untill you see the spittle flow out of the mouth in abundance; then be sure to forbear annointing, and keep the Patient alwayes in Bed, or in a Stove, untill the *Pyhalisme* cease; which if it continue above eight or nine dayes, make a Gargarisme of astringents, as *Mousse-ear*, *Myrtleberries*, *Knobgrass*, *Pomegranate flowers*, to which add a little *Aqua-mortua*, with some honey of *Roses*, or *Aqua-mortua* alone allayed with a decoction of *Guaiacum*, and the mouth washt therewith.

Also

Also at that time the gums and whole mouth may be so inflamed, that the sick can eat nothing, but a little bread first moistened in broth. As soon as the *Ptyalism* ceases, the teeth and gums must be washed, as aforesaid.

While these things are doing, drink may be wanted, which will be best to be made of a decoction of *Guaiacum*, or the like.

Also during the wholetime of the Cure, let the sick abstain from all salts, and if possibly he can from common Salt.

As soon as the Flux ceases, let liquids be forborn, and boyled meats used; for several dayes let him drink twice of a decoction of *Guaiacum*, or such like as this.

R. Shavings of *Lignum Sanctum* lb j, bark of the same 3 iv, make an infusion in lb xij of common water for twelve or twenty four hours; boyle it till half or three parts be consumed; of which when strained the sick may commodiously take for each Dose 3 iij or v. The remainder of the decoction in other lb xij of common water boyle a little. To this may be added a little *Cinnamon*, *Liquorish* and *Raisins*. Let this second decoction be used instead of drink. The twice taking the first decoction for provoking sweat, must be done in the morning, and three hours after dinner alwayes in a Bed of Scur after the taking it.

It is best, that every fifth or sixth day the body be purged; during the whole time of the Cure, with Confection of *Hawthorn*, or *Diston*, *Disarthrum*, or with juice of *Roses*, if he be poor, but if rich, a *Magistral Syrup* or *Apozeme* may be made.

Also from the beginning, for meat it may sometimes be convenient to eat laxative fruits, as *Prunes*, *Figs*, boyled *Apples*, &c.

If dolour be in any part, apply to the dolorous part a plaister of *Vigoris*, with *Mercury*, which with respect to the vehemency of the symptoms may be doubled, trebled, or four-fold.

If Ulcers be, gently annoint them with *Aqua fortis*, or, which is more commodious, with Oyl of *Sulphur* or *Vitriol*. But if the use of this be not agreeable to the Cure; or the Patient, by reason of business, cannot conveniently abide at home, use this following: R. Root of common *Galangal*, *Succory*, *fower Sorrel*, *Scabious*, *Betony*, *Sarsaparilla*, of each 3 j, of the greater *Raisins* 3 x, Herb *Succory*, *Scabious*, *Bistony*, *Ground pine*, *Pimpernel*, of each one handful, *Maiden-hair* 3 a handful, *Anisond*, Seeds of *Nigella*, of each 3 j and 3, *Cordial flowers* three parts; make a decoction with a convenient quantity of water; of this when strained R. lb ij, in which boyle leaves of *Oriental Sena*, Seeds of *Carthamus* bruised, of each 3 j, *Hermodylls* 3 j and 3, *Agarick Trochesate*, *Epithymon*, of each 3 3; in this when strained dissolve solutive syrup of *Roses* 3 iv, syrup of *Violet* 3 iij, Honey of *Rose* strained 3 ij; make an *Apozeme* for eight Doses, in the mornings, or as shall be judged most proper for operation: Or a decoction may be made with *Sena* leaves only, and a like quantity of *Hermodylls*, with half a part of the root of *Sarsaparilla*, and a little *Rosemary*: Also the third day, before and after the taking of the *Apozeme*, a small Pill of *Turpentine* may be swallowed of Gr. vj, or more, according to the Constitution of the Patient. *Mercury* precipitated with *Aqua fortis* and salt water; or *Mercury* precipitate with *sol*, from Gr. iij to v; or only the common red precipitate *Mercury*, by iterated ablution edulcorated from all its *Acrimony*.

The Sick may take the *Apozeme* at four a clock in the morning, and abstaine from eating or drinking till nine or ten, or if possibly he can till noon; Eight dayes after taking the *Mercury*, make the following decoction: R. Root of *Sarsaparilla* fresh lb $\frac{1}{2}$, shavings of *Lignum Sanctum* $\frac{3}{4}$ iv, *China* not corrupted $\frac{3}{4}$ ij; infuse these in lb x of water for twenty fout hours, afterwards boyle it till two parts be consumed: Of this when strained give the sick $\frac{3}{4}$ iv, with six drops of the Oyl of *Sulphur*, and let him sweat either in a Stove, or else in Bed, in the morning betimes, or three hours after dinner; continue the use of this ten dayes, if the Disease be not very inveterate, but if it so be, for fifteen dayes.

Sometimes Mineral *Bezoar* may be given to provoke sweating more freely; this sweating is best in a Stove, in which a hole must be left for his eyes and nose, that he may the better breath; as soon as he comes into the Stove make a suffumigation with *Cinaber* of *Antimony*, or in defect thereof, with common *Cinaber*, in quantity $\frac{3}{4}$ j, and with red *Storax Calamita* $\frac{3}{4}$ vj (*Sulphur* $\frac{3}{4}$ lb, Oyl of *Lignum Sanctum* $\frac{3}{4}$ j,) or with a little *Turpentine* make *Trochus's*: After he hath well sweated for one hour, let him go into a bed exceedingly well warmed, and there for half an hour, or as long as strength will permit, continue sweating. Then wipe off the sweat very well with hot clothes, and the Patient may go to his usual business.

Also it will be expedient, that the sick wear a large plaister like a Stomacher, chiefly if the Disease be inveterate, made of the Plaister of *Vigoris* with *Mercury*, so as it may cover the parts of the *precordia*, and below the stomach, almost to the bottom of the belly.

Drink must be a decoction made of the remaining Sudorifick decoction aforesaid with *Liquorish*, *Cinamon*, *Raisons*, &c. prepared as may be rendred savoury to the Palate of the sick.

It is best that he sweat three hours afternoo, and early in the morning take a draught of the said decoction, with $\frac{3}{4}$ j of *Alcohol* of *Serpents*, of which above in the Chapters of *Asthma*, and of the *Elephantiasy*; every fifth day let him purge with our *Panchymaggon*, to which may be added Gr. iv of sublimed *Mercury*, or else he may purge only with *Mercurius dulcis* sublimed.

If he have *Ulcers*, knottinesses or erosions, boyle *Guaiacum* untill the decoction be like thick milk; expresse it, and with the expression wash them morning and evening, applying a plaister of *Vigoris* with *Mercury* double or treble; or the Plaisters aforesaid.

But if by these they be not removed, perfume them all with the above prescribed *Trochus's*, and they will be cured; or mix the common red precipitate *Mercury* with the *Egyptian Unguent* to purge the *Ulcers*: Or else wash them with this subsequent *Mercurial water*, of which also above.

Mercurial water.

R. Sublimed *Mercury* $\frac{3}{4}$ lb, beat it very small in a mortar, pour upon this of *Plantane water* lb j and $\frac{1}{2}$, dissolve it gently in *Balneo*, at length boyle it a little, and then by filtering separate it from the *Feces*; afterward pour it into a tin pan that is very clean, and leave it for a very small time, and the pan will become black therewith; this being done, pour the same water into another clean tin pan, so as the former may be cleaned from its blackness; then when as the other pan shall also be made black, pour the same water again into the former

former pan. Repeat this often untill the pans be no more blackned with the water, but keep their usual brightness, which will be after the tenth or twelfth time; Keep this water for use, which will be white of colour, use it to heal Ulcers arising from *Lues Venerea*, as well in the Mouth, as Yard; it is usefull also in curing other Ulcers; likewise in cleansing Cancers. But if you desire it more strong, six times infusion in the pans will be sufficient, this must be used by gently touching the Ulcers with a pencil.

Having proceeded thus far in the Cure, it is needful to appoint that the sick keep himself warm, and go not into the cold air, during the time of the Cure.

If the Disease be but beginning, use the abovesaid *Apozeme* with sublimate *Mercury*, as we prescribe; then use the abovesaid Sudorifick for several mornings, yet without provocation of sweat, rather after taking it let the Patient exercise himself, and use the second decoction before mentioned with his meat instead of drink.

Also let him purge every fifth day, as above :

If the *Gonorrhoea* be, it will be profitable to exhibit the green precipitate, or *Gum Guaiacum*, after which may be given to drink *Turpentine* washt with water of *Violets*, and beaten with the yolk of an Egg, and rendred potable with a decoction of *Sarsaparilla*.

If decay of strength be, *Pearls* dissolved in the sharp Liquor of *Guaiacum*, and the solution afterward from \mathfrak{g} 8 to \mathfrak{g} j, often exhibited, is very profitable. The distillation of the sharp Liquor of *Guaiacum* is after the manner of spirit of Salt with a luted Retort in an open fire, (*viz.*) first a large capacious Receiver must be applyed, and with gentle fire a clear Liquor distill'd; the fire must be continued in the same consistency of heat six or eight hours, then the spirits will begin to appear like clouds in the Receiver, which when perceived, the fire must be encreased, and so gradually continued till all the spirits are come forth, which is, when no more cloudiness remains in the Receiver, but it wax clear as at first. This distill'd liquor pour upon fresh shavings of the wood *Guaiacum*, make it up as it were a paste, and distill it by a Cucurbit in *Balneo* till it be dry: The liquor thus distill'd rectifie, and at first the phlegme will come forth unsavoury; as soon as some sharp drops are perceived to come forth, change the Receiver, and receive the sharp liquor apart. With this dissolve pulverisate *Pearls*, as they are otherwise wont to be dissolved in Vinegar.

The green *Precipitate* (by some called green *Lacerta*) is thus made; dissolve \mathfrak{z} iij of *Mercury* in \mathfrak{z} vj of *Aqua fortis*, and again dissolve \mathfrak{z} j of *Copper* in \mathfrak{z} ij of *Aqua fortis*; joyn the solutions, and in sand by Retort distill the *Aqua fortis*. Toward the end urge the fire more vehemently, that the greatest part of the Corrosive spirits may be removed; that which remains in the bottome grind upon a marble, and with vinegar digest it in * sand for six * *After* dayes; at length boyle it, that the most powerful part of *Mercury* may dissolve in the vinegar; the vinegar thus imptegnated pour off, and with gentle fire distill it to a dryness, then the green precipitate of *Mercury* will remain in the bottome. This is a Specifick in virulent *Gonorrhoea*, and the *French sickness*, exhibited from *Gr.* iv to viij in Conserve of *Roses*.

The Scurvy.

As *Lues Venerea* makes choice of the Liver as its proper seat, and from thence
universally

universally infects the blood; so the *Scurvy* takes possession of the *Spleen* for its peculiar habitation: See *Reusnerus*, *Horstius*, and *Sennertus*.

It seems neither of these Diseases was unknown to the Ancients, although by degrees or accidents, they are since become more sharp, or more eminently apparent.

* Or such
as live by the
Sea-side.

This is very familiar to * Sea-faring men, or such as are carried beyond the Seas; the antecedent causes are vaporous salt spirits, devoid of their own Sulphur, elevated from the Sea by the stars, but not digested, which Seamen and Passengers attract by respiration and expiration.

Spirits of this kind first infect the Lungs, then the Liver it self, and *Vena Porta*, at length the tartarous dregs adhering to the *Spleen* and parts adjacent, which parts, those impurities thus derived, do as it were by an homogeneal conformity, of a saline principle, joyfully receive to themselves, which do not only obstruct the substance of the *Spleen*, but also all veins and passages in the same.

Hence follows Melancholly, Sadness, decay of strength, weariness of the members, a change of the lively colour to a livid paleness; a Leprous hardness contracted in the skin, with small scales breaking out thin, dry, and very hard. The *Vertigo* infects the head, sleep is diminished, that which is, is not Natural, sometimes a slumbering is, but alwayes accompanied with anxiety and terror; * the heart beats, and leanness consumes the whole body; often in the beginning the Gums begin to wither, with blemishes and blew spots encompassed round about with whiteness like to Ulcerations, the teeth are loose, and jawes of evil savour. In Men the

* Palpitation of the heart.

Sperme is watery and thin, in Women the *Menses* stop, or degenerate into a white flux; the muscles and flesh as it were consumed inwardly contract a filth, and with subtle corroding humidity are affected. The Oeconomy of the Ventricle is either exceedingly diminished, or else unavoidably injured.

The body outwardly, chiefly where the muscles are most firm, is infested with blew spots, which soon vanish, and a little after appear else-where in the skin; the feet have watery swellings, with stinking Ulcers.

Females may be afflicted with this Disease fifteen or twenty years, Males are seldom troubled herewith more then seven or eight years.

When as in this Disease Obstructions of the interior Bowells; Liver and Spleen are chiefly powerful, and the *Mesentery* veins hereby receive prejudice, which usually is wont to happen, before any thing else be done, the obstructions must be removed.

Vitriolate Tartar instead of a digestive taken either in broths or decoctions, opens the first passages, and somewhat helps the secondary, which afterward are happily cleared by *Specificum purgans*, if continually for certain dayes it be drunk in *Extract* of *Hellebore*.

Note. *Mercury* must not in this case be used: For,

1. It ascends to the superiour parts, and so augments the fluxions, whence the symptoms are more powerfully manifest.

2. It here removes not Obstructions, as it doth in *Lues Venerea*.

Antimoniats are in this place of singular use:

Specificks are, 1. *Essence of Scurvy-grass* and *Beecabunga*.

Arcanums of these are highly commended.

2. *Elixir proprietatis* of *Paracelsus*.

3. True Tincture of *Coralls*.

Instead

Instead of all these with mirable efficacy Tincture of *Luna* is sometimes used, especially where the head is weakned by * *Scotomy*.

Happily therefore thou maist effect the Cure of the Scurvy, though inveterate, if after the use of mundefying Medicines, recourse be had to Specificks.

A decoction of *China-root* used for ordinary drink is very profitable; and also for Vehicles when Specificks are administred. To the poorer sort a decoction of *Lignum Sanctum* with *Scurvy-grass* is very beneficial, to whom also Specificks must not be denied.

Note. Most happily the whole business may be dispatcht, if, after the use of universalls, when Specificks are exhibited in the mornings; in the evenings before the Patient go to bed, be used certain dayes together *Philosophick-water*, or *Sulphur* or Tincture of *Tartar* (*Gr. j* or *ij* at most) which Tincture of *Tartar* is extracted with Spirit of wine (that is, *Tartarizate* Spirit of wine :) See above in slowness of the belly, and my Notes to *Crollius*.

Falling out of the teeth, and ulceration of the Gums, is helped either generally or particularly by this Cure, as is above said. The approved green water above described in the Chapter of *Ozana*, is in this case properly praised.

In Ulcers of the mouth water of *Elecampane-root* is of singular use. Also the incoagulate water after the last extraction of *Specificum purgans*; Dose *Gr. x*: Of which hereafter in the Gangreen.

After the body is well corrected blemishes spontaneously fall off, therefore need no peculiar help.

Ulcers in the body, chiefly about the shanks, are cured in the same manner as we have already spoken.

Tops of *Madder* infused in wine are convenient, the infusion being used to wash the Ulcers, which, with the same in a decoction must afterward be fomented.

This Disease is often wont to return, especially in some constitutions, where it lurks unespied and privily gets familiarity: But if the body be well cleansed at the proper seasons of the year, and orderly diet, with legitimate observation to avoid the six unnatural things, be appointed, it seldom or never can manifest its cruelty. For the most part those whom it once thus invades, it very seldom forsakes. Yet from this evident Cure it is hoped, and indeed certainly known, that there is no *Scurvy*, how deformed so ever, but may (if other things correspond) with an ingenious hand, and the right exhibition of Specificks, be perfectly cured: to which the exquisite diligence and prudence of the Physitian, with a true desire to perform things rightly, is also required.

The experience of this Cure is somewhat confirmed by the testimony of the Noble *West-Phalians*, who still send me some tokens of their gratitude. So much for the *Scurvy*, now follow *Feavers*, with their Cures.

Feavers.

In rightly Curing all *Feavers*, properly so called, this must principally be minded, that the Cure be not rashly or disorderly performed.

For although Specificks are said to remove all peccant humours, in the Cure of every Disease, yet these without method or judgement exhibited, are of little or no vertue, for the settled impurities of the body by their innate power,

do wonderfully oppose the Specificks ; yet as also in all other Diseases, so in this, these are not to be neglected.

In this place all the evacuating Medicines above prescribed are of excellent use, yet so as the temperature of the body, age, sex, and strength be well considered.

Antimony is a purging Specifick in all *Feavers*, except the *Heſtick*; the flowers of which rightly fitted and prepared expell all Feaverish impurities from the body : The flowers may be reduced to an Oyl ; which by precipitation may be reduced to an *Emetick* powder, if the Basis of the precipitation be Simple water ; or into a powder only purging downward, if the Basis of the precipitation be Oyl of *Tartar*.

Note well, whether the Oyl of *Tartar* after precipitation should long be left, (with *Croſſins*) or presently be removed. The latter is affirmed, otherwise indeed the *Antimony* would be too much fixed.

Either of these powders in a just Dose legitimately, exhibited in intermitted and continual *Feavers*, mitigates them very much, chiefly if at first rightly other medicaments be administred, it moves and expells the very root of evil from the body.

Sometimes Obstructions most obstinate abide, in the Liver, Meseraick veins, Spleen and *Mesentery* it self, also in the Reins, which move and propagate the malignant humours, therefore they are diligently to be removed with one or other of the aforesaid Evacuations, by often exhibitions.

In this case Digestives of *Vitriolate Tartar*, Cream of *Tartar*, Spirit of *Tartar*, Spirit of *Vitriol*, *Aperient Penotums*, and Spirit of *Salt*, are of excellent use ; then which nothing can be more profitable, if administred in convenient Vehicles, and such as are proper to remove obstructions.

The Obstructions thus resolved and moved, mundefying Medicaments more rightly operate, and render the Cure of *Feavers* more prosperous.

There are also necessary Vomitories in this case, especially in *Feavers* of the Ventricle, and *Quotidian*s produced of Phlegm, wherein *Aqua bened.* often exhibited is singularly profitable.

Likewise in *Tertian*s *Antimonial Emetick*-pills prepared rightly to procure vomiting ; afterward by purgations the desired Cure happily follows.

Quotidian Feaver.

In the *Quotidian*, from whence often the *Heſtick Feaver* proceeds, after dissolving the Fits, excellent is *Mixtura simplex* to expell the reliques of the Disease from out the whole body.

The intermitted Feaver.

In *Feavers* discontinued, in the beginning, not in the encrease of the Disease, while the evil as yet remains in the Ventricle, a purging Specifick of glass of *Antimony* is thus made. R. Glas of *Antimony* prepared in due season, and pulverisate $\frac{3}{4}$ lb, *Sugar Candy* $\frac{3}{4}$ iv, *Wheat flower* $\frac{3}{4}$ iv, *Saffron* $\frac{3}{4}$ j ; boyle them with common water over a gentle fire to the consistency of a Poultis, care must be taken that it burn not, but be almost as dry as bread ; then make it up into round balls, and keep it carefully : this will dure in its full vertue four years, afterward it contracts filth, and begins to decay. Use it in *Feavers* of this kind in the beginning of the Fit, as soon as any quaking in the joynts begins

gins to be. Dose in those of ripe age ʒ j, In Women ʒ ij, in Children ʒ j, or ʒ ʒ: See also below in the method of Curing Feavers.

Tertians intermitting.

There are Specificks very many, for *Tertian* intermitting Feavers, extant, both simple and compounded.

The Simple are,

1. Water of Tobacco, of which one or two Spoonfulls exhibited before the Fit come, not omitting the aforementioned, doth at length wholly prevent the Fit.

Note. This water in Feavers for the most part causeth vomiting, which if given in all other Diseases it seldome procures.

2. Root of Colts-foot ʒ j or ij in Malmsey wine, (in the *Quartane* it is also profitable) being taken six or seven hours before the Fit, vehemently provokes sweat, and also vomiting is often procured thereby.

3. Crude Alum, of which ʒ j, or ʒ ʒ, given in water or decoction of the lesser Centaury five hours before the coming of the Fit, provokes sweat, if possible. This in the *Quartane* cannot sufficiently be commended.

4. Salt of Wormwood or Masterwort duly prepared, Dose ʒ ʒ at most, given in water of the lesser Centaury, before the coming of the Fit.

5. Oyl of black Pepper distill'd *per vesicam*, (this is a famous Cordial, cooling and sweet with grateful humidity) of which Gr. iij or v, given a little before the Fit in water of Tobacco, or of the lesser Centaury, removes the Feaver.

6. Shel fishes prepared, as teacheth *Crollius*, in *Specificum Febrile*.

7. Spirit of Salt Ammoniack, of which three drops unto six or seven given in water of the lesser Centaury or Succory, five or six hours before the Fit, provokes sweat exceedingly.

Compounds are,

1. Water of the Root of Masterwort, which is thus made; R. Root of Masterwort, and rich wine, of each a like quantity, digest these together in Balneo, in a body with a blind head; afterward distil them by a Limbeck in sand; in the end of the distillation, beware it smell not of the fire. Of this give the Patient in the day he is free, and the next day three hours before the Fit, and so also the third day, the quantity of one Spoonful; that sweating may be moved, if possible. After the use of this Specifick the Fits seldome return.

2. Is *Crollius* his Composition of Oyl of Vitriol, and Salt or Spirit of Wormwood, given with Succory water.

3. Is the Compounded water of *Pistachies*, which is made after this manner; R. Water of strawberries, of the lesser Centaury, of each ʒ ij, of Honey ʒ ij or iij, mix them in a Cucurbit broke off at the neck, bury this in an Ash-hill up to the neck, leave it covered, and the *Ants* allured by the sweetness of the Honey will rush by heaps into the vessel. After you have gathered of these a sufficient quantity, take out the vessel, stir them all very well together, and and by a Limbeck in ashes, distil a water, which diligently keep. Dose, half a Spoonful at most, it must be given in the beginning of the Fit.

Note. This water (in Feavers only, as the water of Tobacco) doth sometimes provoke vomiting vehemently; therefore it is worth while diligently to consider the Nature of the Patient, whether he be fit to endure vomiting, or

no; and whether the sickly cause of the *Feaver* may fitly be expell'd by vomiting, and also whether the strength of the Patient will permit.

For although this Specifick doth remove intermitting *Feavers*, yet if the Patient have no disposition to vomiting, it were far better to leave it unused, then rashly to cause detriment to ensue.

4. Salt of the lesser Centaury, after this manner Compounded:

R. Salt of the lesser Centaury very well made 3 j, *Vitriolate Conserve of Roses*, of *Violets*, of each 3 j; mix these. Of this mixture give 3 ij twice a day, especially two or three hours before the coming of the Fit, also in the evening or morning after, according as the Fit happens; and so continue till the *Feaver* decline.

5. *Mixtura simplex* four or five hours before the Fit, also sometimes in the well dayes.

Quartans.

The *Quartane* requireth the same purgations, but here the Physitian must warily proceed.

For the *Quartane* doth often deceive Practitioners, unless conveniently and gently handled; whether it be newly taken, or of some continuance, or more inveterate, it hardly ever is perfectly expell'd.

Besides much is placed in the Nature of *Quartanes*, which do often delude Medicaments, though with the greatest gentleness exhibited, and renders them inefficacious.

Extract of *Hellebore* for purging, or else *Antimonial Pills* of which above) only working downward, do most kindly expel the causes of this *Feaver*, chiefly if but newly taken, or if after some months it be declining of its own accord.

Very often there are enormous obstructions of the *Spleen*, and left *Hypochondry*, from the evil derived to the *Vena Cava*, whence dolours of the back, loynes, and the utmost end of *Os sacrum*, do for the most part follow. Also often times the black *Jaundies* either precedes or follows, and other more grievous symptoms render the Disease more vehement. If it be so apparent, Medicines are chiefly necessary, which in this place are no other then we have already treated of.

Note. Vomiting in the *Quartane Feaver* is hardly profitable; for although it may somewhat purge the first Region of the belly, and the parts adjacent be a little cleansed from the Heterogeneous matter, yet it doth not at all touch the matter principally feeding the *Feaver*: Therefore repetition of vomitings must by no means be, one vomit is sufficient. Also *Specificum purgans* of *Paracelsus*, although it do not wholly remove the *Quartane*, yet it is a famous *Aperitive*, if some of it be mixed with other Digestives; Very often the same Specifick exhibited with a like quantity (or more) of Extract of *Hellebore*, doth by little and little consume the cause of the *Feaver*, by often, but very gently, opening the belly, then which indeed no other purge may more happily be given: For this happily opens the Obstructions, makes the belly soluble, and also expells the *Feaver*. Extract of the *Lazare Stone*, of which above in purging Medicines.

But although, after the repeating these evacuations, by reason of the evils more deeply radicated, the *Feaver* be little or nothing abated; Nevertheless it is convenient to go on still and proceed to other Specificks, (in the evening before

before the exhibiting the Specifick, the sick must abstain from Food,) which are these.

1. Oyl of *Myrrh*, of which from four to eight drops must be exhibited a little before the Fit in some convenient Vehicle.

2. Juice of *Water-cresses* with a like quantity of vinegar mixt; and if it can be endured, a little common Oyl added thereto; of which two or three spoonfulls, with six or eight drops of Spirit of Salt of *Wormwood* (in defect thereof Salt or Spirit of *Wormwood*) given a little before the Fit three or four times, still continuing it in the time of the Fit, and although it do remain.

3. Powder of *Serpents* or *Vipers*, of which above in the Chap. of *Asthma* and *Elephantiasis*, (of the flesh and back-bone, not of the heart only) of which \mathfrak{z} j, or \mathfrak{z} j and \mathfrak{ss} , given in some convenient Vehicle, before the Fit, four or five times, continuing it in the time of the Fit, though it do remain.

Note. When in *Quartane Fevers*, not only in the height of them, but also in their declination, there are most vehement dolours of the back, the cause of which we have already spoken of. These symptoms are mediated thus; fill a bag longer then broad with Barley, which boyle in simple water till it break, apply it hot to the Reins of the back all over, before the coming of the Fit, or after it, if the dolours remain.

Heſtick Fever.

In the *Heſtick Fever* the same things almost are necessary which are above prescribed in Ulceration of the Lungs; for this as an undivided Companion the *Heſtick* follows, which very often seems to require more of the Physicians help, then the Disease it self.

Moystning and cooling Medicaments are here indeed not accidentally, but essentially necessary: Salt of *Pearls* and *Corals* are very profitable.

Sweet Bathes sometimes used do much help in the habit of the body afflicted with dry scurfs.

Asses milk (hot) in the *Heſtick* chiefly after taking a Medicine that works on the body, doth wonderfully restore. There are also other things very many described by Physicians, which are here very useful.

Compounded Feaver.

The *Compounded Feavers* are cured after the same manner as other simple Feavers, only the purgations must be more gentle.

Daily Fevers.

The simple *Quotidian Feavers* are principally resident in the Ventricle, their Cure therefore is only effected with vomitings, which may be procured with *Aqua bened.* or other Vomitories.

Then such things as corroborate the Ventricle, which are various, but chiefly those following, comfort the stomach, Conserve of *sorrel*, *Roses*, *Nettle*, &c. being tempered with Spirit of *Vitriol*, or other sowerish Mineralls.

The Reliques may be removed by temperate and proper diet; also when the Internalls are freed from gross and tough impurities, throughly to perfect the Cure may be added as Auxiliaries *Panchymaggon-vegetable*, *Specificum purgans*, and more especially *Antimony*, which only purges downward.

Malignant

Malignant Feavers.

By *Malignant Feavers* we understand, all kind of Epidemical affects, which at first strike the body with piercing cold, afterward with most vehement heat, not without malignity from the air, or caused by intemperance in meats and drinks; such are *Petechial*, *Ungarick* and *Catarrhal Feavers*: Also burning *Feavers*, which hitherto have invaded and assaulted a great part of *Europe*.

In Cure of these a more happy method cannot be found then what is begun with vomiting, and by necessary Mediums at length ended in Comfortatives.

A Vomitory is *Aqua bened.* whose use is deservedly praised. Touching the cutting of a Vein, by some greatly feared, it is often doubtful with us, whether it may be necessary or no. The Head-ach speedily requires it, yet oftentimes in Chollerick persons the cutting of a vein hath been undiscreeitly done.

We therefore with *Ruland* would so temper our selves in the use of *Plebotomy*, as in urgent necessity, and when symptoms sufficiently manifest do require, we would only prescribe it, and not at all vary from this safe Rule.

See the Treatise of *Ungaricks* of *Martin Rulands* Son: Also see *Balthasar Conradinus* of the *Ungarick Feaver*.

Distill'd water of *Harts-hornes* that are fresh with the blood in them, is good in all burning, malignant and epidemical *Feavers*: See above in the Chap. of *Confectibles*.

The method of curing Feavers.

The following method may be used in *Curing Feavers*: First, if the *Feaver* be continued, inject an emollient cooling Clyster, then open a Vein, either about four a clock in the Afternoon, or else betimes in the morning, when the preceding vomiting a Clyster hath been injected.

Afterward for certain dayes give a cooling Julep, thus, R. Of a cooling decoction \mathfrak{z} iv, of Syrup of *Violets*, or *Succory* \mathfrak{z} ij; mix these, and make a Julep, of which the sick may drink at pleasure: Or, R. Water of *Endive*, *Succory*, of each \mathfrak{lb} \mathfrak{ss} , *Roses* \mathfrak{z} iv, *Salt-prunella* \mathfrak{z} ij, Syrup of *Nymphaea*, or of *Violets*, or of the five roots, of each \mathfrak{z} j and \mathfrak{ss} ; mix them: Or, R. Shavings of *Harts-horn* \mathfrak{z} ii, boyle them in a sufficient quantity of water of *Barley* or *Poppy*. R. Of this decoction \mathfrak{lb} ij, Syrup of *Colts-foot*, *Horehound*, *Maiden-hair*, of each \mathfrak{z} j, Spirit of *Scordium* without any addition Gr. vii, of *Vitriol* Gr. xi; mix these, and make a Potion, which being taken, another may be prescribed, with which, after universal Purgations, sometimes \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , or Gr. vj of *Sugar of Saturn* may be mixed.

The next day after the cutting of a Vein, give some aperient and laxative *Apozeme*, or, which is also very commodious, purge with infusion of *Rubarb*, or *Extract of Ranthymaggon*: Or, make a Magistrale Syrup that may be suitably proper both to the Nature of the Patient, and also of the peccant humour.

Then for two dayes in the morning betimes, and at three a Clock in the Afternoon, (or three hours after dinner) use some aperient laxative *Apozeme*; the first day again purge, always respecting critical dayes: If the *Feaver* abate not, again open a Vein the eighth day, and according as need shall be,

draw

draw forth the blood; alwayes in the mean while continuing the Julep above mentioned, to which also sometimes may be added some drops of Spirit of *Vitriol* or *Tartar*, or else ʒj of purified juice of *Lemmons*.

If strength decayes, Confection of *Alkermes* may sometimes be given, or Confection of *Hyacinth* with Syrup of *Lemmons*, and distill'd water of *Cordialum*.

Also an *Opiat* may be thus made; R. Conserve of *Nymphaea*, *Roses*, *Succory*, of each ʒj , Salt of *Pearls*, Spirit of *Vitriol* ʒ ʒ , of which let the sick take at pleasure: Likewise sometimes in the evenings, chiefly on Critical dayes, with the said Confections may be given Gr. vj of the *Bezoar-stone*, or ʒ ʒ of water & * *Tiphis Cervorum*. If the Patient abhor the said Julep, shavings of *Harts-horn* may be boyled in *Barley* broth, which ^{* Tiphis of the Harts-horn.} if you desire to have red like wine, add root of *Sorrel*, or lower *Dock* according to pleasure; here it will not be convenient to add *Liquorish*, but *Raisons*, *Jujube*, and of the root of *Intybus*, leave it till it be cold.

Sometimes with great profit in Feavers of this kind sweat is provoked, either with the *Bezoar-stone*, or with fixt *Diaphoretick Antimony*, or *Mineral Bezoar*. After sweating, yea, in the very time of the sweat, a Julep of salt *Prunella* may be given in abundance, or Spirit of *Vitriol* or *Sulphur*, with *Barley* water tempered to a grateful sharpness.

If heat of the tongue be, it is profitable to extract a mucilagenousness from *Quince-seeds*, or *Seeds of Pomegranate Apples*, or to dissolve salt *Prunella* in water, and to appoint the Sick to hold such things in his mouth. Also he may often eat *Pomegranate Apples*.

If there be great blackness of the tongue, it is convenient to open the veins under the tongue.

If the *Feaver* be intermitting, the same Medicaments may also profit, yet must be varied according to the constitution of the matter and disease. If a *Quotidian* be, in which for the most part the sick complains of the Ventricle, this must be observed, that a vomitory be once or twice given, with the infusion of flowers, or glass of *Antimony*, or white *Vitriol*; then without delay purge with somewhat more strong Medicines, which as in others must alwayes be given so, as they may have done working before the access of the Fit; as for Example, if the access be at nine a clock in the morning, then give the purge at three a clock the same morning; so consequently at any other time.

In the end of the Fit, sweating, which for the most part is wont to be of its own accord, strive to encrease by wrapping the Patient very warm, and then give him more largely of the above prescribed Julep. If he purge not, alwayes an hour before the Fit, let him take the said Julep with a double quantity of salt *Prunella* added, as much as he will, at least ʒ vj , or if he abhor the Julep, make an Emulsion. The next day after the first purgation, if strength permit, cut a vein; if not, then the following day.

If by these Medicaments continued for some time, the Disease abate not, it is profitable a little before the Fit come, or as soon as ever any coldness in the joynts begins to be perceived, to exhibit in those of ripe age ʒ ij , in Women ʒ j ; ʒ ʒ , in Children ʒ ʒ , or ʒ j of the following Pills, which do wonderfully expell *Feaverish* distempers. Of which also above in intermitting Feavers.

R. Glass of *Antimony* made by it self, and most finely reduced to powder ʒ ʒ , *Sugar*, *Wheat flower*, of each ʒ iv , *Saffron* ʒ j ; boyle these in common water over a gentle fire to the consistency of a Poultis, very thick, beware it burn

burn not, but let it be almost as hard as bread, then make it up into little balls, &c. Or give half a Spoonful of the following *Febrifugal water*.

R. *Water* of the lesser *Centaury*, of *Strawberries*, of each ℥ ij, *Honey* ℥ iv, mix them in a *Cucurbit*, &c. The description of which see *Crollius* his *Notes*, and elsewhere.

A *Water* useful in all *Fevers*. R. *Salt Nitre* ℥ j, *Sulphur*, *Salt Ammoniack*, of each ʒ ʒ, of the *Salt* and *Sulphur* make *Lapis Prunella*, in the end adding *Salt Ammoniack*; of this stone R. ʒ ij, of *water* of *Cardu. Bened.* ʒ iv, *Oyl* of *Sulphur* ʒ ij; mix these, and according to Art make *water* of *Carduus bened.* Of this *water* ʒ iv may be often exhibited, in the evenings, in malignant *Tertian*s, &c.

We also have known some Cured with *Salt* of *Wormwood* from ʒ ʒ, to ʒ ʒ, with six drops of *Spirit* of *Vitriol*, *water* of *Succory* ʒ j, ij or iij, exhibited three hours before the *Fit*, and the Patient laid to sweat in bed; or a Dose of *Spirit* of *Tartar* may be given, or *Salt-Ammoniack* prepared as is above described in imbecility of the *Ventricle*, from Gr. vj to viij, in *water* of the lesser *Centaury*, or a decoction of *Succory*, three hours before the *Fit*, and the Patient laid to sweat; this provoking sweat largely Cures the distemper. The same Dose must be iterated, if the first or second time be not sufficient.

Of much vertue also is *Crollius* his *Febrile Specifick* of *Shel-fishes*; Dose from ʒ j to ʒ ij in a draught of wine.

In all the said *Fevers*, the use of *Epithema*'s by application to the *Heart*, *Liver* and *Testicles* must not be neglected, of which see the *Practicks*.

This is to be noted, that in all intermitting *Diurnal Fevers*, recourse may safely be had to *Antimonial* and *Mercurial* Medicines, that so the cause of such evils lurking in any internal part, chiefly in the *Mesentery*, may be purged out, which, unless by the use of the foregoing medicaments, will hardly ever be rightly expell'd, save only by length of time.

In the *Quartane*, at first may be made a liquid *Magistrale Syrup*, of *Aperients*, and such as purge *Melanolly* and the *Spleen*, of which the Sick may take several dayes together one Dose, excepting the dayes of the *Fits*; or an *Aperient Laxative Apozeme* may be made, of which the Patient may take two Doses several dayes (*viz.*) one in the morning betimes, and the other three hours before *Supper*. Also a plaister of *Gum-Ammoniack* must alwayes be applied to the *Spleen* after universal evacuations.

The *Obstructions* being removed, to accelerate the Cure, *Antimonials* are necessary, by which, if the evil be not removed, it is convenient two dayes together to give *Mineral Bezoar*, and after the taking to provoke sweat in Bed.

Before the *Fit*, when signs of its coming appear, Gr. vj or viij of *Oyl* of *Cloves*, in some *Conserve* or *Syrup*, is very profitable; or one Spoonful of the exprest juice of the lesser *House-leek* may be given in wine; or infusion of *Colts-foot*, or else a *Vomitory*.

Pestilence.

Preservatives found out and prescribed by Physicians are very many, but how certain, and how far impowered to preserve from the *Pestilence*, is sufficiently manifest, since the preserved, and others not having preservatives, are alike assaulted.

Sometimes,

Sometimes, chiefly where there is no disposition of the body it self to attract the venome, they may in such bodies preserve; but whensoever any spark of *Sulphur* in us is depraved, and the *Mercury* of the *Microcosme* weakened, very rarely then can we escape being tainted with venomous influences.

The continual use of *Rubarb*, as also of *Wormseed*, hath preserved many from infection of the *Pestilence*, but not all.

The same likewise may be judged of other things; for the most precious things could not preserve all, though they were beneficial to some.

Yet there are some things in which a singular vertue is placed, both to defend and preserve: See the *Idea Leimodea* of *John Henneman Reyfingh*.

1. The Specifick *Elixir pestilential* of *Crollius*, is of very great force, of which see *Crollius*.

Hereto may be referr'd *Diaphoretick solar Antimony*; also *Sol transparent*, and *Panacea* of *Sulphur* of *Antimony*, and *Mineral Bezoar* prescribed in *Crollius* his Notes. Likewise the *Duke of Saxones powder*, the preparation of which see *Parmacopea Augustana*, and *Animal Bezoar*.

2. Spirit of Wine *Camphorate*, or *Pestilential water* by me described, which is thus made: R. Of the best spirit of Wine ℥ j, choice *Camphire* in the summer time 3 vij and 3 j, in the winter 3 x and 3 ij; mix these, the *Camphire* being first cut very small, and it will dissolve presently without fire, hang in the vessel 3 ʒ of *Oriental Saffron* tyed in a bag, and the spirit of wine will be of a golden colour. Keep this water in a large glass well stoppt, not full, but let a fifth or sixth part be void; and use it in the time of necessity, according to the *German* prescript set forth 1623 in that most direful *Pestilence*.

Of like vertue is compounded Oyl of *Camphire*, made of Oyl of *Cloves* and Salt of *Wormwood*, which is by me annexed at the end of *Tyrocinium*, where are other necessary things also in this case very commodious.

Another *Elixir*, R. *Bole-armenack*, *Terra Sigillata*, *Solomons-seal*, *Elecampane*, *Tormentil*, *Pimpernel*, *Angellica*, *Masterwort*, Seeds of *Rocket*, of each 3 ʒ, *Clover*, *Lignum Aloes*, *Cinnamon*, of each 3 j, red *Sanders* 3 j, the best *Treacle* 3 ʒ; Upon these when pulverisate pour the quantity of one measure of spirit of wine; distill it by a *Cucurbit in Balneo*: Dose, half a spoonful; if used instead of other medicaments for preservation, the Patient not eating in two hours after the taking of it: But if used in the Cure of the Pest, one spoonful must be given, and the sick laid to sweat in bed; this must be continued as long as strength will bear; and repeat the Dose eight times in eight hours, till no anxiety of the heart do remain.

A Cordial Unguent. R. *Malmsey-wine* 3 j, juice of *Citron* 3 j and ʒ, juice of *Sage* exprest 3 ʒ, *Vinegar* of *Treacle*, Oyl of sweet *Almonds*, of each 3 ij, distill'd Oyl of *Juniper* 3 ʒ, the best *Mithridate*, *Treacle Androma*, of each 3 j; these beat together, set in a glass vessel over hot sand, without boyling, till the juices be dissolved in the wine and the vinegar: To this when strained add Oyl of *Scorpions* 3 j, and a little wax; work these diligently together over a gentle fire, and with it joyn Oyl of sweet *Almonds* 3 j, of *Citron* 3 j, of our *Pestilential Extract* 3 j and ʒ, *Civet* 3 ʒ: Make up all these in form of an Oyntment.

Pestilential Extract.

R. Root of *Angellica*, *Masterwort*, *Wormseed*, *Elecampane*, *Kalerean*, *Vincetox*, of each 3 ʒ, *Tormentil*, *Dittany-cretic*, *Sentrana*, *Butter-bur*, *Devils-bit*, *Pimpernel*, of each 3 j, Seeds of *Love-age* 3 ij, Seeds of *Angellica*, *Melissa*, of each 3 ij, *Citron* 3 j,

3 j, *Juniper berries* two-handfulls, tops of *Bettony*, *Melissa*, *Scordium*, *Scabious*, *Card. Bened.* of each one handful and half, flowers of *St. Johns-wort*, *Lung-wort*, of each one handful : Break these a little together, and infuse them in a sufficient quantity of Spirit of wine, in a hot place, the vessel being very well closed ; afterward according to Art make an Extract.

3. A famous Preservative prepared of most white *Sugar Candied*, and Spirit of Salt dulcesied with spirit of wine, which is thus made : R. Of white *Sugar Candy* pulverisate 3 iv, imbibe it with the aforesaid spirit of Salt, (spirit of salt is edulcorated thus : R. Spirit of *Wine*, and spirit of Salt, of each a like quantity, distill them three or four times, when inseparably united, it will be sweet) make it in form of an Electuary ; Dose 3 ss alwayes given upon an empty stomack ; this exterminates all putrefaction, and preserves the Ventricle and interior bowells in an excellent disposition.

Hereto may be referr'd the *Diaphoreticks* we have spoken of from the beginning : For they are both helpful in the Cure of, and preservation from the *Pestilence*.

There are some who ascribe much to *Amulets* and *Periaptons*, and indeed not without reason ; See *Crollius* his Notes, and my Treatise of the *Pestilence*, where you may find very many prescriptions of this kind.

In Cure of the *Pest* some commend salt prepared of Vine-twigs, after the usual manner (they must be burnt, and afterward by *sulphur*, &c.) only more often (*viz.* nine or ten times) rectified, that is, dissolved and coagulated ; of this give 3 j in wine, or other *Pestilential water*, if possible at the beginning of the infection, or a little after.

This is not rare, yet is commended above other things.

Some after three or four hours exhibit 3 ss or 3 j of the common *Colubrine Antidote*, to provoke sweat. (This Antidote without salt is of no force.)

The vertues of this are greatly commended, nay, it is affirmed, that there is no *Pest*, how formidable soever, but may be expell'd by this Antidote, or at least thrust out to the Emunctuory places ; chiefly if after due operation Confortatives be adhibited.

Moreover to Imposthumes, or Pestilential Ulcers, either arising of their own accord, or thrust out from the Centre to the circumference by Medicines inwardly taken, ripening Medicaments must be applyed, partly dissipating or extracting, and partly resolving, after which such as consolidate.

Discussing Remedies are many and various, which nevertheless ought prudently and cautiously to be administred, least the venome outwardly expell'd, be thereby inwardly driven, and so the Disease become implacable : see the *Practicks*.

Toads dried and pricked through the head, (for they do not attract the venome by the body) and applyed to the *Pestilential Tumours*, (or to the belly) the skin remaining whole, they do so powerfully attract the venome, that although they be very hard at first, yet they will become plain as before the tumours were, howsoever at first they are wont to swell as if they would breake ; before the application they may be steeped in vinegar. This must be repeated as often as need is : see *Paracelsus* of the *Pestilence ad Sterzingenses*.

So the *Pestilential Elixir* of *Crollius* applyed by anointing to the Tumours insensibly extracts and dissipates the venome.

Of like vertue is the Liquor that remains, after the making Extract of *Treacle*, if applyed to the swellings : Also Extract of *Sulphur*, made with spirit (Oyl) of *Juniper*, and the tumours annointed therewith is very beneficial, only the stinking smell thereof may be offensive.

Resolving

Resolving or ripening medicaments are also various; but this is diligently to be minded, that ripening moyst Cataplasms in *Pestilential* Tumours are of little or no use, and less benefit, for indeed they are applyed hot, but because they are also suddenly cooled, the evil thereby rather descends, and precipitates more deeply; therefore are by all means to be avoided.

A more convenient way is thus; Anoint the affected part with Oyl or Butter of *Antimony* the breadth of a groat just about the top of the knot, leave it till the place be dry; afterward apply this resolving Unguent, that it may break the Sore: R. Oyl of *Linum*, *Cammomil*, of each ʒ ij, *Saffron* ʒ j, the yolks of two *Eggs*, mix these, and make an Unguent. Of this Unguent apply a little hot, repeat it often, and in a short space the Ulcer will break: Which must be cleansed with the compounded mundefying Oyntment, described above in the *Chap. of Lues-venerea*, and afterward consolidated with a healing Plaister or Opodeldoch.

Note, *Pestilential* Sores that are open must not be too hastily healed up, viz. not until all the venome from the root be expell'd, if otherwise, great danger will ensue: Therefore after mundification use the following Plaister; R. *Wax* lb j, white *Rosin* ʒ iv, *Turpentine* of *Larix* ʒ j, Oyl of *Toads*, *Scorpions*, of each ʒ ij, liquid *Storax* ʒ vj, juice of *Selandine* exprest ʒ iv, round *Aristolochy* ʒ ʒ, *Gum-ammoniack* dissolved and thickned in vinegar ʒ j and ʒ, *Myrrh*, *Sarcocolla*, of each ʒ j. Make a Plaister.

Oyl of *Toads* is thus made; R. Oyl *Olive* lb ʒ, boyle it in a pan, afterward R. Eight *Toads*, prick them with a skewer, and hang them up till they be dry, and throw them into the boyling Oyl, let them remain therein a little time; afterward cool it, strein it and keep for use.

There is also another Plaister breaking *Pestilential* Tumours, made after this manner.

R. Of the *Magnet* ʒ ʒ, *Turpentine*, Oyl of *Scorpions*, of each ʒ j. *Mastick*, *Amber*, red *Myrrh*, *Sarcocolla*, *Gum-ammoniack*, prepared *Cantharides*, of each ʒ ij, *Rosin* ʒ iv, *Wax* lb j, mix these and make a Plaister, which spread upon Leather and applyed to the Ulcer, first ripens it, afterward breaks it; when broke it must be cleansed with other Oyntments, and after cleansing healed; we therefore now come to consolidation.

An *Opodeldoch* very easie of preparation, yet not of less vertue then that of *Crollius* or *Wurtzianus*, is thus made; R. *Galbanum*, *Opopanax*, of each ʒ ij, *Ammoniack*, *Bdellium*, of each ʒ j; macerate these eight or fourteen dayes in Vinegar, the longer the better; afterward strein and thicken them to the thickness of Honey: Then R. *Lithargy* pulverisate lb j, boyle it in lb ij of Oyl *Olive*, with gentle, not vehement fire, alwayes stirring it with a spattle, until it have a red or dusty colour: Remove it from the fire, and add (a little after) lb j of melted *Wax*, stir it till it be well incorporated with the Oyl, then add the aforesaid thickned Gums, and mix them diligently; when all are very well mixed over a soft fire, add ʒ iv of Oyl of *Bayes*, and again exquisitely mix them; this being done remove it from the fire, and add the following powders: R. *Crocus* of *Iron*, *Mummy*, *Magnet*, *Magistery* of red and white *Coralls*, of each ʒ ʒ, *Lapis Calaminaris*, red *Myrrh*, *Masculine Frankincense*, *Mastick*, round *Aristolochy*, of each ʒ ij; Reduce all these to a most subtile powder, which leisurely mix with the aforesaid. This thus performed, lastly, add ʒ j of Balsome of *Amber*, that is, what comes forth last in distillation of Oyl of *Amber*; and again mix it over a soft fire; then before it be quite cold, make it up in rolls with Oyl of *St. Johns-wort*.

Carbuncles, or other Pestilential Sores, are diligently to be handled. There is an exquisite method ; thus :

1. Draw a perfect right *saphire*, round about the circle of the Carbuncle (the *saphire* buried in the Earth in twenty four hours by circumrotation recovers its vertue) until by often encompassing the Carbuncle, the circle seem to be black.

2. This being done annoint the top of the Sore with butter of *Antimony*, then annoint it with the resolving Unguent aforesaid, and a little after the Carbuncle will all fall off. After this use a Magnetick attractive Plaister, or else the compounded cleansing Oyntment, and at length the *Opodeldoch*, that the place may be healed.

There is another Magnetick Plaister of singular use in the Pestilence, the most powerful ingredient or basis whereof is *Arsenical Magnet*, artificially prepared after this manner : R. Crude *Antimony*, yellow *Sulphur*, white *Arsenick*, of each \mathfrak{z} ij ; reduce these to a most fine powder, put this in a Phial or other convenient glass, and cover it in sand, under which make a moderate fire, till all be melted together, which may be known by dipping in an iron rod or spatula : if the matter stick to it, and be of a dark red colour like *Turpentine*, cool the vessel, and take out the matter, which will be hard like pitch. This *Arsenical magnet* is no more venomous ; but may safely without any danger be exhibited ; moreover a Potential Cautery is in this case excellently useful, which operates without any inflammation or dolorous corrosion. The use of it in the Pest, is like a *Periapton* hanged about the neck. Here may be applyed the forenamed Plaister, which is thus : R. *Turpentine* of *Larix* and *Wax*, of each \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , *Gum* of *Sarapinum*, *Galbanum*, *Arsenick magnet*, of each \mathfrak{z} iij, Oyl of *Amber* \mathfrak{z} ij, Earth of *Vitriol* very well washt \mathfrak{z} j : Dissolve the *Gums* first in Vinegar of *Squills*, strain the Solution through a linnen cloth, and expresse it, thicken it by boiling untill the Vinegar be consumed, and the *Gums* return to their former consistency : Then melt the *Wax* and *Turpentine* apart, and work them together without fire, till they be thick like Oyntment ; This being done, add the purified *Gums*, and the *Arsenical* powder, with the Earth of *Vitriol*, and Oyl of *Amber* ; (the Earth of *Vitriol* is thus made : R. *Vitriol*, sublime it with *Sal Ammoniack*, untill the three Principles, (*viz.*) *Salt*, *Sulphur* and *Mercury* be removed, then will remain (an Earth, which must be often washed with *Aqua dulcis* ;) lastly, with Oyl of *Scorpions* make it up in Rolls, and keep for use.

This Plaister applyed after the usual manner to Pestilential Ulcers or Carbuncles, breaks them, and powerfully like a Load-stone attracts the venome, not suffering the opened Sore to consolidate, till all veneriosity be perfectly extracted.

If need be of further cleansing, use the often before mentioned cleansing, and as occasion is, consolidating Medicines : See the Anatomy of *Vitriol Angel. Sal.* Also *Wurtzium* his Plaister.

The Plaister, which is otherwise called my Domestick Plaister, is thus made : R. *Scammony*, *Wax*, of each \mathfrak{z} iv, *Larix Turpentine* \mathfrak{z} j ; melt them over a gentle fire, then add *Unguentum populeon* \mathfrak{z} ij, diligently mix them : To which add powder of *Amber*, *Frankincense*, *Mastick*, *Myrrb.*, *Aloes*, of each \mathfrak{z} j ; root of *Ditany*, *Gentian*, round *Aristolochy*, of each \mathfrak{z} ij, burnt *Allum* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , *Salt* \mathfrak{z} vj, *Camphire* \mathfrak{z} j ; mix these perfectly according to Art, and make it up in Rolls. Its use is in Carbuncles, and inflamed and corrupted breasts ; it extracts the heat and removes the Tumour, by maturing what is corrupted.

It

It is very beneficial in all Ulcers and Clefs whatsoever. In scorched wounds, or such as take their beginning from burns, it is profitably helpfull. Wounds by pricks or cuts without putrefaction it perfectly cures; hinders excreffency of flesh, augmenting it where need is; also old Ulcers, first cleansed, are cured by this Plaister: Which hath hitherto got no other name, because its powerfull vertue, hath only been privately experimented.

If a malignant Fever and Pest be both at one time, it is convenient first to cut a vein, yet unless the Physitian be called at the beginning of the distemper, (*viz.*) as soon as the Patient is assaulted, to appoint cutting of a vein may not be necessary, but it will be more expedient to have recourse to such things as may speedily resist the malignity, among which Mineral Bezoar is most excellent, after the taking of which in the Pestilence, the venome is presently forced to the Externalls, appearing after the first or second sweat, in Buboes, Blanes, or Carbuncles: This must be repeated every hour six hours together.

It is very convenient here to make a Julep of *Cardu. bened.* water with *Salt-prunella*, Syrup of *Lemmons*, or juice of *Citron*.

In other things the Physitian may proceed according to Prescripts of Practitioners.

Rotula's of Balsom of Sulphur are profitable in preserving from, and Cure of the Pestilence. Also *Opiats* may be made of old Conserve of *Scordium*, or with *Germane Treacle* (which is made with *Juniper-berries* boyled in simple water till they be soft, afterward bruised and exprest, and the exprest juice reduced to the form of an Extract,) with liquor of * *Typhus* of *Harts-horn*, or the Bezoar-stone, *Lachryma Cervi*, *Unicorn's-horn*, and *Terra Sigillata*, *Harts-horn*, which also by it self may be given to provoke sweat, with *Aurum potable*, Salt or solution of Pearls, of which with addition of Confection of *Alkermes*, Tablets may be made for the sick to eat of, sometimes.

Cure of Externalls.

Scabs.

In perfect curing Scabs of every kind the cleansing of the blood is principally needful: For in the evil affected blood abounding with salt, vitriolate aluminous astringent impurities, this so great an evil is closely settled between the skin and the flesh.

The Cure therefore must be effected with mundefying medicines, as *Mercur. dulcis*, *Mercur. vitæ*, *Arcanum* of *Coralls*, Extract of *Panchymagogen*, and such like.

If Obstructions are found to be in the body, and they before purgations be exhibited, care must be taken to remove them first, without which, the inveterate Scabbiness will scarcely be abated. Afterward the blood being cleansed and Obstructions removed, correctives may more happily be introduced, and so the desired Cure follow.

To this purpose Magistery and Tincture of *Coralls* are highly commended; Flowers of fixt white *Antimony* given in a decoction or spirit of *Guaiacum*, take away the contumacious Scabbiness accompanied with troublesome Itchings. By this means I restored a Student in Physick, and a certain *Bohemian*.

Sometimes in this case Stoves, and Unguents are required; also *Bathes*, see the *Practicks*.

Aqua-mortua, which is made after Solution and Precipitation of Silver in
Aqua-fortis;

Aqua-fortis, remaining in the bottom like green juice, by simple annointing, after the use of Universals before mentioned, perfectly cures Scabs in the hands or feet; *Mercur. dulcis* dissolved by gentle boyling in distilled water of *Oranges*, so as to lb j of water there be 3 lb of *Mercury*, performs the same. Of like vertue is Gold dissolved in *Aqua Regis*, and again reduced to a Calx, that is, revoked by distillation, and at length extracted with spirit of *Turpentine* till it become like Oyl, or an Oyl-like mass; with this the Scabs being annointed are presently removed.

The Volatile Scab.

There is a kind of Scab, which *Fallopins* calls *Volatile*, by reason of its sudden dispersing it self all over the skin of the body: For oftentimes it hath been seen, that this Evil hath in one night spread it self all over the body, as it were by flying, taking possession of all parts.

Physitians say there is a usual spreading of blood on the Superficies of the body, as in St. *Antonies fire*, without any Scab. Nevertheless this *Volatick* Scab, can never be cured as that other spreading of blood is cured. This Evil hath been often seen, even to death it self, obstinately to reject all Medicines.

In this case indeed all necessary things ought to be done, (*viz.*) by purging and sweating; but when the Evil is thrust out to the circumference of the body, it admits of hardly any external Cure. This most excellent secret hath often effected the Cure. R. The blood (fresh) that falls from the womb in the birth, with the whole *Secundine* or part thereof, and wash the whole part affected therewith; this seldom or never needs be repeated twice, for the *Volatick* Scab is hereby mortified, and presently falls off.

After this manner, and by this only secret, I have cured very many persons infected with this dangerous Scab.

Unctions here are of no use.

Cynones.

These kind of Evils are removed with a decoction of *Sulphur*, and a like quantity of *Tartar* made with simple water, and the place affected bathed therewith. Also Balsome of *Sulphur*.

Bunches.

Bunches without incision are easily cured, if the Patient drink often out of the skull of a dead man.

* Page 377. Of like vertue is ashes of *Spunges* thus made; * R. Of *Spunges* 3 vj, of stones or gravel that is found in *Spunges* 3 iv; Calcine the *Spunges* in an Earthen pot covered, till they be fit to reduce to powder. Of this give every day 3 j in wine two hours before meat. By this means I cured an Earls Son of nine years of age. Also certain Virgins of this City, concerning whom Physitians, otherwise in this kind excellent, have despaired, happily werd Cured by me.

Kings-Evil.

These *Evils Latent* are perfectly cured, if coles of a *Mole* be daily exhibited in

in wine or other appropriate decoction. I call that latent which is not yet ulcerated.

They are more speedily removed being annointed with Oyl of Milk, (this is made *per Veficam*, of putrified Milk) and afterward if the remaining *Caput Mortuum* after the distillation of the Milk, be mixt with the distill'd Oyl, and reduced to the consistency of a Plaister, and applyed to the part affected, it more powerfully effects the Cure.

But if Ulcerated they are most happily cured by ashes of *Salamander* sprinkled upon them, being first powdred, the *Salamander* must be burnt in an earthen pot by fire of circulation; but in the Calcining beware of the perilous fume thereof. The coles of a *Mole* may be inwardly taken, notwithstanding outward applications. Dose \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , Gr. vj, viij and xij.

Contraction of the Members.

Contracting of the Members may arise from various causes; The chiefest cause is constriction of the * *Synony of the Nerves and Ligaments*, which in themselves are as it were deprived of their wonted agility, from whence contractions of the joynts and members are introduced: This is difficultly removed by vulgar medicaments. Relief in extremities of this kind is sometimes found in the use of Natural hot Bathes, by the force and power they obtaine from Minerals spiritually powerful in such waters.

* A yellowish water growing in the joynts.

Indeed this kind of help is useful in common practise, but if the same be deficient, or the Diseased be far remote from such Bathes; there are other things which may most commodiously be used, from whence oftentimes the Cure is more happily affected at home.

The body must be cleansed with kindly purgations; such are these: Extract of *Hellebore*, *Rubarb*, *Mechoacanna*, *Panchymagogen vegetable*; also among Minerals, famous is the Specifick purge of *Antimonial Pills* purging both ways, or those that only purge downwards.

Note. Mercurial Medicines cannot here be profitably used; nor *Coloquintida* or *Elateries*: For by their substantial humidities, they are of little or no effect.

If Obstructions in the body be strong, which indeed are wont both to precede and follow Contractures, these must be removed with Medicines properly resolving Obstructions, both vulgar and Chymical.

Then the whole habit of the body must be reduced to a temperate equality of necessary moisture: To which purpose Bathes prepared of emollient and moistning Herbs are very convenient.

Note. In lean bodies Stoves do much more hurt then good; moreover in every Bathing, some of the Tincture of *Antimony* should be given in a just Dose, with convenient vehicles, as water of *Lillies* of the valley, that also in the time of Bathing, sweat may be somewhat provoked, to flow from the habit of the body.

Also by this means the spirit of life hath more free access to the extremities of the members, whereby the cause of Contracture is removed.

Having mentioned these, we now come to external medicaments, among many others, this following is principally excellent, and is thus: R. Roots of *Angelica* \mathfrak{lb} v, which well bruised boyle with wine in a convenient vessel diligently closed, untill the roots come to a mucilaginous substance, which ex-

press,

press, and after boyle it gently till half be consumed; then R. Of excellent *Rhenish* or *Spanish* wine ℥ iv, in which dissolve of the best *Saffron* pulverisate ʒ iij; heat the wine over coals leisurely in a convenient vessel, and put in of *Venice-sope* the best that can be got, cut very small ℥ j, keep it continually stirring till the *Sope* be plainly dissolved; which being done, add Oyl of *Turpentine* and *Juniper*, of each § a part, mix them diligently, and by further boyling joyn them with the mucilaginous substance of *Angelica* roots, untill the whole be reduced to a just Consistency. With this Unguent annoint the whole body, and especially in those places where the contracture more strongly abides; this do alwayes after going out of the Bath: Every other day repeat both the use of the Bath and Uction, untill it be done nine times: By this means the Nerves and Ligaments are loosned, and the Patient restored to his pristine vigour.

This Cure is more happily and speedily effected, if with the *Tincture of Antimony* before bathing three or four drops of distilled Oyl of *Angelica* be exhibited.

Note. *Galbanum* must not be given unless the body be very strong, and not lean.

In Contractures Mercurial, Uctions are profitable, also the * *Stove* above prescribed with spirit of wine (a Bath made with the decoction of *Pulse*) together with Balsom of life exhibited in *Treacle water*, *mixture simplex*, or Tincture of *Antimony* given to provoke sweat; afterward a Magnetick plaister may profitably be applied.

To drive out the venome, Balsom of life with the Magnetick Plaister are singularly useful, especially where the venome lies hid in the centre of the body: See above in the *Chap. of Love-potions*.

By this means I cured an Earls Daughter.

Dryness of the Members.

In particular dryness, after the use of Universalls before mentioned, if necessity urge, there are Specificks both internal and external. It cannot be denyed, but that fomentations (of *Willowes*) Uctions and Plaisters prescribed by Authors, and confirmed by use, do much help in this case.

Internals are, 1. R. *Virgins honey* a sufficient quantity, with this annoint the inside of an Earthen pot, and place it in an *Ant*-heap up to the neck, lay over the top a sieve that is not very close, and so the *Ants* allured by the sweetness of the honey will fall through the holes of the sieve, without other filth; when you have thus gathered a sufficient quantity of them, pour upon them good spirit of wine, digest them in *Balneo* a day or two, afterward distill them, at first with gentle Fire, that the spirit of wine may come forth, then encrease the Fire, that the water of the *Ants* and honey may come forth together, which keep for use. Of this water give one Spoonful three dayes together in the mornings fasting: sometimes in the evenings half a Spoonful may be given with a piece of bread toasted: But the withered dry Member chafe often with the spirit of wine first drawn off: See above in the *Chap. of Consumption*.

2. Very powerful in restoring the dry Member, is, the River water, which in watering great Horses, is wont to fly out of their mouthes after they have drunk, if it be diligently saved and given to drink morning and evening.

An extream is *Arcanum* of sweet *Allum*, of which *Wurtzins* makes mention,

Cap. 23. H. 3. which is thus explained; boyle (that is, Calcine) *Allum* to a thick consistency in an Earthen pot, that the Phlegm may evaporate. This, when beaten, distill by Retort, that the spirit which is like *Aqua fortis*, may come forth. The *Caput Mortuum* taken out and beaten, will become a soft tender earth, of which *Wurizius* speaks, dissolve this earth in water blood-warm; in the solution the dead earth will remain in the bottom, filter it, and afterward boyle it. Also filter the *Allum*, and when coagulated joyn it with Common Salt, and proceed further as the Author himself teaches. See its use also in the said place.

Also another extream in dryness of this kind, is Oyl of *Vitriol*, *Amber* or *Turpentine*: Also *Mans grease* with a like quantity of Oyl of *Vitriol* (red or strong Oyl which is made of blew *Vitriol*) mixed together leisurely with Oyl of *Amber*, or other of the abovesaid Oyles.

The parched place must first be chafed with more sharp clothes; afterward annointed, and that often.

Note. Members more dry must always be chafed with clothes very hot, or else with *Fox skins*.

Laxation.

Members out of joynt must first be rightly set.

2. A decoction of *Cammomil flowers* must be applyed with a blew cloth; also *flowers* of *St. Johns-wort* and *Longwort*, added to the Decoction.
3. The part annointed with Oyl of *Wax*.

Tumours.

In watery Tumours excellent is *Goates dung* with water *Fabrorum*, or which is better, boyled with its proper Urine, and applyed.

In hot Tumours which are called * *myrroids*, *Epithema's* generally profit, such are these.

1. Water of *Frog-spawn*, in which a little *Myrrh* is boyled. * Preternatural Tumours.
2. A strong *Lixivium* boyled till it wax white, mixed with *Linseed Oyl*, in three or four hours it helps in the * *Herpes*, with which * A kind of St. Anthony's fire. Children are often inflicted.
3. A plaister of *Water-saffes* bruised.

Note. If Tumours of this kind often happen, such things as cleanse and abate the superabundance of blood must not be neglected.

Phypella.

In *Phypella's*, fetid Oyl of *Tartar* or *Guaicum* is very usefull. This Tumour is called a * *Bile*, because it is preternatural, and grows in the Groins, and where *Kernels* are wont to be. Concerning *Oedema*, see *Platers*. * Or was kernel.

Buboer.

Of *Buboers* above in the Chap. of the *Pestilence*. Here is commended Balsom of *Tartar*, of which *Ruland Cent.* 1. Also a plaister of *Diasulphur*, in the following Curation.

Carbuncle.

Of the *Carbuncle* see above in the *Chap.* of the *Pestilence*; hereto may be re-ferr'd the plaister of *Arsenical Magnet*, of which a little before.

* *Epinyctis* and *Fellons*.

* *Apushri-*
ing by night.

In *Epinyctis* and *Fellons* the same things are useful, only beware that you open it with no kind of Iron (chiefly in time of the *Pestilence*) for, for the most part, death follows; these are of a dusky, dark colour, the worst of all pushes, so called, because they break out in the night.

Terminthus.

Tumours of this kind are sometimes like to *Ulcerated Herpes*, they may be annointed with Oyl of *Nuts* exprest and thickned, of which above: Also Balsome of *Diasulphur*. They are Tumours, in the top of which a black Whelk appears.

* *Hydrocephalus.*

* *A disase*
arising from
Rheum in
the head.

In the *Hydrocephalum*, *Snails* with their shells bruised, and in form of a plaister applied to the head, and left till it falls off, of its own accord, doth wonderfully help: See *Fabritius Hildanus* of *Surgical Observations*, Cent. 3.

Timpany, and windy swelling in the Cods.

Of the *Timpany*, and windy swelling of the *Cods*: See above.

Windy Tumour of the skin.

In windy Tumours of the skin apply Cuppinglasses with scarification: Also *Carminative seeds*, the root of *Wallwort* fresh, bruised and applied instead of a plaister, admirably disperses all windiness.

Schirrus.

Of the *Schirrus* chiefly in the inward parts we have already spoken. When they outwardly appear, *Cataplasms* of *Briony* roots, also *Goats* dung and urine do much help.

Note. A plaister of *Hemlock*, of which above, is not here at all profitable.

The Gangrene.

Of the *Gangrene*, see *Ruland's Curation* the last Cent. 10. Here Balsome of *Sulphur*, and a plaister of *Diasulphur* applied to the part affected. By this means I cured the *Ganglion* of the *Yard* in a *Consul* of *Bremen*: See also below in the *Gangrene*, and *Sphacelus* beginning.

A swelling called Bronchocele.

Bronchocele is a Tumour of the Nerves in Ligamentous parts growing of flesh, it is cured with Balsome of *Sulphur*, and a plaister of *Diasulphur*.

Cancer.

Cancer.

Of the *Cancer* see above (the hidden *Cancer* is described) it is called *Cancer* of the breasts.

Running Ulcers.

In running Ulcers of excellent use is common Oyl impregnated with *Mercur. dulcis* sublimate, of which above.

Also Balsome of *Sulphur*, and a plaister of *Diasulphur*, but the Ulcers must first be cleansed. See the cleansing medicaments above in *Lues-venerea*.

* *Sarcoma.*

* An excrescence of flesh.

Sarcomas are cured, as the *Polipus*, of which above.

* *Varix.*

* A crooked swelling vein.

These swellings (familiar to women with Child, whence by the Germans called *Kindes Adern*) are thus cured; R. *May butter*, or in defect thereof Oyl of *Roses* one part; the exprest juice of bruised *Crabs* two parts; Mix them, and boyle them to the consistency of an Unguent, (or boyle them gently) afterward apply this alone to the part affected. It stinks exceedingly.

Aneurisma.

For *Aneurisma's*, R. Ashes of *Figs* ʒ ʒ, *Wax* an ʒ, *Turpentine* ʒ ij; mix these and make a Plaister, spread it and apply it often. Balsom of *Sulphur* may be mixed therewith, and sometimes may be added purified Earth of *Vitriol*.

St. Antonies fire.

St. Antonies fire newly taken, what part soever it invades, requires moderate discussing externalls. Menstruous blood dissolved in Rose vinegar, and applyed hot, presently dissolves it, especially if sweating be also moved with simple or compounded, *Solar* or *Lunar Bezoar*, in water of *Senecio*: Also *Mixtura simplex* in the same Vehicle.

Likewise a decoction of *Myrrh*, and *Olibanum* in wine and vinegar, and applyed hot, presently dissolves it.

Leaves of *Horse-radish*, with the hard veins in them bruised, applyed somewhat hot, represses the heat of the blood.

Some familiarly use water of *Frog-spawn*, to extinguish *St. Antonies fire*, but oftentimes with evil success; For it is too cold, that is, it hath in it self *Mercury* conjoynd with a certain *Saturnine* property. It indeed is repercussive, but a manifest cause of subsequent grievous symptoms; for sometimes the veiny and nervous parts are mortified thereby: Yet a little of it mixt with the decoction of *Myrrh* and *Olibanum* may more laudably be appointed.

Linnen stockings imbibed in water of *Frog-spawn* and again dried, and worn (the matter being first rightly prepared) abates and preserves the legs and feet from *St. Antonies fire*.

In these fires ulcerated, for the Cure of them see *Ryland Cent. 1. Curat. 43.* This Cure I have happily used in several young Women, (water *Cresses* only.) In *St. Antonies fire Phlegmonous Curat. 61. Cent. 9.*

Phlyæna.

* A swelling with blisters like wild-fire.

In *Phlyæna's*, or the persons so afflicted, when they fix in fleshy parts; among restrictive healing Medicines, there is nothing better then an *Epithema* made of the strong *Lixivium* of *Beech* ashes, and a like quantity

tity of *Linseed Oyl*, exceedingly well mixt, and afterward the affected part bathed hot therewith, by application of linnen clothes, and this repeated often. If a little Oyl of *Nutmegs* be added, the Cure will more perfectly follow.

These are bladders, like bubbles rising in boyling water, having in them a yellow liquor.

*Herpes * Miliaris.*

^{* Winding or running crooked.} The *Miliar Herpes*, as also the true *Herpes*, is mitigated with water of *Calx vive* applyed hot to the parts affected; it more strongly operates, if sweet *Allum* or *Sugar of Saturn*, be dissolved in it before application.

It is best in this case to have especiall regard to the cleansing of the body; for this Malady is very often the cause of evil digestion in men, and obstruction of the *Menses* in Women.

Therefore care must be taken to prevent either.

Sweat is very necessary after due performance of all other things, whereby the subsequent Cure is rendred easie: But if ulcerations of the flesh and skin be, or if they lye hid, and the evil be thereby more contumacious, recourse must be had to mundifying Remedies above prescribed.

Here is chiefly commended cream of *Calx vive* mixed with other cleansing Medicines, and applyed.

^{* Arsefmart.} A decoction of ** Arsefmart*, so leaves of *Madder* boyled in water and wine, do not only mundefie, but also cure the *Herpes*, especially of the Legs.

Saturnine unguent of *Lithargy of Gold* and *Oyl Olive*, mixt without fire by continual beating in a lead Mortar, doth admirably help.

Balsome of *Sulphur* effects the Cure.

Ring-worm and Tetter beginning.

Ring-worms and Tettters beginning, especially such as are in the Face and Neck, are taken away, by annointing with fasting spittle rubbed upon them; but if more contumacious, and further spread in the skin, then after general cleansing Medicaments, others also must be added.

The water which by distillation is drawn from Oyl of *Tartar per deliquium* dissolved with crude *Mercury* (in a fourfold proportion, that is, to ss j of Oyl of *Tartar*, put z iv of *Mercury*, distill it in a Retort, the *Mercury* first comes off, so the water is not Corrosive;) Cures all Tettters and Ring-worms, yea, though most contumacious.

So Oyl of *Tartar* made *per deliquium*, with a like quantity of Oyl of *Wax* diligently mixed, both cleanses and cures Ring-worms.

Itching.

For the Itch, R. Of *Galens* cooling oyntment z j, of *Populeon* z ss, of *Opium* Gr. ii j or iv; dissolve the *Opium* in Oyl of sweet *Almonds*, afterwards mix them, and annoint the parts.

Scurvineß, or the wild Scab.

Although this Scurvy seem diverse from other Scabs, yet they are generated from one and the same cause; they either alwayes come together, or one follows the other; therefore what difference there is, doth certainly seem to depend upon too much of either Parent, it indeed cannot proceed from a sound constitution: Therefore it should be diligently inquired whether sooner or later it was generated, or came to be manifest in the body.

The loathsome Scurvy is almost the Greek-Scurvy, not much differing from the Leprosie of the Greeks.

This

This may be cured with *Viridellus* prepared as above described.

I judge, and not without Experience, that he that can cure this Scurviness, may also cure the Scab, almost of what kind soever.

See above, what are described in the *Chap.* of the Leprosie.

Ulcers, Dandref, and running sores of the Head.

Ulcers, Dandref, and other running Sores of the head, either confirmed, or by application of improper Medicaments exasperated, mundefying internal Medicines dispose them to a fitness for admitting of Cure, but there is no cleansing Remedy so happy as inwardly to remove the cause, and outwardly also the evil it self. It is not alwayes profitable to cure running Sores of this kind, especially in Children, since it is very often manifest, that from thence much more danger and detriment doth arise, then health or tranquillity is procured thereby.

Some endeavour to eradicate these evils by pitcht Caps mixed with *Arsenick*, but these are plainly hurtful.

After the use of internalls above described, this most excellent Cure is effected by two things.

1. Is the Urine of a *Boar* taken out with the bladder it self, and the *Boars* brains added thereto, with which when diligently prepared, foment the head for some time in a Chimney, that the Patient may the better endure the fume, and with the remaining marrow annoint the ulcerated head; by repeating this certain times the evil is taken away, and the head perfectly cured.

2. Is Balsome of *Sulphur*, which this and the like ulcerations, doth speedily and safely remove.

Warts.

The water that issues out at the end of armes or other pieces of Oak trees chopt off with a hatchet, takes away *Warts* of what kind soever.

Corns.

Corns that are cut may be washed with Dogs urine, afterward a plaister of red *Wax* applyed (the operation will be better, if a little *Mercury dulcis* be added) then that they may be cured, a little Salt Lard must be worn upon the affected place.

In plucking up Corns by the roots, this following is highly commended by *Ruland* as a principal secret.

R. Oyl of *Sulphur per Campanæ* ʒ ʒ, Corrosive Salt of the *Chrystal stone* ʒ ij, seeds of *Henbane* ʒ j, *Opium* ʒ j; grind these, and mix them.

Or, R. The blood of an *Eele*, and annoint the affected place.

Hard fleshy tumours.

In these hard fleshy swellings, after the frequent use of Bathings, it is best to cut them with a knife. Potential Cauteries are of no use in this case.

Spots.

These spots and blemishes, of which *Fernellus*, if it be desired to cure them more happily, the body must first be cleansed from depraved humours, afterward externalls applyed; of which are many in use by Practitioners.

The fat of the fish *Thymalus* and Oyl of *Canes*, take away the Spots, by anointing.

Mans blood with an equal part of breast milk distill'd together, takes away all blemishes.

Pim

Pimples.

Pimples are removed with distill'd water of the spotted leaves of *Satyrion* gathered in the New Moon, with which the skin must be diligently wash'd in Autumn, to prevent their return in the Spring.

So Salt of ashes of old *Coleworts* dissolved in the same water is a present Remedy.

Black and blew spots.

Black and blew spots are best removed by application of raw flesh.

The Gangrene and Sphacelus beginning.

The Gangrene or Sphacelus in its beginning, is prevented from spreading;
1. By a strong *Lixivium*, in which *Scordium*, roots of *Scorzonera* and *Vincetox* are boyled, and the affected place fomented with the same *Lixivium* applyed hot. 2. Spirit of wine Camphorate, that is, in $\text{℥} \text{ iij}$, of which $\text{℥} \text{ j}$ of *Camphire* is dissolved; with this alone or joyned with other appropriates, wash the affected place; then this there is nothing more excellent to prevent putrefaction of the part: See *Fabritius Hildanus* his *Observations*.

4. Butter of *Antimony*, with which the part already affected and putrefied must be annointed, and as it were marked therewith, that it may more happily be separated from the living part, and the parts admit of no further putrefaction; it is observable, and plainly to be discerned, that after the corrupted part is encompassed with the butter by annointing, if other things be conveniently and rightly performed, the putrefaction passes not that circle. The dead part must be separated, if one intire part, by the Chyrurgions help, or else by mundefying Unguents, that the dead parts may not corrupt the living.

To this purpose excellent is Oyl *Olive*, but more excellent is Oyl of *Poppy* made by expression, if in $\text{℥} \text{ iij}$ of either Oyls, $\text{℥} \text{ ℥}$ of sublimate *Mercury*, or *Mineral Turpith* be dissolved untill the Oyl be tinged with a red colour. This Oyl doth not only perfectly cleanse all fetid ulcerations, but also admirably separates the gangren'd parts from the living, removes what is putrefied, but what is found it touches not.

Ulcers.

Of Ulcers see above what is there described. In Ulcers of every kind, first such things as cleanse, then such as may take away the corrupt matter, and at length consolidating Medicines are required.

Mundefying Medicaments are above spoken of, Balsome of *sulphur*, and a plaister of *Diasulphur* excellently consolidate Ulcers, of which also above.

Fistulae.

Fistulae are cured partly by external, and partly by internal Medicines.

Internal are vulnerary potions, touching which Authors advise, chiefly *Wurtzius* in the proper *Chap. Treatise* 4.

Note. The Fistula is difficultly cured, if in the mouth it lye hid, and the mouth be infected with blackness, or other corrupt filth: Therefore the mouth must either be scraped, or with convenient Medicaments purged. *Mercur. dulcis* dissolved in *Plantane water* takes away the blackness by annointing.

Healing Medicines may be taken from the abundance of consolidating Remedies above prescribed.

Salt of *sol* extracted from the *Caput mortuum*, is also a famous cleanser, if after washing of the Fistulae it be applyed, especially if first dissolved in the juice

juice of river *Crabs*, and with Tents, or other spongy instruments put into the cavities of the *Fistula's*.

Moreover to consolidate *Fistula's*, especially of the Gums, after the perulh-ed teeth are taken out, for without their taking out, no cure can be effected, most excellent is the liquor, which remains uncoagulated after the *Specificum purgans* of *Paracelsus* is the third or fourth time extracted. Of this some drops often put into the *Fistula's*, or with Tents applied, effects the Cure in a short time.

Wounds.

Cure of wounds rightly appertain to Chyrurgery, for they, and also Ulcers, require manual operation.

In cure of these *Felix Wortzius* Chyrurgion, hath famously performed much, whose works are extant and worthy of the greatest commendation.

Paracelsus the most Eminent Chyrurgion, seems perfectly to perform the whole work, in evidently describing all things necessary in Chyrurgy. Whose Chyrurgical writings are of singular use, especially that small manual once compendiously copied out at *Basil* by *Vitus Amerbachius*, and not hitherto Printed.

The same Authors excellently advise, touching all symptoms and accidents, which very often happen in all kinds of Wounds, which chiefly how to Remedy *Felix Wortzius* excellently teaches in his third *Chyrurgical Treatise*.

There are Vulnerary Balsomes, also Potions very profitable to consolidate wounds, of which Authors do also advise.

Famous is the vulnerary Balsome of *Felix Wurtzius*, which is every where commended, and is indeed of greater vertue then is usually described; these two following principal properties it hath, that (if all other things be legitimately performed) it exquisitely Cures the wound, and that in a very short time.

The vulnerary Balsome is thus made:

R. *Galbanum*, *Ammoniack*, *Bdellium*, of each $\frac{3}{8}$, macerate them three dayes in vinegar, then strain the Liquor, and after the usuall manner thicken it to the consistency of Honey: Afterward R. of fine red *Myrrh*, of the best *Mastic*, of each $\frac{3}{8}$, *Olibanum* $\frac{3}{4}$; to these when finely pulverisate, add of *Larix Turpentine*, Oyl *Olive*, of each $\frac{3}{4}$; boyle them together over a most gentle Fire, stirring them continually, until the latter Gums be well melted, then again add $\frac{3}{4}$ of Oyl *Olive*, and with gentle heat boyle it; and so go on, alwayes adding $\frac{3}{4}$ of the Oyl *Olive*, untill a whole pound be so used, keeping it alwayes stirring: This being done, mix the Gums before dissolved in vinegar, and afterward streined and thickned, by continual stirring in like manner; and as before by ounces pour in Oyl *Olive*, untill another pound of the Oyl be added, and then the Balsome will contract a yellowish colour.

But if you desire the same Balsome should be green, add $\frac{3}{4}$ of *Verdegrease* pulverisate, and leave it in the Sun for a month and more; the Feces will by little and little precipitate the bottom, from which, what is pure must be separated, and in clean vessels kept for use.

Use.

Green wounds made either with Cuts or Pricks are by this balsome suddenly cured, if only a small part thereof be moderately hot, (*viz.*) as hot as the Patient can well endure, put into the wound, yet so as the whole cavity of the wound be exactly filled; for otherwise the Superiour parts will be healed up,

up, and the inferiour remain raw, whereby bad symptoms will arise : But if with the wound a vein be also cut, it must be bound up carefully, and the Balsome infused ; this continued for four dayes at least, if the legature be aptly placed, the wound will be perfectly cured.

Some do sometimes in these cases use (not the aforesaid Balsome) a conglutinating powder, which is made of River *Crabs* ; Thus, R. *Crabs* whole, while they are alive, and fresh taken out of the River, in the month of *June*, when the Moon is in the sign *Cancer*, (at that time their shells are tender) put them in an earthen pot, and dry them in an Oven, but so as they may neither burn, nor touch the fire, but be fit by drying to be reduced to powder easily. This powder put into wounds, yea, though very deep, but with this caution, that all the cavities be perfectly filled ; otherwise where the powder touches not the bottom, the wound in the top will indeed be consolidated, but its generating corruption in the bottom cannot be hindred : This therefore must alwayes be diligently minded, otherwise wounds newly healed must be again lanced.

Another Balsome of excellent use in wounds, is thus made ;

R. As much ear-wax as can be got, add it to Oyl of *Walnuts* made by expression, boyle them together, untill with gentle heat, the Oyl be somewhat thick like a Balsome.

The use of this is wonderful in most speedy curing all wounds, for it excellently consolidates, and perfectly frees from putrefaction.

Here may be reckoned *Rulands* Balsome of *Sulphur*, and plaister of *Diasulphur*, whose laudable vertues are evident.

Fraçtures, Laxation and Dislocation of bones.

In Fraçtures, Laxations and Dislocations of bones, rightly to effect the Cure, practical Chyrurgions may be advised with thereabout.

Osteocolla inwardly taken is admirably efficacious in the elder sort, but in the young it is not so : See *Fabritius Hildanus* his *Observations*.

Yet this inconveniency may certainly be avoided by a dexterous preparation of an *Arcanum* or *Magistery* (phylosophically calcined) of the stone it self, that may be equally assistant both to the aged and also to the young, this experience proves.

But hitherto very few or no observations of a universal *Magistery* helpful in fractures or dislocations are extant, or else what is manifest hath in it litt' certaintv.

F I N I S.

Courteous Reader.

FOr your benefit, and the more exact understanding of the precedent Works, I have first compyl-
ed a particular Table of Diseases comprised in the foregoing Book of Practical Chymistry. and
have inserted the Remedies of the same Book in the general Table of Remedies following, which I
call general, because in it are specified the Remedies, and Preparations of Royal, and Practical
Chymistry. The reason why I have not added a Table of Diseases to Royal Chymistry, is this :
the Author of it only intended Preparations of Remedies, and briefly names the Diseases for which
they were proper, for illustrating, and proving the efficacy of his Preparations. In both Tables you
have the Summe of both the foregoing Volumes of Royal, and Practical Chymistry.

A particular Table or Catalogue of Diseases comprised in the Practical Chymistry, of Doctor Hartmannus.

DISEASES of the HEAD.

	Page.		Page.
Paines of the Head	20.	Haw, Cloudines, and Pterygium	42.
Hemicrania	ibid.	Inflammation, Pain, and Dropping	42, 43.
Talking idly in Sicknesse	21.	Redness of the Eyes	43.
Infany, Mania, and Melancholy	22, 23.	Hypophagma	44.
Hydrophobia	23.		
Love Potions, or the danger coming there- by	24.	AFFECTS of the EARS.	
Phrensy	24, 25.	Inflammation and Ulcers	44.
Epilepsy in Children	26.	Fluxes of the Ears	ibid.
Epilepsy in those of ripe Age	26, 27, 28, 29, 30.	Worms in the Ears	ibid.
Apoplexy	30, 31, 32.	Pains of the Ears.	ibid.
Palsy	33, 34.	Ringings, Noyse, and Hissing	44, 45.
Palsy with the cholick	35.	Difficulty of Hearing	45.
Memory defective	36.	Deafnesse	45.
Drowsy affects	ibid.		
Watchings	ibid.	AFFECTS of the Nose.	
Lite of the Brain	37.	Ozoena	46, 47.
Vertigo	ibid.	Burning Sores of the Nostrils	47.
Convulsion	ibid.	Cancrous Humors	ibid.
Jestigation	38.	The Polypus	ibid.
Catarrh	38, 39.	Smelling Lost	48.
Suffocative Catarrh		Coryza, or a distillation from the head to the Nose	ibid.

AFFECTS of the EYES.

Squinting	39.		
Palsy of the Eye.	ibid.	DISEASES of the FACE.	
Imbecillity, and dimnesse of Sight	39, 40.	Rednesse	49.
Ruption of the Ball of the Eye	40.	Wheals	50.
Whiteness and Cloudiness	ibid.	Small Pocks, Measles, &c.	ibid.
Swellings	ibid.	Blemishes, &c.	ibid.
Sores of the Eyes	40.	Pimples	ibid.
Carcinoma's	41.	Ringwarms, Tetter, &c.	ibid.
Epiphora, or dropping of the Eyes	ibid.	Clefts of the Lips.	ibid.
Inflammation	ibid.		
Pain of the Eyes	ibid.	AFFECTS of the TEETH.	
Impostume of the Eye-Lids	ibid.	Benummednesse	50.
Fistula of the Eyes	ibid.	Blacknesse of the Teeth	ibid.
Wheales and blemishes	ibid.	Bb	Loosenesse

THE TABLE OF DISEASES.

	Page.		Page.
Loosenesse of the Teeth		DISEASES of the VENTRICLE.	
The Tooth ach			
Hollow aking Teeth		51. Ulcers of the Stomach	
Worn, or wasted Teeth		Stopage of the Stomach	72.
Rotten Teeth		52. Dilatation of the Mouth of the Stomach	ibid.
Flesh growing about the Gums		Strink of the Ventricle	ibid.
Laxity, and putrefaction of the Gums		Intemperance of the Ventricle	ibid.
Swelling of the Gums		Loathing, and want of Appetite	
A distillation to the knot of the Jaw		Hungriness	73.
Exulceration		53. Canine Appetite	74.
Dolours of the Teeth		Longing, or the immoderate desire of	
AFFECTS of the TONGUE;		Women with Child	ibid.
and Cheeks, &c.		Thirst	ibid.
Ranula		Crudity of the Ventricle	75, 76.
Palsy of the Tongue		Digestion lost	76.
Loft Speech		ibid. Belchings	77.
Taft lost, and depraved		54. Windiness of the Stomach	ibid.
Tumor of the Jawes		Inflation of the Ventricle	
Inflammation of the Jawes		Tumor of the Ventricle	ibid.
Imposthumation		Sighing, or Sobbing	
Laxity of Uvula		Nauseousnes.	
Inflammation of the Uvula		Vomiting	78.
Ulcers of the Columella		ibid. Clotted Blood	ibid.
Putrid, and fetid Ulcers		ibid. Gholler	
Ulcers of Lues Venerea		ibid. Dolour of the Ventricle	
Quinsy		55, 56. Animalcula of the Ventricle	79.
Bastard Quinsy		56. Imbecillity of the Ventricle	ibid.
AFFECTS of the LIGHTS.		57. DISEASES of the INTESTINES.	
Windy Lights		Obstruction	80.
Asthma, Orthopnoea, and Dispnoea		57. Cholick, and Iliack passion	81.
Stopping of the Breast		ibid. Palsy	84.
Inflammation of the Lungs		58. Slow dejection of the Belly	
Imposthume of the Lungs		ibid. Flux of the Intestines	ibid.
Hereditary Ptytick		ibid. Diarrhæa, and Dysentery Epidemical	
Ptytick not hereditary		Dysentery	85.
The Plurisy		59. Tenesmus	89.
Hoarsness		59, 60. Dysentery of the Liver	ibid.
Cough		61. Purulent Excretion	ibid.
Spitting blood		ibid. Maw-wormes	
AFFECTS of the HEART.		ibid. Ascarides	90.
Ulcers, and St. Anthony's Fire		Tinea	
Lipothymy		66. Inflammation	
Swouning		ibid. Clefs	
Palpitation of the Heart		67. Swellings, Warts	91.
Little Worms in the Heart		ibid. Red Sores, Piles	
Poysons		ibid. Hidden Hemroides	
Dolour of the Heart		67. Deflux of the Hemroides	92.
VICES of the Paps		68. Hemroides Stopt	ibid.
CANCERS		ibid. Falling Down of the Fundament	
CARDIALGY , or Pain of the Heart		Frequent croaking of the belly	93.
		72. Incontinency of the Dung	ibid.
		AFFECTS	

THE TABLE OF DISEASES.

	Page.		Page.
AFFECTS of the LIVER.		Inflammation of the Bladder.	119.
Intemperance, } of the Liver	193.	Imposthume } of the bladder	120.
Putrefaction } of the Liver		Exulceration } of the bladder	ibid.
Imbecility		The Priapismus	ibid.
Cruent dejections of the belly }	ibid	Extinct, or weak Virility }	121.
Tumors of the Feet		Gonorrhæa	121.
Obstruction of the Liver	94, 95.	Virulent Gonorrhæa }	ibid.
Schirrus of the Liver }	96.	Caruncle of the yard	122.
Tumor of the Liver }		Diabetes	ibid.
Inflammation }	97.	Incontinency of Urine	123.
Imposthume } of the Liver		Difficulty in making Water.	ibid.
Ulcer	ibid.	Strangury }	124.
Obstruction of the bladder of the Gall.	ibid.	Heat of Urine }	125.
Choller encreased in the same bladder	98.	Pissing blood	
The Stone in the Bag of the Gall.		Voyding strings in Urine.	
DISEASES of the SPLEEN.		DISEASES of the TESTICLES.	
Tumor } of the Spleen	98.	Inflammation of the Scrotum, &c.	125.
Obstruction } of the Spleen		Tumor of the Cods.	ibid.
Schirrus		Bubonocèle, Enterocèle, and Epilocèle,	ibid.
Inflammation }	101.	or Burstings of the Belly.	126.
Imposthume }		NAVEL-BURST.	
Ulcer.	ibid.	AFFECTS of the WOMB.	
DISEASES of the Mesentery		Inflammation	
SYMPTOMS and the Liver,		Impostumation }	127.
and Spleen.		Ulceration }	
Jaundies simple	102.	Sores	ibid.
Black Jaundies	103.	Schirrus.	
Hypochondriack-Melancholy	ibid.	False conception	ibid.
Atrophia, or Consumption	104.	Difficulty in the Birth }	128.
Cachexy	106.	Winde of the Womb	ibid.
DROPSY, and its Species.		Dropsy of the Matrix	129.
Dropsy in general.	107.	Suppression of the Menfes	132.
Timpany	ibid.	Inordinate flux of the Menfes	133.
Ascites	109.	Distillation of the Womb	134.
Anasarcha.	111.	Gonorrhæa in Women	
VICES of the REINS.		Suffocation of the Matrix }	136.
Inflammation	112.	Ascent	
Obstruction	113.	Falling down }	137.
Exulceration of the Reines	115.	Convulsion }	138.
Nephritick Dolour }	116.	Sterility }	
Stone of the Reines }		Abortion. }	
AFFECTS of the BLADDER, &c.		Difficulty of Birth	
Stone of the Bladder	118.	Impotency.	
		The GOUT with its Species.	
		The Gout in general	138.
		Podagra and Chiragra	143.
		LEPROSY	144.
		ELEPHANTIASIS	146.
		LUES VENEREA	148.
		The SCURVY.	159.

THE TABLE OF DISEASES.

	Page		Page
FEAVERS.			
Quotidians		Pushes, and Fellons }	
Intermitted Feavers }		Terminthus	ibid.
Tertians		Hydrocephalum }	
Intermitting Tertians		External Schirrus }	ibid.
Quartane Feavers	162	Gangrene	
Hectick Feavers	163	A swelling called Bronchochele	ibid.
Compoundd Feavers }	ibid.	Running Ulcers	
Malignant Feavers	164	Sarcoma's	
The Pestilency.	165	Varixes	
	166	Aneurisma	179
	168	St. Antony's Fire	
		Phlyctena's	
		Herpes Milians	180
		Ringworm and Tetter	ibid.
EXTERNAL AFFECTS.			
Scabs		Itching	ibid.
The Volatile scab }	174	Scurvinefs, or the wild scab }	
Cynones		Ulcers, Dandref, and running sores of the head	181
Bunches	173		ibid.
Kings evils, or like Scurffick affects	175	Corns	
Contractions of the members	ibid.	Hard fleshy Tumors }	ib.
Dryness, or withredness of the members	176	Spots, or blemishes }	
Laxation	177	Pimples	182
Tumors }		Gangrene, and Spacelus beginning	ibid.
Biles	ibid.	Ulcers	ib.
Bubo's	ibid.	Fistulas }	
Carbuncle	178	Wounds	183
		Fractures, Laxation and dislocation of bones.	184



A general Table of Remedies, and Preparations, comprised in the two precedent Volumes of Royal and Practicall Chymistry.

	<i>Crollins.</i> Page.	<i>Hartman.</i> Page.
A.		
<i>Agarick Trochiscated</i>		4
<i>Aikermes extracted</i>		15, 23
<i>Ambergreise</i>	86	13
<i>Amulets</i>		
Of the Elder shrub		28
For the Catarrh		38
For the Eyes		40
Of Quick-silver	133	170
Of Arsenick	136	170
Of Virgins Lungwort		38
<i>Constellate</i>	176	
<i>An Alexipharmacum</i>	178	
<i>Animal Bezour, or Alcohol of Vipers</i>	158, 160	64
<i>Antidote</i>		170
<i>Antepileptick</i>		
For Children }		
A Powder }	99	26, 28
<i>Confection of Paracelsus</i>	101	
<i>Spirit of Vitriol.</i>	99	
<i>Anodyne</i>		
Specifick of Paracelsus	88	
Sulpher of Vitriol	89	
Oyle for the Tooth-ache	109	
<i>Unguent.</i>	142	
<i>Antipleuretick Tragæa.</i>		65
<i>Antipodagrick</i>		
Wine of Paracelsus		139
Pills of the Author		ibid.
Water of Ruland }		
Another water }		140
<i>Angeli Salæ.</i>	12	2
<i>Apoplectick</i>		
Water of Life		30
Another water		31
Another water of Life.	102	
<i>Aqua</i>		
Benedict of Ruland		103
Benedict of Hartman	13	
<i>Fuecororum</i>		117
<i>Mortua</i>		173, 174
<i>Vitæ</i>		12
<i>Regis</i>	115	
<i>Aqua vita aromat</i>	34	
<i>Aqua Magnanimitatis</i>		36
<i>Arcanum</i>		
	Cc	Corallinum

The Table of Remedies, &c.

	<i>Crollius.</i> Page.	<i>Hartman.</i> Page.
Corallinum	25, 26, 27	6
Of Carduus bened.		19
Of Eye-bright	108	40
Of Eglantine knobs		114
Of Cumin	148	
Of Prunella	165	
Of Paracelsus	156, 157	
Of Tanlie, &c.		79
Of Tartar	37	
Of Pearls	74	
Of Wormwood	147	
Of Valerian	108	
<i>Arthritick</i>		
Powder	140	139
Another powder		140
Arsenical Magnet	139	
<i>Asses</i>		
Of Flyes breeding in Sheeps-dung		92
Of a Mole		175
Of a Salamander		ibid.
Asmatick purging powder		58
Asses Milk		169
Asses Blood.		22
<i>Aurum potabile</i>		
Englith of Franc. Antonius		15
Another		16
Another	116, 117	
Another	120	
Another, Sophisticate	82	
Another	170	
Aurum vitæ	22	
The Azure, or Lazure-stone.		23
B		
<i>Balsom</i>		
Applestick	105	19, 31, 82
Embrionate		26
For the Gout	140	
For the same, another	141	
For wounds	160	183
Another		184
Of Fennel	85	76
Of Maj-ran		48
Of Civet, and Oyle of Nutmegs		82
Of Saltgem		125
Of Saturn		82
Of Sulphur		59, 63, 127
Of Sulphur, Ruland		68
Of Saint John-wort	161	
For the Ventricle		75
Balsoms why made thick	85	
Balls of glafs of Antimony	40	
<i>Baths</i>		
Of the Heads and Feet of Sheep		104
Of Aqua dulcis		ibid.

Of

The Table of Remedies, &c.

	Crollius. Page.	Hartman. Page.
Of Ants, or Pismires		137
For the Stone of the Reines		117
For incontinency of Urine		122
For members contracted	57	
Baths and Stoves artificial		175, 176
Blessed powder		71
Blood		
Of Man and Breast milk }		
Of an Eale }		181
Of a Mole	171	
Bezoar Stone		10, 67, 103
Box-leaves		22
Butter of Antimony		9
Buttery Magistery of Corals	77	
C		
Cathartick		
Vegetables		3
Minerals	16	6
Cataplasma		
For the Scrotum }		
Of a Lettice-root }		125
In affects of the Spleen		98
Carbos of Paracelsus	94, 96	
Cautery, when needfull		23
Cautions		
In exhibiting Aqua benedict.	14	
Of Mercury and Antimony	24	
Of Antimony, and Turbith	38	
Of Antimony	40	
In exhibiting Oyle of Vitriol	123, 124	
Cinnabar of Antimony		9, 10, 34, 35
Choler-expelling Medicaments		146
Cephalick Pills of Laudanum		18
Clyster for the Apoplexy, &c.		32
Colliriums for the Eyes		42, 43
Composition of Pomgranate-rindes, &c.		41
Confection of Alkermes		120
Confortatives	72	
Constellate Flye	152	
Cosmeticks		
Of Mercury	171	
Of Bulls-galls }		
Of Crabs }	172	
Of Talk	173	
Cordial	111, 170	
Countesses Oyntment		132
Crocus		
Of Metals	12	80, 91
Of Iron, aperitive		130
Crystals		
Of Tartar	7, 8	1, 80, 102, 113
Of Salt, sweet as Sugar	56	
Of Iron		63
	Cc 2	Crystallins

The Table of Remedies, &c.

	<i>Crollins.</i> Page.	<i>Hartman.</i> Page.
Cristaline Salts of Vegetables	154	
Cucumber Afinin :		125
D.		
<i>Decoction</i>		
Of Capers		5
Of Agrimony , and Saracens Mint		91
Of Straw-berrys , and Raisons		102
Of Red-willow-bark		104
Of Aquilegia		120
Of Guaiacum	147	124, 157, 161
Of Uinea , and Prunella		126
Of Mother of Thyme		127
Of the Tops of Madder		ibid.
Of China Root		161
Of Camomil Flowers		177
Of Elecampane	58	
Of Sarsaparilla	147	
Of consolidating Herbs		64
For the Ascites		109
For the Lues		157
For the Pleurisy		60
For the Womb		134
Diacubeba of Paracelsus		108
<i>Diaphoretick</i>		
Antimony	59	9, 58, 77
In peracutis , or Mixtura simplex	70	10, 23, 31
Precipitate Mercury	24	31
Precipitate of Native Cinnabar	179	
Diet in the Dropsy		112
<i>Diuretick</i>		
Julep		11
Oximel		12
Diatrion piperion		138
Double Antimonial Pills		36
Digestives	5	1
Digestive to comfort the Brain		23
Drinking out of a dead Mans-skull		174
Duke of Saxons Powder		169
<i>Dung</i>		
Of a Black Cow	100	26
Of a Wolfe		84
Of a Peacock		37
Of Asses , or Swine		49
Of an Horse		138
Of Geese	148	110
Dung of a Patridge	155	
Dysenterical Powder	149	
E.		
<i>Electuary</i>		
Of Antimony	38	24
		4

Of

The Table of Remedies, &c.

	<i>Crollius.</i> Page.	<i>Hartman.</i> Page.
Of Linnamou		4
Of Laudanum	91	
Of Sena Leaves		4
Of Solenander		100
Of Scorias of Iron		131
For the Ascites		109
<i>Elixir</i>		
Proprietatis of Paracelsus	83	12, 23, 63, 103, 160
Uterine	125	
Pestilential	130	
Embrocation		35
<i>Epithema</i>		
Of Frankincense and Myrrh		68
Of Gamarris		20
Of Honey, and Milk		60
Of Wormseed		20
Epileptick Medicament	100	
<i>Essence</i>		
Of Crocus Martis	151	86, 92, 108, 122, 129
Of Melissa		66
Of Emeralds	150	83, 84, 85, 124
Of Pearls		13
Of Saffron		23
<i>Essence</i>		
Of Amber		120
Of Ants		137
Of Iron		93
Of Salt of Tartar		35
Of Satoryion	152, 153	120, 137, 138
Of Peach Flowers		90
Of Walwort		135, 136
Expectoratives		59
<i>Experiment</i>		
Of Antonius Aufman		56
In the Disentery		88
<i>Extract</i>		
Of Bullocks-Liver	127	129
Of Castor		136
Of Coloquintida		4
Of Crocus Mattis	151	48
Of Elatery		107
Of Gum Guaicam		121
Of Gum Laudanum		18, 23
Of Lichenels	91	135
Of Majoran		48
Of Meccachan	45	4, 103
Of Root of black Hellebore		4, 103
Of Ox-spleen	127	131
Of Scammony		4
Of Sena		ibid.
Of the Lesser Spurge	147, 148	4
Of Ruburb		4, 103
Eye-bright		39
Eye of an Hare		137

The Table of Remedies, &c.

	<i>Crollius.</i> Page.	<i>Hartman.</i> Page.
F.		
Fatt of the Fish Thymalus		181
Fatt of Wooden-Spoons		50, 69, 91
Flowers		
Of Antimony	33, 35	8, 18, 23
Of Butter of Antimony	31	
Of Diaphoretick Antimony	59	10
Of Sulpher, Natural	131	
Of Sulpher, Artificial	132	
Of St. Johns-wort	160	
Flower of Vetches		126
Feathers cutt small		80
Flints	79	11
Fernelius his Stiptick Unguent		87
Fomentation		
For the Hypochondryes		100, 101,
For the Dysentery	151	
Frog-Spawn	171	
Fume,		
Of Callis Equorum		135
Of Galbanum		ibid.
Of Asa fetida, &c.		
Of Hairs growing under the Belly of an Hare		48
G.		
Galls		
Of a Bull		80
Of a Patridge		45
Of the Pike-fish		42
Galbanet of Paracelsus		34
Gargarisme		
For the Throat		54
Another		57
Galreda, or Gelatina	101	
Gilla of Paracelsus	9	1
Glass		
Of Antimony	39	2, 102
Of Antimony without Boras	ibid.	
Of Mercury		33
Gold		
Transparent	71	
Philosophically described	113	
Gratiola		111
Grease of a Goat		123
Green Juice of Silver		21
Green Water		
Of Arsenich		46
Of Dr. Hartman		
Green Precipitate	24	159
Gum de Peru		3, 5
Gum Guttemaw		

Gum

The Table of Remedies, &c.

	Crollius. Page.	Hartman. Page.
Gum of Antimony		7
H.		
<i>Harts-horn</i>		
Prepared		10
Impregnated with the Effence of Saturne	63	
Hermaphroditick Vitriol	124	128
Herb { Mercury		106
{ Paris		125
Heart of a Mole }		126
Hedg-hogs-grease }		
Head of a Serpent	130	
Honey distilled		8
Hydropick Purgations	146, 147	
Hydroticks		149
<i>Hysterical</i>		
Purgations		134
Laudanum	91	
Pouder of Liehenes	126	
Singular Water	128	
I.		
Jacob Weckers Water		111
Incarnative precipitate Mercury	24	
Incarnative powder		71
Infusion of Glass of Antimony	13	
Internals for the Head		18, 19
Intestines of a Wolf		84
Jovial Bezoar	65	
Injection for the yard		122
Juice of Mulberrys		55
<i>Juleps</i>		
In spitting blood		65
In heat of Urine		124
K.		
Kali, its use		
Kali-Vinegar	62	14
Korndorferus his Solar {		
Diaphoretick }	74	
L.		
<i>Laudanum</i>		
Opiate	89	16, 86
Without Opium	ibid.	17
Suffocative	91	31
Epileptick	90	ibid.
Mineral }	28	
Mercurial }		
Of Paracelsus	86	

D d 2

Lapine

The Table of Remedies, &c.

	<i>Crollius.</i> Page.	<i>Hartman.</i> Page.
Lapis Prunella		113
<i>Laxative</i>		
Anile 2		6
Rayfons 5		
<i>Laxatives</i>		
Of Mercury 2		7
Of Glafs of Antimony 5		3, 103
Of Powder of Diasena		
<i>Liquors</i>		
Of Gems, and Flints		79
Of Jacynth		14
Of Cryftal	146	
Of Mercury, and Luna		153
Of Scape	143	
Of Tin	128	
Leaves of Bardana		111
Lichenackers, or Eichenackers Balsome		67
Lithontripon	145	118
<i>Livers</i>		
Of Frogs	100	27
Of a Weefel		40
Long Shells of Shel-Fishes	128, 129	91, 103
Lixivium of Scorias of Antimony		129
Lunar Bezoar	64	
Ludum humani, of Paracelfus	144, 146	113
M.		
<i>Magiftery</i>		
Of Pearls and Corals		12, 137
Of Pearls, of Reverius		138, 140
Magiftrale Methode of the Arcanum of } Vegetables	52	
Magiftrale Syrup		130
Magiftrale Vigonis of Frogs		152
Mans-bones calcined		143
Mans-greafe		177
Magnetick Cure with a new-layd Egge		105
<i>Medicines</i>		
In the Affhma		57
For Vomiting		78
In the Stone of the Bladder		119
Medicinal Stone	165	
Another 2	167	
Another 5		
Martial Bezoar	65	
Mercurial Bezoar	66	
Mineral Bezoar	63	158
Mercurial Water	168	ibid:
Mercurius dulcis	29, 30	6, 18, 103
Mercurius Vitæ		18, 30, 107
Mercury with Sol		8
Mercury Gryfeus	23	
Mercury precipitate	18, 21	
Precipitate perfè	29, 30	
		Precipitate

The Table of Remedies, &c.

	<i>Crollius.</i> Page.	<i>Hartman.</i> Page.
Precipitate with Sol how purged	21 20	
Menstruum of a Virgin	137	50
Milk of Sulphur	110	63
Milk ustulate, or Calybeate		86
Mucilage in Heate of Urine		123
<i>Mushrooms</i>		
Of Beech } Of Nut-trees }	152	126
N.		
Narcotick Sulphur	88	17
Nephritick Water		117
Nephritick Wood		118
Nephritick of Eglantine	145	ibid.
Nymphæa, or the Water-Lilly		24
O.		
<i>Observations</i>		
In preparing Vitriolate Tartar	6	
In Catharticks	16	
In Spirit, or Oyle of Salt	53, 54	
In preparing Laudanum	87	
In Salt against the Stone	144	
In the Veneral Lues		148
Odonicks	94	
Ophthalmicks	106	44
An Owle moystned in Vinegar		155
<i>Oyles by expression</i>		
Of Nutmegs	58, 95, 105	4, 5, 28
Of Wallnuts.	152	
<i>Oyles per deliquium</i>		
Of Antimony		6
Of Tartar	7	144
Of Verdegrease		154
<i>Oyles distilled</i>		
Of Sulphur per Campan	20	5, 90
Of Soot		13
Of Salt	53	
Of Campher		31
Of Salt, sweet.	56	
Of Cinamon	81	65
Of Cassia Lignea	ibid.	
Of Vitriol	92	
Of Amber	102	66
Of Liquor of Crystal	146	
Of Box	109	53
Of Toads		50
Of Bayberrys		50
Of Nutmegs	96	
Of Black pepper		163
Of Myrrh		ibid.

Ee

Of

The Table of Remedies, &c.

	<i>Crollius.</i> Page.	<i>Hartman.</i> Page.
Of fixt Arsenick		68
Of Mercury		150
Of Milk		175
Of Peter		141
Of Tin		136
<i>Oyntments</i>		
Of Alabaster		18, 20
Of Aquilegia		52
Of Oyle of Castor		36
Of the Gall of Geese, and Hens		41
For the Reines		116
Sympatherick		18, 20
Ox-galls		90
 <i>P.</i>		
<i>Panchymagogons</i>		
Vegitable		4, 18
Of Isaac Holland	41	
Another	43	103
Another	44	
Another	45	
Panacea of Sulpher of Antimony	71	9
Panacea of Anwaldinus	18	
Another Panacea	17	8
Penotum how made	11	
Phlegme of Vitriol	10	
Philosophick Spirit of Vitriol	32, 99	18, 32
Purging Spirit of Vitriol	42	
Pectoral Syrups		62
Pills of Ruffus	25	
Poriapron of Mallowes Root		40
<i>Preparation</i>		
Of Pretious Stones	79	
Of Flints	ibid.	
Of white Amber	104	
<i>Plasters</i>		
Of Arsenical Magnet	139	
Of Dia Sulphur		68, 178
Of Hemlock		77, 96, 10
For the Gout		142
Another		ibid.
For the Lues		155
Magnetick		170
For the Pest		ibid.
Domestick of the Author		172
For the Dysentery	149	
Sticktich	161, 162	
Oppodeldoch of Paracel.	164	
Pearls dissolved in Liquor of Guaiacum		159
Peruvianus his Balsome	106	
Pessary for the Womb		127
Preservative		170
Podagricks Remedies	142, 143	
Potions in spitting blood		62

Powders

The Table of Remedies, &c.

	<i>Crollius.</i> Page.	<i>Hartman.</i> Page.
<i>Pouder</i>		
Of the Backbone of a Weasel	100	
Of Coloquintida		92
Of Forreine Mummy		ibid.
Of the bone of the Fish Sepia		121
Of Onisks	145	
Of native Cinnabar		37
Of Scarabus		41
Of Water Lizards		51
For the Eyes		42
For the Gonorrhæa		121
For the Caruncle of the yard		ibid.
For the Teeth		50, 51
For the Stone	145	
For the Woomb	126	
Pouder of Lichenef; compound.	136	133, 134
Of Touds		110
Potable silver		21
<i>R.</i>		
<i>Quercetanus his</i>		
Pouder of native Cinnabar		37
Panchymagogen	29	98
Syrup of Corals		96
Quicksilver		90
Quintessence of Pearls	75	
<i>R.</i>		
Raw-flesh		182
Regal Paste		64
Regulus of Antimony		9
Remedies for Sobbing		77
Restrictive		78
Rheumatick Root		59
Rosin of Scammony		5
Rondoletius his Medicament		46, 47
Rotula's of Diarragacant		61
Rotulas for spitting blood		66
<i>Roots</i>		
Of the Male Peony		29
Of Succory		89
Of Sorrel	109	51
Of Asarrabacca		163
<i>Rulands</i>		
Girdle of Sapience	20	37
Golden Spirit of Life		4, 109
Extract of Esula Root	148	
Secret for cornes.		181

S.

Silvations

25

Ec 2

156

Salve

The Table of Remedies, &c.

	<i>Crollius.</i> Page.	<i>Hartman.</i> Page.
<i>Salts</i>		
Of Amber	53, 103	11
Of Herbs	49	
Of Corals	76, 151	
Of Pearls	72	12
Of Frogs and Toads	148	
Of Saturne	168	
Of Satyrion		137
Of Sulphur		90
Of Tin	127	
Ammoniack purified	129	75
Against the Stone	143	
Saphirick Oyle of Camomil		72, 79, 81
Saphirick Cure of Carbuncles		172
Smaragdine Vitriol	124	
Cammony prepared	46	4, 5
Another way	ibid.	
Saturnine Bezoar	65	
Scheunemannus his Bezoardick	64	
Secundine, how used		24, 137
Sleep the Arcanum of Medicine		17
Scutum Stomachale		76
<i>Specificks</i>		
For the Head		20
Others for the same	97	18
For all the seven Members	96	
Specificum purgans	48	18, 23, 26, 29
Specifick Cure of Maw-wormes		67
<i>Specificks</i>		
Of Goats Urine		115, 116
Of the Pike Fish		42
Of Paracelsus, for the Quinsy		56
Venereal	154	
For bitings of Mad Dogs	165	
Snayles with their shells		178
Solar Bezoar	61, 64	
<i>Solution</i>		
Of Corals		89
Of Gold		152
Of Sublimate Mercury		154
<i>Spirit</i>		
Of Arterious blood		30
Of Harts-horn essencified		79, 90
Of Corals		66
Of Ammoniack		140
Of Mans-brain		27, 30
Of Mercurius duleis		115, 120, 127
Of Mercury simple		150
Of Salt	53	11
Of Salt compounded	55	
Of Saltpitre	57	
Of Saturne	154	71
Of Soot		13
Of Tartar	66	84
Of Tartar Alcholisate		10

The Table of Remedies, &c.

	<i>Crollius.</i> Page.	<i>Hartman.</i> Page.
Of Tartar compounded	68	
Of Vitriol	70, 97, 99	3, 29
Of Urine	119	15
Of Urine	ibid.	11
Suffumigation of Candles		37
Sugar of Saturn with Eyebright		43
Sulphur of Gold	151	88
Sulphur of Tartar	69	12
Sulphur of Vitriol	33, 89	
Stomachical Oyle of Vitriol	122	
<i>Syrups</i>		
Of Pearls		12
For the Spleen		99
T.		
<i>Tablets</i>		
Antepileptick		30
Of Crocus of Iron		96
For the Ascites		109
For the Spleen		108
<i>Tinctures</i>		
Of Gold	37	
Of Corals	78	86, 103, 137
Another	79	
Of Mummy	155	
Of Antimony		141
Of Tartar		121, 21
Tartar Vitriolate	6, 7	
<i>Treats</i>		
Of Mummy	155	
Water	134	11
Vinegar		ibid.
Toads dried		170
Tobacco Leaves		41, 44
Troac. of a Cock		122
Trochus of Almandal		4, 81
Trochus Stone		10
Trepan, when useful		22, 26
Travellers Salt		78
<i>Thurabiusferus</i> his Saphirick		72
Trial of the goodness of Mercury	18	
Turbith Mineral	17	
Type of corporeal Aurum Potabile	121	
V.		
<i>Vomitaries</i>		
<i>Vomitary</i>		
Of Green nirs Platerus		2
Of Asarabacca Leaves		ibid.
A Water		
Of Conradinus	9	
White Vitriol	10	
<i>Stomachical</i> Syrup	14	
	51	Vapour

The Table of Remedies, &c.

	<i>Crollins.</i> Page	<i>Hartman.</i> Page.
<i>Vapour</i>		
Of Wormwood }		47
Of verveine }		
Venereal Bezoar	65	
Vesicatorys		19
Viridellus		451
Vipers stifled in Wine		147
Vitriol of Copper and Iron	122	
Volatile Spirit of Vitriol	98	29
Vinegar of Turpentine	80	14
<i>Unguents</i>		
Of Linaria		91
Of Mushrooms		126
Unguentum Aureum		153
Unguentum Ægyptiacum		154
<i>Urine</i>		
Of the Husband		138
Of a Boar }		181
Of a Dog }		
W.		
<i>Waters</i>		
Of Arsenich		47
Of Arsmart		149
Of Briony root		58
Of Calx vive		180
Of Crabs, and Selandine	107	40, 43
Of Earth-worms	148	
Of Elecampane Root	129	161
Of Garlick, or Onions		90
Of lillys of the Valley	102	31, 137
Of Frog-spawn		177
Of Peach Kernels		11
Of Pismire s		105
Of Pismires compounded		163
Of Pearls		67
Of Soot		68
Of Succory Flowers		41
Of Tobacco		163
Of Verveine		19, 20
Of Vitriol, & Tartar		94, 97
Of White Vitriol		40
Of Wormseed		20
For the Apoplexy		31
For the Eyes	108	40, 41, 42
Another for the Eyes	109	
Against Scabs, and Fistula's	30	
For the Ascites		110
Hysterical	128	
For the Spleen		100
For the Tooth ach	109	
Wine Congulated, &c.	73	
Wine of Iron		93, 94, 102, 129
Wormwood Wine		77

The Table of Remedies, &c.

	<i>Crollius.</i> Page.	<i>Hartman.</i> Page.
X.		
Xenia of Paracelsus		48
Y.		
Yellow Precipitate	24	
Yolke of an Egge dissolved in Wine		133
Z.		
<i>Zenextons</i>		
Of Paracelsus	135	
For the Richi, and Noble	136	
Other Zenextons	137	
Arsenical }		
Mercurial }	138	
Zenith of Young Maydens	136	
Zwingerus in the Hypochondriack		23